City of Houston - Department of Aviation – Infrastructure Division

PROJECT MANUAL

REHABILITATION OF TAXIWAYS SA & SB
GEORGE BUSH INTERCONTINENTAL AIRPORT

PROJECT No.: 0646A
TIP No.: 23-134-IAH
BSG No.: APP-BSG-27045
CIP No.: A-0515
[AIP No.: *3-48-0111-XX*]

VOLUME NO. 1 OF 2

Division 01, Division 02, and Division 27

Issue for Bid (IFB)
April 2023

Garver, LLC
12141 Wickchester Lane
Suite 200
Houston, TX, 77079
713-491-8333
TBPE Firm Registration No. F-5713

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Document 00010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTE: ~~Capitalized Specification Sections are included in https://edocs.publicworks.houstontx.gov/engineering-and-construction/specifications.html ; and are incorporated in Project Manuals by reference as if copied verbatim.~~ *FAA Document AC 150/5370-10H, Standards for Specifying Construction on Airports, serves as the basis of design for all technical specifications, unless otherwise noted.* Documents listed "for filing" are to be provided by Bidder and are not included in this Project Manual unless indicated for example only. The Document numbers and titles hold places for actual documents to be submitted by Contractor during Bid, post-bid, or construction phase of the Project. Specification Sections marked with an asterisk (*) are amended by a supplemental specification, printed on blue paper and placed in front of the Specification it amends. Documents in the 00200, 00300 and 00400 series of Division 00, except for Document 00410B – Bid Form, Part B, are not part of the Contract.

Doc. No. **Document Title** **Doc. Date**

SPECIFICATIONS

Division 01 through 16 Specifications reference the latest editions of the Standard Specifications that are in effect as of the date of receipt of bids, unless otherwise noted. Supplemental Specifications include Doc Date for reference.

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

END OF DOCUMENT

Doc. No. **Document Title** **Doc. Date**

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01110
SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project description.

B. Work description.

C. City occupancy.

D. Contractor-salvaged products. *(Not Used)*

E. Separate contracts and work by City. *(Not Used)*

F. Extra copies of Contract Documents.

G. Permits, fees and notices.

1.02 THE PROJECT

The Project is at the George Bush Intercontinental Airport in Houston, Texas.

1.03 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK

A. Construct the Work under a single general construction contract as follows:

Rehabilitation of Taxiways SA & SB

- Asphalt pavement rehabilitation of Taxiways SA, SB, SC, SF, SG, SH, SJ, and SK.
- Asphalt shoulder widening and reconstruction along above-mentioned taxiways.
- Partial depth repairs, and full depth replacement of damaged concrete pavement.
- Concrete pavement widening at the high speed Taxiways SH and SJ.
- Associated grading, drainage, pavement markings and electrical infrastructure.
- Other work identified in the Plans, Specifications, and Contract Documents.

B. Construct the Work in multiple stages following Section 01326 - Construction Sequencing.

C. Notice to Proceed

Following Contract Execution, the Contractor will be given an Administrative Notice to Proceed, which will include Mobilization, Operations Coordination, Approved Submittals, Request for Information (if any), Badging, Safety Training, and other

requirements as needed to prepare for the Construction Work. Administrative NTP timeframe is estimated for an amount time of 90 days. Upon completion of pre-construction preparedness, HAS will issue a Construction Notice to Proceed.

D. The Work is summarized as rehabilitation of Taxiway SA & SB.

1. Cut and patch existing construction designated or required to remain and to receive new construction, following ~~Section 01731- Cutting and Patching~~ *plans* and Section 01761 – Protection of Existing Services.

E. Contract limit lines are shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

1.04 CITY OCCUPANCY

The City will occupy the site and remain in operation during the entire period of construction for the conduct of normal operations.

A. Cooperate with the City to reduce conflict, and to facilitate the City's operations. Coordinate Contractor's activities with City Operations or Maintenance personnel through City Engineer.

B. Schedule Work to fit these requirements.

1.05 CONTRACTOR-SALVAGED PRODUCTS (CSP) *(Not Used)*

1.06 SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND WORK BY CITY *(Not Used)*

1.07 EXTRA COPIES OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Use reproducible documents, furnished by City following Document 00700 Paragraph 2.2.2, to make extra copies of Contract Documents (diazo prints of Drawings and electrostatic copies of Project Manual) as required by Contractor for construction operations, and for Contractor's records following Sections 01726 - Base Facility Survey and 01770 - Contract Closeout. Follow Document 00700 Paragraph 1.3.

1.08 PERMITS, FEES AND NOTICES

Refer to Document 00700 Paragraph 3.14. Reimburse City for City's payment of fines levied against City or its employees because of Contractor's failure to obtain proper permits, pay proper fees, and make proper notifications. Reimbursement will be by Change Order, reducing the Contract Price as based upon the dollar amount of fines imposed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01145

USE OF PREMISES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General use of the site including properties inside and outside of rights-of-way, work affecting road, ramps, streets and driveways and notification to adjacent occupants.

1.02 RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Confine access, and operations and storage areas to rights-of-way provided by the City as stipulated in Document 00700 - General Conditions; trespassing on abutting lands or other lands in the area is not allowed.

B. Make arrangements, at no cost to the City, for temporary use of private properties. Submit a copy of agreements between private property owners and Contractor prior to use of the area. Agreements between private property owners and Contractor shall be notarized or bear the signatures of two witnesses.

C. Obtain written permission from City of Houston Parks and Recreation Department for storage of materials on esplanades and other areas within rights-of-way under that department's jurisdiction. Submit copies of written permission prior to use of the area.

D. Restrict total length of distributed materials along the route of construction to 1,000 linear feet unless otherwise approved in writing by City Engineer.

1.03 PROPERTIES OUTSIDE OF RIGHTS-OF-WAY

A. Do not alter the condition of properties adjacent to and along rights-of-way.

B. Do not use ways, means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures that result in damage to properties or improvements.

C. Restore damaged properties outside of rights-of-ways at no cost to the city

1.04 USE OF SITE

A. Obtain approvals from Project Manager and governing authorities prior to impeding or closing public roads and streets. Do not close more than two consecutive intersections at one time.

B. Notify Project Manager and Houston Public Works Traffic Management at least five working days prior to closing a street or street crossing. Obtain permits for street closures in advance.

C. Maintain 10-foot-wide minimum access lanes for emergency vehicles including access to fire hydrants.

D. Avoid obstructing drainage ditches or inlets. When obstruction is unavoidable due to requirements of the Work, provide grading and temporary drainage structures to maintain unimpeded flow.

E. Locate and protect private lawn sprinkler systems that may exist within the site. Repair or replace damaged systems to condition existing at start of the Work, or better. Test irrigation system prior to construction.

F. Conform to daily clean-up requirements of Article 3 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

G. Beware of overhead power lines existing in area and in close proximity of the Project. When 10 feet of clearance between energized overhead power line and construction-related activity cannot be maintained, request Center Point Energy (CPE) de-energize or move conflicting overhead power line. Contact CPE representatives at (713) 207-2222. Schedule, coordinate and pay costs associated with de-energizing or moving conflicting overhead power lines. When there is no separate pay item for this effort, include these costs in various items of bid that make such work necessary.

H. Maintain access to all buildings, driveways and parking lots throughout the Project.

1.05 NOTIFICATION TO ADJACENT OCCUPANTS

A. Notify individual occupants in areas to be affected by the Work of proposed construction and time schedule. Notify not less than 72 hours or more than two weeks prior to work performed within 200 feet of homes or businesses. Follow form and content of sample door hanger provided by Project Manager.

B. Include in notification nature of the Work, and names and telephone numbers of two company representatives for resident contact available on 24-hour call.

C. Submit proposed notification to Project Manager for approval. Consider ethnicity of the neighborhood where English is not the dominant language. Provide notice in an understandable language.

D. In regard to notifications on all small-diameter water lines (as defined in City of Houston Specification Section 02512 - Water Tap and Service Line Installation), the Contractor must perform all customer notifications and complete a Notice of Customer Communication form provided by the Project Manager that such notice has been given 48-hours in advance of any water disruptions. Notification must also include the approximate duration of planned service outages. The City of Houston Inspector must

have the completed Notification of Customer Communication form before the commencement of valve assisted work. Follow the form and content of sample door hanger provided by Project Manager.

1.06 PUBLIC, TEMPORARY, AND CONSTRUCTION ROADS AND RAMPS

A. Construct and maintain temporary detours, ramps, and roads to provide for normal public traffic flow when it is necessary to close public roads or streets.

B. Provide mats or other means to prevent overloading or damage to existing roadways from tracked equipment, large tandem axle trucks or equipment that will damage the existing roadway surfaces.

C. Construct and maintain access roads and parking areas as specified in Section 01504 - Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.07 EXCAVATION IN STREETS AND DRIVEWAYS

A. Avoid hindering or inconveniencing public travel on streets or intersecting alleys for more than two blocks at any one time, except by permission of City Engineer.

B. Obtain Traffic Management and City Engineer's approval when nature of the Work requires closure of an entire street. Permits required for street closure are Contractor's responsibility. Avoid unnecessary inconvenience to abutting property owners.

C. Remove surplus materials and debris and open each block for public use, as work in that block is complete.

D. Acceptance of any portion of the Work will not be based on return of street to public use.

E. Avoid obstructing driveways or entrances to private property.

F. Provide temporary crossings or complete excavation and backfill in one continuous operation to minimize duration of obstruction when excavation is required across drives or entrances.

G. Provide barricades and signs in accordance with Section VI of the State of Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices.

1.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL

A. Comply with traffic regulation as specified in Section 01555 - Traffic Control and Regulation.

1.09 SURFACE RESTORATION

A. Restore the site including landscaping to the condition existing before construction, or

better.

B. Repair paved areas per the requirements of Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Restoration.

C. Repair damaged turf areas, level with bank run sand conforming to Section 02317 - Excavation and Backfill for Utilities, or topsoil conforming to Section 02911 - Topsoil, and re-sod in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Water and level newly sodded areas with adjoining turf using appropriate steel wheel rollers for sodding. Do not use spot sodding or sprigging.

1.10 LIMITS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Confine operations to lands within construction work limits shown on Drawings. Unless otherwise noted on Drawings adhere to the following:

1. Where utility alignment is within esplanade, and construction limits are shown on Drawings to extend to edge of esplanade, keep equipment, materials, stockpiles a minimum of five feet from back of curb.

2. Where construction limits shown on Drawings extend to property line, keep sidewalks free of equipment, materials, and stockpiles.

1.11 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL SALVAGE

A. Upon completion of the Work, carefully remove salvageable equipment and material. Deliver them to City of Houston as directed by Project Manager. Dispose of equipment offsite at no additional cost to the City when Project Manager deems equipment unfit for further use.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01210
CASH ALLOWANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. City's allowances allocated to the items of work listed or as directed.

B. See Document 00700 - General Conditions, Paragraph 3.11 for costs included and excluded from cash allowance values listed in 1.02 below.

C. Follow Section 01255 - Modification Procedures for processing allowance expenditures. Cash Allowance sums remaining at Final Completion belong to the City, creditable by Change Order.

1.02 SCHEDULE OF CASH ALLOWANCES (TOTAL $1,000,000 VALUE)

A. Allowance Item 1

a. Building Permit: For obtaining the Building Permit from City of Houston.

b. Flaggers and barricades associated with phasing.

c. Site conditions and specific safety conditions improvements.

B. Allowance Item 2 – Clean Air Incentive in accordance with Section 00800

C. Allowance Item 3 – Duct Bank and Telecommunication Cable Relocation in accordance with Section 27 13 00

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01255

CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for processing Change Orders, including:

1. Assignment of a responsible individual for approval and communication of changes in the Work;

2. Documentation of change in Contract Price and Contract Time;

3. Change procedures, using proposals and Modifications;

4. Execution of Change Orders;

5. Correlation of Contractor submittals.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Blue Book is defined as the Rental Rate Blue Book for Construction Equipment (a.k.a. Data Quest Blue Book).

B. Rental Rate is defined as the full-unadjusted base rental rate for the appropriate item of construction equipment.

1.03 RESPONSIBLE INDIVIDUAL

A. Provide a letter indicating the name and address of the individual authorized to execute Modifications, and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ and Subcontractors of changes to the Work. Provide this information at the pre-construction meeting.

1.04 DOCUMENTATION OF CHANGE IN CONTRACT PRICE AND CONTRACT TIME

A. Maintain detailed records of changes in the Work. Provide full information required for identification and evaluation of proposed changes, and substantiate costs of changes in the Work.

B. Document each proposal for change in Contract Price or Contract Time with sufficient data to allow evaluation of proposal.

C. Include the following minimum information on proposals:

1. Quantities of items in original Document 00410 – Bid Form with additions, reductions, deletions, and substitutions.

2. Quantities and cost of items in original Schedule of Values with additions, reductions, deletions and substitutions.

3. Provide Unit Prices for new items, with supporting information, for inclusion in Schedule of Unit Price Work.

4. Justification for changes in Contract Time.

5. Additional data upon request.

D. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-material basis, provide the following additional information:

1. Quantities and description of Products.

2. Taxes, insurance and Bonds.

3. Overhead and profit as noted in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

4. Dates, times and by who work was performed.

5. Time records and certified copies of applicable payrolls.

6. Invoices and receipts for Products, rental equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

E. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis, rental equipment is paid as follows:

1. Actual invoice cost for duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. When extra work comprises only a portion of a rental invoice where equipment would otherwise be on site, compute hourly equipment rate by dividing the actual monthly invoice by 176. One day equals eight hours and one week equals 40 hours.

2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book for items of equipment. Overhead and profit will be allowed on the operating cost.

F. For changes in the Work performed on a time-and-materials basis using Contractor-owned equipment, use Blue Book rates as follows:

1. Contractor-owned equipment will be paid at the Blue Book Rental Rate for the duration of time required to complete extra work without markup for overhead and profit. Utilize lowest cost combination of hourly, daily, weekly or monthly rates. Use 150 percent of Rental Rate for double shifts, one extra shift per day, and 200 percent of Rental Rate for more than two shifts per day. Standby rates shall be 50 percent of the appropriate Rental Rate shown in Blue Book. No other rate adjustments apply.

2. Do not exceed estimated operating costs given in Blue Book. Overhead and profit will be allowed on operating costs. Operating costs will not be allowed for equipment on standby.

1.05 CHANGE PROCEDURES

A. Changes to Contract Price or Contract Time can only be made by issuance of Document 00941 - Change Order. Issuance of Document 00940 - Work Change Directive will be formalized into a Change Order. Changes will be in accordance with requirements of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. City Engineer will advise of Minor Changes in the Work as authorized by the Document 00700 - General Conditions by issuing Document 00942 – Minor Change.

C. Request clarification of Drawings, Specifications, Contract documents or other information by using Document 00931- Request for Information. Response by Project Manager to Requests for Information does not authorize Contractor to perform tasks outside scope of the Work. Changes must be authorized as described in this Section.

1.06 PROPOSALS AND CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

A. Project Manager may issue Document 00932- Request for Proposal, which includes a detailed description of the proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications. Project Manager may also request a proposal in response to a Request for Information. Prepare and submit the proposal within seven days or as specified in request.

B. Submit requests for Contract changes to City Engineer describing proposed change and its full effect on the Work, with a statement describing reason for change and effect on Contract Price and Contract Time including full documentation.

C. Design Consultant may review Change Orders.

WORK CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. City Engineer may issue a signed Work Change Directive instructing Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work. Work Change Directive will subsequently be incorporated into a Change Order.

B. Work Change Directives will describe changes in the Work and designate the method of determining change in Contract Price or Contract Time.

C. Proceed promptly to execute changes in the Work in accordance with the Work Change Directive.

1.07 STIPULATED PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. A Stipulated Price Change Order will be based on an accepted proposal.

1.08 UNIT PRICE CHANGE ORDER

A. Where Unit Prices for affected items of the Work are included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, the Change Order will be based on Unit Prices, subject to Articles 7 and 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Where Unit Prices of the Work are not pre-determined in Document 00410- Bid Form, the Work Change Directive or accepted proposal will specify the Unit Prices to be used.

1.09 TIME-AND-MATERIAL CHANGE ORDER

A. Provide itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated for claims in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. City Engineer will determine the change allowable in Contract Price and Contract Time as provided in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

C. Maintain detailed records for work done on time-and-material basis as specified in Paragraph 1.04 above.

D. Provide full information required for evaluation of changes and substantiate costs for changes in the Work.

1.10 EXECUTION OF CHANGE DOCUMENTATION

A. City Engineer will issue Change Orders, Work Change Directives, or Minor Change in the Work for signatures of Parties as described in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.11 CORRELATION OF CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record authorized Change Orders as separate line item.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, the next monthly estimate of the Work after acceptance of a Change Order will be revised to include new items not previously included with appropriate Unit Prices.

C. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect change in Contract Time, and to adjust time for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit for review.

D. Promptly enter changes to on-site and record copies of Drawings, Specifications or Contract documents as required in Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01270

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for measurement and payment plus conditions for nonconformance assessment and nonpayment for rejected Products.

1.02 AUTHORITY

A. Measurement methods delineated in Specification sections are intended to complement criteria of this Section. In event of conflict, requirements of the Specification section shall govern.

B. Project Manager will take all measurements and compute quantities accordingly.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel.

D. Measurement and Payment paragraphs are included only in those Specification sections of Division 01 where direct payment will be made. Include costs in the total bid price for those Specification sections in Division 01 that do not contain Measurement and Payment paragraphs.

1.03 UNIT QUANTITIES SPECIFIED

A. Quantity and measurement estimates stated in the Agreement are for contract purposes only. Quantities and measurements supplied or placed in the Work and verified by Project Manager will determine payment as stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. When actual work requires greater or lesser quantities than those quantities indicated in Document 00410 – Bid Form, provide required quantities at Unit Prices contracted, except as otherwise stated in Article 9 of Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement by Weight: Reinforcing steel, rolled or formed steel or other metal shapes are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction weights. Welded assemblies are measured by CRSI or AISC Manual of Steel Construction or scale weights.

B. Measurement by Volume:

1. Stockpiles: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width, and height or thickness.

2. Excavation and Embankment Materials: Measured by cubic dimension using average end area method.

C. Measurement by Area: Measured by square dimension using mean length and width or radius.

D. Linear Measurement: Measured by linear dimension, at item centerline or mean chord.

E. Stipulated Price Measurement: By unit designated in the Agreement.

F. Other: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as completed item or unit of the Work.

G. Measurement by Each: Measured by each instance or item provided.

H. Measurement by Lump Sum: Measure includes all associated work.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment includes full compensation for all required supervision, labor, Products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services, and incidentals; and erection, application or Installation of an item of the Work; and Contractor's overhead and profit.

B. Total compensation for required Unit Price work shall be included in Unit Price bid in Document 00410 – Bid Form. Claims for payment as Unit Price work, but not specifically covered in the list of Unit Prices contained in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will not be accepted.

C. Interim payments for stored materials will be made only for materials to be incorporated under items covered in Unit Prices, unless disallowed in Document 00800 - Supplementary Conditions.

D. Progress payments will be based on Project Manager's observations and evaluations of quantities incorporated in the Work multiplied by Unit Price.

E. Final payment for work governed by Unit Prices will be made on the basis of actual measurements and quantities determined by Project Manager multiplied by the Unit Price for work which is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work.

1.06 NONCONFORMANCE ASSESSMENT

A. Remove and replace work, or portions of the Work, not conforming to the Contract documents.

B. When not practical to remove and replace work, City Engineer will direct one of the following remedies:

1. Nonconforming work will remain as is, but Unit Price will be adjusted lower at discretion of City Engineer.

2. Nonconforming work will be modified as authorized by City Engineer, and the Unit Price will be adjusted lower at the discretion of City Engineer, when modified work is deemed less suitable than specified.

C. Specification sections may modify the above remedies or may identify a specific formula or percentage price reduction.

D. Authority of City Engineer to assess nonconforming work and identify payment adjustment is final.

1.07 NONPAYMENT FOR REJECTED PRODUCTS

A. Payment will not be made for any of the following:

1. Products wasted or disposed of in an unacceptable manner.

2. Products determined as nonconforming before or after placement.

3. Products not completely unloaded from transporting vehicles.

4. Products placed beyond lines and levels of required work.

5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work, unless specified otherwise.

6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01292

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preparation and submittal of Schedule of Values for Stipulated Price Contracts or for Major Unit Price Work on Unit Price Contracts.

1.02 PREPARATION

A. For Stipulated Price Contracts, subdivide the Schedule of Values into logical portions of the Work, such as major work items or work in contiguous construction areas. Use Section 01325 - Construction Schedule as a guide to subdivision of work items. Directly correlate Items in the Schedule of Values with tasks in the Construction Schedule. Organize each portion using the Project Manual Table of Contents as an outline for listing value of the Work by Sections. A pro rata share of mobilization, Bonds, and insurance may be listed as separate items for each portion of the Work.

B. For Unit Price Contracts, items should include a proportional share of Contractor's overhead and profit so that total of all items will equal Contract Price.

C. For lump sum equipment items, where submittal of operation and maintenance data and testing are required, include separate items for equipment operation and maintenance data where:

1. submittal of maintenance data is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item and

2. submittal for testing and adjusting is valued at five percent of the lump sum amount for each equipment item.

Round off figures for each item listed to the nearest $100. Set the value of one item, when necessary, to make total of all values equal the Contract Price for Stipulated Price Contracts or the lump sum amount for Unit Price Work.

1.03 SUBMITTAL

A. Submit the Schedule of Values, in accordance with requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures, at least 10 days prior to processing of the first Certificate for Payment.

B Submit the Schedule of Values in an approved electronic spreadsheet file and an 81/2-

inch by 11-inch print on white bond paper.

C. Revise Schedule of Values for items affected by Contract Modifications. After City Engineer has reviewed changes, resubmit at least 10 days prior to the next scheduled Certificate for Payment date.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01312

COORDINATION AND MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General coordination including pre-construction meeting, site mobilization conference, and progress meetings.

1.02 COORDINATION OF DOCUMENTS

A. Coordination is required throughout documents. Refer to Contract documents and coordinate as necessary.

1.03 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION

A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various Specification sections to assure efficient and orderly sequence of Installation of interdependent construction elements.

B. Coordinate completion and clean up of the Work prior to the Date of Substantial Completion and for portions of the Work designated for City's partial occupancy.

C. Coordinate access to the site for correction of nonconforming work to minimize disruption of the City's activities where the City is in partial occupancy.

1.04 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Project Manager will schedule pre-construction meeting.

B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants as required by Project Manager, Contractor, and major Subcontractors and Suppliers.

C. Agenda:

1. Distribution of Contract documents.

2. Designation of personnel representing the Parties and Design Consultant.

3. Review of insurance.

4. Discussion of formats for Schedule of Values and Construction Schedule.

5. Procedures and processing of Shop Drawings, substitutions, pay estimates or Applications for Payment, Requests for Information, Requests for Proposal, Modifications, and the Contract closeout, other submittals.

6. Scheduling of the Work and coordination with other contractors.

7. Review of Subcontractors and Suppliers.

8. Appropriate agenda items listed for the site mobilization conference, Paragraph 1.05.C, when pre-construction meeting and site mobilization conference are combined.

9. Procedures for testing.

10. Procedures for maintaining record documents.

1.05 SITE MOBILIZATION CONFERENCE

A. When required by Contract documents, Project Manager will schedule a conference at the Project site prior to Contractor mobilization.

B. Attendance Required: City representatives, Design Consultant, special consultants, Superintendent, and major Subcontractors.

C. Agenda:

1. Use of premises by the City and Contractor.

2. Safety and first aid procedures.

3. Construction controls provided by the City.

4. Temporary utilities.

5. Survey and layout.

6. Security and housekeeping procedures.

7. Field office requirements.

1.06 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Hold meetings at Project field office or other location designated by Project Manager. Hold meetings at monthly intervals, or more frequently when directed by Project Manager.

B. Attendance Required: Superintendent, major Subcontractors and Suppliers, City representatives, Design Consultant and its subconsultants as appropriate for agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Project Manager will make arrangements for meetings, and for recording minutes.
D. Project Manager will prepare the agenda and preside at meetings.

E. Provide required information and be prepared to discuss each agenda item.

F. Agenda:

1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of construction schedule, pay estimates, cash flow curve, payroll and compliance submittals.
3. Field observations, problems, and necessary decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede planned progress.
5. Review of submittal schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of RFI and RFP status.
7. Modification status.
8. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
9. Maintenance of Construction Schedule.
10. Corrective measures to regain Construction Schedule.
11. Planned progress during the succeeding work period.
12. Coordination of projected progress.
13. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
14. Effect of proposed Modifications on Construction Schedule and coordination.
15. Review Project Record Contract Drawings.
16. Other item relating to the Work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION -Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01321

CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Photographic requirements for construction photographs and submittals.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Pre-construction Photographs: Photographs taken, in sufficient numbers and detail, prior to Date of Commencement of the Work, to show original construction site conditions.

B. Progress Photographs: Photographs, taken throughout the duration of construction at regular intervals and from fixed vantage points, pre-approved by the City, that document progress of the Work.

C. Finished Photographs: Photographs, taken by a professional photographer near Date of Substantial Completion and before City Council's acceptance of the Work, that are suitable for framing and for use in brochures or on the Internet

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Refer to Section 01330, Submittal Procedures, for submittal requirements.

B. Format and Media. Film or digital photography may be used. Submit color photographs, unless otherwise specified.

1. Prints. Submit each Progress or Pre-construction Photograph print in a three-hole plastic pocket or sleeve, bound in a three-ring notebook. Produce prints on photographic-quality paper approved by Project Manager. Minimum size for Pre-construction Photograph prints shall be 3-inches by 5-inches. Progress Photograph prints shall be 8-inches by 10-inches.

2. Film. Use 35mm or larger color film. Submit negatives used to make submitted photographs, in 3-hole 8-1/2 inch by 11-inch plastic sheets with sleeves for negatives.

3. Digital Photography. Use 2.1 megapixel density or greater for photographs. Scanned photographs must equal or exceed 400 dots per inch when scanned from 8-inch by 10-inch prints. Submit digital photographic files on computer disks. Format disks for MS-DOS (Microsoft Disk Operating System) filing system and in JPEG (Joint Photographic Experts Group) format.

C. Submittal Quantities and Frequencies.

1. Pre-construction Photographs:
   a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre- construction Photographs, if required, prior to first Application for Payment.
   b. For Unit Price Contracts, submit two sets of Pre-construction Photographs prior to start of construction operations.

2. Progress Photographs:
   a. For Stipulated Price Contracts, submit three sets of Progress Photographs with each Application for Payment at the times established for submittal of Applications for Payment. Monthly Applications for Payment shall be deemed incomplete if not accompanied by the required Progress Photographs. Contractor's failure or election to not submit a monthly Application for Payment shall not affect the requirement for monthly Progress Photographs.
   b. Progress Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.

3. Finished Photographs: For Stipulated Price Contracts submit two sets of Finished Photographs, if required, after Date of Substantial Completion and prior to final payment. Each set shall contain one 11- inch by 14-inch matte finish color photographic print from each of the two vantage points pre-approved by the City. Vantage points for Finished Photographs will be approved separately from vantage points approved for Progress Photographs. Finished Photographs are not required for Unit Price Contracts unless otherwise specified.

D. Labeling. Place a label on the back of each photographic print, applied so as to not to show through on the front. Labels shall contain the following information:

1. Name of Project, address of Project and GFS Number.

2. Name and address of Contractor.

3. Date photograph was taken.

4. Location photo was taken from and short description of photo subject.

5. Name and address of professional photographer who took the photograph, if applicable.

E. Hand-deliver or transmit prints in standard photographic mailers marked "Photographs - Do Not Bend".

F. Photographic prints, negatives, photographic files and disks become the property of the City. Do not be publish photographs without written consent by the City.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of and timely execution and submittal of photographs.

B. For Finished Photographs, Contractor shall use a professional photographer, with five years minimum professional experience in the Houston area. Contractor shall submit name, address and credentials of professional photographer for Project Manager's review and approval.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Prior to commencement of construction operations, photograph the site to include initial construction corridor, detour routes, and staging or storage areas.

1. For Stipulated Price Contracts, unless specified as a requirement in other Sections, these photographs are optional for Contractor, but are highly recommended for areas bounded by other property owners.

2. Pre-construction photographs are required for Unit Price Contracts. For line projects with scheduled construction segments, take Pre- construction Photographs prior to commencement of work on each segment.

B. Prepare Pre-construction Photographs as follows:

1. Show the following information on a non-reflective chalkboard placed within the picture frame:
   a. Job number.
   b. Project Number.
   c. Date and time photographs were taken (Automatic date/time in negative is acceptable).
   d. Baseline station, direction of view (i.e. N, S, NW, etc.) and house number or street address and street name.

2. Pre-construction Photographs shall indicate condition of the following:
   a. Esplanades and boulevards.
   b. Yards (near side and far side of street).
   c. House walks and sidewalks.
   d. Curbs.
   e. Areas between walks and curbs.
   f. Particular features (e.g. yard lights, shrubs, fences, trees).

3. Show date photographs were taken on negatives.

C. Show the location of vantage points and direction of shots on a key plan of the site.

3.02 PROGRESS PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Progress Photographs document monthly advancement of the Work. Select vantage points for each shot so as to best show status of construction and progress since last photograph submittal. Select camera stations that will require little or no movement or adjustment over the duration of construction.

B. Take monthly Progress Photographs at regular intervals to coincide with cutoff dates associated with each Application for Payment.

3.03 FINISHED PHOTOGRAPHS

A. Finished Photographs shall be "staged" and taken by a professional photographer to depict the most flattering images of a finished facility. Two vantage points, from which Finished Photographs will be taken, shall be agreed to in advance by the City. Photographer shall consider lighting, time of day, height of eye, landscaping and placement of vehicles, people and other props in each picture. Filters and post-photography processing may be utilized to achieve a finished product acceptable to the City.

3.04 LOCATION

A. Vantage points, times and conditions for camera stations and photography for Progress and Finished Photographs shall be mutually agreed upon by the City, Contractor and Photographer. Progress Photograph vantage points may be changed by mutual agreement as the Work progresses, at no additional cost to the City.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01325

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 GENERAL

A. Provide Construction Schedules for the Work included in this Contract in accordance with requirements in this Section. Create Construction Schedule using Critical Path Method (CPM) computer software capable of mathematical analysis of Precedence Diagramming Method (PDM) plan. Provide printed activity listings and bar charts in formats described in this Section.

B. Combine activity listings and bar charts with narrative report to form Construction Schedule submittal for Project Manager.

1.02 SCHEDULING STAFF

A. Employ or retain services of individual experienced in CPM scheduling for duration of the Contract. Individual shall cooperate with Project Manager and update schedule monthly as required to indicate current status of the Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. During preconstruction meeting, as described in Section 01312 - Coordination and Meetings, provide sample bar charts and activity listings produced from scheduling software proposed. Scheduling software is subject to review by Project Manager and must meet requirements provided in this Section. Project Manager will provide review of samples within seven days of submittal.

C. Within 21 days of receipt of approval of Contractor's format, or 30 days of Notice to Proceed, whichever is later, submit proposed Construction Schedule for review. Base Construction Schedule submittal on the following:

1. Level of detail and number of activities required in schedule are dependent on project type.

    a. For wastewater projects, categorize work type and area code in schedule.

        1) For wastewater rehabilitation projects, there are six work- type categories. An area code will be assigned for each Meter Service Area or Basin.

Include at least one activity for each unique combination of work type and area code. Normal schedules of wastewater rehabilitation projects contain between 35 and 100 activities, depending on number of basins and work types involved in each basin.

2) For wastewater relief projects (line work), area codes will be assigned geographically.

3) For wastewater plant or facility work, other criteria may apply to assignment of area codes, such as a combination of geographical and craft categories.

b. For projects with multiple types of tasks within scope, indicate types of work separately within schedule.

c. For projects with work at different physical locations or service areas, or different facilities within a site, indicate each location or facility separately within schedule. Show work on each floor of multi-story building as separate tasks.

d. For projects with multiple crafts or significant Subcontractor components, indicate elements separately within schedule. Unless permitted by Project Manager, tasks shall consist of work covered by only one division of Project Manual.

2. Unless permitted by Project Manager, each scheduled task shall be same as Schedule of Values line item, and vice versa.

3. For projects with Major Unit Price Work, indicate Shop Drawing submittal and review, purchase, delivery, and Installation dates on Project schedule. Include activities for testing, adjustment, and delivering O&M manuals.

4. No task except the acquisition of Major Unit Price Work shall represent more than one percent of Original Contract Price for facility projects and three percent of Original Contract Price for other projects. Duration of tasks may not exceed 40 calendar days.

5. For projects where operating facilities are involved, identify each period of work that will impact any process or operation in the schedule and that must be agreed to by Project Manager and facility operator prior to starting work in the area.

D. Construction Schedule submittals shall include:

1. Printed bar charts that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by Contractor's approved scheduling software;

2. Activity listings that meet criteria outlined in this Section and are produced by

Contractor's approved scheduling software; and

3. A predecessor/successor listing sorted by Activity ID that meets criteria outlined in this Section and is produced by Contractor's scheduling software.

4. A logic network diagram is required with the first Construction Schedule submittal for facilities projects.

5. Prepare and submit graphic or tabular display of estimated monthly billings (i.e. a cash flow curve for the Work) with the first schedule submittal. This information is not required in monthly updates, unless significant changes in work require re-submittal of schedule for review. Display shall allocate units indicated in bid schedule or Schedule of Values to Construction Schedule activities. Weighted allocations are acceptable, where appropriate. Dollar value associated with each allocated unit will be spread across the duration of that activity on a monthly basis. Total for each month and cumulative total will be indicated. These monthly forecasts are only for Project Manager's planning purposes. Monthly payments for actual work completed will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.

6. Narrative Report that provides the information outlined in this Section.

E. No payment will be made until Project Manager approves Construction Schedule and billing forecast.

F. If Contractor desires to make changes in its method of operating and scheduling, after Project Manager has reviewed original schedule, notify Project Manager in writing, stating reasons for changes. When Project Manager considers these changes to be significant, Contractor may be required to revise and resubmit for review all or affected portion of Contractor's Construction Schedule to show effect on the Work.

G. Upon written request from Project Manager, revise and submit for review all or any part of Construction Schedule submittal to reflect changed conditions in the Work or deviations made from original schedule.

H. Updated Construction Schedule with actual start and actual finish dates, percent complete, and remaining duration of each activity shall be submitted monthly. Data date used in updating monthly Construction Schedule shall be the same date as used in monthly Payment Application. Monthly update of Construction Schedule is required for monthly Payment Application to be processed for payment.

1.04 SCHEDULING COMPUTER SOFTWARE REQUIREMENTS

A. Contractor's scheduling software shall be capable of creating bar charts and activity listings, which can be sorted by various fields (i.e. Activity ID, Early Start, Total Float, Area Code, Specification Section number, and Subcontractor). Use software capable of producing logic network diagram.

B. Use scheduling software capable of producing activity listings and bar charts with the following information for each activity in the schedule:

1. Activity ID
2. Activity Description
3. Estimated (Original) Duration
4. Remaining Duration
5. Actual Duration
6. Early Start Date
7. Late Start Date
8. Early Finish Date
9. Late Finish Date
10. Free Float
11. Total Float
12. Activity Codes (such as Area Code, Work Type, Specification Section, Subcontractor)

C. Use scheduling software capable of printing calendars using mathematical analysis of schedule, indicating standard workdays of week and scheduled holidays.

D. Use scheduling software capable of printing activity listing that indicates predecessors and successors, lag factors and lag relationships used in creating logic of the schedule.

E. Use scheduling software to provide monthly time in Bar Chart format and scale with 12-month scale not to exceed one page width. Bar charts may be

F. printed or plotted on 8-1/2 by 11-inch, 8-1/2 by 14-inch or 11 by 17-inch sheet sizes. Over-size plots are not acceptable.

1.05 NARRATIVE SCHEDULE REPORT

A. Narrative schedule report shall list activities started this month, activities completed this month, activities continued this month, activities scheduled to start or complete next month, problems encountered this month, and actions taken to solve these problems.

B. Narrative schedule report shall describe changes made to Construction Schedule logic (i.e. changes in predecessors and lags), activities added to schedule, activities deleted from schedule, any other changes made to the schedule other than addition of actual start dates and actual finish dates and changes of data date and remaining durations for re-calculation of mathematical analysis.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01326

CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (BAR CHART)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide an initial Construction Schedule as required by this section for the Work. Do not start construction until Project Manager reviews the schedule.

1.02 FORM AND CONTENT OF INITIAL CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Bar Chart:

1. Show major construction activities such as pipe laying, by traffic control phases or other approved key areas; tunnel construction, pavement removal, pavement replacement, pressure testing, chlorination, clean up and punch list as separate activities on the schedule.

2. Show week duration for each activity.

3. Show separate activities for each Shop Drawing and Product Data submittal critical to timely completion. Show submittal dates and dates Project Manager needs to provide approved submittals.

4. Provide separate horizontal bar for each activity. List start and finish date for each activity at left side of diagram.

5. Horizontal Time Scale: Identify first work day of each week.

6. Scale and Spacing: Notes must be legible. Allow space for notations and future revisions.

7. Order of Listings: Order bar chart listings by phases or other approved groups of activities that are contiguous. List activities in chronological order within each phase or group.

B. Narrative Description:

1. Submit narrative descriptions of anticipated work sequences as indicated by the sequence of activities presented in the schedule.

2. Discuss any activity that affects the public (such as phases of traffic control), interaction with specific forces of the City (such as valve operation, chlorination and testing) or other associated contractors.

1.03 PROGRESS REVISIONS

A. Submit progress revisions or necessary information to complete and process Payment Applications. When required, re-submittals for rejected revisions must be submitted and reviewed prior to the following month's processing of a Payment Application. The following month's Payment Application will not be processed until the re-submittal is reviewed and required progress revisions are received.

B. Provide a narrative report to describe:

1. Major changes in scope.

2. Revised projections in progress, completion, or changes in activity duration.

3. Other identifiable changes.

4. Problem areas, anticipated delays, and the impact on schedule.

5. Corrective action recommended and its effect.

6. Effect of changes on schedules or other contractors.

7. Product delivery lead times.

C. Include additional data with Bar Chart described in Paragraph 1.03A of this Section:

1. Show original dates for each activity in the approved initial progress schedule by narrow bar next to a wider bar for the current schedule.

2. Show date each activity actually started or finished when an event has occurred. Clearly identify actual dates in two right-most columns in left portion of an 11 by 17-inch chart.

3. Indicate the percentage progress to the date of submittal for each activity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the initial progress schedule within 15 days after award of contract. Project Manager will review the schedule and return a reviewed copy within 21 days after receipt.

B. Cut-off dates for progress revisions may be as early as the 20th of the month to avoid delaying processing of Payment Applications. Use the cut-off date for the first approved revision for further revisions.

C. When required, re-submit within seven days after return of review copy.

D. Include connecting lines between bars in the schedule to indicate the sequence that

activities will be accomplished. Connecting lines when the activity's start or finish is modified will identify impact of preceding or succeeding activities. Submit a minimum of six copies of the bar chart on 11 by 17-inch opaque reproductions. Project Manager will retain five copies and return the remaining copy.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01330

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal procedures for:

1. Schedule of Values
2. Construction Schedules and Cash Flow Curve (billing forecast).
3. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
4. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Data
5. Manufacturer's Certificates
6. Construction Photographs
7. Project Record Documents and monthly certification.
8. Video Tapes
9. Design Mixes

1.02 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Scheduling and Handling:

1. Submit Shop Drawings, data and Samples for related components as required by Specifications and Project Manager.
2. Schedule submittals well in advance of need for construction Products. Allow time for delivery of Products after submittal approval.
3. Develop submittal schedule that allows sufficient time for initial review, correction, resubmission and final review of all submittals. Allow a minimum of 30 days for initial review. Project Manager will review and return submittals to Contractor as expeditiously as possible but time required for review will vary depending on complexity and quantity of data submitted.

4. Project Manager's review of submittals covers only general conformity to Drawings, Specifications and dimensions that affect layout. Contractor is responsible for quantity determination. No quantities will be verified by Project Manager. Contractor is responsible for errors, omissions or deviations from Contract requirements; review of submittals does not relieve Contractor from the obligation to furnish required items in accordance with Drawings and Specifications.

5. Submit five copies of documents unless otherwise specified.

6. Revise and resubmit submittals as required. Identify all changes made since previous submittal.

7. Assume risk for fabricated Products delivered prior to approval. Do not incorporate Products into the Work, or include payment for Products in periodic progress payments, until approved by Project Manager.

B. Transmittal Form and Numbering:

1. Transmit each submittal to Project Manager with Transmittal letter which includes:
   a. Date and submittal number
   b. Project title and number
   c. Names of Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier and manufacturer
   d. Identification of Product being supplied
   e. Location of where Product is to be Installed
   f. Applicable Specification section number

2. Identify deviations from Contract documents clouding submittal drawings. Itemize and detail on separate 8-1/2 by 11-inch sheets entitled "DEVIATIONS FOR_____." When no deviations exist, submit a sheet stating no deviations exist.

3. Have design deviations signed and sealed by an appropriate design professional, registered in the State of Texas.

4. Sequentially number transmittal letters beginning with number one. Use original number for resubmittals with an alphabetic suffix (i.e., 2A for the first resubmittal of submittal 2, or 15C for third resubmittal of submittal 15, etc.). Show only one type of work or Product on each submittal. Mixed submittals will not be accepted.

C. Contractor's Stamp:

1. Apply Contractor's Stamp certifying that the items have been reviewed in detail by Contractor and that they comply with Contract requirements, except as noted by requested variances.

2. As a minimum, Contractor's Stamp shall include:
    a. Contractor's name
    b. Job number
    c. Submittal number
    d. Certification statement Contractor has reviewed submittal and it is in compliance with the Contract
    e. Signature line for Contractor

D. Submittals will be returned with one of the following Responses:

1. "ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT" when no response and resubmittal is required.

2. "NO EXCEPTION" when sufficient information has supplied to determine that item described is accepted and that no resubmittal is required.

3. "EXCEPTIONS AS NOTED" when sufficient information has been supplied to determine that item will be acceptable subject to changes, or exceptions, which will be clearly stated. When exceptions require additional changes, the changes must be submitted for approval. Resubmittal is not required when exceptions require no further changes.

4. "REJECTED-RESUBMIT" when submittal does not contain sufficient information, or when information provided does not meet Contract requirements. Additional data or details requested by Project Manager must be submitted to obtain approval.

1.03 MANUFACTURER'S CERTIFICATES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate of compliance for review by Project Manager.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on front of certification.

C. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

D. Product certificates may be recent or from previous test results, but must be acceptable to Project Manager.

1.04 DESIGN MIXES

A. When required by Specification sections, submit design mixes for review.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp, as specified in this section, on the front of each design mix.

C. Mark each mix to identify proportions, gradations, and additives for each class and type of mix submitted. Include applicable test results from samples for each mix. Perform tests and certifications within 12 months of the date of the submittal.

D. Maintain copies of approved mixes at mixing plant.

1.05 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Changes to Contract may be initiated by completing a Request for Information form. Project Manager will provide a response to Contractor by completing the form and returning it to Contractor.

1. If Contractor agrees that the response will result in no increase in cost or time, a Minor Change in the Work will be issued by City Engineer.

2. If Contractor and Project Manager agree that an increase in time or cost is warranted, Project Manager will forward the Request for Proposal for negotiation of a Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01340

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Methods, schedules, and processes to be followed for Shop Drawings, Product Data and Sample submittals.

1.02 REQUIREMENT

A. Submit Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples as required by Document 00700 - General Conditions and Specification sections, using procedures specified in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures and the requirements of this Section.

B. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples are not considered Contract documents.

1.03 SHOP DRAWING/SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit a separate Shop Drawing submittal schedule at same time the Construction Schedule is submitted. List Products for which Shop Drawings and other submittals are required in the order that they appear in Specifications. Include Product Data and Sample submittals in the schedule. Payment Applications or Certificates for Payment will not be processed until Project Manager has approved the Shop Drawing submittal schedule.

1.04 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Submit Shop Drawings and Product Data through the City’s electronic project management system. If the City's project management system cannot accommodate the file, submit the Shop Drawings and Product Data using an alternate method approved by the Project Manager.

B. Place Contractor's Stamp on each drawing as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Show the following accurately and distinctly:

1. Field and erection dimensions;

2. Arrangement and section views;

3. Relation to adjacent materials or structure, including complete information for making connections between the Work and work under other contracts;

4. Types of Products and finishes;

5. Parts list and descriptions;

6. Assembly drawings of equipment components and accessories showing respective positions and relationships to the complete equipment package;

7. Identify details by referencing drawing sheet and detail numbers, schedule or room numbers as shown on the Contract drawings, where necessary for clarity.

D. Scale drawings to provide a true representation of the specific equipment or item Furnished.

E. Coordinate and submit components, necessary for Project Manager to adequately review submittal, as a complete package. Reproduction of the Drawings for use in Shop Drawings is not allowed.

F. For major changes to original documents, submit Computer-Aided Design (CAD) drawings on a media acceptable to Project Manager.

1.05 PRODUCT DATA

A. Submit Product Data for review as required in Specifications.

B. Place Contractor's stamp, on each data item submitted, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Mark each copy to identify applicable Products, models, and options to be used in the Work. Where required by Specifications, supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information unique to the Work.

D. Give manufacturers, trade name, model or catalog designation and applicable reference standard for Products specified only by reference standards.

E. Pre-approved and Approved Products:

1. For "pre-approved" Products named in the City's pre-approved products list, provide an appropriate list designation, as described in Section 01630 - Product Substitution Procedures, within 30 days after Notice to Proceed.

2. For Products proposed as alternates to "approved" products, provide information required to demonstrate that the proposed Products meet the level of quality and performance criteria of the "approved" product.

1.06 SAMPLES

A. Submit Samples for review as required by Specifications. Have Samples reviewed and signed by a Registered Professional.

B. Place Contractor's stamp on each Sample or firmly attach a sheet of paper with Contractor's stamp, as described in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

C. Submit the number of Samples specified in Specifications; Project Manager will retain one.

D. Reviewed Samples that may be used in the Work are identified in Specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01351

ENVIRONMENTAL SAFETY AND WORKER PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

Environmental Safety and Worker Protection including monitoring emissions and exposure to workers and providing an appropriate response. The role of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) is also defined.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

No separate measurement and payment for work performed under this Section. The Contractor shall include the cost for this work in the contract bid price for work of which this is a component part.

1.03 REFERENCES

The following is a list of applicable requirements to this project. It is not intended to be a complete listing of all laws and regulations to which the Contractor must comply.

A. Code of Federal Regulations

1. 29 CFR 1910, "Occupational Safety and Health Standards".

   a. 29 CFR 1910.146 "Permit-required confined spaces".

2. 29 CFR 1926, "Safety and Health Regulations for Construction" (Construction Industry Standards).

   a. 29 CFR 1926.33 "Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records".

   b. 29 CFR 1926.51, "Sanitation Standard".

   c. 29 CFR 1926.59, "Hazard Communication".

   d. 29 CFR 1926.62, "Lead".

   e. 29 CFR 1926.103 "Respiratory Protection".

3. 40 CFR 50, "National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards"

   a. 40 CFR 50 Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere (High Volume Method)".

b. 40 CFR 50 Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air".

4. 40 CFR 58, "Ambient Air Quality Surveillance".

5. 40 CFR 60 Appendix A, "Visual Determination of Fugitive Emissions from Material Sources and Smoke Emissions from Fires".

6. 40 CFR 117, "Determination of Reportable Quantities for Hazardous Substances".

7. 40 CFR 122, "Administered Permit Program: The National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System".

B. National Institute for Occupational Health and Safety NIOSH Method 7082, "Lead" (or equivalent).

C. American Society for Testing and Materials

ASTM D3335, "Test Method for Low Concentrations for Lead, Cadmium, and Cobalt in Paint by Atomic Absorption Spectroscopy."

D. EPA (Environmental Protection Agency) Publications

1. SW-846, "Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste - Physical/Chemical Methods".

2. EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges, and Soils".

E. SSPC Guide 6, "Guide for Containing Debris Generated During Paint Removal Operations".

F. SSPC Guide 7, "Guide for the Disposal of Lead Contaminated Surface Preparation Debris".

G. SSPC Publication 91-18, "Industrial Lead Paint Removal Handbook".

H. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

1. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 101, "General Rules".

2. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 111, "Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter".

3. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 290, "Water Hygiene".

4. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 307, "Surface Water Quality Standards".

5. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 309, "Effluent Limitations".

6. Texas Administrative Code (TAC) 30, Chapter 335, "Industrial Solid Waste and Municipal Hazardous Waste".

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals shall conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submittals shall conform to appropriate codes for regulatory requirements.

1.05 DEFINITION

A. Acceptance Criteria: Minimum standards for the content of programs, plans, procedures, and designs required by this specification for the performance of this project. Acceptance criteria will be the basis for judging the responsiveness of Contractors' programs and will also be used as a basis for suspending work, if necessary.

B. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (µg/m3) calculated as an eight hour time-weighted average (TWA).

C. CERCLA: Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, andLiability Act; commonly called Superfund. Federal laws addressing the clean up of hazardous waste sites. Amended in 1986 by Superfund Amendments and Re- Authorization Act (SARA). EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 300-373.

D. Competent Person: One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable lead hazards in the surroundings or working conditions and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

E. Containment System: An enclosure built around lead paint removal areas designed to contain lead paint debris and prevent emissions to the environment.

F. Dust Collection: Mechanical ventilation system designed specifically for the containment, capture, and removal of airborne particulate from the containment. Dust collection systems shall include ductwork, plenums and/or hoppers, and dust collector(s) for the removal of leaded paint dust from the air stream prior to discharging to the atmosphere.

G. Emission: A release of material to the air, water, or ground.

H. Entry/Exit Airlock: An isolated enclosure located at the entrance of the containment in which the workers remove contaminated dust and debris from their work clothes.

I. EPA: The US. Environmental Protection Agency. Regulations are contained in Title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations (40 CFR).

J. Hazardous Waste (lead paint debris): Waste that is classified as hazardous due to its concentrations of regulated hazardous substances. Paint debris is classified as hazardous waste if, after testing by the Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), the leachate contains any of the 8 metals or other substances in concentrations at or above limits established in 40 CFR 261.

K. HEPA: A high efficiency particulate filter (HEPA) that is 99.97% efficient against particles of 0.3 microns in size or larger.

L. Lead Containing Dust and Debris: Dust and debris generated during the project which contains lead in any amount, including but not limited to pulverized paint, spent abrasive, filters (wet and dry), and containment materials upon which lead is still present.

M. NIOSH: National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health.

N. OSHA: Occupational Safety and Health Administration. Standards are contained in Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Parts 1910 and 1926 (29 CFR 1910 and 29 CFR 1926).

O. Owner: The City of Houston

P. PEL: Permissible Exposure Limit. An employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 50 µg/m3 over an 8 hour TWA.

Q. POTW: Publicly Owned Treatment Works

R. RCRA: Resource Conservation and Recovery Act. Federal law pertaining to hazardous waste management. EPA implementing regulations are contained in 40 CFR 240-280.

S. Regulated Area: Area established by the Contractor to demarcate the zone(s) beyond which airborne concentrations of lead do not exceed the Action Level.

T. SSPC: Society for Protective Coatings. An independent, non-profit organization of engineers, technical specialists, and Contractors whose goal is research and development of new coatings and methods for removal, application, and disposal of existing coatings on industrial structures.

U. Tarpaulins: Flexible fabric, vinyl, plastic or canvas cover sheets, impenetrable to dust, wind, and water, used to enclose the cable and/or scaffold support system comprising the containment enclosure.

V. TCLP: Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure. Laboratory tests conducted on wastes that determine the amount of hazardous materials that leach out into a test solution. The test is intended to simulate the properties of water as it leaches through a solid waste landfill. TCLP testing is defined in 40 CFR 261, Appendix II.

W. TSP: Total Suspended Particulate

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor is to supply materials and equipment to insure the safety and protection of workers and the environment in accordance with these specifications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AND MONITORING

NOTE: Section 09971 "Painting and Protective Coatings", 2.04 "Containment System" specifically identifies containment system requirements.

A. Protection of Ambient Air: Visible emissions are to be controlled to meet, as a minimum, TAC 30 Chapter 111," Control of Air Pollution from Visible Emissions and Particulate Matter" requirements and SSPC-Guide 6I (CON), Level 1 Emissions. Air monitoring and analysis may be performed by the City during abrasive blast cleaning operations. Such monitoring will be in accordance with 40 CFR 50, Appendix B, "Reference Method for the Determination of Suspended Particulate Matter in the Atmosphere" and/or 40 CFR 50, Appendix G, "Reference Method for the Determination of Lead in Suspended Particulate Matter Collected from Ambient Air". The limits for down wind pollutant concentrations allowed during blasting operations are as follows:

PM-10: 450 micrograms/cubic meter/ 8 hr. (40 CFR 50.6)

Lead (Pb): 13.5 micrograms/cubic meter/8 hr. (40 CFR 50.12)

Visible emissions and/or monitored emissions for PM-10 and TSP lead in excess of the above levels shall be cause for shut down of the project until corrections to control/ containment system or paint removal/ surface preparation operations are made to comply with these requirements.

B. Protection of Surface and Storm Water: The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure lead contaminants do not enter surface waters or storm water drainage systems.

1. The Contractor shall protect the area around ditches and drainage inlets. Daily verification of proper protection to minimize the potential contaminants reaching the drainage system shall be performed.

2. The Contractor shall collect all potentially contaminated process waters for testing and, as appropriate, treatment. Process water from pressure washing, wet abrasive blast cleaning or hygiene facilities shall not be discharged to drainage systems or surface waters.

3. The Contractor may remove lead or other heavy metals from such waters through filtration, ion exchange or other approved means. Following treatment, water samples must be tested prior to disposal. Discharge to sanitary sewer lines requires authorization, in writing, from a POTW.

C. Protection of Soil and Grounds: The Contractor shall protect the soil around the structure to ensure that the soil does not become contaminated. Where lead is present in the coatings to be removed, as indicated in Section 02136 "Waste Material Handling and Disposal", the Contractor shall provide for the sampling and analysis of soil samples for total lead content.

1. Sampling and analysis shall be performed prior to commencement of paint removal operations to establish a background "base level". Soil samples shall be taken 3 feet from the base of the tank(s), at a distance of 6-10 feet beyond the proposed containment structure and at the property line.

2. Samples from each area shall be taken in a minimum of four directions, at circular increments of 90^0, one of which shall include the direction of prevailing wind. Samples shall also be obtained, at the direction of the engineer, at the closest points of public access (i.e. housing, park, school).

3. The soil sampling procedure shall be as outlined in SSPC Guide 6 Section 5.5.5. Each sampling point shall be sufficiently identified on a site map to allow return to the exact location upon project completion.

4. Each sample shall be split in two portions, one for immediate analysis and the other sealed, preserved and furnished to the Engineer. The samples shall be analyzed in accordance with EPA Method 3050, "Acid Digestion of Sediments, Sludges and Soils", and shall be performed by a qualified laboratory approved by the Engineer.

5. Samples shall be obtained at the completion of work (post-construction samples) from all locations from which pre-construction samples were obtained. Samples shall be collected, handled and tested in the same manner as described above.

6. Upon completion of the work, soils found to be contaminated with lead in greater quantity than found in the background "base level", established at the start of the work, shall be removed by the Contractor to the depth necessary to achieve a lead content equivalent to, or below, the pre- construction back ground levels. Disposal shall be in accordance with applicable regulations.

7. The Contractor shall replace in-kind (i.e., topsoil, structural fill, etc.) with an equivalent amount of non-contaminated soil, compact in place and grade to pre-existing conditions. The Contractor shall also replace in-kind any surface improvements, such as grass, shrubs, etc. that were damaged or destroyed by the work. The soil removal, replacement and related work is to be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.02 WORKER PROTECTION

A. The Contractor shall develop a written Compliance Program to establish and implement practices and procedures for assuring that no employee is exposed to lead at concentrations greater than 50 micrograms per cubic meter of air ($\mu g/m^3$), the OSHA permissible exposure limit (PEL). This program is in addition to other OSHA hazard communication and safety and health requirements of the project, and shall be revised and updated at least every six months.

1. The program shall establish methods for complying with this specification and the OSHA Construction Industry Lead Standard, 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii). The Federal regulation is referred to as the "Lead Standard" for the purpose of this specification.
2. The program shall apply to all Contractor employees associated with lead on the project, and to subcontractors working under the direct control of the Contractor who are associated with lead on the project.
3. The program shall assign the specific responsibility for implementation and enforcement of the program to the Contractors' company management. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) shall be identified, by name, and qualifications submitted. The Competent Person shall be on-site during any operations which involve the removal, handling or disturbing of lead containing materials.
4. The program shall contain a description of each activity in which lead is emitted (e.g. equipment used, material involved, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices).
5. The program shall contain a report of the technology considered in meeting the PEL and air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions.
6. The program shall contain a work practice program which includes items required in the lead standard such as protective clothing and equipment, housekeeping, and hygiene facilities and practices.

B. Exposure Monitoring: The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting and reporting worker exposure assessments in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62.

1. Representative personal air samples shall be collected at the beginning of the lead removal work to determine employee lead exposures. Tasks involving potential lead exposure include, but are not limited to, paint removal operations, clean-up, and debris handling operations. Full shift (at least 7 hours) air samples shall be collected for each job classification in the exposure area. The range of exposures for lead removal and cleanup activities shall be determined.
2. During the initial monitoring, workers performing the following activities (or equivalent) shall be protected to the anticipated exposure levels which are dictated by the lead standard:

a. 500 µg/m^3 : Manual demolition of structures containing lead- containing coatings or paint (e.g., dry wall), manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun applications, power tool cleaning with dust collection systems, and spray painting with lead paint.

b. 2,500 µg/m3 : Using lead-containing mortar, lead burning, or conducting the following activities where lead-containing coatings or paint are present: rivet busting, power tool cleaning without dust collection systems, clean-up activities where dry expendable abrasives are used, and the movement and removal of abrasive blasting enclosures.

c. More than 2,500 µg/m3: Activities involving lead containing coatings or paint on structures disturbed by abrasive blasting, welding, cutting, and torch burning.

3. Protection requires compliance with the necessary respiratory protection, personal protective clothing and equipment, change areas and washing facilities, blood lead and zinc protoporphyrin monitoring, and employee training. The protection measures shall be modified, as necessary, after the exposure results are received.

4. Where initial monitoring indicates that lead exposures are below the Action Level, and where work activities and conditions remain the same as at the time of initial sampling, additional monitoring need not be repeated for that work activity.

5. Where the initial monitoring of a given work activity indicates that lead exposures are at or above the Action Level, additional exposure monitoring shall be conducted monthly. The monthly monitoring is more frequent than frequencies established in the lead standard which are at least every 6 months if above the Action Level, but below the PEL, or every 3 months if above the PEL.

6. All air samples shall be collected and analyzed according to NIOSH Method 7082, or equivalent. All samples shall be analyzed by laboratories accredited by the American Industrial Hygiene Association for metals analysis.

7. All exposed employees shall be notified in writing of the monitoring results within five (5) days after receiving the results.

8. The Action Level for airborne lead exposure is 30 µg/m3, as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA) concentration, without regard to the use of respirators. Whenever workers' airborne lead exposures exceed the Action Level, the Contractor shall implement the following:

   a. Periodic Exposure Monitoring
   b. Employee Information and Training
   c. Employee Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection

d. Housekeeping
e. Record keeping
f. Signs and Regulated Areas

9. The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for airborne lead exposure is 50 $\mu g/m^3$, as an 8-hour TWA concentration. When the work area contains airborne lead levels above the PEL the Contractor shall implement the following in addition to those items listed in 3.02.B.8 of this section:

a. Compliance Program
b. Respiratory Protection
c. Protective Clothing and Equipment
d. Hygiene Facilities and Practices

C. Respiratory Protection: After feasible engineering controls and work practices have been implemented, respiratory protection shall be used to maintain employees' lead exposures below the PEL.

1. Respirators shall be worn by all employees, other Contractors, inspectors, or observers who enter regulated areas.

2. The Contractor shall develop a written Respiratory Protection Program in compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134, paragraphs (b), (d), (e), and (f), and the lead standard. The program shall address the selection, use, maintenance, and inspection of respirators, and qualifications for respirator users.

D. Protective Clothing and Equipment: The Contractor shall provide protective clothing and equipment and ensure they are worn by all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL, or who enter regulated areas.

1. Protective clothing shall include washable and/or disposable full body coveralls, gloves, foot coverings, and hoods. Other protective equipment shall include face shields, hard hats, eye protection, and hearing protection as appropriate.

2. Disposable protective clothing shall be used for no more than one work day. Such clothing may have to be disposed of as hazardous waste.

3. Reusable protective equipment shall be cleaned or replaced weekly if exposure levels are less than 200 $\mu g/m^3$, or daily if the exposure levels are greater than or equal to 200 $\mu g/m^3$.

4. Clothing shall not be removed or "cleaned" by any means which could reintroduce the lead dust into the ambient air. This includes brushing, shaking, and blowing. Vacuums equipped with HEPA filters shall be used for this purpose.

5. Reusable coveralls shall be collected at the end of each work day in closed containers. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62(g)(2)(vii). Contaminated clothing shall be cleaned in

accordance with all applicable Federal, State, or local regulations pertaining to lead-contaminated laundry and water discharge. Laundries shall be informed that the clothing contains lead. If the clothing is washed on site, the discharge water shall be filtered, containerized, and arrangements made with the local POTW or other approved means of proper disposal.

6. Protective clothing and equipment shall be removed in the contaminated section of the change area and shall not be worn into any clean areas.

7. The Contractor shall provide the necessary clothing and equipment for use by the Owner and its designated representatives.

E. Housekeeping: Accumulations of lead-containing dust and debris generated by work activities shall be removed and cleaned daily.

1. All persons doing the cleanup shall be trained in performing lead activities, respirator qualified, and participate in the medical surveillance program. Respirators and protective clothing shall be worn by all persons doing the cleanup.

2. Compressed air may be used for housekeeping if used within containment and in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust. Otherwise, HEPA-filtered vacuum cleaners shall be employed.

3. All lead-containing dust and debris shall be collected in sealed containers. The waste shall be tested to determine whether it will be disposed of as hazardous waste.

F. Personal Hygiene Facilities and Practices

1. Clean change areas shall be provided when employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. The change areas shall be equipped with storage facilities for street clothing and a separate area for the removal and storage of lead-contaminated clothing and equipment. They shall be designed and used so that contamination of street clothing does not occur. Employees shall not leave the project site wearing any clothing worn while performing lead activities. Airborne lead exposures in the change area shall be maintained below the Action Level.

2. Shower facilities shall be provided whenever employees' lead exposures exceed the PEL. Shower facilities shall comply with OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51. All employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL shall shower at the end of each work shift or before leaving the project area. The shower facilities shall be made available for use by the Owner and its representatives, such as inspectors or observers.

3. Arrangements shall be made with the local POTW for the proper disposal of the shower and wash water after filtration (e.g., through a three stage 100, 50, and 5 micron filtering system), ion exchange, or other approved treatment technology.

4. Clean lunch areas shall be provided for all employees whose lead exposures exceed the PEL. Employees shall remove or clean (by vacuuming) their protective clothing and wash their hands and face before entering the lunch area. Lead exposures in the lunch area shall be maintained as free as practicable from lead contamination.

5. An adequate number of clean lavatory and hand washing facilities shall be provided. These shall comply with the OSHA Sanitation Standard, 29 CFR 1929.51.

6. Eating, drinking, smoking, chewing of food or tobacco products, or the application of cosmetics shall not be permitted in any areas where the lead exposures exceed the PEL. Thorough washing of hands and face is required prior to undertaking any of these activities.

G. Medical Surveillance and Medical Removal Protection

1. All employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level in a single day during this project shall be provided with initial and periodic medical examinations and blood lead tests as required by the lead standard. A final blood lead test shall be provided for each worker upon completion of the project, or at any time a worker's employment at the project ceases.

2. When blood lead levels over 50 µg/dl are encountered, the Contractor shall provide for the temporary removal of employees from lead exposure above the Action Level. The required medical surveillance and periodic blood lead tests shall be provided in strict accordance with the lead standard throughout the removal.

3. Employees who will be required to wear a respirator or who request one shall be provided with a respirator and the necessary medical examinations to determine their ability to wear a respirator.

4. All examinations shall be provided by the Contractor and shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed physician.

H. Employee Information and Training

1. The Contractor shall provide lead training for all employees who are exposed to lead above the Action Level for this project.

2. The content of lead training shall include, as a minimum, those items listed in the lead standard.

3. Training shall also include hazard communication in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.59.

4. The Contractor shall notify other employers at the project site of the nature of the lead exposure work, the need to remain out of exposure areas, the warning sign and labeling system in effect, and the potential need for them to take measures to protect their employees.

I. Signs and Regulated Areas

1. The Contractor shall establish a regulated area surrounding activities where lead exposures exceed the Action Level. This includes locations where lead-containing debris is handled or transferred to storage containers.

2. The regulated area shall be demarcated by ropes, tape, walls, or containment's with caution signs posted at all accessible sides. Signs shall contain the legend:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

3. The Contractor shall control access of persons into regulated areas. Access shall be limited to individuals with proper training and personal protective equipment, and medical surveillance testing.

4. All persons entering regulated areas shall wear protective clothing and respirators.

5. Eating, drinking, smoking, and chewing of food or tobacco products shall be prohibited in regulated areas and in any area where lead exposures exceed the Action Level.

J. Record keeping: All records relating to training, medical examinations, blood lead monitoring, and exposure monitoring shall be maintained by the Contractor as required by the lead standard. All records shall be available for review by the Owner or its representative upon request.

3.03 CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST (CIH)

A. The Contractor shall provide for the services of a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) who must be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice.

B. Duties of the CIH shall be as follows:

1. Conduct and/or verify training for contractor employees in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62 (l).

2. Review and approve Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62(e)(2)(ii) and this Specification.

3. Monitor and evaluate work weekly to assure conformance with the approved plan and that hazardous exposure is adequately controlled in accordance with worker safety and health requirements of these specifications

4. Provide monthly reports of work compliance with control requirements in regards to working in a lead environment.

C. Activities of the CIH shall include:

1. Meet with City to discuss details of Contractor's Written Compliance Plan for lead paint removal.

2. Ensure worker and area air monitoring, testing and reporting are conducted by or under the direction of the CIH.

3. Furnish a detailed worker and area air monitoring schedule coordinated with Contractor's proposed production schedule.

4. Directing, monitoring and inspecting lead paint removal work to ensure that the requirements of the Contract have been satisfied during the entire lead paint removal operation.

5. Report results of air monitoring samples to the Engineer, signed by the CIH within 48 hours after the air samples are taken.

6. The CIH shall review sampling data, collected on a day when lead paint removal operations occur, to determine if conditions require any change in work methods. Removal work shall not continue until approval is given by the CIH.

7. The CIH shall verify in writing and submit monitoring data to verify that:

a. Air borne lead levels at and beyond the lead control (regulated) area were and remained less than 30 mg/m^3 of air

b. Contractor conformance to 29 CFR 1926.62 and Item 3.02, above

c. There were no visible accumulations of lead contaminated paint, dust or debris on the work site. Adjacent areas that may have become contaminated were properly cleaned and inspected.

d. The CIH shall verify that the work area and contractor's equipment have been adequately cleaned of lead contamination prior to demobilization from the work site.

3.04 DEMOBILIZATION

The Contractor shall not remove the lead control area, boundaries, warning signs, etc. prior to proper removal of all hazardous wastes, debris and materials from the site and the City's receipt and acceptance of the CIH's verification.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01410

TPDES REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Documentation to be prepared and signed by Contractor/Operator before conducting construction operations, in accordance with the Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (TPDES) Construction General Permit Number TXR150000 issued on February 8, 2018(the Construction General Permit).

B. Implementation, maintenance inspection, and termination of storm water pollution prevention control measures including, but not limited to, erosion and sediment controls, storm water management plans, waste collection and disposal, off-site vehicle tracking, and other appropriate practices shown on the Drawings or specified elsewhere in the Contract.

C. Review of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWP3) implementation in a meeting with Project Manager prior to start of construction.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Commencement of Construction Activities: The exposure of soil resulting from activities such as clearing, grading, and excavation activities, as well as other construction related activities (e.g., stock piling of fill material, demolition).

B. Large Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs five acres or more, or

2. disturbs less than five acres but is part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb five acres or more of land.

C. Small Construction Activity: Project that:

1. disturbs one or more acres but less than five acres, or

2. are part of a larger common plan of development that will disturb at least 1 but less than 5 Ac

D. TPDES Operator:

Operator - The person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that is either a primary or secondary as defined below:

Primary Operator – the person or persons associated with a large or small construction activity that meets either of the following two criteria:

(a) the persons have operational control over construction plans and specifications, including the ability to make modifications to those plans and specifications or

the person or persons have day-to-day operational control of those activities at a construction site that are necessary to ensure compliance with a storm water pollution prevention plan (SWP3) for the site or other permit conditions (e.g., they are authorized to direct workers at a site to carry out activities required by the SWP3 or comply with other permit conditions).

Secondary Operator -The person or entity, often the property owner, whose operational control is limited to:

(a) the employment of other operators, such as a general contractor, to perform or supervise construction activities, or

(b) the ability to approve or disapprove changes to construction plans and specifications, but who does not have day-to-day on-site operational control over construction activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SITE SPECIFIC STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWP3)

A. Prepare a SWP3 following Part III of the Construction General Permit and the Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities issued under City Ordinance Section 47-695(b). If conflicts exist between the Construction General Permit and the handbook, the more stringent requirements will apply.

B. Update or revise the SWP3 as needed during the construction following Part III, Section E of the Construction General Permit.

C. Submit the SWP3 and any updates or revisions to Project Manager for review and address comments prior to commencing, or continuing, construction activities.

3.02 NOTICE OF INTENT For Large Construction Activity

A. Fill out, sign, and date TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000, **ATTACHMENT 1** of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Contractor's copy of TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018), along with a

$325.00 check, made out to Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, and the completed Payment Submittal Form to Project Manager.

C. Project Manager will complete a separate TCEQ Form 20022 (03/06/2018) for City's Notice of Intent, and will submit both Notices, along with checks for application fees, to the TCEQ.

D. Submission of the Notice of Intent form by both the City and Contractor to TCEQ if mailing is required a minimum of seven days before Commencement of Construction Activities.

3.03 CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE FOR SMALL CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY

A. Fill out, sign, and date the Construction Site Notice, Attachment 2 to TPDES General Permit TXR150000, "Small Construction Site Notice", **ATTACHMENT 2** of this Section 01410.

B. Transmit the signed Construction Site Notice to Project Manager at least seven days prior to Commencement of Construction Activity.

3.04 CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Fill out TPDES Operator's Information form, **ATTACHMENT 3** of this Section 01410, including Contractor's name, address, and telephone number, and the names of persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures. Use multiple copies as required to document full information.

B. Contractor and Subcontractors shall sign and date the Contractor's / Subcontractor's Certification for TPDES Permitting, **ATTACHMENT 4** of this Section 01410. Include this certification with other Project certification forms.

C. Submit properly completed certification forms to Project Manager for review before beginning construction operations.

D. Conduct inspections in accordance with TCEQ requirements. Ensure persons or firms responsible for maintenance and inspection of erosion and sediment control measures read, fill out, sign, and date the Erosion Control Contractor's certification for Inspection and Maintenance. Use the City of Houston Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, Construction Site Inspection Report, **ATTACHMENT 5** of this Section 01410 to record maintenance inspections and repairs.

3.05 RETENTION OF RECORDS

A. Keep a copy of this document and the SWP3 in a readily accessible location at the construction site from Commencement of Construction Activity until submission of the Notice of Termination (NOT) for Storm Water Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000). Contractors with day-to-day operational control over SWP3 implementation shall have a copy of the SWP3 available at a central location, on-site, for the use of all operators and those identified as having

responsibilities under the SWP3. Upon submission of the NOT, submit all required forms and a copy of the SWP3 with all revisions to Project Manager.

3.06 REQUIRED NOTICES

A. Post the following notices from effective date of the SWP3 until date of final site stabilization as defined in the Construction General Permit:

1. Post the TPDES permit number for Large Construction Activity, with a signed TCEQ Construction Site Notice for large or Small Construction Activity. Signed copies of the City's and Contractor's NOI must also be posted.

2. Post notices near the main entrance of the construction site in a prominent place where it is safely and readily available for viewing by General Public, Local, State, and Federal Authorities. Post name and telephone number of Contractor's local contact person, brief project description and location of the SWP3.

   a. If posting near a main entrance is not feasible due to safety concerns, coordinate posting of notice with Project Manager to conform to requirements of the Construction General Permit.

   b. If Project is a linear construction project (e.g.: road, utilities, etc.), post notice in a publicly accessible location near active construction. Move notice as necessary.

3. Post a notice to equipment and vehicles operators, instructing them to stop, check, and clean tires of debris and mud before driving onto traffic lanes. Post at each stabilized construction access area.

4. Post a notice of waste disposal procedures in a readily visible location on site.

3.07 ON-SITE WASTE MATERIAL STORAGE

A. On-site waste material storage shall be self-contained and shall satisfy appropriate local, state, and federal rules and regulations.

B. Prepare list of waste material to be stored on-site. Update list as necessary to include up-to-date information. Keep a copy of updated list with the SWP3.

C. Prepare description of controls to reduce pollutants generated from on-site storage. Include storage practices necessary to minimize exposure of materials to storm water, and spill prevention and response measures consistent with best management practices. Keep a copy of the description with the SWP3.

3.08 NOTICE OF TERMINATION

A. Submit a NOT, **ATTACHMENT 6** of this Section 01410, to Project Manager within 30 days after:

1. Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Contractor or

2. Another operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been stabilized and

3. All silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have either been removed, scheduled to be removed as defined in the SWP3, or transferred to a new operator if the new operator has sought permit coverage.

B. Project Manager will complete City's NOT and submit Contractor and City's notices to the TCEQ and MS4 entities.

END OF SECTION

ATTACHMENT 1

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:

Notice of Intent (NOI) for an Authorization for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the NOI form.

Use the NOI Checklist to ensure all required information is completed correctly. **Incomplete applications delay approval or result in automatic denial.**

Once processed your permit authorization can be viewed by entering the following link into your internet browser: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm or you can contact TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700.

ePERMITS

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

To submit an NOI electronically, enter the following web address into your internet browser and follow the instructions: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/index.cfm

APPLICATION FEE AND PAYMENT

The application fee for submitting a paper NOI is $325. The application fee for electronic submittal of a NOI through the TCEQ ePermits system (STEERS) is $225.

Payment of the application fee can be submitted by mail or through the TCEQ ePay system. The payment and the NOI must be mailed to separate addresses. To access the TCEQ ePay system enter the following web address into your internet browser: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay.

Provide your payment information for verification of payment:

- If payment was mailed to TCEQ, provide the following:
  - Check/Money Order Number: Click here to enter text
  - Name printed on Check: Click here to enter text
- If payment was made via ePay, provide the following:
  - Voucher Number: Click here to enter text
  - A copy of the payment voucher is attached to this paper NOI form.

RENEWAL (This portion of the NOI is not applicable after June 3, 2018)

Is this NOI for a renewal of an existing authorization? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the authorization number here: TXR15 Click here to enter text

NOTE: If an authorization number is not provided, a new number will be assigned.

SECTION 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) If the applicant is currently a customer with TCEQ, what is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity? CN Click here to enter text

(Refer to Section 1.a) of the Instructions)

b) What is the Legal Name of the entity (applicant) applying for this permit? (The legal name must be spelled exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State, County, or in the legal document forming the entity.)

Click here to enter text

c) What is the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)?

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text Suffix: Click here to enter text

Title: Click here to enter text Credentials: Click here to enter text

Phone Number: Click here to enter text Fax Number: Click here to enter text

E-mail: Click here to enter text

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Mailing Information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text

Country Code: Click here to enter text Postal Code: Click here to enter text

d) Indicate the type of customer:

☐ Individual
☐ Limited Partnership
☐ General Partnership
☐ Trust
☐ Sole Proprietorship (D.B.A.)
☐ Corporation
☐ Estate
☐ Federal Government
☐ County Government
☐ State Government
☐ City Government
☐ Other Government
☐ Other: Click here to enter text

e) Is the applicant an independent operator? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If a governmental entity, a subsidiary, or part of a larger corporation, check No.)

f) Number of Employees. Select the range applicable to your company.

☐ 0-20
☐ 21-100
☐ 101-250
☐ 251-500
☐ 501 or higher

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers: (**Required** for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. **Not Required** for Individuals, Government, or Sole Proprietors.)

State Franchise Tax ID Number: Click here to enter text.

Federal Tax ID: Click here to enter text.

Texas Secretary of State Charter (filing) Number: Click here to enter text.

DUNS Number (if known): Click here to enter text.

SECTION 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Is the application contact the same as the applicant identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3

☐ No, complete this section

Prefix (Mr. Ms. Miss): Click here to enter text.

First and Last Name: Click here to enter text. Suffix: Click here to enter text.

Title: Click here to enter text. Credential: Click here to enter text.

Organization Name: Click here to enter text.

Phone Number: Click here to enter text. Fax Number: Click here to enter text.

E-mail: Click here to enter text.

Mailing Address: Click here to enter text.

Internal Routing (Mail Code, Etc.): Click here to enter text.

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text.

Mailing information if outside USA:

Territory: Click here to enter text.

Country Code: Click here to enter text. Postal Code: Click here to enter text.

SECTION 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) If this is an existing permitted site, what is the Regulated Entity Number (RN) issued to this site? RN Click here to enter text.

(Refer to Section 3.a) of the Instructions)

b) Name of project or site (the name known by the community where it's located): Click here to enter text

c) In your own words, briefly describe the type of construction occurring at the regulated site (residential, industrial, commercial, or other): Click here to enter text

d) County or Counties (if located in more than one): Click here to enter text

e) Latitude: Click here to enter text Longitude: Click here to enter text

f) Site Address/Location

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete *Section A*.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in *Section B*. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section A:

Street Number and Name: Click here to enter text

City, State, and Zip Code: Click here to enter text

Section B:

Location Description: Click here to enter text

City (or city nearest to) where the site is located: Click here to enter text

Zip Code where the site is located: Click here to enter text

SECTION 4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Is the project or site located on Indian Country Lands?

☐ Yes, do not submit this form. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

b) Is your construction activity associated with a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources?

☐ Yes. Note: The construction stormwater runoff may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas and may need to obtain authorization through EPA Region 6.

☐ No

c) What is the Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site? Click here to enter text

d) What is the Secondary SIC Code(s), if applicable? Click here to enter text

e) What is the total number of acres to be disturbed? Click here to enter text

f) Is the project part of a larger common plan of development or sale?

☐ Yes

☐ No. The total number of acres disturbed, provided in e) above, must be 5 or more. If the total number of acres disturbed is less than 5, do not submit this form. See the requirements in the general permit for small construction sites.

g) What is the estimated start date of the project? Click here to enter text

h) What is the estimated end date of the project? Click here to enter text

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

j) What is the name of the first water body(ies) to receive the stormwater runoff or potential runoff from the site? Click here to enter text

k) What is the segment number(s) of the classified water body(ies) that the discharge will eventually reach? Click here to enter text

l) Is the discharge into a Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4)?

☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, provide the name of the MS4 operator: Click here to enter text

Note: The general permit requires you to send a copy of this NOI form to the MS4 operator.

m) Is the discharge or potential discharge from the site within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, as defined in 30 TAC Chapter 213?

☐ Yes, complete the certification below.

☐ No, go to Section 5

I certify that the copy of the TCEQ-approved Plan required by the Edwards Aquifer Rule (30 TAC Chapter 213) that is included or referenced in the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan will be implemented. ☐ Yes

SECTION 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

a) I certify that I have obtained a copy and understand the terms and conditions of the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

b) I certify that the full legal name of the entity applying for this permit has been provided and is legally authorized to do business in Texas. ☐ Yes

c) I understand that a Notice of Termination (NOT) must be submitted when this authorization is no longer needed. ☐ Yes

d) I certify that a Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan has been developed, will be implemented prior to construction and to the best of my knowledge and belief is compliant with any applicable local sediment and erosion control plans, as required in the Construction General Permit (TXR150000). ☐ Yes

Note: For multiple operators who prepare a shared SWP3, the confirmation of an operator may be limited to its obligations under the SWP3, provided all obligations are confirmed by at least one operator.

SECTION 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

Operator Signatory Name: Click here to enter text.

Operator Signatory Title: Click here to enter text.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink): _____ Date: _____

NOTICE OF INTENT CHECKLIST (TXR150000)

Did you complete everything? Use this checklist to be sure!

Are you ready to mail your form to TCEQ? Go to the General Information Section of the Instructions for mailing addresses.

Confirm each item (or applicable item) in this form is complete. This checklist is for use by the applicant to ensure a complete application is being submitted. **Missing information may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.** (See NOI process description in the General Information and Instructions.)

APPLICATION FEE

If paying by check:

☐ Check was mailed **separately** to the TCEQs Cashier's Office. (See Instructions for Cashier's address and Application address.)

☐ Check number and name on check is provided in this application.

If using ePay:

☐ The voucher number is provided in this application and a copy of the voucher is attached.

RENEWAL

☐ If this application is for renewal of an existing authorization, the authorization number is provided.

OPERATOR INFORMATION

☐ Customer Number (CN) issued by TCEQ Central Registry

☐ Legal name as filed to do business in Texas. (Call TX SOS 512-463-5555 to verify.)

☐ Name and title of responsible authority signing the application.

☐ Phone number and e-mail address

☐ Mailing address is complete & verifiable with USPS. www.usps.com

☐ Type of operator (entity type). Is applicant an independent operator?

☐ Number of employees.

☐ For corporations or limited partnerships – Tax ID and SOS filing numbers.

☐ Application contact and address is complete & verifiable with USPS. http://www.usps.com

REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

☐ Regulated Entity Number (RN) (if site is already regulated by TCEQ)

☐ Site/project name and construction activity description

☐ County

☐ Latitude and longitude http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html

☐ Site Address/Location. Do not use a rural route or post office box.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

☐ Indian Country Lands –the facility is not on Indian Country Lands.

☐ Construction activity related to facility associated to oil, gas, or geothermal resources

☐ Primary SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at the site. www.osha.gov/oshstats/sicser.html

☐ Estimated starting and ending dates of the project.

☐ Confirmation of concrete truck washout.

☐ Acres disturbed is provided and qualifies for coverage through a NOI.

☐ Common plan of development or sale.

☐ Receiving water body or water bodies.

☐ Segment number or numbers.

☐ MS4 operator.

☐ Edwards Aquifer rule.

CERTIFICATION

☐ Certification statements have been checked indicating Yes.

☐ Signature meets 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44 and is original.

Instructions for Notice of Intent (NOI) for Stormwater Discharges Associated with Construction Activity under TPDES General Permit(TXR150000)

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Intent (NOI):

By Regular Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

By Overnight or Express Mail:
TCEQ
Stormwater Processing Center (MC228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX

Application Fee:

The application fee of $325 is required to be paid at the time the NOI is submitted. Failure to submit payment at the time the application is filed will cause delays in acknowledgment or denial of coverage under the general permit. Payment of the fee may be made by check or money order, payable to TCEQ, or through EPAY (electronic payment through the web).

Mailed Payments:

Use the attached General Permit Payment Submittal Form. The application fee is submitted to a different address than the NOI. Read the General Permit Payment Submittal Form for further instructions, including the address to send the payment.

ePAY Electronic Payment: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/epay

When making the payment you must select Water Quality, and then select the fee category "General Permit Construction Storm Water Discharge NOI Application". You must include a copy of the payment voucher with your NOI. Your NOI will not be considered complete without the payment voucher.

TCEQ Contact List:

Application – status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512-239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Intent Process:

When your NOI is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

- **Administrative Review**: Each item on the form will be reviewed for a complete response. In addition, the operator's legal name must be verified with Texas Secretary of State as valid and active (if applicable). The address(es) on the form must be verified with the US Postal service as receiving regular mail delivery. Do not give an overnight/express mailing address.

- **Notice of Deficiency:** If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a notice of deficiency (NOD) will be mailed to the operator. The operator will have 30 days to respond to the NOD. The response will be reviewed for completeness.
- **Acknowledgment of Coverage:** An Acknowledgment Certificate will be mailed to the operator. This certificate acknowledges coverage under the general permit.

  or

  Denial of Coverage: If the operator fails to respond to the NOD or the response is inadequate, coverage under the general permit may be denied. If coverage is denied, the operator will be notified.

General Permit (Your Permit)

For NOIs submitted **electronically** through ePermits, provisional coverage under the general permit begins immediately following confirmation of receipt of the NOI form by the TCEQ.

For **paper** NOIs, provisional coverage under the general permit begins **7 days after a completed NOI is postmarked for delivery** to the TCEQ.

You should have a copy of your general permit when submitting your application. You may view and print your permit for which you are seeking coverage, on the TCEQ web site http://www.tceq.texas.gov. Search using keyword TXR150000.

Change in Operator

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated project or site changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted no later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

TCEQ Central Registry Core Data Form

The Core Data Form has been incorporated into this form. Do not send a Core Data Form to TCEQ. After final acknowledgment of coverage under the general permit, the program will assign a Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number, if one has not already been assigned to this customer or site.

For existing customers and sites, you can find the Customer Number and Regulated Entity Number by entering the following web address into your internet browser: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/ or you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance. On the website, you can search by your permit number, the Regulated Entity (RN) number, or the Customer Number (CN). If you do not know these numbers, you can select "Advanced Search" to search by permittee name, site address, etc.

The Customer (Permittee) is responsible for providing consistent information to the TCEQ, and for updating all CN and RN data for all authorizations as changes occur. For this permit, a Notice of Change form must be submitted to the program area.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE NOI FORM

Renewal of General Permit. Dischargers holding active authorizations under the expired General Permit are required to submit a NOI to continue coverage. The existing permit number is required. If the permit number is not provided or has been terminated, expired, or denied, a new permit number will be issued.

Section 1. OPERATOR (APPLICANT)

a) Customer Number (CN)

TCEQ's Central Registry will assign each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. **This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number**.

If the applicant is an existing TCEQ customer, the Customer Number is available at the following website: http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If the applicant is not an existing TCEQ customer, leave the space for CN blank.

b) Legal Name of Applicant

Provide the current legal name of the applicant. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on other legal documents forming the entity, as filed in the county. You may contact the SOS at 512-463-5555, for more information related to filing in Texas. If filed in the county, provide a copy of the legal documents showing the legal name.

c) Contact Information for the Applicant (Responsible Authority)

Provide information for the person signing the application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the applicant.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the applicant.

d) Type of Customer (Entity Type)

Check only one box that identifies the type of entity. Use the descriptions below to identify the appropriate entity type. Note that the selected entity type also indicates the name that must be provided as an applicant for an authorization.

Individual

An individual is a customer who has not established a business, but conducts an activity that needs to be regulated by the TCEQ.

Partnership

A customer that is established as a partnership as defined by the Texas Secretary of State Office (TX SOS). If the customer is a 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' filed in the county (not filed with TX SOS), the legal name of each partner forming the 'General Partnership' or 'Joint Venture' must be provided. Each 'legal entity' must apply as a co-applicant.

Trust or Estate

A trust and an estate are fiduciary relationships governing the trustee/executor with respect to the trust/estate property.

Sole Proprietorship (DBA)

A sole proprietorship is a customer that is owned by only one person and has not been incorporated. This business may:

1. be under the person's name
2. have its own name (doing business as or DBA)
3. have any number of employees.

If the customer is a Sole Proprietorship or DBA, the 'legal name' of the individual business 'owner' must be provided. The DBA name is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity. The DBA name may be used for the site name (regulated entity).

Corporation

A customer that meets all of these conditions:

1. is a legally incorporated entity under the laws of any state or country
2. is recognized as a corporation by the Texas Secretary of State
3. has proper operating authority to operate in Texas

The corporation's 'legal name' as filed with the Texas Secretary of State must be provided as applicant. An 'assumed' name of a corporation is not recognized as the 'legal name' of the entity.

Government

Federal, state, county, or city government (as appropriate)

The customer is either an agency of one of these levels of government or the governmental body itself. The government agency's 'legal name' must be provided as the applicant. A department name or other description of the organization is not recognized as the 'legal name'.

Other

This may include a utility district, water district, tribal government, college district, council of governments, or river authority. Provide the specific type of government.

e) Independent Entity

Check No if this customer is a subsidiary, part of a larger company, or is a governmental entity. Otherwise, check Yes.

f) Number of Employees

Check one box to show the number of employees for this customer's entire company, at all locations. This is not necessarily the number of employees at the site named in the application.

g) Customer Business Tax and Filing Numbers

These are required for Corporations and Limited Partnerships. These are not required for Individuals, Government, and Sole Proprietors.

State Franchise Tax ID Number

Corporations and limited liability companies that operate in Texas are issued a franchise tax identification number. If this customer is a corporation or limited liability company, enter the Tax ID number.

Federal Tax ID

All businesses, except for some small sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships should have a federal taxpayer identification number (TIN). Enter this number here. Use no prefixes, dashes, or hyphens. Sole proprietors, individuals, or general partnerships do not need to provide a federal tax ID.

TX SOS Charter (filing) Number

Corporations and Limited Partnerships required to register with the Texas Secretary of State are issued a charter or filing number. You may obtain further information by calling SOS at 512-463-5555.

DUNS Number

Most businesses have a DUNS (Data Universal Numbering System) number issued by Dun and Bradstreet Corp. If this customer has one, enter it here.

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

Provide the name and contact information for the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) Regulated Entity Number (RN)

The RN is issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity is regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. Search TCEQ's Central Registry to see if the site has an assigned RN at http://www15.tceq.texas.gov/crpub/. If this regulated entity has not been assigned an RN, leave this space blank.

If the site of your business is part of a larger business site, an RN may already be assigned for the larger site. Use the RN assigned for the larger site.

If the site is found, provide the assigned RN and provide the information for the site to be authorized through this application. The site information for this authorization may vary from the larger site information.

An example is a chemical plant where a unit is owned or operated by a separate corporation that is accessible by the same physical address of your unit or facility. Other examples include industrial parks identified by one common address but different corporations have control of defined areas within the site. In both cases, an RN would be assigned for the physical address location and the permitted sites would be identified

separately under the same RN.

b) Name of the Project or Site

Provide the name of the site or project as known by the public in the area where the site is located. The name you provide on this application will be used in the TCEQ Central Registry as the Regulated Entity name.

c) Description of Activity Regulated

In your own words, briefly describe the primary business that you are doing that requires this authorization. Do not repeat the SIC Code description.

d) County

Provide the name of the county where the site or project is located. If the site or project is located in more than one county, provide the county names as secondary.

e) Latitude and Longitude

Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. For help obtaining the latitude and longitude, go to: http://www.tceq.texas.gov/gis/sqmaview.html.

f) Site Address/Location

If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site in *Section A*. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate a site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description in *Section B.* For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and zip code of the site location.

Section4. GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

a) Indian Country Lands

If your site is located on Indian Country Lands, the TCEQ does not have authority to process your application. You must obtain authorization through EPA Region 6, Dallas. Do not submit this form to TCEQ.

b) Construction activity associated with facility associated with exploration, development, or production of oil, gas, or geothermal resources

If your activity is associated with oil and gas exploration, development, or production, you may be under jurisdiction of the Railroad Commission of Texas (RRC) and may need to obtain authorization from EPA Region 6.

Construction activities associated with a facility related to oil, gas or geothermal resources may include the construction of a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility;

compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel.

Where required by federal law, discharges of stormwater associated with construction activities under the RRC's jurisdiction must be authorized by the EPA and the RRC, as applicable. Activities under RRC jurisdiction include construction of a facility that, when completed, would be associated with the exploration, development, or production of oil or gas or geothermal resources, such as a well site; treatment or storage facility; underground hydrocarbon or natural gas storage facility; reclamation plant; gas processing facility; compressor station; terminal facility where crude oil is stored prior to refining and at which refined products are stored solely for use at the facility; a carbon dioxide geologic storage facility under the jurisdiction of the RRC; and a gathering, transmission, or distribution pipeline that will transport crude oil or natural gas, including natural gas liquids, prior to refining of such oil or the use of the natural gas in any manufacturing process or as a residential or industrial fuel. The RRC also has jurisdiction over stormwater from land disturbance associated with a site survey that is conducted prior to construction of a facility that would be regulated by the RRC. Under 33 U.S.C. §1342(l)(2) and §1362(24), EPA cannot require a permit for discharges of stormwater from field activities or operations associated with {oil and gas} exploration, production, processing, or treatment operations, or transmission facilities, including activities necessary to prepare a site for drilling and for the movement and placement of drilling equipment, whether or not such field activities or operations may be considered to be construction activities unless the discharge is contaminated by contact with any overburden, raw material, intermediate product, finished product, byproduct, or waste product located on the site of the facility. Under §3.8 of this title (relating to Water Protection), the RRC prohibits operators from causing or allowing pollution of surface or subsurface water. Operators are encouraged to implement and maintain best management practices (BMPs) to minimize discharges of pollutants, including sediment, in stormwater during construction activities to help ensure protection of surface water quality during storm events.

For more information about the jurisdictions of the RRC and the TCEQ, read the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the RRC and TCEQ at 16 Texas Administrative Code, Part 1, Chapter 3, Rule 3.30, by entering the following link into an internet browser: http://texreg.sos.state.tx.us/public/readtac$ext.TacPage?sl=R&app=9&p_dir=&p_rloc=&p_tloc=&p_ploc=&pg=1&p_tac=&ti=16&pt=1&ch=3&rl=30 or contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at 512-239-4671 for additional information.

c) Primary Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code

Provide the SIC Code that best describes the construction activity being conducted at this site.

Common SIC Codes related to construction activities include:

- 1521 - Construction of Single Family Homes

- 1522 - Construction of Residential Buildings Other than Single Family Homes
- 1541 - Construction of Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1542 - Construction of Non-residential Buildings, other than Industrial Buildings and Warehouses
- 1611 - Highway and Street Construction, except Highway Construction
- 1622 - Bridge, Tunnel, and Elevated Highway Construction
- 1623 - Water, Sewer, Pipeline and Communications, and Power Line Construction

For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Local Government Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

d) Secondary SIC Code

Secondary SIC Code(s) may be provided. Leave this blank if not applicable. For help with SIC Codes, enter the following link into your internet browser: http://www.osha.gov/pls/imis/sicsearch.html or you can contact the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance Section at 800-447-2827 for assistance.

e) Total Number of Acres Disturbed

Provide the approximate number of acres that the construction site will disturb. Construction activities that disturb less than one acre, unless they are part of a larger common plan that disturbs more than one acre, do not require permit coverage. Construction activities that disturb between one and five acres, unless they are part of a common plan that disturbs more than five acres, do not require submission of an NOI. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

If you have any questions about this item, please contact the stormwater technical staff by phone at 512-239-4671 or by email at swgp@tceq.texas.gov.

f) Common Plan of Development

Construction activities that disturb less than five acres do not require submission of an NOI unless they are part of a common plan of development or for sale where the area disturbed is five or more acres. Therefore, the estimated area of land disturbed should not be less than five, unless the project is part of a larger common plan that disturbs five or more acres. Disturbed means any clearing, grading, excavating, or other similar activities.

For more information on what a common plan of development is, refer to the definition of "Common Plan of Development" in the Definitions section of the general permit or enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/permitting/stormwater/common_plan_of_development_steps.html

For further information, go to the TCEQ stormwater construction webpage enter the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction and search for "Additional Guidance and Quick Links". If you have any further questions about the Common Plan of Development you can contact the TCEQ Stormwater Team at

512-239-4671 or the TCEQ Small Business and Environmental Assistance at 800-447-2827.

g) Estimated Start Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity is initiated at the site. If renewing the permit provide the original start date of when construction activity for this project began.

h) Estimated End Date of the Project

This is the date that any construction activity or construction support activity will end and final stabilization will be achieved at the site.

i) Will concrete truck washout be performed at the site?

Indicate if you expect that operators of concrete trucks will washout concrete trucks at the construction site.

j) Identify the water body(s) receiving stormwater runoff

The stormwater may be discharged directly to a receiving stream or through a MS4 from your site. It eventually reaches a receiving water body such as a local stream or lake, possibly via a drainage ditch. You must provide the name of the water body that receives the discharge from the site (a local stream or lake).

If your site has more than one outfall you need to include the name of the first water body for each outfall, if they are different.

k) Identify the segment number(s) of the classified water body(s)

Identify the classified segment number(s) receiving a discharge directly or indirectly. Enter the following link into your internet browser to find the segment number of the classified water body where stormwater will flow from the site: www.tceq.texas.gov/waterquality/monitoring/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

You may also find the segment number in TCEQ publication GI-316 by entering the following link into your internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/publications/gi/gi-316 or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at (512) 239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge is into an unclassified receiving water and then crosses state lines prior to entering a classified segment, select the appropriate watershed:

- 0100 (Canadian River Basin)
- 0200 (Red River Basin)
- 0300 (Sulfur River Basin)
- 0400 (Cypress Creek Basin)
- 0500 (Sabine River Basin)

Call the Water Quality Assessments section at 512-239-4671 for further assistance.

l) Discharge into MS4 – Identify the MS4 Operator

The discharge may initially be into a municipal separate storm sewer system (MS4). If the stormwater discharge is into an MS4, provide the name of the entity that operates the MS4 where the stormwater discharges. An MS4 operator is often a city, town, county, or utility district, but possibly can be another form of government. Please note that the Construction General Permit requires the Operator to supply the MS4 with a copy of the NOI submitted to TCEQ. For assistance, you may call the technical staff at 512-239-4671.

m) Discharges to the Edwards Aquifer Recharge Zone and Certification

The general permit requires the approved Contributing Zone Plan or Water Pollution Abatement Plan to be included or referenced as a part of the Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan.

See maps on the TCEQ website to determine if the site is located within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/field/eapp/viewer.html or by contacting the TCEQ Water Quality Division at 512-239-4671 for assistance.

If the discharge or potential discharge is within the Recharge Zone, Contributing Zone, or Contributing Zone within the Transition Zone of the Edwards Aquifer, a site-specific authorization approved by the Executive Director under the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program (30 TAC Chapter 213) is required before construction can begin.

For questions regarding the Edwards Aquifer Protection Program, contact the appropriate TCEQ Regional Office. For projects in Hays, Travis and Williamson Counties: Austin Regional Office, 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, 512-339- 2929. For Projects in Bexar, Comal, Kinney, Medina and Uvalde Counties: TCEQ San Antonio Regional Office, 14250 Judson Rd., San Antonio, TX 78233-4480, 210-490- 3096.

Section 5. NOI CERTIFICATION

Note: Failure to indicate Yes to all of the certification items may result in denial of coverage under the general permit.

a) Certification of Understanding the Terms and Conditions of Construction General Permit (TXR150000)

Provisional coverage under the Construction General Permit (TXR150000) begins 7 days after the completed paper NOI is postmarked for delivery to the TCEQ. Electronic applications submitted through ePermits have immediate provisional coverage. You must obtain a copy and read the Construction General Permit before submitting your application. You may view and print the Construction General Permit for which you are seeking coverage at the TCEQ web site by entering the following link into an internet browser: www.tceq.texas.gov/goto/construction or you may contact the TCEQ Stormwater processing Center at 512-239-3700 for assistance.

b) Certification of Legal Name

The full legal name of the applicant as authorized to do business in Texas is required. The name must be provided exactly as filed with the Texas Secretary of State (SOS), or on

other legal documents forming the entity, that is filed in the county where doing business. You may contact the SOS at 512-463 5555, for more information related to filing in Texas.

c) Understanding of Notice of Termination

A permittee shall terminate coverage under the Construction General Permit through the submittal of a NOT when the operator of the facility changes, final stabilization has been reached, the discharge becomes authorized under an individual permit, or the construction activity never began at this site.

d) Certification of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan

The SWP3 identifies the areas and activities that could produce contaminated runoff at your site and then tells how you will ensure that this contamination is mitigated. For example, in describing your mitigation measures, your site's plan might identify the devices that collect and filter stormwater, tell how those devices are to be maintained, and tell how frequently that maintenance is to be carried out. You must develop this plan in accordance with the TCEQ general permit requirements. This plan must be developed and implemented before you complete this NOI. The SWP3 must be available for a TCEQ investigator to review on request.

Section 6. APPLICANT CERTIFICATION SIGNATURE

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code (TAC) §305.44.

If you are a corporation:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(1) (see below). According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

If you are a municipality or other government entity:

The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a)(3) (see below). According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statute(s) under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a)(3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the TCEQ's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code

§305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision- making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
General Permit Payment Submittal Form

Use this form to submit your Application Fee only if you are mailing your payment.

Instructions:

- Complete items 1 through 5 below:
- Staple your check in the space provided at the bottom of this document.
- *Do not mail this form with your NOI form.*
- *Do not mail this form to the same address as your NOI.*

Mail this form and your check to either of the following:

By Regular U.S. Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office, MC-214
P.O. Box 13088
Austin, TX 78711-3088

By Overnight or Express Mail
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Financial Administration Division
Cashier's Office,
MC-214 12100
Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

Fee Code: GPA General Permit: TXR150000

1. Check or Money Order No: Click here to enter text
2. Amount of Check/Money Order: Click here to enter text
3. Date of Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
4. Name on Check or Money Order: Click here to enter text
5. NOI Information:

   If the check is for more than one NOI, list each Project or Site (RE) Name and Physical Address exactly as provided on the NOI. **Do not submit a copy of the NOI with this form, as it could cause duplicate permit application entries!**

   If there is not enough space on the form to list all of the projects or sites the authorization will cover, then attach a list of the additional sites.

   Project/Site (RE) Name: Click here to enter

   Project/Site (RE) Physical Address:

   Click here to enter text

   Staple the check or money order to this form in this space.

ATTACHMENT 2

SMALL CONSTRUCTION SITE NOTICE

FOR THE
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ)
Stormwater Program

TPDES GENERAL PERMIT TXR150000

The following information is posted in compliance with **Part II.E.2.** of the TCEQ General Permit Number TXR150000 for discharges of stormwater runoff from small construction sites. Additional information regarding the TCEQ stormwater permit program may be found on the internet at:

http://www.tceq.state.tx.us/nav/permits/wq_construction.html

Operator Name:	
Contact Name and Phone Number:	
Project Description: *Physical address or description of the site's location, estimated start date and projected end date, or date that disturbed soils will be stabilized*	
Location of Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan:	

For Small Construction Activities Authorized Under Part II.E.2. (Obtaining Authorization to Discharge) the following certification must be completed:

I_____(Typed or Printed Name Person Completing This Certification) certify under penalty of law that I have read and understand the eligibility requirements for claiming an authorization under Part II.E.2. of TPDES General Permit TXR150000 and agree to comply with the terms of this permit. A stormwater pollution prevention plan has been developed and will be implemented prior to construction, according to permit requirements. A copy of this signed notice is supplied to the operator of the MS4 if discharges enter an MS4. I am aware there are significant penalties for providing false information or for conducting unauthorized discharges, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Signature and Title_____Date _____

_____ *Date Notice Removed*

____*MS4 operator notified per Part II.F.3.*

ATTACHMENT 3

TPDES OPERATOR'S INFORMATION

Owner's Name and Address: City of Houston

Mr.
(City Official)

(Department)
1002 Washington Ave, 2nd FL
Houston, TX 77002
(832) 394-9108

Contractors' Names and Addresses:

General Contractor: _____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone: _____

Site Superintendent: _____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone: _____

Erosion Control and
Maintenance Inspection: _____

_____

_____

_____

Telephone: _____

Subcontractors' Names and Addresses:

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

_____ _____

Phone: _____ Phone: _____

Note: Insert name, address, and telephone number of person or firms

ATTACHMENT 4

CONTRACTOR'S / SUBCONTRACTOR'S

CERTIFICATION FOR TPDES PERMITTING

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms and conditions of TPDES General Permit No. TXR150000 and the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the construction site identified as part of this certification.

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

Signature: _____

Name: (printed or typed) _____

Title: _____

Company: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____

ATTACHMENT 5

City of Houston

Storm Water Quality
Construction Site Activities Inspection Report

TCEQ Stormwater Discharge Permit Number _____

COH Storm Water Quality Permit Number _____

COH Building Permit Login Number _____

NAME _____ DATE _____

ADDRESS _____

- ❑ *No exceptions noted.*

The following deficiencies have been noted:

- ❑ NOI / Construction Site Notice Improperly Posted
- ❑ Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Incomplete or requires updating
- ❑ Copy of NOI / CSN not on site
- ❑ Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan not on site
- ❑ Erosion and sediment controls improperly installed
- ❑ Erosion and sediment control devices improperly maintained
- ❑ Fueling/washout/chemical storage areas not properly protected
- ❑ Portocan or other sanitary facilities not properly protected or leaking
- ❑ Self-inspection and maintenance records incomplete
- ❑ Sediment from site outside area of construction
- ❑ Other (see description below)

_____

_____

_____

The deficiencies must be corrected:
❑ immediately; ❑ within 48 hours;
❑ prior to re-inspection

Should the noted deficiencies not be corrected in the time frame indicated, further enforcement remedies will be sought.

For questions concerning the above:
Please contact the Storm Water Quality Group at
1002 Washington Avenue, 2nd Floor, Houston TX 77002
832-394-9108

_____	_____
Inspector's Name	Operator's Signature
_____	_____
Inspector's Cell Phone	Operator's Name ❑ not present

Distribution: white – Stormwater Quality Engineer gold – operator

PW&E 554

TCEQ Office Use Only
Permit No:
CN:
RN:
Region:

Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

IMPORTANT INFORMATION:

Please read and use the General Information and Instructions prior to filling out each question in the form.

Effective September 1, 2018, this paper form must be submitted to TCEQ with a completed electronic reporting waiver form (TCEQ-20754).

ePermits: This form is available on our online permitting system.
Sign up for online permitting at: https://www3.tceq.texas.gov/steers/

What is the permit number to be terminated?

TXR15 [redacted] **TXRCW** [redacted]

Section 1. OPERATOR (Permittee)

a) What is the Customer Number (CN) issued to this entity?

CN [redacted]

b) What is the Legal Name of the current permittee?

[redacted]

c) Provide the contact information for the Operator (Responsible Authority).

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss): [redacted]

First and Last Name: [redacted] Suffix: [redacted]

Title: [redacted] Credentials: [redacted]

Phone Number: [redacted] Fax Number: [redacted]

Email: [redacted]

Mailing Address: [redacted]

City, State, and Zip Code: [redacted]

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA: [redacted]

Section 2. APPLICATION CONTACT

This is the person TCEQ will contact if additional information is needed regarding this application.

Is the application contact the same as the permittee identified above?

☐ Yes, go to Section 3.

☐ No, complete section below

Prefix (Mr. Ms. or Miss):

First and Last Name: Suffix:

Title: Credentials:

Phone Number: Fax Number:

Email:

Mailing Address:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Country Mailing Information, if outside USA:

Section 3. REGULATED ENTITY (RE) INFORMATION ON PROJECT OR SITE

a) TCEQ issued RE Reference Number(RN): RN

b) Name of project or site as known by the local community:

c) County, or counties if more than 1:

d) Latitude: Longitude:

e) Site Address/Location:

If the site has a physical address such as 12100 Park 35 Circle, Austin, TX 78753, complete Section 3A.

If the site does not have a physical address, provide a location description in Section 3B. Example: located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1.

Section 3A: Physical Address of Project or Site:

Street Number and Name:

City, State, and Zip Code:

Section 3B: Site Location Description:

Location description:

City where the site is located or, if not in a city, what is the nearest city:

Zip Code where the site is located:

Section 4. REASON FOR TERMINATION

Check the reason for termination:

☐ Final stabilization has been achieved on all portions of the site that are the responsibility of the Operator and all silt fences and other temporary erosion controls have been removed, or scheduled for removal as defined in the SWP3.

- ☐ Another permitted Operator has assumed control over all areas of the site that have not been finally stabilized, and temporary erosion controls that have been identified in the SWP3 have been transferred to the new Operator.
- ☐ The discharge is now authorized under an alternate TPDES permit.
- ☐ The activity never began at this site that is regulated under the general permit.

Section 5. CERTIFICATION

Signatory Name: enter signatory name here

Signatory Title: enter signatory title here

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

I further certify that I am authorized under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44 to sign and submit this document, and can provide documentation in proof of such authorization upon request.

Signature (use blue ink):_____Date: _____

Instructions for Notice of Termination (NOT) for Authorizations under TPDES General Permit TXR150000

GENERAL INFORMATION

Where to Send the Notice of Termination (NOT):

BY REGULAR U.S. MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
P.O. Box 13087
Austin, Texas 78711-3087

BY OVERNIGHT/EXPRESS MAIL:
Texas Commission on Environmental Quality
Stormwater Processing Center (MC-228)
12100 Park 35 Circle
Austin, TX 78753

TCEQ Contact List:

Application status and form questions:	512-239-3700, swpermit@tceq.texas.gov
Technical questions:	512-239-4671, swgp@tceq.texas.gov
Environmental Law Division:	512-239-0600
Records Management - obtain copies of forms:	512-239-0900
Reports from databases (as available):	512-239-DATA (3282)
Cashier's office:	512 239-0357 or 512-239-0187

Notice of Termination Process:

A Notice of Termination is **effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.**

When your NOT is received by the program, the form will be processed as follows:

1) Administrative Review: The form will be reviewed to confirm the following:
   - the permit number is provided;
   - the permit is active and has been approved;
   - the entity terminating the permit is the current permittee;
   - the site information matches the original permit record; and
   - the form has the required original signature with title and date.

2) Notice of Deficiency: If an item is incomplete or not verifiable as indicated above, a phone call will be made to the applicant to clear the deficiency. A letter will not be sent to the permittee if unable to process the form.

3) Confirmation of Termination: A Notice of Termination Confirmation letter will be mailed to the operator.

Change in Operator:

An authorization under the general permit is not transferable. If the operator of the regulated entity changes, the present permittee must submit a Notice of Termination and the new operator must submit a Notice of Intent. The NOT and NOI must be submitted not later than 10 days prior to the change in Operator status.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR FILLING OUT THE FORM

The majority of permit information related to the current operator and regulated entity are available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 1. Operator (Current Permittee):

a) Customer Number (CN)
TCEQ's Central Registry assigns each customer a number that begins with CN, followed by nine digits. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Customer Number, for the current permittee, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Legal Name of Operator
The operator must be the same entity as previously submitted on the original Notice of Intent for the permit number provided. The current operator name, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

c) Contact Information for the Operator (Responsible Authority)
Provide information for person signing the NOT application in the Certification section. This person is also referred to as the Responsible Authority.

Provide a complete mailing address for receiving mail from the TCEQ. Update the address if different than previously submitted for the Notice of Intent or Notice of Change. The mailing address must be recognized by the US Postal Service. You may verify the address on the following website: https://tools.usps.com/go/ZipLookupAction!input.action.

The phone number should provide contact to the operator.

The fax number and e-mail address are optional and should correspond to the operator.

Section 2. Application Contact:

Provide the name, title and contact information of the person that TCEQ can contact for additional information regarding this application.

Section 3. Regulated Entity (RE) Information on Project or Site:

a) Regulated Entity Reference Number (RN)
A number issued by TCEQ's Central Registry to sites where an activity regulated by TCEQ. This is not a permit number, registration number, or license number. The Regulated Entity Reference Number is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

b) Name of the Project or Site
Provide the name of the site as known by the public in the area where the site is located.

c) County
Identify the county or counties in which the regulated entity is located.

d) Latitude and Longitude
Enter the latitude and longitude of the site in degrees, minutes, and seconds or decimal form. The latitude and longitude as provided on the current authorization is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

e) Site/Project (RE) Physical Address/Location Information
The physical address/location information, as provided on the current authorization, is available at the following website: http://www2.tceq.texas.gov/wq_dpa/index.cfm.

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County Commissioner will be considered ranking elected officials. In order to identify the principal executive officer of your government entity, it may be beneficial to consult your city charter, county or city ordinances, or the Texas statutes under which your government entity was formed. An NOI or similar document that is signed by a government official who is not a ranking elected official or principal executive officer does not conform to §305.44(a) (3). The signatory requirement may not be delegated to a government representative other than those identified in the regulation. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that you are either a ranking elected official or principal executive officer as required by the administrative code. Documentation demonstrating your position as a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may be requested by the TCEQ.

If you have any questions or need additional information concerning the signatory requirements discussed above, please contact the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality's Environmental Law Division at 512-239-0600.

30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44. Signatories to Applications

(a) All applications shall be signed as follows.

(1) For a corporation, the application shall be signed by a responsible corporate officer. For purposes of this paragraph, a responsible corporate officer means a president, secretary, treasurer, or vice-president of the corporation in charge of a principal business function, or any other person who performs similar policy or decision-making functions for the corporation; or the manager of one or more manufacturing, production, or operating facilities employing more than 250 persons or having gross annual sales or expenditures exceeding $25 million (in second-quarter 1980 dollars), if authority to sign documents has been assigned or delegated to the manager in accordance with corporate procedures. Corporate procedures governing authority to sign permit or post-closure order applications may provide for assignment or delegation to applicable corporate positions rather than to specific individuals.

(2) For a partnership or sole proprietorship, the application shall be signed by a general partner or the proprietor, respectively.

(3) For a municipality, state, federal, or other public agency, the application shall be signed by either a principal executive officer or a ranking elected official. For purposes of this paragraph, a principal executive officer of a federal agency includes the chief executive officer of the agency, or a senior executive officer having responsibility for the overall operations of a principal geographic unit of the agency (e.g., regional administrator of the EPA).

Section 3A. If a site has an address that includes a street number and street name, enter the complete address for the site. If the physical address is not recognized as a USPS delivery address, you may need to validate the address with your local police (911 service) or through an online map site used to locate the site. Please confirm this to be a complete and valid address. Do not use a rural route or post office box for a site location.

Section 3B. If a site does not have an address that includes a street number and street name, provide a complete written location description. For example: "The site is located on the north side of FM 123, 2 miles west of the intersection of FM 123 and Highway 1."

Provide the city (or nearest city) and Zip Code of the facility location.

Section 4. Reason for Termination:

The Notice of Termination form is only for use to terminate the authorization (permit). The Permittee must indicate the specific reason for terminating by checking one of the options. If the reason is not listed then provide an attachment that explains the reason for termination.

Please read your general permit carefully to determine when to terminate your permit. Permits will not be reactivated after submitting a termination form. The termination is effective on the date postmarked for delivery to TCEQ.

Section 5. Certification:

The certification must bear an original signature of a person meeting the signatory requirements specified under 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44.

IF YOU ARE A CORPORATION:
The regulation that controls who may sign an application form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, any corporate representative may sign an NOI or similar form so long as the authority to sign such a document has been delegated to that person in accordance with corporate procedures. By signing the NOI or similar form, you are certifying that such authority has been delegated to you. The TCEQ may request documentation evidencing such authority.

IF YOU ARE A MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER GOVERNMENT ENTITY:
The regulation that controls who may sign an NOI or similar form is 30 Texas Administrative Code §305.44(a), which is provided below. According to this code provision, only a ranking elected official or principal executive officer may sign an NOI or similar form. Persons such as the City Mayor or County

SECTION 01422

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes general quality assurance as related to reference standards and a list of references.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For Products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on the date as stated in the General Conditions.

C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding should specified reference standards conflict with Contract documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES

A. AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

B. ACI American Concrete Institute

C. AGC Associated General Contractors of America

D. AI Asphalt Institute Research

E. AITC American Institute of Timber Construction

F. AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

G. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

H. ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers

I. AMPP The Association for Materials Protection and Performance

J. ANSI American National Standards Institute

K. APA Engineered Wood Association

L.	API	American Petroleum Institute
M.	AREMA	American Railway Engineering and Maintenance-of-Way- Association
N.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
O.	AWPA	American Wood Protection Association
P.	AWS	American Welding Society
Q.	AWWA	American Water Works Association
R.	COH	City of Houston
S.	CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
T.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
U.	EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association
V.	FS	Federal Standardization Documents
W.	ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
X.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
Y.	ISA	International Society of Arboriculture
Z.	MIL	Military Specifications
AA.	NACE International	National Association of Corrosion Engineers
BB.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
CC.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
DD.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
EE.	PCA	Portland Cement Association
FF.	PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute
GG.	PPI	Plastic Pipes Institute
HH.	SDI	Steel Deck Institute

II.	SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings
JJ.	TAC	Texas Administrative Code
KK.	TxDOT	Texas Department of Transportation
LL.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
MM.	UNI-BELL	PVC Pipe Association

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01450

CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Quality assurance and control of Installation and manufacturers' field services and reports.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE AND CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over Suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality at no additional cost to the City.

B. Comply fully with manufacturers' Installation instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Request clarification from Project Manager before proceeding when manufacturers' instructions conflict with the Contract.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum requirements for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Perform the Work by persons qualified to produce a specified level of workmanship.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Obtain copies of standards and maintain at job site when required by individual Specification sections.

1.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES AND REPORTS

A. When specified in individual Specification sections, or as required by Project Manager, provide Product suppliers' or manufacturers' technical representative to observe the following:

1. Site conditions;

2. Conditions of surfaces and Installation;

3. Quality of workmanship;

4. Start-up of equipment;

5. Operator training; and

6. Testing, adjusting and balancing of equipment as applicable to initiate required operation.

B. Conform to minimum time requirements for start-up operations and operator training when provided in Specification sections.

C. At Project Manager's request, submit qualifications of manufacturers' representative to Project Manager 15 days in advance of required representatives' services. Representative is subject to approval by Project Manager.

D. Manufacturer's representatives shall report observations and site decisions, or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to a manufacturer's written instructions. Submit report within 14 days of observation to Project Manager for review.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01452

INSPECTION SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Inspection services and references

1.02 INSPECTION

A. City Engineer will appoint an Inspector to represent the City and perform inspections, tests, and other services specified in individual Specification sections.

B. City Engineer may also appoint, employ, and pay an independent firm to provide additional inspection or construction management services as indicated in Section 01454 - Testing Laboratory Services.

C. The independent firm will submit reports to Project Manager, indicating observations and results of tests and indicating compliance or noncompliance with Contract requirements.

D. Contractor shall assist and cooperate with the Inspector; furnish samples of materials, design mix, equipment, tools, and storage.

E. Contractor shall notify Project Manager 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring services.

F. Contractor shall sign and acknowledge reports for Inspector.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01454

TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing laboratory services and Contractor responsibilities related to those services.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM C 1077 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Laboratory Evaluation.

B. ASTM D 3666 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Bituminous Paving Materials.

C. ASTM D 3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

D. ASTM E 329 - Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction.

E. ISO/TEC Guide 25 - General Requirements for the Competence of Calibration and Testing Laboratories.

1.03 SELECTION AND PAYMENT

A. The City will select, employ, and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 3 of individual Specification sections.

B. Contractor shall employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory or laboratories to perform inspection and testing identified in Part 2 of individual Specification sections.

C. Employment of a testing laboratory by the City shall not relieve Contractor of its obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract documents.

D. The City will deduct a minimum two-hour charge for testing laboratory time from periodic progress payment when operations requiring testing or inspection are canceled without prior notification.

E. The City will deduct cost of retesting from periodic progress payment whenever failed work is removed, replaced and retested.

1.04 QUALIFICATION OF LABORATORY

A. Meet laboratory requirements of ASTM E 329 and applicable requirements of ASTM C 1077, ASTM D 3666, and ASTM D 3740.

B. Meet ISO/TEC Guide 17025 conditions for accreditation by the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) in specific fields of testing required in individual Specification sections.

C. If laboratory subcontracts are part of the testing services, such work will be placed with a laboratory complying with the requirements of this Section.

1.05 LABORATORY REPORTS

A. Testing laboratory shall provide and distribute copies of laboratory reports to the distribution list Project Manager provides at the pre-construction conference.

B. Keep one copy of each laboratory report distributed or faxed at the site field office for duration of the Work.

C. Laboratory will fax material supplier, Contractor and Project Manager reports that indicate failing test results by no later than close of business on the working day following test completion and review.

1.06 LIMITS ON TESTING LABORATORY AUTHORITY

A. Laboratory may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract.

B. Laboratory may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.

C. Laboratory may not assume Contractor duties.

D. Laboratory has no authority to stop the Work.

1.07 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Provide safe access to the Work and to manufacturer’s facilities for Project Manager and for testing laboratory personnel.

B. Provide testing laboratory with a copy of the Construction Schedule and a copy of each update to Construction Schedule.

C. Notify Project Manager and testing laboratory during normal working hours of the day previous to expected time for operations requiring inspection and testing services. When Contractor fails to make timely prior notification, do not proceed with the operations requiring inspection and testing services.

D. Notify Design Consultant 24 hours in advance when Specification requires presence of Design Consultant for sampling or testing.

E. Request and monitor testing as required to provide timely results and to avoid delays to the Work. Provide samples to laboratory in sufficient time to allow required test to be performed in accordance with specified test methods before intended use of the Product.

F. Cooperate with laboratory personnel in collecting samples on site. Provide incidental labor and facilities for safe access to the Work to be tested, to obtain and handle samples at site or at source of Products to be tested, and to facilitate tests and inspections including storage and curing of test samples.

G. Make arrangements with laboratory through Project Manager. Payment for additional testing will be made in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions:

1. Re-testing required for failed tests.

2. Re-testing for nonconforming work.

3. Additional sampling and tests requested beyond specified requirements.

4. Insufficient notification of cancellation of tests for work scheduled but not performed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONDUCTING TESTING

A. Conform to laboratory sampling and testing methods specified in individual Specification sections to the latest issues of ASTM standards, TxDOT methods, or other recognized test standards as approved by Project Manager.

B. Requirements of this Section shall also apply to those tests for approval of materials, for mix designs, and for quality control of materials as performed by employed testing laboratories.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01502

MOBILIZATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Mobilization of construction equipment and facilities onto the site.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, measurement for mobilization is on a lump sum basis.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated Price.

C. Mobilization payments will be included in monthly payment estimates upon written application by Contractor subject to the following provisions:

1. Authorization for payment of 50 percent of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon receipt and approval by Project Manager of the following items, as applicable:

a. Safety Program (Document 00700, Paragraph 10.1.1).

b. Site Utilization Plan (Section 01145).

c. Schedule of Values (Section 01292), if any.

d. Initial Construction Photographs (Section 01321), if needed.

e. Preliminary Construction Schedule and Billing Forecast (Section 01325).

f. Construction Schedule (Section 01325 or Section 01326, as applicable).

g. Submittal Schedule (Section 01330).

h. Site specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) and Notice of Intent (NOI) along with storm water application fee (Section 01410), if required.

i. Contractor’s Quality Control Plan (Section 01450), if required.

j. Establishment of a Field Office for Project Manager meeting

requirements of Section 01520 - Temporary Field Office.

k. Traffic Control Plan (Section 01555), if required.

l. Plan for Control of Ground and Surface Water (Section 01578), if required.

m. Project Signs Submittal (Section 01580 or Section 01582).

n. Trench Safety Program (Section 02260), if required.

o. Dewatering plan, when required.

2. Authorization for payment of the balance of that portion of Contract Price designated for mobilization will be made upon completion of the Work amounting to five percent of Original Contract Price. The amount of Contract Price designated for mobilization may not be applied in computing whether or not five percent of the Original Contract Price has been obtained.

3. Mobilization payments will be subject to retainage amounts stipulated in Document 00700 – General Conditions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION -Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01504

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary facilities and necessary controls for the Project, including utilities, telephone, sanitary facilities, storage sheds and building, safety requirements, first aid equipment, fire protection, security measures, protection of the Work and property, access roads and parking, environmental controls, pest and rodent control and disposal of trash, debris and excavated material.

B. Facilities and controls specified in this section are considered minimum for the Project. Provide additional facilities and controls for proper execution of the Work and to meet Contractor's responsibilities for protection of persons and property.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for any temporary facilities and controls required under this section. Include cost of such work in contract price listed for mobilization.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Comply with applicable requirements specified in other sections of Specifications.

1. Maintain and operate temporary facilities and systems to assure continuous service.

2. Modify and extend systems as the Work progress requires.

3. Completely remove temporary materials and equipment when no longer required.

4. Restore existing facilities used for temporary services to specified or original condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Obtaining Temporary Service:

1. Make arrangements with utility service companies for temporary services.

2. Abide by rules and regulations of the utility service companies or authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Be responsible for utility service costs until Date of Substantial Completion. Included are fuel, power, light, heat, and other utility services necessary for execution, completion, testing, and initial operation of work.

B. Water:

1. Provide water required for and in connection with work to be performed and for specified tests of piping, equipment, devices, or for other use as required for proper completion of the Work.

2. Water to be drawn from public fire hydrants. Obtain transit meter from City of Houston, Houston Public Works, Taps and Meters Section. Pay required deposit based on rates established by latest ordinance.

3. Provide and maintain an adequate supply of potable water for domestic consumption by Contractor personnel, Project Manager and representatives of the City.

C. Electricity and lighting:

1. Provide electric power service required for the Work including required testing, lighting, operation of equipment, and other Contractor use.

2. Electric power service includes temporary power or generators required to maintain plant operations during scheduled shutdowns.

3. Minimum lighting level shall be 10 foot-candles for open areas; 20-foot-candles for stairs and shops. Provide a minimum of one 300-watt lamp for each 200 square feet of work area.

D. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:

1. Provide temporary heat necessary for protection or completion of the Work.

2. Provide temporary heat and ventilation to assure safe working conditions; maintain enclosed areas at a minimum of 50 degrees F.

E. Telephone:

1. Provide emergency telephone service at Project site for use by Contractor personnel and others performing work or furnishing services at the site.

2. Provide Houston-Metro lines, allowing unlimited calls, without charge in Greater Houston Metropolitan area with "call waiting" and "call forwarding" options. Provide one telephone answering machine with beeperless remote message retrieval capability.

F. Sanitary Facilities:

1. Provide and maintain sanitary facilities for persons on the site; comply with regulations of State and local departments of health.

2. Enforce use of sanitary facilities by construction personnel at site. Enclose sanitary facilities. Pit-type toilets are not permitted. No discharge will be allowed from these facilities. Collect and store sewage and waste so as not to cause nuisance or health problems. Haul sewage and waste off-site and properly dispose in accordance with applicable regulations.

3. Locate toilets near the Work site and secluded from view insofar as possible. Keep toilets clean and supplied throughout the course of the Work.

3.02 STORAGE SHEDS AND BUILDINGS

A. Provide adequately ventilated, watertight storage facilities with floor above ground level for Products susceptible to weather damage.

B. Storage of Products not susceptible to weather damage may be on blocks off the ground.

C. Store Products in a neat and orderly manner. Place Products to permit easy access for identification, inspection and inventory.

D. Fill and grade site for temporary structures to provide drainage away from temporary and existing buildings.

3.03 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Submit a safety program at the pre-construction meeting and follow the program in accordance with Document 00700 – General Conditions. Include documented response to trench safety requirements of Section 02260 - Trench Safety System.

B. Conduct operations in strict accordance with applicable Federal, State and local safety codes and statutes and with good construction practice. Establish and maintain procedures for safety of all work, personnel and equipment involved in the Work.

C. Observe and comply with Texas Occupational Safety Act (Art. 5182a, V.C.S.) and with all safety and health standards promulgated by Secretary of Labor under Section 107 of Contract Work Hours and Standards Act, published in 29 CFR Part 1926 and adopted by Secretary of Labor as occupational safety and health standards under Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, and to other legislation enacted for safety and health of Contractor employees. Safety and health standards apply to Subcontractors and Suppliers as well as to the Contractor.

D. Observance of and compliance with safety regulations is Contractor's responsibility without reliance or superintendence of or direction by Project Manager. Immediately advise Project Manager of investigation or inspection by Federal Safety and Health inspectors of Contractor's or Subcontractor's work or place of work on site under the Contract, and after investigation or inspection, advise Project Manager of results. Submit one copy of accident reports to Project Manager within 10 days of occurrence.

E. Protect areas occupied by workmen using the best available devices for detection of lethal and combustible gases. Test devices frequently to assure functional capability. Constantly observe infiltration of liquids into the Work area for visual or odor evidence of contamination, and immediately take appropriate steps to seal off entry of contaminated liquids to the Work area.

F. Implement safety measures, including but not limited to safety personnel, first-aid equipment, ventilating equipment and other safety equipment specified or detailed on Drawings.

G. Maintain required coordination with City Police and Fire Departments during entire period covered by the Contract.

H. Include Project safety analysis in safety plan. Itemize major tasks and potential safety hazards. Plan to eliminate hazards or protect workers and public from each hazard.

3.04 FIRST AID EQUIPMENT

A. Provide a first aid kit throughout the construction period. List telephone numbers for physicians, hospitals, and ambulance services in each first aid kit.

B. Have at least one person thoroughly trained in first aid and CPR procedures present on the site when work is in progress. Contractor to conform to protocols and requirements for training and protection against "blood borne pathogens".

3.05 FIRE PROTECTION

A. Conform to specified fire protection and prevention requirements established by Federal, State, or local governmental agencies and as provided in Safety Program.

3.06 SECURITY MEASURES

A. Protect the Work, materials, equipment, and property from loss, theft, damage, or vandalism. Protect City property used in performance of the Contract.

B. If existing fencing or barriers are breached or removed for purposes of construction, provide and maintain temporary security fencing equal to existing.

3.07 PROTECTION OF UTILITIES AND PIPELINES

A. Prevent damage to existing public utilities during construction. Approximate locations of known utilities are shown on Drawings, but all lines may not be shown. Excavate with caution and repair lines damaged by construction operations.

B. Use the Utility Coordinating Committee One Call System, telephone number, (713) 223-4567, which must be called 48 hours in advance. The toll free telephone number is 1-800-669-8344, Texas One Call System.

C. Before excavating, locate underground utilities by appropriate means including the use of metal detection equipment, and probes, or by excavation or surveys. Repair damage caused by investigative work and by failure to locate or to preserve underground utilities.

D. Give utility owners a minimum five days notice before commencing excavation to allow time to locate utilities and make adjustments or relocations when they conflict with the Work. Include cost for temporary relocation of water, wastewater, and storm drainage lines, necessary to accommodate construction, in unit prices for utility construction unless otherwise noted. Bypassing of sanitary waste to storm drainage facilities is not allowed.

E. Prior to excavation near pipelines, request a representative of the pipeline company to meet with Contractor and Project Manager at the site to discuss procedures to be used. Request pipeline company's representative to locate the pipelines in at least three locations: at each side and at centerline of proposed excavation of proposed utility. Also request representative and Project Manager to be present to observe Contractor operations when excavation is conducted within 15 feet of pipeline.

F. Utility service lines are not shown on the construction document drawings. Contractor should anticipate that such service lines exit and should exercise extreme caution during construction. The utility service lines should be repaired and restored immediately as per the specification, if damaged due to any construction activities. No separate payment will be made for this repair and restoration work. Include payment in unit price for work in appropriate sections.

G. Prior to abandonment of utility, make appropriate arrangements with City and owner of utility to terminate service, remove meters, tranformers, and poles as may be required by site conditions.

3.08 PROTECTION OF THE WORK AND PROPERTY

A. Preventive Actions

1. Take necessary precautions and actions to prevent damage, injury, or loss to the Work or public and private property, including:

   a. Storage of apparatus, supplies, and Products in an orderly, safe manner to limit interference with progress of the Work or work of other contractors, utility service companies, or the City's operations.

   b. Suitable storage for Products subject to damage by exposure to weather, theft, breakage, etc.

   c. Limitation of loading pressures imposed upon portions of the Work.

   d. Frequent clean up of refuse, scrap materials, and debris from construction operations, necessary to maintain the site in a safe and orderly condition.

   e. Provision of barricades and guard rails to protect pedestrian and traffic around openings, scaffolding, temporary stairs and ramps, excavations, elevated walkways, and other hazardous areas.

2. Protect public and private property adjacent to the site. Obtain written consent before entering or occupying privately-owned land except on easements provided for construction. Restore property damaged by construction operations to condition equal to or better than that existing before the damage.

B. Barricades and Warning Systems

1. Where work is performed on or adjacent to roadways, rights-of-ways, or public land, provide barricades, fences, lights, warning signs, danger signals, and other precautionary measures necessary for protection of persons or property and for protection of the Work.

   a. Erect sufficient barricades to keep vehicles and pedestrians from entering the Work. Paint barricades to be visible at night. From sunset to sunrise, provide at least one light at each barricade.

   b. Maintain barricades, signs, lights, and provide watchmen until Project Manager approves removal. Whenever work creates encroachment onto public roadways, station flagmen to manage traffic flow in accordance with approved traffic control plan.

   c. Conform to requirements of section 01555 – Traffic Control and regulation.

C. Protection of Existing Structures

1. Underground Facilities

a. Known Underground Facilities are shown on the Drawings but all Facilities may not be shown. Explore sufficiently ahead of trenching and excavation work to locate Underground Facilities in order to prevent damage to them and to prevent interruption of utility services. Restore damage to Underground Facilities to original condition at no additional cost to the City.

b. If necessary to avoid unanticipated Underground Facilities, Project Manager may make changes in location of the Work.

c. If permanent relocation of an Underground Facility is required and not provided for in the Contract documents, City Engineer will direct Contractor in writing to perform the Work under Modification provisions in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

2. Surface Structures include buildings, tanks, walls, bridges, roads, dams, channels, open drainage, piping, poles, wires, posts, signs, markers, curbs, walks, guard cables, fencing, and other facilities that are visible above the ground level.

3. Protection of Underground Facilities and Surface Structures:

a. Support in place and protect Underground Facilities and Surface Structures located within or adjacent to the limits of the Work from damage. Install supports as required by the owner of the structure. Satisfy Project Manager that the owner of the facility or structure has approved methods and procedures before installing structure supports.

b. Avoid moving or changing public utility or private corporation property without prior written consent of a responsible official of the facility or structure. Allow representatives of utilities to enter the construction site for maintenance and repair purposes or to make necessary changes.

c. Notify utility and pipeline owners and operators of the nature of construction operations and dates when operations will be performed. When construction operations are required in immediate vicinity of existing structures, pipelines, or utilities, give a minimum of five working days advance notice. Probe and flag location of Underground Facilities prior to commencement of excavation. Keep flags in place until construction operations uncover the facility.

d. Assume risk for damages and expenses to Underground Facilities and Surface Structures within or adjacent to the Work.

D. Employ a structural engineer to ensure protection measures are adequate for the safety and integrity of structures and facilities.

E. Protection of Installed Products:

1. Provide protection of Installed Products to prevent damage from subsequent operations. Remove protection facilities when no longer needed, prior to completion of the Work.
2. Control traffic to prevent damage to Products and surfaces.
3. Provide coverings to protect Products from damage. Cover projections, wall corners, jambs, sills, and exposed sides of openings in areas used for traffic and passage of materials in subsequent work.

3.09 ROADS AND PARKING

A. Prevent interference with traffic and operations of the City on existing roads.

B. Designate temporary parking areas to accommodate construction and City personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking. Locate as approved by Project Manager.

C. Minimize use by construction traffic on existing streets and driveways.

D. Do not allow heavy vehicles or construction equipment in existing parking areas.

3.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

A. Use methods, equipment, and temporary construction necessary for control of environmental conditions at the site and adjacent areas.

B. Comply with statutes, regulations, and ordinances relating to prevention of environmental pollution and preservation of natural resources including National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, PL 91-190, Executive Order 11514.

C. Minimize impact to the surrounding environment. Do not use construction procedures that cause unnecessary excavation and filling of terrain, indiscriminate destruction of vegetation, air or stream pollution, or harassment or destruction of wildlife.

D. Limit disturbed areas to boundaries established by the Contract. Do not pollute on-site streams, sewers, wells, or other water sources.

E. Do not burn rubbish, debris or waste materials.

3.11 POLLUTION CONTROL

A. Provide methods, means, and facilities necessary to prevent contamination of soil, water or the atmosphere by discharge of Pollutants from construction operations.

B. Provide equipment and personnel to perform emergency measures to contain spillage, and to remove contaminated soils or liquids. Excavate and dispose of contaminated earth off-site in accordance with laws and regulations, and replace with suitable compacted fill and topsoil.

C. Provide systems necessary for control of Pollutants.

1. Prevent toxic concentrations of chemicals.

2. Prevent harmful dispersal of Pollutants into the environment.

D. Use equipment that conforms to current Federal, State, and local laws and regulations.

3.12 PEST AND RODENT CONTROL

A. Provide rodent and pest control as necessary to prevent infestation of construction or storage areas.

B. Employ methods and use materials that will not adversely affect conditions at site or on adjoining properties.

3.13 NOISE CONTROL

A. Provide vehicles, equipment, and use construction activities that minimize noise to the greatest degree practicable. Conform to noise levels of Chapter 30 –Noise and Sound Level Regulation, City Code of Ordinances, and latest OSHA standards. Do not permit noise levels to interfere with the Work or create a nuisance to surrounding areas.

B. Conduct construction operations during daylight hours except as approved by Project Manager.

C. Select construction equipment that operates with minimum noise and vibration. When directed by Project Manager, correct objectionable noise or vibration produced by operation of equipment at no additional cost to the City. Sound Power Level (PWL) of equipment shall not exceed 85 dbA (re: 10^{-12} watts) measured five feet from the equipment, or at a lower level if prescribed by City Ordinances. Equipment noise requirements are contained in equipment specifications.

3.10 DUST CONTROL

A. Use water or other methods approved by Project Manager to control amount of dust generated by vehicle and equipment operations.

3.11 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Comply with requirements of section 01410 – TPDES Requirements.

B. Conduct fill, grading and ditching operations and provide adequate methods necessary to control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures in order to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties.

1. Plan and execute construction and earthwork by methods that control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas.

2. Minimize area of bare soil exposed at one time.

3. Provide temporary control measures, such as berms, dikes, and drains.

4. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

5. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement of materials to eliminate erosion of surface silts or clays that may erode.

6. Direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

7. Maintain existing drainage patterns adjacent to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover.

8. Dispose of drainage water in a manner to prevent flooding, erosion, or other damage to the site or adjoining areas, in conformance with environmental requirements.

9. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect any evidence of erosion. Take corrective measures as required to control erosion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01506

DIVERSION PUMPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DEFINITIONS

A. Diversion-pumping: Installation and operation of bulkheads, plugs, hoses, piping, and pumps required to maintain sewer flow and prevent backups and overflows.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provides continuous sewer service to users of sewer systems while maintenance or construction operations are in progress, by diverting flow around construction locations. Maintain sewer flow to prevent backup or overflow onto streets, yards and unpaved areas or into buildings, adjacent ditches, storm sewers, and waterways. Do not divert sewage outside of sanitary sewer system.

B. When pumps are operating, have an experienced operator on site to monitor operation, adjust pumps, make minor repairs to system, and report problems.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. For systems that bypass sanitary sewer line segments of 42-inch diameter or larger, submit a Diversion Pumping Plan prior to installation. Show location, number and size of pumps, number, location, size and type of hoses or rigid piping, and location of downstream discharge; and special features where pipes or hoses cross roadways, temporary trenches, support bridges.

1.04 SCHEDULING

A. When the City operates or maintains diversion pumping in construction areas, coordinate construction activities with Project Manager.

B. Cease operation of diversion pumping when approved by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Design piping, joints and accessories to withstand at least twice maximum system pressure or 50 psi, whichever is greater.

B. Use self-priming type or submersible electric pumps, with a working pressure gauge on the discharge. Pumps shall meet requirements of City of Houston Noise and Sound Level Regulations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During diversion pumping, do not allow sewage to leak, dump, or spill into or onto areas outside of existing sanitary sewer systems.

B. In the event of an accidental spill or overflow, immediately stop discharge and take action to clean up and disinfect spill. Promptly notify Project Manager so required reporting can be made to the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (TCEQ) and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

3.02 CLEANING

A. When diversion-pumping operations are complete, drain sewage within piping into sanitary sewers prior to disassembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01520

TEMPORARY FIELD OFFICE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temporary field office building and associated parking area.

1.02 FACILITY DESCRIPTION

A. Temporary field office to be utilized by authorized representatives of the City to coordinate and monitor daily construction activities performed by Contractor.

B. Field office shall be a non-smoking facility.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 FIELD OFFICE

A. General:

1. Locate office in vicinity of the Work at a location approved by Project Manager or where indicated on Drawings.

2. Furnish, Install and maintain field office for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide sufficient room for Project meetings and Inspector's office.

3. Provide office within 10 days of Date of Commencement of the Work.

4. Construct two all-weather, hard surfaced parking spaces for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City. Provide all-weather surfaced walk between parking spaces and field office.

B. Minimum Construction:

1. Structurally sound foundation and superstructure.

2. Weather tight with insulated roof, walls and 7-foot ceiling (minimum).

3. Stairs or walkway with handrail and covered entrance platform (minimum 4 feet by 4 feet) with mud scraper at door.

4. Resilient floor covering.

5. Screened windows with area equal to approximately 10 percent of floor area sufficient for light, view of the site, and ventilation. Provide each window with operable sash and burglar bars.

6. Secure exterior doors with dead-bolt cylinder locks and burglar bars.

C. Minimum Services:

1. Exterior entrance light.

2. Interior lighting of 75 foot-candles minimum at desktop height

3. Automatic heating to maintain 65 degrees F in winter.

4. Automatic cooling to maintain 75 degrees F in summer.

5. Electric power service.

6. Three telephone service lines one for voice, one for data, and one for fax, for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

7. Sanitary facilities in field office with one water closet, one lavatory, and one medicine cabinet for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

D. Minimum Furnishings:

1. One 5-drawer desk

2. Two swivel desk chairs with casters.

3. One plan table.

4. One drawing plan rack.

5. One 4-drawer legal file cabinet complete with fifty legal-size hanging folders and two full-sized carriers.

6. One marker board with cleaner and markers.

7. Two waste baskets.

8. One 30-inch by 36-inch tack board.

9. One all-purpose fire extinguisher.

10. Six protective helmets (hard hats) with ratchet adjustment for exclusive use of authorized representatives of the City.

11. Conference table and chairs to accommodate 10 persons.

12. All in one printer, copier, plain paper fax machine.

13. Telephone instrument separate from fax machine.

E. Provide adequate space for one set of Contract documents for ready reference.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain all-weather surface driveway and parking areas, buildings, walkways, stairs and required furnishings and equipment for duration of the Contract.

B. Provide janitorial services for duration of the Contract consisting of twice weekly sweeping and mopping floors, trash removal, weekly restroom cleaning, and weekly dusting of furniture and equipment.

C. Provide soap, paper towels, toilet paper, cleansers and other necessary consumables.

D. Immediately repair damage, leaks or defective service.

3.02 PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Remove temporary field office and signs and restore site as specified in Section 01770 - Closeout Procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01554

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND STREET SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials, hardware and installation of Traffic Signs.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor shall submit a list of intended suppliers and products to be used for all signs, posts, and associated hardware. City reserves the right to request actual product samples prior to approval.

1.03 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Signs installed or replaced will be measured by the each sign. Signs refurbished will be measured by each sign.

B. Payment for installation of traffic signs will be on the basis of each sign installed.

C. The price is full compensation for furnishing and installing new signs and hardware. Cost of associated posts, footings, and miscellaneous mounting hardware will not be paid for directly but is to be included in the unit price bid for installation of each traffic sign.

D. Non-standard signs installed or replaced will be measured by the square foot of the sign face. Non-standard signs shall not be installed without prior approval from the City.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. The following ASTM Standards and documents, of the issue in effect on the date of Invitation for Bid, form a part of this specification to the extent herein.

1. ASTM B 209 Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

2. ASTM D 523 Standard Method for Test for Specular Gloss

3. ASTM D 4956 Standard Specification for Retroreflective Sheeting for Traffic Control

4. ASTM E 284 Standard Definition of Terms Relating to Appearance of Materials

5. ASTM E 308 Computing the Colors of Objects by Using the CIE System

6. ASTM E 810 Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Retroreflection of Retroreflective Sheeting

7. ASTM E 1164 Standard Practice for Obtaining Spectrophotometric Data for Object-Color Evaluation

B. Substrate (Sign Blanks). This shall be aluminum alloy 5052-H38 and otherwise in conformance with ASTM B-209 and have gold chromate finish. The size, shape and thickness of the sign blanks are as indicated on the standard detail sheet in the plans or as specified by the Engineer.

1. Metal working. The aluminum shall be free of burrs and pits on both sides, including edges and holes, and shall be made ready for applications of the sheeting.

2. Surface Preparation. The aluminum shall be thoroughly cleaned and degreased with solvent and alkaline emulsions cleaner by immersion, spray, or vapor degreasing and dried prior to application of the gold chromate sheeting coat. The aluminum shall be new and corrosion-free with holes drilled or punched, corners rounded to the radii shown in the standard detail sheet, and all edges smoothed prior to application of sheeting. The heavy or medium chromate coating shall conform in color and corrosion resistance to that imparted by the Alodine 1200F treatment.

3. Size. The dimensions of substrate applications for regulatory, warning, and guide signs shall be as specified by the Engineer and as shown on the plans.

C. Sign Face (Background, Legends, Symbols, and Colors). These shall be in accordance with the Standard Highway Sign Designs (SHSD) for Texas and with the Texas Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD).

1. The sign face, made of electronic film and retro-reflective sheeting shall comply with the appearance, specification, and good workmanship designated by the using agency for sign faces constructed of screen processed retro-reflective sheeting of the same type.

2. All sign blanks shall be covered with appropriate retro-reflective sheeting.

   a. All ground mounted stop signs, warning signs, and other regulatory signs, shall use at a minimum High Intensity Prismatic Reflective Sheeting.

   b. All overhead signs shall use Diamond Grade Reflective Sheeting.

   c. All other signs shall use Super Engineer Grade Sheeting

3. Application Methods. The method of application of sheeting, letters, numbers, and symbols shall be precisely as prescribed in writing by the manufacturer.

   a. Legend Spacing and Layout. Spacing and layout for all traffic control signs shall conform to the SHSD.

   b. Tolerance for Horizontal Alignment. Letters, numerals, and symbols shall be horizontally aligned to a tolerance of 1/16 inch.

   c. Tolerance for Vertical Alignment. Letters, numerals, and symbols shall be vertically aligned to a tolerance of 1/16 on each letter in each line.

D. Sign Posts**.** Steel post shall conform to the standard specification for hot rolled carbon sheet steel, structural quality, ASTM designation A570, Grade 50. Average minimum yield strength after cold forming is 60,000 psi. The cross section of the post shall be square tube formed steel, carefully rolled to size and shall be welded directly in the corner by high frequency resistance welding or equivalent process and externally scarified to agree with corner radii. Sign posts shall be hot dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM A653, G90.

1. Installation. The square end of the post shall not be modified or pointed.

   a. Flange. When sign post installation is required over building basements, bridges and cavities, a galvanized cast iron pipe flange shall be used. The base shall be 8 inches in diameter with six 5/16 inch holes drilled equidistant around the circumference, ¾ inch from the outer edge. The neck of the flange shall be 3inches in diameter, drilled and threaded to receive a 2 inch diameter galvanized post.

   b. Hardware. All ground mounted signs shall be attached to posts using 5/16” nut and bolt assembly, the bolt being 2 ½” in length. Stainless steel banding material, brackets and clips will be used for signs installed on light standards or mast arms.

c. Construction. Anchors shall be anchored in a minimum of one cubic foot of class "C" concrete, 28 inches deep, with a 6 inch long, ¾ inch diameter pin inserted through the pre-drilled hole 3 inches from the bottom of the pole. Where the pole installation requires surface mounting, an 8 inch flange with a 2 inch threaded collar shall be used. The pole shall be galvanized, two inches in diameter and threaded to fit the flange. Sign placement and orientation shall be as specified in the construction plans.

E. Each finished sign shall have the following sticker affixed to the back in a location where it will be visible when the sign is installed:

The sticker shall be Zebra Technologies Z-Ultimate 3000 White or approved equal. Finished product shall be weather and fade resistant for the expected life of the sign.

F. Warranty. The Contractor shall warrant the materials and workmanship of each sign in accordance with the maximum limits of material warranties extended by manufacturers of raw materials, subject to the conditions they specify. The retro-reflective sheeting will be considered unsatisfactory if it has deteriorated due to natural causes to the extent that: (1) the sign is ineffective for its intended purpose when viewed from a moving vehicle under normal day and night driving conditions; or (2) the coefficient of retro-reflection is less than the minimum specified for that sheeting. When sign failure occurs prior to the minimum years indicated and an inspection demonstrates that the failure is caused by materials warranted to contractor to endure at least that long, the sign will be replaced or repaired free of materials charges. When failure occurs and inspection demonstrates that such failure is due to poor workmanship, the sign will be replaced or repaired at Contractor's expense, including shipping charges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT

A. The contractor shall provide machinery, tools, and equipment necessary for proper execution of the work.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION

B. Construction shall be high quality with no visible defects in the finished product. Fabrication shall be in accordance with these specifications. Street name signs shall always be supplied and installed at each project intersection whether signs previously existed at the location or not.

C. The removal of existing signs shall be coordinated with the Traffic Operations Section of the Public Works Department (713-803-3054) and arrangements made for a convenient time to deliver City signs and poles. All salvaged traffic signs shall be delivered to the Traffic Operations Center located at 2200 Patterson Street. All deliveries to the Traffic Operations Center requires a minimum notice of two (2) working days prior to returning or delivering any sign and/or sign related material.

3.03 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The contractor is responsible for providing and supplying aluminum traffic signs covered with retro-reflective sheeting, applying standard legends (or special legends if shown in the plans) to the covered sign blanks, galvanized steel sign poles, pole anchors, all hardware for installing the signs and poles, and for installing traffic signs, poles and anchors as shown in the plans or call for in the contract documents, complete and ready for field installations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01555

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND REGULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for signs, signals, control devices, traffic barriers, flares, lights and traffic signals; construction parking control, designated haul routes, and bridging of trenches and excavations.

B. Qualifications and requirements for use of flagmen.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts.

1. Traffic control and regulation. Payment for traffic control and regulation is on a lump sum basis. Include preparation and submittal of traffic control plan if different than shown on Drawings, and provision of traffic control devices, equipment, and personnel necessary to protect the Work and public. Payment will be based on Contractor's Schedule of Values for traffic control and regulation.

2. Payment for traffic control for wastewater or water line projects will be authorized by Project Manager in three (3) parts. Partial payment will be made according to following schedule:

a. Payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent control devices and necessary temporary markings, sufficiently deployed along job site as required to maintain progress of work, are installed at job site and approved. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon extent of Contractor's setup.

b. A payment of 50 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when pavement replacement commences. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon linear footage, as measured along centerline axis of wastewater or water line, of pavement replaced.

c. A payment of 25 percent of traffic control amount will be authorized when permanent pavement markings are restored and all unnecessary permanent and temporary control devices removed. This limiting percentage will be prorated based upon the extent of restoration.

3. Flagmen: Measurement is on a lump sum basis for flagmen as required for the project. The amount invoiced shall be determined based on the schedule of value submitted for flagmen.

4. New Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Provided. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier provided, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.

5. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier picked up from City of Houston Stockpile. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier picked up from designated stockpile, moved onto the project, set at location and connected together.

6. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Installed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier delivered to the project location, installed with hardware assemblies and connected together in accordance with the approved traffic control plan.

7. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Moved and Reset. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier disassembled, moved on the project, reset at the new locations and connected together. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.

8. Portable Concrete Low Profile Traffic Barrier Removed. Payment is on a unit price basis for each linear foot of low profile traffic barrier removed from the project, including hardware assemblies, and stockpiling at location listed in Section 01110 – Summary of Work. Include cost to repair roadway in the unit price.

9. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price Contracts. Include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (TMUTCD)

B. Article 4413 (29bb), commonly referred to as Private Investigators and Private Security Agencies Act, and Article 2.12, Texas Code of Criminal Procedure.

C. Code of Ordinances, City of Houston, Texas.

1. Chapter 10 Buildings And Neighborhood Protection, Article X Cleanup After Demolition Or Removal Of Structures

2. Chapter 40 Streets and Sidewalks, Article XVII Pedestrian Way Impairments

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Traffic control plan:

1. If using traffic control plan contained in the Contract without modification, submit a letter confirming use of the plan.

2. If using a different traffic control plan, submit the plan for approval. The plan must conform to TMUTCD requirements and be sealed by a Registered Texas Professional Engineer.

C. Submit copies of approved lane closure permits issued by City Traffic Engineering Branch.

D. Submit Schedules of Values for traffic control plan and flagmen within 30 days following Notice to Proceed.

E. Submit records verifying qualifications of Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen proposed for use on the Work.

F. When working in the central business district, submit copies of approved Pedestrian Way permits issued by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

1.05 FLAGMEN

A. Use Uniformed Peace Officers and Certified Flagmen to control movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic when construction operations encroach on public traffic lanes. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, use Uniformed Peace Officer for work along major thoroughfares, schools, churches, hospitals and Work at signalized intersections.

B. Uniformed Peace Officer: Individual employed full-time as a peace officer who receives separate compensation as a privately employed flagman. Private employment may be an employee-employer relationship or on an individual basis. Flagman may not be in the employ of another peace officer nor be a reserve peace officer.

1. Uniformed Peace Officers may be:

   a. sheriffs and their deputies;

   b. constables and deputy constables;

   c. marshals or police officers of an incorporated city, town or village; or

   d. as otherwise provided by Article 2.12, Code of Criminal Procedure.

2. The Uniformed Peace Officer must be a full-time peace officer, must work a minimum average of 32 paid hours per week, and must be paid a rate not less than the prevailing minimum hourly wage rate set by the federal Wage and Hour Act. The individual must be entitled to vacation, holidays, and insurance and retirement benefits.

C. Certified Flagman: Individual who receives compensation as a flagman and meets the following qualifications:

1. Formally trained and certified in traffic control procedures by the Citys E. B. Cape Center.

2. Speaks English. Ability to speak Spanish is desirable but not required.

3. Paid for flagman duty at an hourly rate not less than the wage rate set for Rough Carpenter under the City's Wage Scale for Engineering Construction.

D. Certified Flagmen must wear a distinctive uniform, bright-colored vest, and be equipped with appropriate flagging and communication devices while at the Work site. They must also have in their possession while on duty, a proof of training identification card issued by the appropriate training institute.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGNS, SIGNALS, AND DEVICES

A. Comply with TMUTCD requirements.

B. Traffic cones and drums, flares and lights: Conform to local jurisdictions' requirements.

C. When working in the Central business district, provide pedestrian pathway

signage approved by the City's Traffic Engineering Branch.

2.02 PORTABLE LOW PROFILE CONCRETE BARRIERS

A. The low profile concrete barrier is a patented design. Information concerning this barrier may be obtained from Texas Transportation Institute, Texas A&M University System, College Station, Texas 77843-3135, (409) 845-1712.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PUBLIC ROADS

A. Submit requests forms for lane closure and sidewalk closure to the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at least three working days prior to need for blocking vehicular lanes or sidewalks. Do not block lanes or sidewalks without approved permits. Obtain application from the City's Traffic Engineering Branch at 611 Walker, 5th floor or at the following internet address: http://www.ci.houston.tx.us/pwe/mrow/laneclosure.htm.

B. Follow laws and regulations of governing jurisdictions when using public roads. Pay for and obtain permits from jurisdiction before impeding traffic or closing lanes. Coordinate activities with Project Manager.

C. Give Project Manager one-week notice before implementing approved traffic control phases. Inform local businesses of impending traffic control activities.

D. Notified police department, fire department, METRO, and local schools, churches, and businesses in writing a minimum of five business days prior to beginning work.

E. Maintain 10-foot wide all-weather lanes adjacent to the Work for emergency vehicle use. Keep all-weather lanes free of construction equipment and debris.

F. Do not to obstruct normal flow of traffic from 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 4:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. on designated major arterials or as directed by Project Manager.

G. Maintain local driveway access to residential and commercial properties adjacent to work areas at all times. Use all-weather materials approved by Project Manager to maintain temporary driveway access to commercial and residential driveways.

H. Keep streets entering and leaving job site free of excavated material, debris, and foreign material resulting from construction operations in compliance with

applicable ordinances.

I. Remove existing signage and striping that conflict with construction activities or that may cause driver confusion.

J. Provide safe access for pedestrians along major cross streets.

K. Alternate closures of cross streets so that two adjacent cross streets are not closed simultaneously.

L. Do not close more than two consecutive esplanade openings at a time without prior approval from Project Manager.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION PARKING CONTROL

A. Control vehicular parking to prevent interference with public traffic and parking, access by emergency vehicles, and the City's operations.

B. Monitor parking of construction personnel's vehicles in existing facilities. Maintain vehicular access to and through parking areas.

C. Prevent parking on or adjacent to access roads or in non-designated areas.

3.03 FLARES AND LIGHTS

A. Provide flares and lights during hours of low visibility to delineate traffic lanes and to guide traffic.

3.04 HAUL ROUTS

A. Utilize haul routes designated by authorities or shown on drawings for construction traffic.

B. Confine construction traffic to designated haul routes.

C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic and minimize interference with public traffic.

3.05 TRAFFIC SIGNS AND SIGNALS

A. Construct necessary traffic control devices for temporary signals required to complete the Work including loop detectors, traffic signal conduits, traffic signal wiring and crosswalk signals. Notify the City's Traffic Engineering Branch a minimum of 60 days in advance of need for control boxes and switchgear. The City will perform necessary service, programming or adjustments, to signal boxes and switchgear if required during construction.

B. Install and operate traffic control signals to direct and maintain orderly traffic flow in areas under Contractor's control affected by Contractor's operations. Post notices, signs and traffic controls before moving into next phase of traffic control.

C. Relocate traffic signs and signals as the Work progresses to maintain effective traffic control.

D. Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, provide driveway signs with name of business that can be accessed from each crossover. Use two signs for each crossover.

E. Replace existing traffic control devices in Project area.

F. Project Manager may direct Contractor to make minor adjustments to traffic control signage to eliminate driver confusion and maintain orderly traffic flow during construction at no additional cost to the City.

3.06 BRIDGING TRENCHES AND EXCAVATIONS

A. When necessary, construct bridges over trenches and excavation to permit an unobstructed flow of traffic across construction areas and major drives. Use steel plates of sufficient thickness to support H-20 loading and install to operate with minimum noise.

B. Shore trench or excavation to support bridge and traffic.

C. Secure bridging against displacement with adjustable cleats, angles, bolts or other devices when:

1. bridging is placed over existing bus routes,

2. more than five percent of daily traffic is comprised of commercial or truck traffic,

3. more than two separate plates are used for bridging, and

4. when bridge is to be used for more than five consecutive days.

D. Extend steel plates used for bridging a minimum of 1 foot beyond edges of trench or excavation. Use temporary paving materials such as premix to feather edges of plates to minimize wheel impact on secured bridging.

3.07 REMOVAL

A. Remove equipment and devices when no longer required.

B. Repair damage caused by installation.

C. Remove post settings to a depth of 2 feet.

3.08 TRAFFIC CONTROL, REGULATION AND DIRECTION

A. Use Flagmen to control, regulate and direct an even flow and movement of vehicular and pedestrian traffic, for periods of time as may be required to provide for public safety and convenience, where:

1. multi-lane vehicular traffic must be diverted into single lane vehicular traffic,

2. vehicular traffic must change lanes abruptly,

3. construction equipment must enter or cross vehicular traffic lanes and walks,

4. construction equipment may intermittently encroach on vehicular traffic lanes and unprotected walks and crosswalk,

5. traffic regulation is needed due to rerouting of vehicular traffic around the Work site, and

6. where construction activities might affect public safety and convenience.

B. Use of Flagmen to assist in the regulation of traffic flow and movement does not relieve Contractor of responsibility to take other means necessary to protect the Work and public.

3.09 INSTALLATION STANDARDS

A. Place temporary pavement for single lane closures, in accordance with TMUTCD.

B. Reinstall temporary and permanent pavement markings as approved by Project Manager. When weather conditions do not allow application according to manufacturer's requirements, alternate markings may be considered. Submit proposed alternate to Project Manager for approval prior to installation. No additional payment will be made for use of alternate markings.

3.10 MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. Submit name, address and telephone number of individual designated to be

responsible for maintenance of traffic handling at construction site to Project Manager. Individual must be accessible at all times to immediately correct deficiencies in equipment and materials used to handle traffic including missing, damaged, or obscured signs, drums, barricades, or pavement markings.

B. Inspect signs, barricades, drums, lamps and temporary pavement markings daily to verify that they are visible, in good working order, and conform with traffic handling plans as approved by Project Manager. Immediately repair, clean, relocate, realign, or replace equipment or materials that are not in compliance.

C. Keep equipment and materials, signs and pavement markings, clean and free of dust, dirt, grime, oil, mud, or debris.

D. Obtain approval of Project Manager to reuse damaged or vandalized signs, drums, and barricades.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01562

TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tree and plant protection.

B. Minimum qualifications of Arborist and Urban Forester.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Payment for Tree Protection, including tree pruning or tree removal, shall be paid as a Lump Sum basis that shall include all items specified in this section unless payment is specified otherwise in this section

B Payment for Zero Curb Cutback will be on a per linear foot basis.

C. Payment for Checker Plate will be on a square foot basis.

D. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 – Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name and experience of qualified Arborist, proposed for use on the Work, to Project Manager.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Preserve and protect existing trees and plants to remain from foliage, branch, trunk, or root damage that could result from construction operations.

B. Prevent following types of damage:

1. Compaction of root zone by foot or vehicular traffic, or material storage.

2. Trunk damage from equipment operations, material storage, or from nailing or bolting.

3. Trunk and branch damage caused by ropes or guy wires.

4. Root or soil contamination from spilled solvents, gasoline, paint, lime slurry, and other noxious materials.

5. Branch damage due to improper pruning or trimming.

6. Damage from lack of water due to:

   a. Cutting or altering natural water migration patterns near root zones.

   b. Failure to provide adequate watering

7. Damage from alteration of soil pH factor caused by depositing lime, concrete, plaster, or other base materials near roots zones.

8. Cutting of roots larger than one inch in diameter.

1.05 DAMAGE ASSESSMENT

A. When trees other than those designated for removal are destroyed or damaged as result of construction operations, remove and replace with same size, species, and variety up to and including 8 inches in trunk diameter. Trees larger than 8 inches in diameter shall be replaced with an 8 inch diameter tree of the same species and variety and total contract amount will be reduced by an amount determined from the following formula and paid to Tree Fund 0.7854 x D2 x $13.25 where D is diameter in inches of tree or shrub trunk measured 12 inches above grade for that portion of the tree which is greater than 8 inches in diameter. A permit must be applied for and approved by the City of Houston, Urban Forestry Division prior to removal of any tree not scheduled for removal in the tree treatment schedule. Contractor shall contact City of Houston, Urban Forestry, at 832-395-8459 to apply for tree removal permit when needed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pruning Paint: Black latex, water based paint, free of all petroleum products.

B. Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be a root stimulant that contains at a minimum the following ingredients: Ectomycorrhizal Fungi, VA Mycorrhizal (VAM) Fungi, Rhizosphere Bacillus spp., Kelp Meal Humic Acid, and Soluble Yucca.

C. Tree Protection Fencing: Orange, plastic mesh fenching, 4 feet in height with 6 feet high “t” bar posts installed 10 feet on centers as per drawings.

D. Plastic Root/Soil Protection: Clear polyethylene sheeting, minimum 6 mil, thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROTECTION OF EXISTING TREES AND SHRUBS

A. Site preparation work and/or construction work shall not begin in any area where tree preservation measures have not been completed and approved.

B. Protect exposed roots and root zone areas from contamination from stabilization materials and concrete using polyethylene.

C. Cover exposed roots within 4 hours to reduce damage caused by desiccation. Roots may be covered with soil, mulch, polyethylene, or wet burlap to help protect them from drying.

D. Designate limited areas as concrete washout areas. Locate concrete washout areas away from root zones.

E. Install root pruning trenching where designated in tree treatment schedule and shown on the tree protection drawings. Trees scheduled for root pruning are called out specifically in the treatment schedule. Trench shall be located 2 ft. from the edge of proposed waterline or sanitary sewer for trees called out for root pruning for water or fittings, or sanitary sewer in the treatment schedule, 2 ft. from edge of proposed storm sewer pipe for trees called out for root pruning for storm in the treatment schedule, 30” back of proposed curb for trees called out for root pruning for street, and at edge of sidewalk for trees called out for root pruning for sidewalk. Root pruning shall not be performed where there is not adequate space to be located sufficiently away from tree to prevent damage. All pruning must be evaluated by Contractor’s Certified Arborist and reviewed and approved by City Forester before being performed. Trench locations shown on tree preservation plan are drawn to scale and should be located in field as drawn on plan. Exact locations shall be approved in the field by engineer and/or project urban forester prior to installation. Trenching depth shall be a minimum of 2 ft. deep and a maximum of 6 inches wide for water, fittings, sanitary sewer, storm, and street. Trenching depth shall be to the anticipated bottom of sidewalk and base material for sidewalk root pruning, roots lower than sidewalk shall not be pruned. All roots shall be cut by trencher, chainsaw, or handsaw to the specified depth. Roots shall be cut cleanly, and or not ripped, torn, or chopped. Trench shall be backfilled and compacted immediately after trenching. Trench shall be installed prior to any clearing and grubbing, excavation for underground, or any other site work.

F. Install tree protection fencing around each tree to be preserved as indicated in the tree treatment schedule and on the tree protection plan.

1. Each tree to be preserved shall be protected with a tree protection fence. The fencing shall be continuous between posts, shall be pulled taut prior to securing to posts, and shall be firmly attached to the posts with a minimum of 4 wire ties.

2. All tree protection fencing shall be installed prior to site work or construction activity. The fence shall be placed in a continuous alignment as shown on the tree protection plan. Fences shown on tree protection plan are drawn to scale and shall be installed as drawn, in the field. In general fences shall be placed 30" back of existing curb or edge of pavement where root pruning or zero curb cutback is not specified, and 6" back of root pruning trench where root pruning is specified and immediately back of curb where zero curb cutback is specified. Exact locations shall be approved by the project urban forester and/or engineer in the field. The Fences shall be placed to protect roots, trunks, and foliage. The contractor shall not remove or relocate tree protection fencing and shall not operate within the limits shown without direct approval of the project urban forester. In areas where the proposed waterline is located in the existing road side ditch and where tree protection fencing can not be installed across the ditch, the fencing shall be installed at the top of outside ditch bank and no bore pits, peep holes, service taps, or any excavation should occur in the area immediately in front of the tree protection fencing for trees called out with "bore" in the Tree Treatment Schedule. The "bore" limits shall be the same as the limits of the tree protection fencing.

3. Storage of equipment or materials will not be allowed inside a fence. Entryways and access into a protected area shall not be provided unless approved by the project urban forester.

4. Damage to tree fences occurring during the progress of the work shall be repaired immediately at no additional cost to owner. Workmen shall be clearly instructed to exercise caution in performance of work near trees being preserved.

5. Tree protection fencing shall be removed by contractor, at no additional costs, upon completion of all construction activity in each work zone area. Tree protection fencing materials used in the first two work zone areas shall be removed and utilized in subsequent work zone areas. Materials and labor shall be paid for each linear foot of fencing installed in first two work areas. All fencing installed in subsequent work zone areas shall be paid for labor only.

G. Boring/Auguring of water lines or sanitary sewer lines

1. Water line or sanitary sewer line shall be bored/augured/ horizontally drilled under critical root zones areas of trees designated with auger or bore in the tree treatment schedule. The entire area protected with tree protection fencing shall be bored. No bore pits, come through holes, peep holes, push pits, or long or short side service taps shall be allowed in the areas protected by tree protection fencing. The tree protection plan takes into consideration the limits of augering equipment, there should be room for adequately spaced bore pits, peep holes, come through holes, and push pits. Any changes to the location of the tree protection fencing shall be authorized by the project Urban Forester and City Engineer.

H. Hand digging of Service taps and leads

1. Trees called out for Hand dig short side service tap are located in very close proximity to existing short side water meters. Excavating the service tap with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. These short side service taps shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger. The first 24" of excavation shall be completed manually to expose the roots. Any root 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut , nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. Once the roots are exposed, if there is adequate room to utilize a mini-excavator without damaging the roots, the mini- excavator can be utilized to complete the excavation down to the water line. 1" plywood shall be placed on grade to provide root protection in the area of access of the mini-excavator. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may also be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch for inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

2. Trees called out for Hand dig short side or long side service lead are located in very close proximity to existing water meters. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. Short side leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger from the service tap of the meter. Come out hole and excavation required for long service leads shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1" in diameter and larger, from the come out hole to the meter. In each case, all roots 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

3. Trees called out for Hand dig sanitary stub up are located in very close proximity to proposed service lead. Excavating the service lead with machinery would significantly impact the tree and be in violation of the City of Houston's Street Tree Ordinance. Excavation for sanitary stub up shall be completed with manual labor to expose any roots 1" in diameter and larger. The lead shall be bored from face of curb to stub up hole when called out in the tree treatment schedule. Come out and stub up holes shall be excavated with manual labor to expose roots 1" in diameter and larger. In case, all roots 1" in diameter and larger shall remain undamaged, the roots shall not be cut, nor shall the bark and cambium layer be scraped or damaged. If roots 1" diameter or larger are cut or damaged, responsible party will be subject to a citation under the Street Tree Ordinance, and may be required to incur the cost of tree removal and replacement of damaged tree on an inch by inch basis, if required by City of Houston Urban Forestry Division.

4. Long side service taps shall not be located in an area specified to be bored in the tree treatment schedule. Should it be absolutely necessary to locate a long side service tap in an area specified to be bored, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 of this section-Hand digging short side service taps.

5. All water meters and sanitary service leads called out on P&P drawings and visible in the field have been addressed in the Tree Protection Plan. Should any additional meters or lead be found during construction, or in any new meters or leads installed beneath the canopy of any tree, fenced for tree protection, the excavation shall be completed as specified in paragraph 1 and/or 2 of this section and paid for at the unit cost for each included in contract.

I. Pruning of Trees

1. Trees shall be pruned in accordance with the American National Standard for tree pruning, ANSI A300 (Part 1) – 2001 Pruning Revision of ANSI A300-1995 Tree, Shrub and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices. Pruning shall be completed by professional arborists who has received training in proper pruning techniques.

2. Clearance prune designated trees for public streets, sidewalks, and construction areas. Provide minimum 14 feet and maximum of 18 feet of vertical clearance over proposed water trunk lines. Provide minimum of 14 feet and maximum of 16 feet of vertical clearance over proposed street construction, from 24" back of curb on one side to 24" back of curb on the other side. Provide 20' of vertical clearance over proposed storm sewer up to 38" in size, and 30' of vertical clearance for storm sewer larger than 38" in size. Pruning to be installed prior to any construction activity. Contractor shall notify property owner prior to trimming or pruning any trees with trunks located on private property. Exceptions will be made for trees determined to

be arboriculturally significant by City of Houston Urban Forestry. Pruning of trees identified will be completed with approval and supervision of City of Houston Urban Forestry.

3. All cuts should be made sufficiently close to the parent limb or trunk without cutting into the branch collar or leaving a protruding stub, so that closure can readily start under normal conditions. All lateral cuts shall be made to a lateral that is least 1/3 the diameter of the parent limb. Clean cuts shall be made at all times.

4. Trees shall be pruned in a manner that will not destroy or alter the natural shape and character of the tree. Apply black latex paint to all fresh wounds on Oak (Quercus) species immediately after each cut is made.

5. Crown cleaning prune designated trees shall include selective removal of dead, diseased, and/or broken limbs.

J. Tree Removal

1. Trees scheduled for removal shall be sawed down and debris hauled from the site the same day. The stump shall be ground to 6" below grade and excess grindings shall be hauled from the site the same day, so that a pile of grindings is not left where the stump was ground. Enough grindings should be left so that an open hole does not remain.

2. Only those trees called out for removal in the Tree Treatment Schedule shall be removed, or otherwise damaged. Should it be determined that any additional trees must be removed, a permit must be applied for and approved from the City of Houston Urban Forestry Division prior to removal. Contractor shall contact Urban Forestry at 832-395-8459.

K. Root Stimulation

1. Deep root stimulate designated trees. Mix fertilizer with wetting agent per label instructions.

2. Stimulate entire root zone area within the dripline of the tree and continue 10 feet beyond the dripline, leaving out areas of anticipated root loss (construction areas).

3. Mixture shall be injected into the top 10 inches of soil under pressure of 150 to 200 psi as soil conditions warrant.

4. Mix in a tank with agitation capability per label instructions. Inject the mixture on a 2.5 ft. square grid at 4 lbs, actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft.

L. Regularly water trees which have received root damage, to eliminate additional stress caused by lack of moisture. Water during periods without adequate rainfall. For example, should 1.0" of rain not be received within a week period, the trees should be thoroughly watered. March through September, water once every two weeks. October through February, water every three weeks. Water thoroughly to saturate the entire root zone area.

M. Chemically treat tree trunks with evidence of borer activity with the appropriate approved insecticide mixed and applied per the manufacturer's product application recommendations. Trees shall be sprayed within 24 hours after observance of borer activity.

N. Grading and filling around trees.

1. Maintain existing grade within the dripline of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Where existing grade around trees is above new finish grade, under supervision of project urban forester, carefully hand excavate within the dripline to make transition to new finish grade.

3. Where existing grade is below new finish grade, place clean bank sand in a single layer to make the transition to new grade. Do not compact; hand grade to required elevation. Specifically to areas where proposed curb is higher than existing and backfill will be required.

O. Demolition, Forming and Pouring Sidewalks (Sidewalk on Grade)

1. Demolition of existing sidewalks, located in or adjacent to the limits of tree protection fencing, shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.

2. The new sidewalk shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing sidewalk, without disturbing, cutting or otherwise damaging tree roots. Every effort has been made to address tree root and sidewalk elevation issues with information available in the field and on plan and profile sheets. The elevation of every tree root was not available, if tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed sidewalk, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install sidewalks with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.

3. Checkerplate shall be installed in areas called out only if tree root elevations prohibit construction of ADA compliant sloped concrete sidewalks. Checkerplate shall be installed per detail.

P. Zero curb cutback

1. Disturbance of tree roots or soil behind the existing and/or proposed curb within root zones of trees designated for zero curb cutback shall be prohibited. If the curb cannot be removed without disturbing soil or damaging roots back of curb when using equipment for demolition, the curb shall be broken using a hand held jackhammer and removed by hand.

2. The exposed roots and soil shall be covered immediately after demolition with 6 mil polyethylene in order to avoid desiccation, and contamination by the lime used for road bed stabilization. The polyethylene shall be placed so that it covers the vertical face of soil back of curb and laid back onto the grade 12 inches back of curb. The polyethylene should remain in place, across the entire area specified for zero curb cutback, from the time the existing curb is demolished until the time when the new curb is formed and backfilled. The polyethylene can be pulled up from the vertical face while the road bed is being graded or mixed, to avoid catching the plastic with machinery, but shall be replaced immediately after equipment has completed. The vertical face shall not be exposed for more than 8 hours in any 24 hour period.

3. There shall be no stabilization back of curb in the zero curb cutback areas, or forming with steel forms. The existing grade and roots back of existing curb shall not be disturbed. This may require forming of the new street with wooden forms with stakes inside forms, which may require leaving the forms in place after the street is poured. Should wooden forms be utilized, the wood shall be at minimum a 2x6. The new curb may require hand finishing, as a slip curb machine may not have adequate clearance without disturbing the roots that are to be protected with the zero curb cutback.

4. Roots extending into the street, or on top of the existing curb, in areas to paved shall be cut and removed by hand prior to disturbance or removal with equipment. Roots shall be pruned flush with the proposed back of curb. Roots one inch in diameter and larger shall be cut in a manner to provide a smooth, clean cut surface. Cuts shall be made with the appropriate pruning shears or pruning saws. Roots shall not be chopped or broken.

5. In areas where proposed curb will be may be lower than existing top of curb and tree roots 2” diameter or larger are present, the soil and roots shall not be graded or laid back. The existing elevation shall be maintained and the curb formed to meet elevation or a short elevation difference roots and top of curb maintained.

Q. Demolition, Forming and Pouring of Driveway Approaches

1. Demolition of existing driveway approaches located beneath the dripline of

any tree shall be completed without disturbing, cutting, or otherwise damaging tree roots and soil located beneath them.

2. The new approach shall be formed at or above the elevation of the existing approach where tree roots 2" diameter or larger are present, without disturbing, cutting or otherwise damaging tree roots. Maximum drive slopes may be needed at bottom of apron to allow forming of drive over tree roots at top of drive. As with sidewalks, the elevation of every tree roots was not available in design. If tree roots are found to be in conflict with proposed approach, project engineer and urban forester shall be consulted as to how to install driveway with minimal impacts to adjacent trees.

R. Replacement Trees for Tree Removals under Ordinance

1. Location, species, and size of replacement trees are indicated on the drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings. Contractor shall layout individual trees at locations shown on drawings and be responsible for utility locate requirements. In case of conflicts, notify City Engineer and City Urban Forestry before proceeding with work. Trees shall be laid out and locations approved by City Engineer prior to planting.

2. Trees shall meet and be planted according to City of Houston Standard Specification 02915.

S. Arborist and Urban Forester Qualifications

1. Arborist – Employ qualified arborist acceptable to City's Parks and Recreation Department to complete all tree treatments. Arborist shall be normally engaged in the field and have a minimum of 5 years experience. Qualifications of the selected arborist shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston.

2. Urban Forester – An Urban forester shall be hired to monitor and assist with field layout (exact locations of fencing, root pruning, and zero curb cutback) of the tree preservation program during demolition and construction to ensure tree protection procedures and techniques are practiced as specified to address concerns and conditions which occur in the field. At a minimum, the individual responsible for monitoring and field layout of the tree protection shall have a minimum of 5 years of experience as a consultant, and shall not be affiliated with a tree care contractor in the Houston area. Qualifications of the selected urban forester shall be submitted for review and approval by the project engineer and City of Houston Urban Forestry Department.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01570

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Implementation of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWP3) described in Section 01410 – TPDES Requirement.

B. Installation, maintenance and removal, of storm water pollution prevention structures: diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes and level spreaders.
Structures are used during construction and prior to final development of the site.

C. Filter Fabric Barriers:

1. Type 1: Temporary filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in non-channelized flow areas.

2. Type 2: Temporary reinforced filter fabric barrier for erosion and sediment control in channelized flow areas.

D. Hay Bale Fence.

E. Drop Inlet Basket

F. Inlet Sediment Traps

G. Brush Berm

H. Sand Bag Barrier

I. Bagged Gravel Barrier

J. Sediment Basin

K. Inlet Protection Barrier

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Payment for filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

2. Payment for reinforced filter fabric barrier is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of stakes.

3. Payment for drop inlet baskets is on a unit price basis for each drop inlet basket.

4. Payment for storm inlet sediment traps is on a unit price basis for each storm inlet sediment trap.

5. Payment for storm water pollution prevention structures is on a lump sum basis for the project. Earthen structures with outlet and piping include diversion dikes, interceptor dikes, diversion swales, interceptor swales, and excavated earth-outlet sediment trap, embankment earth-outlet sediment trap, down spout extenders, pipe slope drains, paved flumes, stone outlet sediment trap, and level spreaders.

6. Payment for hay bale barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted bale barriers, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

7. Payment for brush berm, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot of accepted brush berm, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

8. Payment for sandbag barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of sandbags, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

9. Payment for bagged gravel barrier, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured between limits of beginning and ending of bagged gravel barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention controls.

10. Payment for inlet protection barriers, if included in Document 00410 - Bid Form, is on a linear foot basis measured along outside face of inlet protection barrier, if not include in cost of storm water pollution prevention structures.

11. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, payment for Work in this Section is included in total Stipulated

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM

1. A 36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

2. D698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil

Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)).

3. D3786-Standard Test Method for Hydraulic Bursting Strength for knitted Goods and Nonwoven Fabrics.

4. D 4355 - Standard Test Method for Deterioration of Geotextiles from Exposure to Ultraviolet Light and Water (Xenon-Arc Type Apparatus).

5. D 4491 - Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity.

6. D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

7. D 4833 - Standard Test Method for Index Puncture Resistance of Geotextiles, Geomembranes, and Related Products.

8. D 6382 - Standard Practice for Dynamic Mechanical Analysis and Thermogravimetry of Roofing and Waterproofing Membrane Material.

B. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

A. Filter Fabric Barrier Type 1 and Type 2: Install to allow surface or channel runoff percolation through fabric in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Filter Fabric Barriers to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

B. Hay Bale Fence: Install to allow surface runoff percolation through hay in sheet-flow manner and to retain and accumulate sediment. Maintain Hay Bale Fence to remain in proper position and configuration at all times.

C. Interceptor Dikes and Swales: Construct to direct surface or channel runoff around the project area or runoff from project area into sediment traps.

D. Drop Inlet Baskets: Install to allow runoff percolation through the basketand to retain and accumulate sediment. Clean accumulation of sediment to prevent clogging and backups.

E. Sediment Traps: Construct to pool surface runoff from construction area to allow sediment to settle onto the bottom of trap.

F. Sand Bags: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage one Inlet.

G. Bagged Gravel Barrier: Are used during construction activities in unstabilized minor swales, ditches, or streambeds when the contributing drainage area is no greater than 2 acres. It is also sediment barrier for stage two Inlet.

H. Drop Inlet Insert Basket: Is a temporary barrier placed within a storm drain inlet (Lower Portion of Stage I and Upper Portion of Stage II Inlets) consisting of a filter fabric supported by a metal frame work to prevent sediment and other pollutants from entering convey system.

I. Brush Berm: Brush Berm is constructed at the perimeter of a distribute site within the developing area.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer's literature for product specifications and installation instructions.

C. Submit manufacturer's catalog sheets and other product data on geotextile or filter fabrics, outlet pipe, perforated riser and connectors.

D. Submit proposed methods, equipment, materials, and sequence of operations for storm-water pollution prevention structures.

E. Submit shop drawings for Drop Inlet Baskets.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE

A. Concrete: Class B in accordance with Section 03315 – Concrete for Utility Construction or as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 AGREGATE MATERIALS

A. Use poorly graded cobbles with diameter greater than 3 inches and less than 5 inches.

B. Provide gravel lining in accordance with Section 2320 - Utility Backfill Materials or as shown on the drawings.

C. Provide clean cobbles and gravel consisting of crushed concrete or stone. Use clean, hard crushed concrete or stone free from adherent coatings, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic matter.

D. Sediment Pump Pit Aggregate: Use nominal 2-inch diameter river gravel.

2.03 PIPE

A. Polyethylene culvert pipe or PVC sewer pipe in accordance with Section 02505- High Density Polyethylene (HDPE) Solid and Profile Wall Pipe and Section 02506 Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

B. Inlet Pipes: Galvanized steel pipe in accordance with Section 02642 Corrugated Metal

Pipe or as shown on the Drawings.

C. Standpipe for Sediment Pump Pits: Galvanized round culvert pipe or round PVC pipe, minimum of 12-inch and a maximum of 24-inch diameter, perforate at 6 to 12 inch centers around circumference.

2.04 GEOTEXTILE FILTER FABRIC

A. Woven or nonwoven geotextile filter fabric made of either polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material, in continuous rolls of longest practical length.

B. Grab Strength: 100 psi in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632), Mullen burst strength >200 psi (ASTM D-3786), and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Furnish ultraviolet inhibitors and stabilizers for minimum 6 months of expected usable construction life at temperature range of 0 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

D. Mirafi, Inc., Synthetic Industries, or equivalent

2.05 BARRIER

A. Wire Barrier: Woven galvanized steel wire, 14 gauge by 6-inch square mesh spacing, minimum 24 inch roll or sheet width of longest practical length.

B. Barrier Stakes: Nominal 2 by 2 inch moisture-resistant treated wood or steel posts (min. of 1.25 lbs. per linear foot and Brinell Hardness greater than 140) with safety caps on top length as required for minimum 8 inch bury and full height of filter fabric.

2.06 SANDBAGS

A. Provide woven material made of polypropylene, polyethylene, or polyamide material.

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.07 Bagged gravel Barrier

1. Minimum unit weight of four ounces per square yard.

2. Minimum grab strength of 100 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D4632)

3. Mullen burst strength exceeding 300 lbs (ASTM D4833).

4. Ultraviolet stability exceeding 70 percent. After 500 hours of exposure (ASTM 4355).

5. Size: Length:18 to 24 inches. Width: 12 to 18 inches. Thickness: 6 to 8 inches. Weight: Approximately 40 to 50 pounds not to exceed 75 pounds.

2.08 DROP INLET BASKET

A. Provide steel frame members in accordance with ASTM A36.

B. Construct top frame of basket with two short sides of 2 inch by 2 inch and single long side of 1 inch by 1 inch, 1/8 inch angle iron. Construct basket hangers of 2 inch by 1/4 inch iron bars. Construct bottom frame of 1 inch by 1/4 inch iron bar or 1/4 inch plate with center 3 inches removed. Use minimum 1/4 inch diameter iron rods or equivalent for sides of inlet basket.

Weld minimum of 14 rods in place between top frame/basket hanger and bottom frame. Exact dimensions for top frame and insert basket will be determined based on dimensions of type of inlet being protected.

2.09 HAY BALE

A. Hay: Standard-baled agricultural hay bound by wire, nylon, or polypropylene rope. Do not use jute or cotton binding.

B. Hay Bale Stakes (applicable where bales are on soil): No. 3 (3/8 diameter) reinforcing bars, deformed or smooth at Contractor's option, length as required for minimum 18 inch bury and full height bales.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION, INSTALLATION AND MAINTEINANCE

A. Provide erosion and sediment control structures at locations shown on the Drawings.

B. Do not clear, grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place unless approved by Project Manager to allow installation of erosion and sediment control systems, soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing erosion and sediment control systems located within project site until acceptance of Project or until directed by Project Manager to remove and discard existing system.

D. Regularly inspect and repair or replace damaged components of erosion and sediment control structures. Unless otherwise directed, maintain erosion and sediment control structure until project area stabilization is accepted. . Redress and replace granular fill at outlets as needed to replenish depleted granular fill. Remove erosion and sediment control structures promptly when directed by Project Manger. Dispose of materials in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

E. Remove and dispose sediment deposits at the designated spoil site for the Project. If a project spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off site at approved location in accordance with Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

F. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches in accordance with Section 02315Roadway Excavation or Section 2317 Excavation and Backfill for Utilities.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated right of way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage caused by construction traffic to erosion and sediment control structures.

H. Protect existing trees and plants in accordance with Section 1562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

3.02 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment traps so that surface runoff shall percolate through system in sheet flow fashion and allow retention and accumulation of sediment.

B. Inspect sediment traps after each rainfall, daily during periods of prolonged rainfall, and at a minimum once each week. Repair or replace damaged sections immediately.

C. Use fill material for embankment in accordance with Section 02320 – Utility Backfill Materials.

D. Excavation length and height shall be as specified on Drawings. Use side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

E. Stone outlet sediment traps:

1. Maintain minimum of 6 inches between top of core material and top of stone outlet, minimum of 4 inches between bottom of core material and existing ground and minimum of 1 foot between top of stone outlet and top of embankment.

2. Embed cobbles minimum of 4 inches into existing ground for stone outlet. Core shall be minimum of 1 foot in height and in width and wrapped in triple layer of geotextile filter fabric.

F. Sediment Basin with Pipe Outlet Construction Methods: Install outlet pipe and riser as shown on the Drawings.

G. Remove sediment deposits when design basin volume is reduced by one- third or sediment level is one foot below principal spillway crest, whichever is less.

3.03 FILTER FABRIC BARRIER CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fence Type 1: Filter Fabric: Barrier

1. Install stakes 3 feet on center maximum and firmly embed minimum 8 inches in soil. If filter fabric is factory preassembled with support netting, then maximum support spacing is 8 feet. Install wood stakes at a slight angle toward the source of anticipated runoff.

2. Trench in the toe of the fence lines so the downward face of the trenches is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. V-trench configuration as shown on Drawings may also be used.

3. Lay fabric along edges of trenches in longest practical continuous runs to minimize joints. Make joints only at a support post. Splice with minimum 6-inch overlap and seal securely.

4. Staple filter fabric to stakes at maximum 3 inches on center. Extend fabric minimum 18 inches and maximum 36 inches above natural ground.

5. Backfill and compact trench.

B. Barrier Type 2: Reinforced Filter Fabric Barrier

1. Layout barrier same as for Type 1.

2. Install stakes at 6 feet on center maximum and at each joint in wire fence, firmly embedded 1-foot minimum, and inclined it as for Type 1.

3. Tie wire fence to stakes with wire at 6 inches on center maximum. Overlap joints minimum one bay of mesh.

4. Install trench same as for Type 1.

5. Fasten filter fabric wire fence with tie wires at 3 inches on center maximum.

6. Layout fabric same as for Type 1. Fasten to wire fence with wire ties at 3 inches on center maximum and, if applicable, to stakes above top of wire fence it as for Type 1.

7. Backfill and compact trench.

8. Attach filter fabric to wooden fence stakes spaced a maximum of 6 feet apart or steel fence stakes spaced a maximum of 8 feet apart and embedded a minimum of 12 inches. Install stakes at a slight angle toward source of anticipated runoff.

9. Trench in toe of filter fabric barrier with spade or mechanical trencher so that downward face of trench is flat and perpendicular to direction of flow. A V-trench configuration may also be used. Lay filter fabric along edges of trench. Backfill and compact trench upon completion of Construction.

10. Filter fabric fence shall have a minimum height of 18 inches and amaximum height of 36 inches above natural ground.

11. Cut length of fence to minimize use of joints. When joints are necessary, splice fabric together only at support post with minimum 6 inch overlap and seal securely.

12. When used in swales, ditches or diversions, elevation of barrier at top of filter fabric at flow line location in channel shall be lower than bottom elevation of filter fabric at ends of barrier or top of bank, whichever is less, in order to keep storm water discharge in channel from overtopping bank.

C. Triangular Filter Fabric Barrier Construction Methods

1. Attach filter fabric to wire fencing, 18 inches on each side. Provide a fabric cover and skirt with continuous wrapping of fabric. Skirt should form continuous extension of fabric on upstream side of fence.

2. Secure triangular fabric filter barrier in place using one of the following methods:

   a. Toe-in skirt 6 inches with mechanically compacted material
   b. Weight down skirt with continuous layer of 3-inch to 5-inch graded rock or
   c. Trench-in entire structure 4 inches.

3. Anchor triangular fabric filter barrier structure and skirt securely in place using 6-inch wire staples on 2-foot centers on both edges and on skirt, or staked using 18-inch by 3/8-inch diameter re-bar with tee ends.

4. Lap fabric filter material by 6 inches to cover segment joints. Fasten joints with galvanized shoat rings.

3.04 DIKE AND SWALE

A. Unless otherwise indicated, maintain minimum dike height of 18 inches, measured from cleared ground at up slope toe to top of dike. Maintain side slopes of 2:1 or flatter.

B. Dike and Swale Stabilization: When shown on the Drawings, place gravel lining 3 inches thick and compacted into the soil or 6 inches thick if truck crossing is expected. Extend gravel lining across bottom and up both sides of swale minimum height of 8 inches vertically, above bottom. Gravel lining on dike side shall extend up the up slope

side of dike a minimum height of 8 inches, measured vertically from interface of existing or graded ground and up slope toe of dike, as shown on Drawings.

C. Divert flow from dikes and swales to sediment basins, stabilized outlets, or sediment trapping devices of types and at locations shown on Drawings. Grade dikes and swales as shown on Drawings, or, if not specified, provide positive drainage with maximum grade of 1 percent to outlet or basin.

D. Clear in accordance with Section 2233 – Clearing and Grubbing Compact embankments in accordance with Section 2315 – Roadway Excavation.

E. Carry out excavation for swale construction so that erosion and water pollution is minimal. Minimum depth shall be 1 foot and bottom width shall be 4 feet, with level swale bottom. Excavation slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter. Clear, grub and strip excavation area of vegetation and root material.

3.05 DOWN SPOUT EXTENDER

A. Down spout extender shall have slope of approximately 1 percent. Use pipe diameter of 4 inches or as shown on the Drawings. Place pipe in accordance with Section 2317 - Bedding and Backfill for Utilities.

3.06 PIPE SLOPE DRAIN

A. Compact soil around and under drain entrance section to top of embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Inlet pipe shall have slope of 1 percent or greater. Use pipe diameter as shown on the Drawings.

C. Top of embankment over inlet pipe and embankments directing water to pipe shall be at least 1 foot higher at all points than top of inlet pipe.

D. Pipe shall be secured with hold-down grommets spaced 10 feet on centers.

E. Place riprap apron with a depth equal to pipe diameter with 2:1 side slopes.

3.07 PAVED FLUME

A. Compact soil around and under the entrance section to top of the embankment in lifts appropriately sized for method of compaction utilized.

B. Construct subgrade to required elevations. Remove and replace soft sections and unsuitable material. Compact subgrade thoroughly and shape to a smooth, uniform surface.

C. Construct permanent paved flumes in accordance with Drawings.

D. Remove sediment from riprap apron when sediment has accumulated to depth of one foot.

3.08 LEVEL SPREADER

A. Construct level spreader on undisturbed soil and not on fill. Ensure that spreader lip is level for uniform spreading of storm runoff.

B. Maintain at required depth, grade, and cross section as specified on Drawings. Remove sediment deposits as well as projections or other irregularities which will impede normal flow.

3.09 INLET PROTECTION BARRIER

A. Place sandbags for Stage I, Bagged gravel for Stage II and filter fabric barriers at locations shown on the SWP3. Maintain to allow minimal inlet in flow restrictions / blockage during storm event.

3.10 DROP INLET BASKET CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Fit inlet insert basket into inlet without gaps around insert at locations shown on the SWP3.

B. Support for inlet insert basket shall consist of fabricated metal as shown on Drawings.

C. Push down and form filter fabric to shape of basket. Use sheet of fabric large enough to be supported by basket frame when holding sediment and extend at least 6 inches past frame. Place inlet grates over basket/frame to serve as fabric anchor.

D. Remove sediment deposit after each storm event and whenever accumulation exceeds 1-inch depth during weekly inspections.

3.11 HAY BALE FENCE CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Place bales in row with ends tightly abutting adjacent bales. Place bales with bindings parallel to ground surface.

B. Embed bale in soil a minimum of 4 inches.

C. Securely anchor bales in place with Hay Bale Stakes driven through bales a minimum of 18-inches into ground. Angle first stake in each bale toward previously laid bale to force bales together.

D. Fill gaps between bales with straw to prevent water from channeling between bales. Wedge carefully in order not to separate bales.

E. Replace with new hay bale fence every two months or as required by Project Manager.

3.12 BRUSH BERM CONSTRUCTION METHODS

A. Construct brush berm along contour lines by hand placing method. Do not use machine placement of brush berm.

B. Use woody brush and branches having diameter less than 2-inches with 6- inches overlap. Avoid incorporation of annual weeds and soil into brush berm.

C. Use minimum height of 18-inches measured from top of existing ground at upslope toe to top of berm. Top width shall be 24 inches minimum and side slopes shall be 2:1 or flatter.

D. Embed brush berm into soil a minimum of 4-inches and anchor using wire, nylon or polypropylene rope across berm with a minimum tension of 50 pounds. Tie rope securely to 18-inch x 3/8-inch diameter rebar stakes driven into ground on 4-foot centers on both sides of berm.

3.13 STREET AND SIDEWALK CLEANING

A. Keep areas clean of construction debris and mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. If necessary, install stabilized construction exits at construction, staging, storage, and disposal areas, following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction Exit.

B. In lieu of or in addition to stabilized construction exits, shovel or sweep pavements as required to keep areas clean. Do not waterhose or sweep debris and mud off street into adjacent areas, except, hose sidewalks during off-peak hours, after sweeping.

3.14 WASTE COLLECTION AREAS

A. Prevent water runoff from passing through waste collection areas, and prevent water runoff from waste collection areas migrating outside collection areas.

3.15 EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

A. Confine maintenance and repair of construction machinery and equipment to areas specifically designated for that purpose, so fuels, lubricants, solvents, and other potential pollutants are not washed directly into receiving streams or storm water conveyance systems. Provide these areas with adequate waste disposal receptacles for liquid and solid waste. Clean and inspect maintenance areas daily.

B. Where designated equipment maintenance areas are not feasible, take precautions during each individual repair or maintenance operation to prevent potential pollutants from washing into streams or conveyance systems. Provide temporary waste disposal receptacles.

3.16 VEHICLE/ EQUIPMENT WASHING AREAS

A. Install wash area (stabilized with coarse aggregate) adjacent to stabilized construction access, as required to prevent mud and dirt run-off. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment controls. Build wash areas following Section 01575- Stabilized Construction access. Install gravel or rock base beneath wash areas.

B. Wash vehicles only at designated wash areas. Do not wash vehicles such as concrete delivery trucks or dump trucks and other construction equipment at locations where runoff flows directly into waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

C. Locate wash areas to spread out and evaporate or infiltrate wash water directly into ground, or collect runoff in temporary holding or seepage basins.

3.17 WATER RUNOFF AND EROSION CONTROL

A. Control surface water, runoff, subsurface water, and water from excavations and structures to prevent damage to the Work, the site, or adjoining properties. Follow environment requirements.

B. Control fill, grading and ditching to direct water away from excavations, pits, tunnels, and other construction areas, and to direct drainage to proper runoff courses to prevent erosion, sedimentation or damage.

C. Provide, operate, and maintain equipment and facilities of adequate size to control surface water.

D. Retain existing drainage patterns external to the site by constructing temporary earth berms, sedimentation basins, retaining areas, and temporary ground cover as required to control conditions.

E. Plan and execute construction and earth work to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, and from borrow and waste disposal areas, to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

1. Hold area of bare soil exposed at one time to a minimum.

2. Provide temporary controls such as berms, dikes, and drains.

F. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to eliminate surface silts or clays which will erode.

G. Inspect earthwork periodically to detect start of erosion. Immediately apply corrective measures as required to control erosion.

H. Dispose of sediments offsite, not in or adjacent to waterways or floodplains, nor allow sediments to flush into streams or drainage ways. Assume responsibility for offsite disposal location.

I. Unless otherwise indicated, compact embankments, excavations, and trenches by mechanically blading, tamping, and rolling soil in maximum of 8- inch layers. Provide compaction density at minimum 90 percent Standard Proctor ASTM D-698-78 density. Make at least one test per 500 cubic yards of embankment.

J. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuver on areas outside of dedicated rights- of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sedimentation control systems caused by construction traffic.

K. Do not damage existing trees intended to remain.

3.18 REMOVAL OF CONTROLS

A. Remove erosion and sediment controls when the site is finally stabilized or as directed by Project Manager.

B. Dispose of sediments and waste products following Section 01504-Temporary Facilities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01575

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ACCESS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Installation and removal of erosion and sediment control for stabilized construction access used during construction and prior to final development of site, as shown in City of Houston Standard Construction details, DWG No. 01571-01.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Price Contracts. If Contract is Unit Price Contract, payment for work in this Section will be based on the following:

1. Stabilized construction roads, parking areas, access and wash areas: per square yard of aggregate/recycled concrete without reinforcing placed in 8-inch layers. No separate payment will be made for street cleaning necessary to meet TPDES requirements. Include cost of work for street cleaning under related Specification section.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this Section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit manufacturer=s catalog sheets and other Product Data on geotextile fabric.

C. Submit sieve analysis of aggregates conforming to requirements of this Specification.

1.04 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 4632 - Standard Test Method for Grab Breaking Load and Elongation of Geotextiles.

B. Storm Water Quality Management Handbook For Construction Activities prepared by the City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GEOTEXTILE FABRIC

A. Provide woven or non-woven geotextile fabric made of polypropylene, polyethylene, ethylene, or polyamide material.

B. Geotextile fabric: Minimum grab strength of 200 lbs in any principal direction (ASTM D-4632) and equivalent opening size between 50 and 140.

C. Geotextile and threads: Resistant to chemical attack, mildew, and rot and contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide minimum of six months of expected usable life at temperature range of 0 to 120 degrees F.

D. Representative Manufacturers: Mirafi, Inc. or equal.

2.02 COARSE AGGREGATES

A. Coarse aggregate: Crushed stone, gravel, crushed blast furnace slag, or combination of these materials. Aggregate shall be composed of clean, hard, durable materials free from adherent coatings of, salt, alkali, dirt, clay, loam, shale, soft or flaky materials, or organic and injurious matter.

B. Coarse aggregates to consist of open graded rock 2” to 8” in size.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION AND INSTALLATION

A. Provide stabilized construction roads and access at construction, staging, parking, storage, and disposal areas to keep street clean of mud carried by construction vehicles and equipment. Construct erosion and sediment controls in accordance with Drawings and Specification requirements.

B. Do not clear grub or rough cut until erosion and sediment control systems are in place, unless approved by Project Manager to allow soil testing and surveying.

C. Maintain existing construction site erosion and sediment control systems until acceptance of the Work or until removal of existing systems is approved by Project Manager.

D. Regularly inspect, repair or replace components of stabilized construction access. Unless otherwise directed, maintain stabilized construction roads and access until the City accepts the Work. Remove stabilized construction roads and access promptly when directed by Project Manager. Discard removed materials off-site.

E. Remove and dispose of sediment deposits at designated spoil site for Project. If a spoil site is not designated on Drawings, dispose of sediment off-site at a location not in or

adjacent to stream or flood plain. Assume responsibility for off-site disposal.

F. Spread compacted and stabilized sediment evenly throughout site. Do not allow sediment to flush into streams or drainage ways. Dispose of contaminated sediment in accordance with existing federal, state, and local rules and regulations.

G. Prohibit equipment and vehicles from maneuvering on areas outside of dedicated rights-of-way and easements for construction. Immediately repair damage to erosion and sediment control systems caused by construction traffic.

H. Conduct construction operations in conformance with erosion control requirements of Specification 01570 – Storm Water Pollution Control.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION MAINTENANCE

A. Provide stabilized access roads, subdivision roads, parking areas, and other on-site vehicle transportation routes where shown on Drawings.

B. Provide stabilized construction access and vehicle washing areas, when approved by Project Manager, of sizes and at locations shown on Drawings or as specified in this Section.

C. Clean tires to remove sediment on vehicles leaving construction areas prior to entering public right-of-ways. Construct wash areas needed to remove sediment. Release wash water into drainage swales or inlets protected by erosion and sediment control measures.

D. Details for stabilized construction access are shown on Drawings. Construct other stabilized areas to same requirements. Maintain minimum roadway widths of 14 feet for one-way traffic and 20 feet for two-way traffic and of sufficient width to allow ingress and egress. Place geotextile fabric as a permeable separator to prevent mixing of coarse aggregate with underlaying soil. Limit exposure of geotextile fabric to elements between laydown and cover to a maximum 14 days to minimize potential damage.

E. Grade roads and parking areas to provide sufficient drainage away from stabilized areas. Use sandbags, gravel, boards, or similar materials to prevent sediment from entering public right-of-ways, waterways or storm water conveyance systems.

F. Inspect and maintain stabilized areas daily. Provide periodic top dressing with additional coarse aggregates to maintain required depth. Repair and clean out damaged control systems used to trap sediment. Immediately remove spilled, dropped, washed, or tracked sediment from public right-of- ways.

G. Maintain lengths of stabilized areas as shown on Drawings or a minimum of 50 feet. Maintain a minimum thickness of 8 inches. Maintain minimum widths at all points of ingress or egress.

H. Stabilize other areas with the same thickness, and width of coarse aggregate required for stabilized construction access, except where shown otherwise on Drawings.

I. Stabilized areas may be widened or lengthened to accommodate truck washing areas when authorized by Project Manager.

J. Clean street daily before end of workday. When excess sediments have tracked onto streets, Project Manager may direct Contractor to clean street as often as necessary. Remove and legally dispose of sediments.

K. Use other erosion and sediment control measures to prevent sediment runoff during rain periods and non-working hours and when storm discharges are expected.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01576

WASTE MATERIAL DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Disposal of waste material and salvageable material.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit copy of approved "Development Permit", as defined in Chapter 19 of Floodplain Ordinance (City Ordinance Number 81-914 and Number 85- 1705), prior to disposal of excess material in areas designated as being in "100-year Standard Flood Hazard Area" within the City and areas designated as being in "500-year Standard Flood Hazard Area". Contact the City of Houston Floodplain Management Office at the Houston Permitting Center (1002 Washington Avenue, 3rd Floor), at (832) 394-8854 for floodplain information.

C. Obtain and submit disposal permits for proposed disposal sites, if required by local ordinances.

D. Submit copy of written permission from property owner, with description of property, prior to disposal of excess material adjacent to Project. Submit written and signed release from property owner upon completion of disposal work.

E. Describe waste materials expected to be stored on-site and a description of controls to reduce Pollutants from these materials, including storage practices to minimize exposure of materials to storm water; and spill prevention and response measures in the Project's Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP). Refer to Section 01410 - TPDES Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SALVAGEABLE MATERIAL

A. Excavated Material: When indicated on Drawings, load, haul, and deposit excavated material at location or locations shown on Drawings outside limits of Project.

B. Base, Surface, and Bedding Material: Load shell, gravel, bituminous, or other base and surfacing material designated for salvage into City trucks.

C. Pipe Culvert: Load culverts designated for salvage into City trucks.

D. Other Salvageable Materials: Conform to requirements of individual Specification Sections.

E. Coordinate loading of salvageable material on City trucks with Project Manager.

3.02 EXCESS MATERIAL

A. Remove and legally dispose of vegetation, rubble, broken concrete, debris, asphaltic concrete pavement, excess soil, and other materials not designated for salvage from job site.

B. Excess soil may be deposited on private property adjacent to Project when written permission is obtained from property owner. See Paragraph 1.02 D above.

C. Verify floodplain status of any proposed disposal site. Do not dispose of excavated materials in area designated as within 100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas unless "Development Permit" has been obtained. Remove excess material placed in "100-year and 500-year Standard Flood Hazard Areas" within the City without "Development Permit", at no additional cost to the City.

D. Remove waste materials from site daily, in order to maintain site in neat and orderly condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01578

CONTROL OF GROUND AND SURFACE WATER

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering, depressurizing, draining, and maintaining trenches, shaft excavations, structural excavations and foundation beds in stable condition, and controlling ground water conditions for tunnel excavations.

B. Protecting work against surface runoff and rising floodwaters.

C. Trapping suspended sediment in the discharge form the surface and ground water control systems.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. Measurement for control of ground water, if included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, will be on either a lump sum basis or a linear foot basis for continuous installations of wellpoints, eductor wells, or deep wells.

2. If not included in Document 00410 – Bid Form, include the cost to control ground water in unit price for work requiring such controls.

3. No separate payment will be made for control of surface water. Include cost to control surface water in unit price for work requiring controls.

4. Follow Section 01270 – Payment Procedures for unit price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contract. If the Contract is a Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in the total Stipulated Price.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 698 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction of Soils Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft3 (600kN-m/m3)

B. Federal Regulations, 29 CFR Part 1926, Standards-Excavation, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)

C. Storm Water Management Handbook for Construction Activities prepared by City of Houston, Harris County and Harris County Flood Control District.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Ground water control system: system used to dewater and depressurize water-bearing soil layers.

1. Dewatering: lowering the water table and intercepting seepage that would otherwise emerge from slopes or bottoms of excavations, or into tunnels and shafts; and disposing of removed water. Intent of dewatering is to increase stability of tunnel excavations and excavated slopes, prevent dislocation of material from slopes or bottoms of excavations, reduce lateral loads on sheeting and bracing, improve excavating and hauling characteristics of excavated material, prevent failure or heaving of bottom of excavations, and to provide suitable conditions for placement of backfill materials and construction of structures and other installations.

2. Depressurization: includes reduction in piezometric pressure within strata not controlled by dewatering alone, necessary to prevent failure or heaving of excavation bottom or instability of tunnel excavations.

B. Excavation drainage: includes keeping excavations free of surface and seepage water.

C. Surface drainage: includes use of temporary drainage ditches and dikes and installation of temporary culverts and sump pumps with discharge lines necessary to protect Work from any source of surface water.

D. Monitoring facilities for ground water control system: includes piezometers, monitoring wells and flow meters for observing and recording flow rates.

1.05 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Conduct subsurface investigations to identify groundwater conditions and to provide parameters for design, installation, and operation of groundwater control systems. Submit proposed method and spacing of readings for review prior to obtaining water level readings.

B. Design ground water control system, compatible with requirements of Federal Regulations 29 CFR Part 1926 and Section 02260 - Trench Safety Systems to produce following results:

1. Effectively reduce hydrostatic pressure affecting:

a. Excavations

b. Tunnel excavation, face stability or seepage into tunnels

2. Develop substantially dry and stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations

3. Preclude damage to adjacent properties, buildings, structures, utilities, installed facilities and other work

4. Prevent loss of fines, seepage, boils, quick condition, or softening of foundation strata

5. Maintain stability of sides and bottom of excavations

C. Provide ground water control systems that include single-stage or multiple- stage well point systems, eductor and ejector-type systems, deep wells, or combinations of these equipment types.

D. Provide drainage of seepage water and surface water, as well as water from other sources entering excavation. Excavation drainage may include placement of drainage materials, crushed stone and filter fabric, together with sump pumping.

E. Provide ditches, berms, pumps and other methods necessary to divert and drain surface water from excavation and other work areas.

F. Locate ground water control and drainage systems so as not to interfere with utilities, construction operations, adjacent properties, or adjacent water wells.

G. Assume sole responsibility for ground water control systems and for any loss or damage resulting from partial or complete failure of protective measures and settlement or resultant damage caused by ground water control operations. Modify ground water control systems or operations if they cause or threaten to cause damage to new construction, existing site improvements, adjacent property, adjacent water wells, or potentially contaminated areas. Repair damage caused by ground water control systems or resulting from failure of system to protect property as required.

H. Install an adequate number of piezometers installed at proper locations and depths, necessary to provide meaningful observations of conditions affecting excavation, adjacent structures and water wells.

I. Install environmental monitoring wells at proper locations and depths necessary to provide adequate observations of hydrostatic conditions and possible contaminant transport from contamination sources into work area or ground water control system.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittals Procedures.

B. Submit Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan for review by Project Manager prior to start of excavation work. Include the following:

1. Results of subsurface investigations and description of extent and characteristics of water bearing layers subject to ground water control

2. Names of equipment Suppliers and installation Subcontractors

3. Description of proposed ground water control systems indicating arrangement, location, depth and capacities of system components, installation details and criteria and operation and maintenance procedures

4. Description of proposed monitoring facilities indicating depths and locations of piezometers and monitoring wells, monitoring installation details and criteria, type of equipment and instrumentation with pertinent data and characteristics

5. Description of proposed filters including types, sizes, capacities and manufacturer's application recommendations

6. Design calculations demonstrating adequacy of proposed systems for intended applications. Define potential area of influence of ground water control operation near contaminated areas.

7. Operating requirements, including piezometric control elevations for dewatering and depressurization

8. Excavation drainage methods including typical drainage layers, sump pump application and other means

9. Surface water control and drainage installations

10. Proposed methods and locations for disposing of removed water

C. Submit following records upon completion of initial installation:

1. Installation and development reports for well points, eductors, and deep wells

2. Installation reports and baseline readings for piezometers and monitoring wells

3. Baseline analytical test data of water from monitoring wells

4. Initial flow rates

D. Submit the following records weekly during control of ground and surface water operations:

1. Records of flow rates and piezometric elevations obtained during monitoring of dewatering and depressurization. Refer to Paragraph 3.02, Requirements for Eductor, Well Points, or Deep Wells.

2. Maintenance records for ground water control installations, piezometers and monitoring wells

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of agencies having jurisdiction.

B. Comply with Texas Commission on Environmental Quality regulations and Texas Water Well Drillers Association for development, drilling, and abandonment of wells used in dewatering system.

C. Obtain necessary permits from agencies with jurisdiction over use of groundwater and matters affecting well installation, water discharge, and use of existing storm drains and natural water sources. Since review and permitting process may be lengthy, take early action to obtain required approvals.

D. Monitor ground water discharge for contamination while performing pumping in vicinity of potentially contaminated sites.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Select equipment and materials necessary to achieve desired results for dewatering. Selected equipment and materials are subject to review by Project Manager through submittals required in Paragraph 1.06, Submittals.

B. Use experienced contractors, regularly engaged in ground water control system design, installation, and operation, to furnish and install and operate educators, well points, or deep wells, when needed

C. Maintain equipment in good repair and operating condition.

D. Keep sufficient standby equipment and materials available to ensure continuous operation, where required.

E. Portable Sediment Tank System: Standard 55-gallon steel or plastic drums, free of hazardous material contamination.

1. Shop or field fabricate tanks in series with main inlet pipe, inter-tank pipes and discharge pipes, using quantities sufficient to collect sediments from discharge water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GROUND WATER CONTROL

A. Perform necessary subsurface investigation to identify water bearing layers, piezometric pressures and soil parameters for design and installation of ground water control systems. Perform pump tests, if necessary to determine draw down

characteristics. Present results in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. submittal

B. Provide labor, material, equipment, techniques and methods to lower, control and handle ground water in manner compatible with construction methods and site conditions. Monitor effectiveness of installed system and its effect on adjacent property.

C. Install, operate, and maintain ground water control systems in accordance with the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan. Notify Project Manager in writing of changes made to accommodate field conditions and changes to Work. Provide revised drawings and calculations with notification.

D. Provide continuous system operation, including nights, weekends, and holidays. Arrange appropriate backup if electrical power is primary energy source for dewatering system.

E. Monitor operations to verify systems lower ground water piezometric levels at rate required to maintain dry excavation resulting in stable subgrade for subsequent construction operations.

F. Depressurize zones where hydrostatic pressures in confined water bearing layers exist below excavations to eliminate risk of uplift or other instability of excavation or installed works. Define allowable piezometric elevations in the Ground Water and Surface Water Control Plan.

G. Removal of ground water control installations.

1. Remove pumping system components and piping when ground water control is no longer required.

2. Remove piezometers, including piezometers installed during design phase investigations and left for Contractor's use, upon completion of testing, as required in accordance with Part 3 of applicable specification.

3. Remove monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

4. Grout abandoned well and piezometer holes. Fill piping that is not removed with cement-bentonite grout or cement-sand grout.

H. During backfilling, maintain water level a minimum of 5 feet below prevailing level of backfill. Do not allow the water level to cause uplift pressures in excess of 80 percent of downward pressure produced by weight of structure or backfill in place. Do not allow water levels to rise into cement-stabilized sand until at least 48 hour after placement.

I. Provide uniform pipe diameter for each pipe drain run constructed for dewatering. Remove pipe drains when no longer required. If pipe removal is impractical, grout connections at 50-foot intervals and fill pipe with cement- bentonite grout or cement-sand grout after

removal from service.

J. The extent of ground water control for structures with permanent perforated underground drainage systems may be reduced, for units designed to withstand hydrostatic uplift pressure. Provide a means to drain affected portions of underground systems, including standby equipment. Maintain drainage systems during construction operations.

K. Remove systems upon completion of construction or when dewatering and control of surface or ground water is no longer required.

L. Compact backfill to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in accordance with ASTM D 698.

M. Foundation Slab: Maintain saturation line at least 3 feet below lowest elevations where concrete is to be placed. Drain foundations in areas where concrete is to be placed before placing reinforcing steel. Keep free from water for 3 days after concrete is placed.

3.02 REQUIREMENTS FOR EDUCTOR, WELL POINTS, OR DEEP WELLS

A. For aboveground piping in ground water control system, include a 12-inch minimum length of clear, transparent piping between each eductor well or well point and discharge header to allow visual monitoring of discharge from each installation.

B. Install sufficient piezometers or monitoring wells to show that trench or shaft excavations in water bearing materials are pre-drained prior to excavation. Provide separate piezometers for monitoring of dewatering and for monitoring of depressurization. Install piezometers and monitoring wells for tunneling as appropriate for selected method of work.

C. Install piezometers or monitoring wells at least one week in advance of the start of associated excavation.

D. Dewatering may be omitted for portions of under drains or other excavations, where auger borings and piezometers or monitoring wells show that soil is pre-drained by existing systems and that ground water control plan criteria are satisfied.

E. Replace installations that produce noticeable amounts of sediments after development.

F. Provide additional ground water control installations, or change method of control if, ground water control plan does not provide satisfactory results based on performance criteria defined by plan and by specifications. Submit revised plan according to Paragraph 1.06B.

3.03 SEDIMENT TRAPS

A. Install sediment tank as shown on approved plan.

B. Inspect daily and clean out tank when one-third of sediment tank is filled with

sediment.

3.04 SEDIMENT SUMP PIT

A. Install sediment sump pits as shown on approved plan.

B. Construct standpipe by perforating 12 inch to 24-inch diameter corrugated metal or PVC pipe.

C. Extend standpipe 12 inches to 18 inches above lip of pit.

D. Convey discharge of water pumped from standpipe to sediment trapping device.

E. Fill sites of sump pits, compact to density of surrounding soil and stabilize surface when construction is complete.

3.05 EXCAVATION DRAINAGE

A. Use excavation drainage methods if well-drained conditions can be achieved. Excavation drainage may consist of layers of crushed stone and filter fabric, and sump pumping, in combination with sufficient ground water control wells to maintain stable excavation and backfill conditions.

3.06 MAINTENANCE AND OBSERVATION

A. Conduct daily maintenance and observation of piezometers or monitoring wells while ground water control installations or excavation drainage is operating at the site, or water is seeping into tunnels, and maintain systems in good operating condition.

B. Replace damaged and destroyed piezometers or monitoring wells with new piezometers or wells as necessary to meet observation schedules.

C. Cut off piezometers or monitoringwells in excavation areas where piping is exposed, only as necessary to perform observation as excavation proceeds. Continue to maintain and make specified observations

D. Remove and grout piezometers inside or outside of excavation area when ground water control operations are complete. Remove and grout monitoring wells when directed by Project Manager.

3.07 MONITORING AND RECORDING

A. Monitor and record average flow rate of operation for each deep well, or for each wellpoint or eductor header used in dewatering system. Also, monitor and record water level and ground water recovery. Record observations daily until steady conditions are achieved and twice weekly thereafter.

B. Observe and record elevation of water level daily as long as ground water control system is in operation, and weekly thereafter until Work is completed or piezometers or wells are removed, except when Project Manager determines more frequent monitoring and recording are required. Comply with Project Manager's direction for increased monitoring and recording and take measures necessary to ensure effective dewatering for intended purpose.

3.08 SURFACE WATER CONTROL

A. Intercept surface water and divert it away from excavations through use of dikes, ditches, curb walls, pipes, sumps or other approved means. Requirement includes temporary works required to protect adjoining properties from surface drainage caused by construction operations.

B. Divert surface water and seepage water into sumps and pump it into drainage channels or storm drains, when approved by agencies having jurisdiction. Provide settling basins when required by agencies.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01580

PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign description.

B. Project sign installation.

C. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials in accordance with Standard Detail provided at the Pre-construction Conference.

B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout contract duration.

C. Sign Manufacturer: Experienced professional sign company.

D. Sign Placement: At locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise specified by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting.

1. Provide one sign at each end of a linear Project involving paving, overlay, sewer line, storm drainage, or water main construction located in rights-of-ways.

2. Provide one sign for site or building construction Contracts

3. Provide one sign at each site for Contracts with multiple sites.

4. Sign Relocation: As work progresses, relocate signs if directed by Project Manager in writing. Include cost for one relocation of post- mounted signs in Contract Price. Subsequent relocations, if directed by Project Manager in writing, will be subject to Change Order.

E. Skid-mounted signs: Use for projects with noncontiguous locations where work progresses from one location to another. Design skid structure to withstand a 60 mile-per-hour wind load to the face or back of sign using stakes, straps, or ballast. Contractor shall be responsible for security of signs at each site.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal procedures.

B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: Use new sign materials.

1. Sign Posts: 4-inch by 4-inch pressure treated wood posts, 9 feet long for skid mounting and 12 feet long minimum for in-ground mounting.

2. Skid Bracing: 2-inch by 4-inch wood framing material.

3. Skid Members: 2-inch by 6-inch wood framing material.

4. Fasteners:

a. Galvanized steel.
b. Attach sign to posts with 1/2-inch by 5-1/2 inch button head carriage bolts and secure with nuts and flat head washers.
c. Cover button heads with white reflective film or paint to match sign background.
d. Use metal brackets and braces and 3/4-inch wood screws to attach sign header.

B. Sign and Sign Header: 3/4-inch thick marine plywood. Use 4-foot by 8 -foot sheet for the sign and a single piece for the header to minimize joints. Do not piece wood sheets to fabricate sign face.

C. Paint and Primers: White industrial grade, fast-drying, oil-based paint with gloss finish for structural and framing members, sign, and sign header material surfaces. Paint all sign surfaces prior to adding adhesive applications.

D. Colors:

1. Sign Background: Reflective white 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (White), or approved equal.

2. Border: For red border around area, which designates project name and project amount, use reflective red 3M Scotchlite Engineer Grade, Pressure Sensitive Sheeting (Red), or approved equal.

3. Sign Film: 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films, or approved equal for legends, symbols, lettering, and artwork. Match colors to 3M Scotchcal Pressure Sensitive Films.

a.	Lettering Below Seal:	Black
b.	Lettering Above Project Name:	Vivid Blue
c.	Lettering on Blue Background:	White
d.	Background Behind Project Name:	Vivid Blue

E. City Seal: Project Manager will provide City seals to Contractor, as needed.

2.02 SIGN LAYOUT

A. Lettering:

1. Style, Size, and Spacing: Helvetica Regularlettering.

2. Condensed Style: Text may be condensed if needed to maintain sign composition.

B. Composition:

1. Lines with Standard Text
   a. Top line shall read “BUILDING TOGETHER FOR THE FUTURE”.
   b. Use lower left below City Seal to list names and titles for Mayor, Controller and Council Members. Place as shown on Drawings with indicated size and spacing.
   c. Center telephone number of the Customer Response Center, “311”, near the bottom of the area with the blue background.

2. Lines with Variable Text. Use blue background space for Project name and dollar amount.
   a. Project Manager will provide Project name and dollar amount of Project for preparation of sign. Center name on one or two lines, and dollar amount immediately below Project name, in area with blue background. Use condensed lettering if necessary.

2.03 LAYOUT AND COMPOSITION FOR HEADER

A. City of Houston Seal:

1. A space of approximately 24 inches in diameter is provided for the City seal, the top 6 inches of which extends above the sign on the sign header.

2. Construct sign header of same material as sign face. Cut material to match curve of the City seal.

3. Project Manager will provide the seal to be affixed to the sign by sign maker.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Project identification signs within seven days after Date of Commencement of the Work.

B. Erect signs at locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise designated by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.

C. Erect sign level and plumb.

D. If mounted on posts, sink posts 3 to 4 feet below grade and stabilize posts to minimize lateral motion. Leave a minimum of 8 feet of post above existing grade for mounting of sign.

E. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations to a depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of Project. Restore area to a condition equal to or better than before construction.

PROJECT No.: **(FILE NO:)**	**CONTRACT No.:**	**REVIEWED BY:**

***INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER (LIST COMPANY NAME):**	
QTY.	**ACTION ITEMS:**
	Make new sign(s)
	Follow City standards attached
	Provide submittal (drawing) to the City for project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors
VARIABLE TEXT	
Line 1	Project Name:
Line 2	Project Amount (rounded to nearest $1000):
ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED	
QTY.	**SEALS / LOGOS**
	City of Houston - 24" diameter
	STANDARDS
	Standard Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs
	Standard Detail 01580-03 Construction Sign

(*Instructions on reverse.)*

INSTRUCTIONS

Contractor produces this form. Contractor shall insert the information and provide the form to the sign maker with Contractor's purchase order.

List PROJECT No., (FILE No.), CONTRACT No., and name of City's Project Manager REVIEWED BY.

INSTRUCTIONS TO SIGN MAKER:

- Give COMPANY NAME of sign maker.
- Indicate QUANTITY of new signs to be made.
- Direction for sign maker to follow City Standards in making signs.
- Require submittals from sign maker, who provides Shop Drawing of Project sign showing content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors.

VARIABLE TEXT:

- Give PROJECT NAME. Write it out in all caps and suggest line break. Lines are required.
- Give Project amount to be listed on sign. Round off to nearest $1000.

ATTACHMENTS INCLUDED:

- **Seals**

  City provides the quantity of City seals required one for each Project sign.

- **Standards**

  Contractor provides set of Standards to sign maker, including (Specification Section 01580 - Project Identification Signs, and Standard Detail No. 01580-03 - Construction Sign.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01581

EXCAVATION IN PUBLIC WAY PERMIT SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project sign installation.

B. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials.

B. Appearance: Maintain signs to present a clean and neat look throughout the Contract duration.

C. Sign Placement: Place signs at each street entrance to street cut excavation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Show content, layout, lettering style, lettering size and colors. Make sign and lettering to scale, clearly indicating condensed lettering, if used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN LAYOUT

A. Conform to Texas Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices. Minimum size: 36 inches by 36 inches.

B. Lettering: Uppercase Helvetica Regular lettering.

C. Composition: Include on sign copy of street cut permit, title “City of Houston”, contracting department’s name, address, and emergency telephone number and Contractor’s name. Project Manager will provide department name, address, and emergency telephone number for preparation of sign.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Project signs before commencement of pavement excavation in Public Way.

B. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to general public.

C. Erect sign level and plumb.

D. Erect sign so that top edge of sign is at a nominal 8 feet above existing grade.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Keep signs and supports clean. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Remove signs, framing, supports and foundations to depth of at least 2 feet upon completion of the Work. Restore area to condition equal to or better than before construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01582

BUILD HOUSTON FORWARD
PROJECT IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project identification sign description.

B. Project sign installation.

C. Maintenance and removal of Project sign.

1.02 DELIVERY AND HANDLING

A. Contractor to pick-up signs and install at locations dictated in the Drawings unless otherwise specified by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings under provisions of Section 01330 - Submittal procedures.

B. The shop drawing should include size of the proposed Aluminum sign plate and the signpost detail applicable for the project.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Payment for this item will be measured by each “Build Houston Forward Identification Sign” installed and maintained at the project site.

B. Payment for the work performed and material furnished in accordance with this item will be paid for “Build Houston Forward Identification Sign” of the size specified. The price is full compensation for picking up sign from the sign shop, installing and maintaining new signs and hardware, and then returning each sign plate back to the sign shop at the end of the project. cost of associated posts, footings, and miscellaneous mounting hardware will not be paid for directly but is to be included in the unit price bid for installation of each Build Houston Forward project identification sign.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SIGN MATERIALS

A. Structure and Framing: Use new sign materials.

1. Signposts / Tubing:

    a. Steel post shall conform to the standard specification for hot rolled carbon sheet steel, structural quality, ASTM designation A570, Grade 50. Average minimum yield strength after cold forming is 60,000 psi. The cross section of the post shall be square tube formed steel, carefully rolled to size and shall be welded directly in the corner by high frequency resistance welding or equivalent process and externally scarified to agree with corner radii. Signposts shall be hot dipped galvanized conforming to ASTM A653, G90.

    b. 24-inch sign: 1 ¾-inch by 1 ¾-inch galvanized square perforated signposts minimum length:

        1) Concrete Footing – 140-inch-long post

        2) Skid Mounting – 104-inch-long post

        3) Pile Driven – 154-inch-long post

        4) Surface Mounting – 106-inch-long post

    c. 48-inch sign: 1 ¾-inch by 1 ¾-inch galvanized square perforated signposts minimum length:

        1) Concrete Footing – 125-inch-long post

        2) Skid Mounting – 89-inch-long post

        3) Pile Driven – 139-inch-long post

        4) Surface Mounting – 91-inch-long post

2. Skid Mounted Signs:

    a. Use for projects with noncontiguous locations where work progresses from one location to another.

    b. Secure skid structure to withstand a 60 mile-per-hour wind load to the face or back of sign using stakes, straps, or ballast. Contractor shall be responsible for security of signs at each site.

    c. Where sign supports require the use of weights to keep from turning over, the use of sandbags with dry, cohesionless sand should be used.

    d. The sandbags shall be tied shut to keep the sand from spilling and to maintain a constant weight.

e. Rock, concrete, iron, steel, or other solid objects shall not be permitted for use as sign support weights.

f. Sandbags should weigh a minimum of 35 lbs. and a maximum of 50 lbs.

g. Sandbags shall be made of a durable material that tears upon vehicular impact. Rubber (such as tire inner tubes) shall NOT be used.

h. Sandbags shall only be placed along or laid over the base supports of the traffic control device and shall not be suspended above ground level or hung with rope, wire, chains or other fasteners. Sandbags shall be placed along the length of the skids to weigh down the sign support.

i. Sandbags shall NOT be placed under the skid and shall not be used to level sign supports placed on slopes.

3. Fasteners:

a. Galvanized steel.

b. Attach sign to posts with 5/16-inch by 3-inch hex head bolts and secure with hex nylon locknut and split lock washers.

c. Bolts to connect perforated metal tubes shall be 3/8-inch by 3-inch grade 8.

d. Bolts to connect square perforated tubing cross brace on 48-inch sign shall be 3/8-inch by 4 ½-inch grade 8 bolt.

e. Cover hex heads with white reflective film or paint to match sign background.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. Sign Construction: Construct signs of new materials in accordance with Standard Detail provided at the Pre-construction Conference.

1. Aluminum sign plate, reflective sign sheet, and sign preparation to be performed by City of Houston Sign Shop.

B. City of Houston Project Manager submit the Sign Intake Form to Build Houston Forward Sign Coordinator 21 days before project Commencement.

C. Build Houston Forward Sign Coordinator shall provide content, layout, lettering style, lettering size, and colors for fabrication. The Sign Coordinator provides abbreviated project name, convert Construction Start and Completion Dates, produce QR-Code for the sign, and send completed form to City of Houston Sign Shop.

D. City of Houston Sign Shop will notify the Project Manager to schedule a pickup when the sign is ready for project use.

E. As notified by the Project Manager, the Contractor shall pick up sign from sign shop, transport to the project site and install the sign per approved sign submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Project identification signs within seven days after Date of Commencement of the Work.

B. Sign Placement: Erect signs at locations shown in Drawings unless otherwise designated by Project Manager at pre-construction meeting. Position sign so it is fully visible and readable to the general public.

1. Provide one sign at each end of a linear Project involving paving, overlay, sewer line, storm drainage, or water main construction located in rights-of-ways.

2. Provide one sign for site or building construction Contracts.

3. Provide one sign at each site for Contracts with multiple sites.

4. Sign Relocation: As work progresses, relocate signs if directed by Project Manager in writing. Include cost for one relocation of post-mounted signs in Contract Price. Subsequent relocations, if directed by Project Manager in writing, will be subject to Change Order.

C. Erect sign level and plumb.

D. The square end of the post shall not be modified or pointed.

E. When signpost installation is required over building basements, bridges and cavities, an ASTM A-536 Grade 65-45-12 Ductile Iron surface mounting sign base shall be used. The base shall be connected to the surface with four 0.56-inch diameter holes and 8-inch by ½-inch screws. The neck of the flange shall have inside dimensions of 2.06-inch by 2.06-inch with a thickness of 0.75-inch and be connected to the signpost with hex nylon insert locknuts (NE), Grade 8, yellow zinc plated.

F. For concrete footing installations:

1. Anchors shall be anchored in a minimum of one cubic foot of class “C” concrete, 34 inches deep, with a 6 inch long, ¾ inch diameter pin inserted through the pre-drilled hole 3 inches from the bottom of the square anchor stub.

2. If mounted on posts in concrete footings stabilize posts to minimize lateral motion.

3. Leave a minimum of 9 feet of post above existing grade for mounting of 24-inch sign, and 8 feet of post above existing grade for mounting 48-inch sign.

G. Where the pole installation requires surface mounting, an ASTM A-536 Grade 65-45-12 Ductile Iron surface mounting sign base shall be used. The base shall be connected to the surface with four 0.56-inch diameter holes and 8-inch by ½-inch screws. The neck of the flange shall have inside dimensions of 2.06-inch by 2.06-inch with a thickness of 0.75-inch and be connected to the signpost with hex nylon insert locknuts (NE), Grade 8, yellow zinc plated.

H. If mounted on posts and pile driven, set posts a minimum of 4-feet below grade and stabilize posts to minimize lateral motion.

I. If mounted on skid mounts:

1. 24-inch sign – install post into tee section and secure with nut and bolt assembly. Install tee section into base of tee section and secure with nut and bolt assembly.

2. 48-inch sign – install both posts into tee sections and secure with nut and bolt assembly.

3.02 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL

A. Keep signs and supports clean and neat looking throughout contract duration. Repair deterioration and damage.

B. Contractor to return sign to City Sign Shop upon project completion.

C. Completely remove signs, framing, supports, and foundations upon completion of Project. Restore area to a condition equal to or better than before construction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01610

BASIC PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for transportation, delivery, handling, and storage of Products.

1.02 PRODUCTS

A. Products: Defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the work:

1. Use special care in removal, handling, storage and reinstallation, to assure proper function in completed work.

2. Arrange for transportation, storage and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration or renovation. Include cost in unit price for related items.

C. When contract documents require that installation of work comply with manufacturer's printed Instructions, obtain and distribute copies of such instructions to parties involved in installation, including two copies to Project Manager. Maintain one set of complete instructions at job site during installation until completion.

D. Provide Products from the fewest number of manufacturers as practical, in order to simplify spare parts inventory and to allow for maximum interchangeability of components. For multiple components of the same size, type or application, use the same make and model of component throughout the Work.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION

A. Make arrangements for transportation, delivery, and handling of Products required for timely completion of the Work.

B. Transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Consign and address shipping documents to proper party giving name of the Project and its complete street address. Shipments shall be delivered to Contractor.

1.04 DELIVERY

A. Arrange deliveries of Products to accommodate short-term site completion schedules and

in ample time to facilitate inspection prior to Installation. Avoid deliveries that cause lengthy storage or overburden of limit storage space.

B. Coordinate deliveries to avoid conflict with the Work and conditions at the site and to accommodate the following:

1. Work of other contractors or the City.

2. Limitations of storage space.

3. Availability of equipment and personnel for handling Products.

4. The City's use of premises.

C. Have Products delivered to the site in manufacturer's original, unopened, labeled containers.

D. Immediately upon delivery, inspect shipment to assure:

1. Product complies with requirements of the Contract.

2. Quantities are correct.

3. Containers and packages are intact; labels are legible.

4. Products are properly protected and undamaged.

1.05 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Coordinate off-loading of Products delivered to the site. If necessary during construction, move and relocate stored Products at no additional cost to the City.

B. Provide equipment and personnel necessary to handle Products, including those provided by the City, by methods to prevent damage to Products or packaging.

C. Provide additional protection during handling as necessary to prevent breaking, scraping, marring, or otherwise damaging Products or surrounding areas.

D. Handle Products by methods to prevent over-bending or overstressing.

E. Lift heavy components only at designated lifting points.

F. Handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

G. Do not drop, roll, or skid Products off delivery vehicles. Hand-carry or use Suitable materials handling equipment.

1.06 STORAGE OF PRODUCTS

A. Store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements of these Specifications.

B. Make necessary provisions for safe storage of Products. Place Products so as to prevent damage to any part of the Work or existing facilities and to maintain free access at all times to all parts of the Work and to utility service company installations in the vicinity of the Work. Keep Products neatly and compactly stored in locations that will cause minimum inconvenience to other contractors, public travel, adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants. Arrange storage in a manner so as to provide easy access for inspection.

C. Restrict storage to areas available on the site for storage of Products as shown on Drawings or approved by Project Manager.

D. Provide off-site storage and protection when on-site storage is not adequate. Provide addresses of, and access to, off-site storage locations for inspection by Project Manager.

E. Do not use lawns, grass plots, or other private property for storage purposes without written permission of owner or other person in possession or control of premises.

F. Protect stored Products against loss or damage.

G. Store in manufacturers' unopened containers.

H. Neatly, safely, and compactly stack Products delivered and stored along the line of the Work to avoid inconvenience and damage to property owners and general public, and maintain at least 3 feet clearance around fire hydrants. Keep public, private driveways and street crossings open.

I. Repair or replace damaged lawns, sidewalks, streets or other improvements to satisfaction of Project Manager. Total length that Products may be distributed along route of construction at one time is 1000 linear feet, unless otherwise approved in writing by Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01630

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Options for making Product or process selections.

B. Procedures for proposing equivalent Products or processes, including pre• approved, pre-qualified, and approved Products or processes.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Product: As defined in Document 00700 – General Conditions. Product does not include machinery and equipment used for production, fabrication, conveying, and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components designated for reuse.

B. Process: Any proprietary system or method for installing system components resulting in an integral, functioning part of the Work. For this Section, the word Products includes Processes.

1.03 SELECTION OPTIONS

A. Pre-approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-approved." The City maintains a list of pre-approved products. Pre-approved Products for this Project are designated as pre-approved in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.

B. Pre•qualified Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications as "pre-qualified." Pre-qualified Products for this Project are designated as pre-qualified in Specifications. Products of other manufacturers or suppliers are not acceptable for this Project and will not be considered under the submittal process for approving alternate products.

C. Approved Products: Construction products of certain manufacturers or Suppliers designated in Specifications followed by words "or approved equal." Approval of alternate products not listed in Specifications may be obtained through provisions for product options and substitutions in Document 00700 • General Conditions, and by following submittal procedures specified in

Section 01330- Submittal Procedures. The procedure for approval of alternate products is not applicable to pre-approved or pre-qualified products.

D. Product Compatibility: To the maximum extent possible, provide Products that are of the same type or function from a single manufacturer, make, or source. Where more than one choice is available, select Product that is compatible with other Products already selected, specified, or in use by the City.

1.04 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITY

A. Responsibility related to Product options and substitutions is defined in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Furnish information Project Manager deems necessary to judge equivalency of alternate Product.

C. Pay for laboratory testing, as well as any other review or examination costs, needed to establish equivalency between products in order to obtain information upon which Project Manager can base a decision.

D. If Project Manager determines alternate product is not equal to that named in Specifications, Furnish one of the specified Products.

1.05 CITY REVIEW

A. Use alternate Products only when approved in writing by Project Manager. Project Manager's determination regarding acceptance of proposed alternate Product is final.

B. Alternate Products shall be accepted if Products are judged by Project Manager to be equivalent to specified Product or to offer substantial benefit to the City.

C. The City retains the right to accept any Product deemed advantageous to the City, and similarly, to reject any product deemed not beneficial to City.

1.06 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURE

A. Collect and assemble technical information applicable to the proposed Product to aid in determining equivalency as related to the approved Product specified.

B. Submit a written request for a construction Product to be considered as an alternate Product.

C. Submit Product information after the effective date of the Contract and within the time period allowed for substitution submittals given in Document 00700 - General Conditions. After the submittal period has expired, requests for alternate Products shall be considered only when specified Product becomes unavailable because of conditions beyond Contractor's control.

D. Submit five copies of each request for alternate Product approval. Include the following information:

1. Complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract.

2. For Products:

   a. Product identification, including manufacturer's name and address.
   b. Manufacturer's literature with Product description, performance and test data, and reference standards.
   c. Samples, as applicable.
   d. Name and address of similar projects on which Product was used and date of installation. Include names of Owner, design consultant, and installing contractor.

3. For construction methods:

   a. Detailed description of proposed method.
   b. Drawings illustrating methods.

4. Itemized comparison of proposed substitution with Product or method specified.

5. Data relating to changes in Construction Schedule.

6. Relation to separate contracts, if any.

7. Accurate cost data on proposed substitution in comparison with Product or method specified.

8. Other information requested by Project Manager.

E. Approved alternate Products will be subject to the same review process as the specified Product would have been for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01725
FIELD SURVEYING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Conform to State of Texas laws for surveys requiring licensed surveyors. Employ a surveyor acceptable to Project Manager if required by the Contract.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for field surveying. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330- Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit name, address, and telephone number of Surveyor to Project Manager before starting survey work.

C. Submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work on request.

D. Submit certificate signed by Surveyor, that elevations and locations of the Work are in conformance with the Contract

1.04 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

B. Prepare a certified survey setting forth dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work upon completion of foundation walls and major site improvements.

C. Submit record documents under provisions of Section 01785- Project Record Documents.

1.05 EXAMINATION

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting the Work.
B. Notify Project Manager immediately if any discrepancies are discovered.

C. Verify project address with the HAS GIS Department.

1.06 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS

A. The City will establish survey control datum as provided in Document 00700-General Conditions and as indicated on Drawings. In m Project Manager in Advance of time horizontal and vertical control points will be established so verification deemed necessary by Project Manager may be done with minimum inconvenience to the City or Contractor.

B. Locate and protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

C. Notify Project Manager a minimum of 48 hours before relocation of reference points is needed due to changes in grades or other reasons.

D. Promptly report loss or destruction of reference points to Project Manager.

E. Reimburse the City for cost of reestablishment of permanent reference points disturbed by construction operations.

1.07 SURVEY REQUIREMENTS

A. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

B. Establish a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on site, referenced to established control points. Record horizontal and vertical location data on Project record documents.

C. Establish elevations, lines and levels to provide quantities required for measurement and payment and for appropriate controls for the Work. Locate and lay out the following with appropriate instruments:

1. Site improvements including grading, fill and topsoil placement, utilities, and footings and slabs

2. Grid or axis for structures

3. Building foundation, column locations, and ground floor elevations

D. Periodically verify layouts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01731

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cutting, patching and fitting of the Work or work under construction. Coordinating Installation or connection of the Work to existing facilities, or uncovering work for access, inspection or testing and related submittals.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. UNIT PRICES

1. No separate payment will be made for cutting and patching. Include cost in unit price for related items.

1.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Perform activities to avoid interference with facility operations and work of others in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions of Contract.

B. Execute cutting and patching, including excavation, backfill and fitting to:

1. Remove and replace defective work or work not conforming to Drawings and Specifications;

2. Take samples of installed work as required for testing;

3. Remove construction required to provide for specified alterations or additions to existing work;

4. Uncover work to allow inspection or reinspection by Project Manager or regulatory agencies having jurisdiction;

5. Connect uninstalled work to completed work in proper sequence;

6. Remove or relocate existing utilities and pipes that obstruct work;

7. Make connections or alterations to existing or new facilities;

8. Provide openings, channels, chases and flues and cut, patch, and finish; if required; or

9. Provide protection for other portions of the Work.

C. Restore existing work to a condition equal to or better than that which existed prior to cutting and patching, and to standards required by Specifications.

D. Support, anchor, attach, match, trim and seal materials to work of others. Unless otherwise specified, Furnish and Install sleeves, inserts, and hangers required for execution of the Work.

E. Provide shoring, bracing and support necessary to maintain structural integrity and to protect adjacent work from damage during cutting and patching. Request written approval from Project Manager, before cutting structural members such as beams, anchors, lintels, or other supports. Follow approved submittals, as applicable.

F. Match new materials to existing materials by bonding, lapping, mechanically tying, anchoring or other effective means in order to prevent cracks and to minimize evidence of patching. Conceal effects of demolition and patching by blending new construction to existing surfaces. Avoid obvious breaks, joints or changes of surface appearance unless shown on Drawings or authorized by Project Manager.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Submit a written request to Project Manager for consent to proceed, before conducting cutting operations that might affect structural integrity, design function, City operations, or work of another contractor.

C. Include the following in submittal:

1. Identification of Project

2. Description of affected work

3. Necessity for cutting

4. Effect on other work and on structural integrity

5. Describe the proposed work including:
   a. Scope of cutting and patching
   b. Contractor, Subcontractor or Supplier who will execute the work
   c. Proposed Products
   d. Extent of refinishing
   e. Schedule of operations

6. Alternatives to cutting and patching

D. When work conditions or schedules dictate the need for change of materials or methods, submit a written recommendation to Project Manager that includes:

1. conditions necessitating the change;

2. recommendations for alternative materials or methods; and

3. submittals required for proposed substitutions

E. Notify Project Manager in writing when work will be uncovered for observation. Do not begin cutting or patching operations until authorized by Project Manager.

1.05 CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING FACILITIES

A. Perform construction operations necessary to complete connections and tie-ins to existing facilities. Keep existing facilities in continuous operation unless otherwise permitted in the Specifications or approved in writing by Project Manager.

B. Coordinate interruption of service requiring connection to existing facilities with Project Manager. Do not bypass wastewater or sludge to waterways. Provide temporary pumping facilities to handle wastewater if necessary. Use temporary bulkheads to minimize disruption. Provide temporary power and piping to facilitate construction where necessary.

C. Submit a detailed schedule of proposed connections, including shut-down and tie-ins. Include proposed time and date as well as anticipated duration of work. Coordinate the connection schedule with the construction schedule.

1. Submit specific times and dates to Project Manager at least 48 hours in advance of proposed work.

D. Procedures and Operations:

1. Operate existing pumps, valves and gates in required sequence under supervision of Project Manager. Do not operate valves, gates or other items of equipment without Project Manager’s knowledge.

2. If possible, test equipment under operating conditions before making final tie-ins to connect equipment to existing facility.

3. Coordinate work and schedules. Notify Project Manger at least 48 Hours before shutdowns or bypasses are required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01732

PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE ASSISTANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operation of valves. City of Houston employees will operate existing valves. Contractor's employees may operate new valves included in the Project prior to acceptance by the City.

1.02 PROCEDURE

A. Perform activities listed in Exhibit A attached to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit request for work order planning meetings in accordance with Exhibit A. Include information listed in Step 1 of Exhibit A, attached to this Section.

1.04 CANCELLATION

A. Contractor, Project Manager, or Public Utilities Division may cancel a scheduled valve assistance appointment at no extra cost or payment to Contractor. Contractor shall notify City's appointed Project Inspector ("Inspector") 24 hours in advance of cancellation. Inspector shall notify Central Operation Service (COS) immediately upon receipt of cancellation notice. Cancellation may be caused by bad weather, preparation work taking longer than anticipated, or unforeseen delays by one or more of the three parties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01732

PROCEDURE FOR WATER VALVE ASSISTANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operation of valves. City of Houston employees will operate existing valves. Contractor's employees may operate new valves included in the Project prior to acceptance by the City.

1.02 PROCEDURE

A. Perform activities listed in Exhibit A attached to this Section.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit request for work order planning meetings in accordance with Exhibit A. Include information listed in Step 1 of Exhibit A, attached to this Section.

1.04 CANCELLATION

A. Contractor, Project Manager, or Public Utilities Division may cancel a scheduled valve assistance appointment at no extra cost or payment to Contractor. Contractor shall notify City's appointed Project Inspector ("Inspector") 24 hours in advance of cancellation. Inspector shall notify Central Operation Service (COS) immediately upon receipt of cancellation notice. Cancellation may be caused by bad weather, preparation work taking longer than anticipated, or unforeseen delays by one or more of the three parties.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

EXHIBIT A

PROCEDURE FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE

The following procedure will be used by Utility Maintenance Branch personnel when completing a service request from individual Contractors, through Inspector, for operation of existing water valves.

ROUTINE VALVE ASSISTANCE REQUEST (NON•EMERGENCY JOBS):

Step 1. a. When notified by Contractor, Inspector will schedule a work order planning meeting by calling Central Operation Service (COS) at **(713) 295•5521** and providing information shown below. The work order planning meeting shall be conducted a minimum of three days after the request; excluding weekends, holidays, inclement weather days, and the day of the call.

Location of Work (Street Intersection) Project #
Project Description Contractor (Company Name)
Job Superintendent's Name Superintendent's Office
#/Mobile #/Pager # Contractor's Emergency Information Name and Phone
#/Mobile #/Pager # Inspector/Senior Inspector Name, Phone #/Mobile
#/Pager #
Date & Time assistance is requested

b. COS will create a work order for each wet connection, cut and plug, etc. that will be designated as a "Code 40" (Private Contractor).

c. COS will give Inspector the work order number. This work order number must be used as a reference in all communications regarding this request for Valve Assistance.

d. Valve personnel must have the work order number on their route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for the Work Order Planning Meeting between Inspector, Contractor, and Utility Maintenance valve personnel, they will verify the street intersection and work order number with the Inspector before beginning Work Order Planning Meeting.

e. During Work Order Planning Meeting, the work to be performed will be outlined and the actual date work will be performed will be mutually determined by Inspector, Contractor and City's Utility Maintenance Division valve personnel, based upon relevant factors such as preparatory work needed, customer requirements, etc.

f. Valve personnel will perform work specifically outlined in the work order requested. Also, Utility Maintenance Branch valve personnel will only operate existing water valves. Inspector must contact COS and request a new work order for additional work.

g. Valve personnel will contact the dispatcher and advise when the job is complete. Valve personnel will list all appropriate information on the Crew Activity Report.

Step 2. Should valve personnel not be able to keep an appointment to provide valve assistance, Utility Maintenance Branch will provide notification to appropriate Inspector by phone at least 24 hours prior, with that fact and rescheduling information, if available.

Step 3. Inspector will notify COS if valve personnel have not arrived at the site within 30 minutes of scheduled appointment. If Contractor is not ready when valve operator arrives to provide valve assistance, the City shall charge Contractor $50.00 per hour, starting 15 minutes after the scheduled appointment time, minimum one hour charge.

Step 4. Contractor will not be due delay claims or downtime if Utility Maintenance Branch has notified Inspector that they will not be able to provide valve assistance as scheduled.

Step 5. Test installed new valves in the presence of Inspector before substantial completion inspection is scheduled. Place new valves in open position on or before the Date of Substantial Completion.

Step 6. Project Manager will notify, in writing, Utility Maintenance Branch two months before the warranty expires to report any problems they have with new water lines. Project Manager will notify Contractor about these problems.

EMERGENCY REQUEST FOR VALVE ASSISTANCE PROCEDURE:

Step 1. When notified by Contractor, Inspector will request emergency Valve Assistance due to a broken line/service, etc. by calling COS at **(713) 295•5521** and providing the following information:

Location of Work (Street Intersection)
Project #
Project Description
Superintendent's Office
#/Mobile #/Pager # Contractor (Company Name)
Name and Phone #/Mobile #/Pager #
Job Superintendent's Name
Name, Phone #/Mobile #/Pager # Contractor's Emergency Information
Inspector/Senior Inspector
Date & Time assistance is requested

Step 2. COS will create an emergency work order number and describe the work to be performed.

Step 3. COS will give Inspector the emergency work order number. Reference work order number in all communications regarding request for Valve Assistance.

Step 4. COS will contact designated valve personnel and assign emergency work order. Dispatcher will follow standard COS procedures if this situation occurs after normal working hours.

Step 5. Valve personnel must have the emergency work order number on the route sheet. When valve personnel arrive at the job site for emergency work, they will verify the street intersection and emergency work order number with Inspector prior to beginning work requested for operating existing water valves. Valve personnel will coordinate verification of street intersection and work order number with Inspector prior to performing work.

SECTION 01740

SITE RESTORATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Restoration of site affected by the Work in public or private property, including pavement, esplanades, sidewalks, driveways, fences, lawns and landscaping.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Unit Prices.

1. Payment for restoration of Project site disturbed by utility construction operations is on a linear foot basis. Measurement will be as provided for corresponding utility in each Specification section. No separate payment made for branch pipe, valves and, other associated work for utilities. Measurement for restoration with multiple utilities within the same right-of-way will be on a linear foot basis for only one utility.

2. No separate payment made for facility or roadway projects. Include cost in the surface improvements associated with the facility or roadway construction.

3. Payment includes required site restoration within the right-of-way or easement regardless of size or type of pipe, method of construction, paved or unpaved areas or thickness and width of pavement.

4. No separate payment made for site restoration for service connections under this Section. Include cost in appropriate utility section.

5. Refer to Section 01270 – Measurement and Payment for Unit Price procedures.

B. Stipulated Price (Lump Sum) Contracts. If Contract is Stipulated Price Contract, include payment for work under this section in total Stipulated Price.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Phase: Locations identified on the plans and listed in Section 1110 – Summary of Work under Work Sequence.

B. Site Restoration: Replacement or reconstruction of Site Improvements located in rights-of-way, easements, public property, and private property affected or altered by the Work.

C. Site Improvement: Includes pavement, curbs and gutters, esplanades, sidewalks,

driveways, fences, lawns, irrigation systems, landscaping, and other improvements in existence at the Project site before commencement of construction operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 • Submittal Procedures.

B. Schedule of testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill, and site restoration.

C. Sample of notices to residents outlining their responsibility for maintenance of site improvements adjacent to the Project that are not disturbed by construction operations

1.05 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule testing, service connections, abandonment, backfill and site restoration immediately following completion of pipe laying work or paving within each block or line segment.

B. Phased Construction:

1. Commencement of subsequent Phase will follow scheduling of site restoration of prior Phase. Limit work to a maximum of two Phases of the project.

C. Construction of Projects with no Phases listed in Section 01110• Summary of Work:

1. Complete site restoration prior to disturbing over 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way or easement.

2. Limit work to a maximum of 50% of total project linear feet or 2,000 linear feet, whichever is greater, of right-of-way and easement. Commence work in additional right-of-way or easement after completion of site restoration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Pavement, Sidewalks and Driveways: Materials specified in Section 02951 - Pavement Repair and Resurfacing.

B. Seeding and Sodding: Sod specified in Section 02922 - Sodding and Seed specified in Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.

C. Trees, Shrubs and Plantings: Conform to requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATORY WORK

A. Provide cleanup and restoration crews to work closely behind pipe laying and roadway construction crews, and where necessary, during testing, service restoration, abandonment, backfill and surface restoration.

B. Water Lines: Unless otherwise approved by Project Manager, comply with the following:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Phase, immediately begin preparatory work for disinfection effort.

2. No later than three days after completing disinfection preparatory work, submit to City appropriate request for disinfection.

3. If City fails to perform initial disinfection of lines in accordance with Section 2514 - Disinfection of Water Lines, within seven days from submission of appropriate request, and if approved by Project Manager, pipe laying operations may continue beyond approved limits until the City responds.

4. Immediately after transfer of services, begin abandonment of old water lines and site restoration.

C. Wastewater Lines:

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after transfer of service connections, begin abandonment of old wastewater lines, and site restoration.

D. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a Line Segment or block, immediately begin preparatory work for testing effort.

2. No later than three days after completing preparatory work for testing, initiate testing work.

3. Immediately after testing begin site restoration.

E. Street Construction and Paving Projects

1. Once Project Manager approves work within a block, immediately begin preparatory work for sidewalk construction, sodding and hydromulching and tree planting.

2. No later than seven days after completing preparatory work, initiate construction.

3.02 CLEANING

A. Remove debris and trash to maintain a clean and orderly site in accordance with requirements of General Conditions and Section 01576 - Waste Material Disposal.

3.03 LANDSCAPING AND FENCES

A. Seeding and Sodding.

1. Remove construction debris and level area with bank sand so that new grass surface matches level of existing grass and maintains pre• construction drainage patterns. Level and fill minor ruts or depressions caused by construction operations with bank sand, where grass is still viable.

2. Restore previously existing turfed areas with sod and fertilize in accordance with Section 02922 - Sodding. Sod to match existing turf.

3. Restore unpaved areas not requiring sodding with hydromulch seeding conforming to Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding.

B. Trees, Shrubbery and Plants.

1. Remove and replant trees, shrubs, and plants in accordance with requirements of Section 01562 – Tree and Plant Protection.

C. Fence Replacement.

1. Replace removed or damaged fencing to equal or better condition than existed prior to construction, including concrete footings and mow strips. Provide new wood posts, top and bottom railing and panels. Metal fencing material, not damaged by the Work, may be reused.

2. Remove and dispose of damaged or substandard material.

3.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintain shrubs, plantings, sodded areas and seeded areas.

B. Replace shrubs, plantings and seeded or sodded areas that fail to become established.

C. Refer to Section 01562 - Tree and Plant Protection, Section 02921 - Hydromulch Seeding and Section 02922 - Sodding for maintenance requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01755

STARTING SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Starting systems.

B. Demonstration and instructions.

C. Testing, adjusting and balancing.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Notify Project Manager seven days prior to startup of each item.

C. Verify each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, or other damage-causing conditions.

D. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by equipment or system manufacturer.

E. Verify wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

F. Execute start-up under supervision in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. When specified in individual Specification sections, require manufacturer to provide an authorized representative to be present at the site to inspect, check and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

H. Submit written report indicating that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.02 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Project Manager two weeks prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Utilize O&M Manuals as the basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Project Manager in detail to explain aspects of operation and maintenance.

C. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed- upon times, at the equipment location.

D. Prepare and insert additional data in O&M Manuals when the need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

E. At a minimum, Contractor will demonstrate the following:

1. Products and procedures to be used in maintaining various surfaces, e.g., counter tops, toilet partitions, tile floors and carpeting;

2. procedures to set and maintain landscape irrigation system;

3. procedures to set and maintain security and fire alarm systems; and

4. procedures to set and maintain HVAC systems.

3.03 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING

A. Contractor shall appoint, employ and pay for the services of an independent firm to perform testing, adjusting and balancing.

B. Submit reports by the independent firm to Project Manager describing observations and results of tests and signifying compliance or non- compliance with specified requirements and requirements of the Contract.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01770

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures to establish Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Closeout procedures for final submittals, O&M data, warranties, spare parts and maintenance materials.

C. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) inspection for Texas Accessibility Standards (TAS) compliance.

1.02 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding Date of Substantial Completion when Contractor considers the Work, or portion thereof designated by Project Manager, to be substantially complete.

B. Insure the following items have been completed when included in the Work, prior to presenting a list of items to be inspected by Project Manager for issuance of a Certificate of Substantial Completion:

1. cutting, plugging, and abandoning of water, wastewater, and storm sewer lines, as required by Contract documents for each item;

2. construction of, and repairs to, pavement, driveways, sidewalks, and curbs and gutters;

3. sodding and hydromulch seeding, unless waived by Project Manager in writing;

4. general clean up including pavement markings, transfer of services, successful testing and landscape;

5. additional requirements contained in Section 01110 - Summary of Work.

C. Assist Project Manager with inspection of Contractor's list of items and complete or correct the items, including items added by Project Manager, within specified time period.

D. Should Project Manager's inspection show failure of Contractor to comply with requirements to obtain Date of Substantial Completion, including those items in

Paragraph 1.02 B. of this section, Contractor shall complete or correct the items, before requesting another inspection by Project Manager.

1.03 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Comply with Document 00700 - General Conditions regarding final completion and final payment when the Work is complete and ready for Project Manager's final inspection.

B. Provide Project Record Documents in accordance with Section 01785 - Project Record Documents.

C. Complete or correct items on punch list, with no new items added. Address new items during warranty period.

D. The City will occupy portions of the Work as specified in other sections.

1.04 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.

B. For facilities, clean interior and exterior glass and surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

C. Clean equipment and fixtures to sanitary condition.

D. Clean or replace filters of operating equipment.

E. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.

F. Clean site; sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.

G. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and temporary construction facilities from site following final test of utilities and completion of the Work.

1.05 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation. Refer to Section 01292 - Schedule of Values, for payment.

1.06 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Submit O&M data as noted in Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Refer to Section 01292 - Schedule of Values, for payment..

1.07 WARRANTIES

A. Provide original of each warranty from Subcontractors, Suppliers, and manufacturers.

B. Provide Table of Contents and assemble warranties in a 3-ring/D binder with durable plastic cover.

C. Submit warranties prior to final progress payment.

D. Warranties shall commence in accordance with the requirements in Document 00700 - General Conditions.

1.08 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification sections.

B. Deliver to a location within the City limits as directed by Project Manager. Applicable items must be delivered prior to issuance of a final Certificate for Payment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01782

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittal requirements for equipment and facility Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manuals.

1.02 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Refer to Section 01292 - Schedule of Values, for payment.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Conform to requirements of Section 01330 - Submittal Procedures. Submit a list of O&M Manuals and parts manuals for equipment to be incorporated into the Work.

B. Submit documents with 8-1/2 x 11-inch text pages, bound in 3-ring/D binders with durable plastic covers.

C. Print "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS", Project title, volume number and subject matter on the cover of each binder. Label the spine of the binder with the project title, volume number and subject matter identical to the cover.

D. Subdivide contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized according to the Table of Contents, with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.

E. O&M Manual contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each Product or system description identified.

1. Part 1 - Directory: Listing of names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Design Consultant, Contractor, Subcontractors, and major equipment Suppliers.

2. Part 2 - O&M instructions arranged by system. For each category, identify names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and Suppliers and include the following:
   a. Significant design criteria.
   b. List of equipment.
   c. Parts list for each component.
   d. Operating instructions.
   e. Maintenance instructions for equipment and systems.
   f. Maintenance instructions for special finishes, including recommended cleaning methods and materials and special precautions identifying

detrimental agents.

3. Part 3 - Project documents and certificates including:
   a. Shop Drawings and relevant data.
   b. Air and water balance reports.
   c. Certificates.
   d. Photocopies of warranties.

F. Submit two copies of O&M Manuals and parts manuals, for review, no less than one month prior to placing the equipment or facility in service.

G. Submit one copy of completed volumes in final form 10 days prior to Substantial Completion or partial Substantial Completion inspection. One copy with Project Manager comments will be returned after final inspection. Revise content of documents based on Project Manager's comments prior to final submittal.

H. Submit final volumes to the Project Manager within ten (10) days after Substantial Completion or partial Substantial Completion inspection. Provide three (3) hard copies and one electronic file in PDF format.

1.04 EQUIPMENT O&M DATA

A. Furnish O&M Manuals, prepared by manufacturers for all equipment. Manuals must contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Equipment functions, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.

2. Assembly, Installation, alignment, adjustment, and checking instructions.

3. Operating instructions for start-up, normal operation, regulation and control, normal shutdown, and emergency shutdown.

4. Detailed drawings showing the location of each maintainable part and lubrication point with detailed instructions on disassembly and reassembly of the equipment.

5. Troubleshooting guide.

6. Spare parts list, predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended to be on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

7. Outline, cross-section, and assembly drawings with engineering data and wiring diagrams.

8. Test data and performance curves.

B. Furnish parts manuals for all equipment, prepared by the equipment manufacturer, which

contain, as a minimum, the following:

1. Detailed drawings giving the location of each maintainable part.

2. Spare parts list with predicted life of parts subject to wear, lists of spare parts recommended on hand for both initial start-up and for normal operating inventory, and local or nearest source of spare parts availability.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01785

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Maintenance and submittal of record documents and Samples.

1.02 MAINTENANCE OF DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES

A. Maintain one record copy of documents at the site in accordance with Document 00700 - General Conditions.

B. Store record documents and Samples in field office, if a field office is required by the Contract, or in a secure location. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for record documents and Samples.

C. Label each document "PROJECT RECORD" in neat, large, printed letters.

D. Maintain record documents in a clean, dry, and legible condition. Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Do not use permit drawings to record Modifications to the Work.

E. Keep record documents and Samples available for inspection by Project Manager.

F. Bring record documents to progress review meetings for viewing by Project Manager and, if applicable, Design Consultant.

1.03 RECORDING

A. Record information legibly with red ink pen on a set of blueline opaque drawings, concurrently with construction progress. Maintain an instrument on site at all times for measuring elevations accurately. Do not conceal work until required information is recorded

B. Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings: Mark each item to record completed Modifications, or when minor deviations exist, the actual construction including:

1. Measured depths of elements of foundation in relation to finish first floor datum.

2. Measured horizontal locations and elevations of Underground Facilities and appurtenances, referenced to permanent surface improvements.

3. Elevations of Underground Facilities referenced to City of Houston benchmark

utilized for the Work.

4. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.

5. Dimensions and details of field changes

6. Changes made by Modifications.

7. Details not on original Drawings.

8. References to related Shop Drawings and Modifications.

C. Survey all joints of water mains at the time of construction. Record on Drawings, water main invert elevation, elevation top of manway, and centerline horizontal location relative to baseline.

D. For large diameter water mains, mark specifications and addenda to record:

1. Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number and Supplier of each Product actually Installed.

2. Changes made by Modification or field order.

3. Other matters not originally specified.

E. Annotate Shop Drawings to record changes made after review.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. At closeout of the Contract, deliver Project record documents to Project Manager.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION - Not Used

END OF SECTION

ITEM SS-110 STANDARD SPECIFICATIONS

GENERAL

110-1.1 The standard specifications of the City of Houston Public Works are bound in a book titled Standard Construction Specifications for Wastewater Collection Systems, Water Lines, Storm Drainage, Street Paving, and Traffic. These specifications are referred to herein as "Standard Specifications." The latest edition shall apply. A copy of these "Standard Specifications" may be obtained from the City of Houston at their customary charge.

INCORPORATION AND MODIFICATION

110-2.1 Certain parts of the Standard Specifications are appropriate for inclusion in these Technical Specifications. Such parts are incorporated herein by reference to the proper section or paragraph number. The individual specification numbers noted herein may be different from those in the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications." The most current specification number shall apply. Each such referenced part shall be considered to be a part of these Contract Documents as though copied herein in full.

110-2.2 Certain referenced parts of the Standard Specifications are modified in the Specifications that follow. In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and the Specifications that follow, the Specifications that follow shall govern.

110-2.3 Individual material test numbers change from time to time. Use the latest applicable test.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

110-3.1 Standard Specifications will not be measured for separate payment.

END OF ITEM SS-110

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM SS-130 TRENCH AND EXCAVATION SAFETY SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION

130-1.1 This section covers trench and excavation safety system required for constructing improvements that necessitate open excavations on the project. All work under this item shall be in accordance with the current edition of the "Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety System, 29 CFR 1926, Subpart "P", a copy of which may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

NOTIFICATIONS REQUIRED

130-2.1 The Contractor, prior to beginning any excavation, shall notify the State Department of Labor (Safety Division) that work is commencing on a project with excavations greater than five feet.

The Contractor shall notify all Utility Companies and Owners in accordance with OSHA Administration 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(2) for the purpose of locating utilities and underground installations.

EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

130-3.1 Where the trench or excavation endangers the stability of a building, wall, street, highway, utilities or other installation, the Contractor shall provide support systems such as shoring, bracing, or underpinning to ensure the stability of such structure or utility.

The Contractor may elect to remove and replace or relocate such structures or utilities with the written approval of the owner of the structure or utility and the Project Owner.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

130-4.1 The work required by this item will be paid for at the linear foot price bid for "Trench and Excavation Safety Systems", which price shall be full compensation for furnishing all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work. After award of the contract, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a breakdown of cost for work involved in the lump sum price bid for "Trench and Excavation Safety Systems" and shall, with each periodic payment request, submit a certification by the Contractor's "competent person" as defined in Subpart "P" 1926.650(b) that the Contractor has complied with the provisions of "Occupational Safety and Health Administration Standard for Excavation and Trenches Safety System", 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P for work for which payment is requested.

Periodic payments will be made under this item in proportion to the amount of work accomplished, as determined by the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item SS-130-4.1 Trench and Excavation Safety Systems - per Linear Feet

END OF ITEM SS-130

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM SS-300 BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

DESCRIPTION

300-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing complete electrical systems as defined in the plans and in these specifications. The work includes the installation, connection and testing of new electrical systems, equipment and all required appurtenances to construct and demonstrate proper operation of the completed electrical systems.

300-1.2 The Contractor shall maintain current copies of all referenced and applicable standards on the job site. The Contractor is responsible to make known to the Engineer any conflict between plans and specifications that he observes or of which he is made aware.

300-1.3 This work shall consist of lockout/tagout and constant current regulator calibration procedures at the airport electrical vault in accordance with the design and details shown in the plans and in compliance with these specification documents.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

300-2.1 Standards.

a. Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) codes, including but not limited to:
   (1) NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
   (2) NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
   (3) NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
   (4) Internet Website: http://www.nfpa.org
b. Applicable Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) codes, including but not limited to:
   (1) 29 CFR 1910 - Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA)
   (2) 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
   (3) Internet Website: http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html
c. ANSI/IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
d. NECA 1 – Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction.
e. Applicable Federal, State and Local Electrical Codes.
f. Applicable Federal, State and Local Energy Codes.
g. Applicable Federal, State and Local Building Codes.
h. Applicable Federal, State and Local Fire Codes.
i. Applicable City Electrical Code.
j. Applicable City Ordinances pertaining to electrical work.
k. Applicable Federal, State and Local - Environmental, Health and Safety Laws and Regulations.

Contractor shall utilize the most current editions of standards, which are current at time of bid and as recognized by the Authority Having Jurisdiction for the respective standard.

300-2.2 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified and listed under Advisory Circular (AC) 150/5345-53, Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program, current version on the date that the submittals are received by the Engineer. When an equipment advisory circular is being updated and two equipment lists for the same specific equipment are listed in the current certified equipment AC 150/5345-53 addendum, only that equipment qualified to the latest advisory circular will be acceptable.

b. Airport lighting equipment and materials shall also meet the Buy American Preference requirements in 49 USC 50101 and the Aviation Safety and Capacity Expansion Act. The equipment shall be approved and listed on the FAA "Equipment Meeting Buy American Requirements" list located at *www.faa.gov/airports/aip/procurement/federal_contract_provisions/*, current version on the date that the submittals are received by the Engineer, or the Contractor may submit a signed formal letter from the manufacturer that clearly lists the specific equipment, model number, location where it is manufactured, and statement certifying that the equipment and/or materials meet the Buy American Preference requirements.

c. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the Engineer. All equipment and materials shall be new and meet applicable manufacturer's standards. All electrical components and products shall be tested and listed by an OSHA accepted, nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) to conform to the standards indicated in these contract documents and to the industry standards required in the NEC, NEMA, IEEE, UL, and applicable FAA advisory circulars.

d. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the Engineer. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not materially comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the Engineer and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

e. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components or electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be boldly and clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

f. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, to determine compliance with the Contract Documents plans and specifications. The Engineer reserves the right to reject all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the Engineer's opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

g. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

(1) All LED light fixtures, except for obstruction lighting, shall be warranted by the manufacturer for a minimum of 4 years after date of installation, final acceptance testing by the Engineer, and Owner's beneficial use of the equipment, inclusive of all electronics. Refer to FAA Engineering Brief No. 67D for additional requirements.

h. After approval of submitted equipment, the Contractor shall supply the following Operation and Maintenance Manual documentation to the Owner. Two (2) complete sets of documentation shall be supplied for each model of equipment. The documentation shall be securely bound in heavy-duty 3-ring binders. The information for each piece of equipment shall be indexed using typewritten label tabs. The

spine of each binder shall have a typewritten label, which indicates the included equipment types. The documentation shall include:

(1) Approved Submittals and Shop Drawings
(2) Cable Splicer Qualifications, Type and Voltage
(3) State Contractors License with Electrical Classification
(4) Master, Journeyman and Apprentice Electrician Licenses and Certifications
(5) Lockout/Tagout Program
(6) Installation Manuals
(7) Operation Manuals
(8) Maintenance Manuals
(9) Parts Lists, including recommended spare parts. Recommended spare parts shall be furnished with the respective equipment.
(10) Ground Rod Impedance Test Reports
(11) Insulation Resistance Test Reports
(12) Regulator Load and Calibration Reports for testing, checking and adjusting all regulators in the electrical vault
(13) Bolt torque requirement shop drawings and calculations

i. After approval of the O&M Manuals, the Contractor shall provide three (3) complete electronic copies of all documentation in Adobe PDF file format on CD-R (non-rewriteable) discs storage media. The electronic files shall contain searchable text and include a hyperlink index for ease in locating information with the PDF file.

j. All requirements herein Item SS-300 shall be applicable to all referenced sections in these contract documents and applicable to all sections, which reference Item SS-300.

k. The Contractor is the single source of responsibility for the installation and integration of the airport's lighting, power, and control systems. New airport lighting equipment and materials shall be fully compatible with all other new and existing airport lighting equipment and systems. Any non-compatible components furnished by the Contractor shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner with a similar unit that is approved by the Engineer and compatible with the remainder of the airport lighting system.

300-2.3 Operation and maintenance data.

Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment. Provide bound hard copies and electronic copies as noted in section 300-2.2.

a. Certificate of Substantial Completion, Release and Contractor's Affidavit, executed copies.

b. Final approved equipment submittals, including product data sheets and shop drawings, clearly labeled.

c. Installation manuals: Description of function, installation and calibration manuals, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of all replaceable parts.

d. Operations manuals: Manufacturer's printed operating instructions and procedures to include start-up, break-in, routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; summer and winter operating instructions; and all programming and equipment settings.

e. Maintenance manuals: Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.

f. Service manuals: Servicing instructions and lubrication charts and schedules, including the names and telephone numbers of personnel to contact for both routine periodic and warranty service for equipment and materials provided under this Specification.

g. Final test reports, clearly labeled, including but not limited to, insulation resistance test reports, ground rod impedance test reports, cable pulling tension values logs, and equipment certification tests.

h. Final certified calibration sheets for all equipment and instruments.

i. Preventive maintenance programs for the visual aid facilities and equipment installed in this project, including the applicable equipment sections within Chapter 5 “Preventive Maintenance” from AC 150/5340-26 (latest edition) “Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities”.

300-2.4 Wire.

Unless otherwise indicated, conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller shall be solid, and conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be stranded.

For electrical work of 600 volts or less, all conductors, terminations, terminal blocks, lugs, connectors, devices and equipment shall be listed, marked, and rated 75 degrees C minimum unless otherwise noted.

Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway. Pull ropes and pull wires shall have sufficient tensile strength for the cable(s) to be pulled and installed. Damaged cable or raceway shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner. Calculate and do not exceed the maximum allowable pulling tension or maximum allowable sidewall bearing pressure for all conductors and cables.

Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use a polypropylene plastic line with not less than 200-pound tensile strength. Secure and leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Cap spare raceways with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

300-2.5 Concrete. Concrete shall conform to Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures, with a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 4000 PSI (unless otherwise noted) using 1-inch (25-mm) maximum size coarse aggregate, as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C 31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C 39.

Flowable backfill material may only be used where specifically indicated in the Plan details.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

300-3.1 Lockout/tagout program. The Contractor shall provide a complete copy of an electrical energy source Lockout/Tagout Program to the Owner, with copy to the Engineer. The document shall clearly identify the on-site master electricians and their contact information, including office and mobile telephone numbers.

The Lockout/Tagout Program shall comply with Part 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA) Subpart S – Electrical, and meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.147, The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lockout/Tagout), including requirements listed in 1910.331 through 1910.335.

Implementation of the Lockout/Tagout Program and all other related safety requirements are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

300-3.2 Safety program. The Contractor shall implement an electrical safety program that complies with NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1926.

Implementation of the Electrical Safety Program, determining and providing proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), training and enforcing personnel to wear the prescribed PPE, conducting work area safety inspections (including correcting deficiencies), and all other related safety requirements are the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

All work involved in the preparation and implementation of the safety program will not be measured for separate payment but will be considered subsidiary to the lockout/tagout bid item.

300-3.3 Preconstruction meeting.

A preconstruction meeting will be held with the Airport, FAA, Engineer and Contractor, prior to any work. Complete submittals and shop drawings will be submitted at this time for review. An equipment procurement schedule will be provided by the Contractor with an anticipated field construction start date. The progress construction schedule will be submitted for review each week and shall outline all installation, testing and demolition work.

300-3.4 General.

The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating all electrical work with the Utility. The Contractor shall provide temporary service conductors and raceway system. The Contractor shall then provide and connect permanent service conductors and raceway system after the completion.

All secondary conductors and controls, signaling and lighting shown in or on buildings are included in this project. Electrical service shall be extended from the service equipment as indicated.

In general, the various electrical equipment and material to be installed by the various trades under this specification shall be run as indicated, as specified herein, as required by particular conditions at the site, and as required to conform to the generally accepted standards to complete the work in a neat and satisfactory manner. The following is a general outline concerning the running of various systems and is to be expected where the drawings or conditions at the buildings necessitate deviating from these standards.

The drawings and specifications are complementary; any work required by one, but not by the other, shall be performed as though required by both.

The Contractor shall maintain copies of all equipment installation manuals on site during construction.

All conduits shall be run exposed in the equipment rooms or run concealed as indicated.

The construction details of the building are illustrated on the drawings. Each Contractor shall thoroughly acquaint himself with the details before submitting his bid as no allowances will be made because of the Contractor's unfamiliarity with these details.

The electrical plans do not give exact locations, etc., and do not show all the offsets, control lines, junction boxes, and other installation details. Each Contractor shall carefully lay out his work at the site to conform to the job conditions, to conform to details of installation supplied by the manufacturers of the equipment to be installed, and thereby to provide complete operating systems.

The electrical plans show diagrammatically the locations of the various electrical outlets and apparatus and the method of circulating and controlling them. Exact locations of these outlets and apparatus shall be determined by reference to the general plans and to all detail drawings, etc., by measurements at the buildings, and in cooperation with other crafts, and in all cases shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. The Engineer reserves the right to make any reasonable change in location of any outlet or apparatus before installation, without additional cost to the Owner.

These Specifications and the accompanying Drawings are intended to cover systems which will not interfere with the structure of the buildings, which will fit into the several available spaces, and which will insure complete and satisfactory systems. Each bidder shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material and apparatus into the buildings.

Should the particular equipment which any bidder proposes to install require other space conditions than those indicated on the Drawings, he shall arrange for such space with the Engineer before submitting his bid. Should changes become necessary because of failure to comply with this clause, the Contractor shall make such changes at the Contractor's expense.

Should the particular equipment which any bidder proposes to install require other installation methods, such as larger light base junction structures, etc., he shall include all such equipment and appurtenances in his bid. Should changes become necessary because of failure to coordinate equipment requirements and comply with this clause, the Contractor shall make such changes at the Contractor’s expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible to see that each party furnishes electrical equipment which meets the electrical requirements specified herein and that all systems work together to produce the specified operation.

Where two or more units of the same kind or class of equipment are required, these shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts need not be the products of one manufacturer.

Each Contractor shall submit working scale drawings of all his apparatus and equipment which in any way varies from these Specifications and Plans, which shall be checked by the Engineer and approved before the work is started, and interferences with the structural conditions shall be corrected by the Contractor before the work proceeds.

Electrical equipment, such as switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, load centers and other power supply equipment, shall not be used as a common enclosure, pull box or junction box for routing conductors of different systems, unless the equipment is specifically designed for this purpose and indicated as such on the Plans.

All electrical equipment shall be securely mounted as indicated in the plans, as required by the contract specifications, as required by guidelines and codes, and as required by the manufacturer using hardware compliant with the environmental conditions.

Interior components of electrical enclosures shall be securely mounted using appropriate hardware within the enclosure. Adhesives or adhesive tapes/strips are not allowed and are prohibited.

Electrical components, including but not limited to, relays, circuit boards, electronics, etc., shall be installed within approved enclosures.

The Contractor shall keep ends of conduits, including those extending through roofs, equipment and fixtures covered or closed with caps or plugs to prevent foreign material from entering during construction.

Where portions of raceways are known to be subjected to different temperatures, where condensation is a problem, and where passing from interior to exterior of a building, the portion of raceway or sleeve shall be filled with an approved material to prevent the circulation of air, prevent condensation, and prevent

moisture entry. Sealing of raceways shall not occur until after the conductors and cables have been installed, tested and accepted by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall install any temporary lines and connections required to maintain electric services and safely remove and dispose of them when complete.

All temporary wiring shall conform to OSHA standards. Remove temporary services when work is complete. Any damage to electrical equipment caused by the Contractor shall be repaired at no cost to the Owner.

All non-current carrying parts and neutrals shall be grounded as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the Codes.

White and/or gray outer finish conductors may only be used as grounded conductors or neutral conductors in accordance with NEC.

Install insulated green equipment grounding conductors with all feeder and branch circuits.

Provide separate insulated equipment grounding conductors from grounding system to each electrical equipment, telecommunication equipment, other special electrical system equipment, and appurtenance item location in accordance with NFPA 70 and other applicable standard requirements.

The bidder shall inspect the site, thoroughly acquaint himself with conditions to be met and work to be accomplished. Failure to comply with this shall not constitute grounds for any additional payments.

Where electrical equipment is installed that causes electrical noise interference with other systems either existing or installed under this contract, the offending equipment shall be equipped with isolating transformers, filters, reactors, shielding, or any other means as required for the satisfactory suppression of the interferences, as determined by the Engineer.

All junction boxes, expansion joints, flexible connections, instruments and similar items requiring servicing or repairs shall be installed in an accessible location.

All salvage and equipment removed by the work shall remain the property of the Owner. Material removed from the project shall be stored on the project site where and as directed. Debris shall be removed from the job site and disposed of by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall maintain his work area clean and orderly at all times. Debris shall be removed promptly. The electrical system shall be thoroughly cleaned inside and outside of all enclosures to remove all metal shavings or other work debris, dust, concrete splatter, plaster, paint and lint.

The Contractor shall do all excavating and backfilling made necessary by electrical work and shall remove all surplus or supply any earth required to establish the proper finished grade.

The Contractor shall do all cutting and patching made necessary by electrical work, but in no case shall he cut through or into any structural member without written permission of the Engineer.

All steel conduits, supports, channels, fittings, nuts, bolts, etc. shall be galvanized, corrosion-resistant type unless otherwise noted.

An approved anti-seize compound shall be used on all threads to prevent equipment and thread damage.

Equipment shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendation. Make all final electrical connections and coordinate all items with other trades.

Correct unnecessary damage caused due to installation of work, brought about through carelessness or lack of coordination. All openings, sleeves, and holes to be properly sealed, fire proofed and waterproofed. Any water leaks arising from project construction will be immediately corrected to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Engineer.

300-3.5 Power supply equipment. Electrical equipment, such as switchgear, switchboards, panelboards, load centers, and other power supply equipment, shall not be used as a common enclosure, pull box or junction box for routing conductors of different systems, unless the equipment is specifically designed for this purpose and indicated as such on the Plans.

If shown in the plans, the power supply equipment shall be set on concrete housekeeping pads to provide a minimum space of 3-1/2 inches between the equipment and the floor. All equipment shall be secured to the floor or wall in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and these contract document requirements.

300-3.6 Duct and conduit. Conduits shall be galvanized rigid steel unless otherwise indicated or specified. Refer to one-line diagram conduit notes for specific requirements.

Conduit runs shall be one trade size continuously with no reducers allowed. Changing of conduit size is only permitted at manholes, handholes, and boxes and conduit bodies used as outlet, device, junction, or pull boxes, including approved, listed fittings with removable covers.

Use an approved, listed adapter/coupling to convert to other types of conduit. Reducer couplings are not allowed.

For underground service entrance, feeder and branch circuit raceways, offsets and bends over 30 degrees and elbows in Schedule 40 PVC conduit runs shall be Schedule 80 PVC conduit. Underground service entrance PVC conduits shall be concrete encased unless otherwise noted. Underground PVC conduits shall be concrete encased under driveways, roadways, parking lots and other paved areas.

Non-encased conduits shall convert to concrete encased ducts under all paved areas and shall extend at least 3 feet beyond the edges of the pavement unless otherwise noted.

The Contractor shall provide a staked centerline or offset for the duct and manhole system - utilizing the drawings and a site inspection of the existing grounds, grades and utility crossings. The Owner and Engineer shall approve the staking plan that shall be indicated on a drawing submitted for approval before starting any excavation for the ducts. The staking plan shall indicate the proposed location, elevation and dimensions of manholes and handholes. The Engineer reserves the right to adjust duct, manhole and handhole locations and elevations before installation at no additional cost to the Owner.

The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate.

Install grounding-and-bonding type bushings and bonding jumpers on all service entrance conduits and on all feeder and branch circuit conduits.

Use conduit bushings at each conduit termination. Where No. 4 AWG or larger ungrounded wire is installed, use insulated bushings.

When EMT is allowed, utilize only steel compression fittings. Die-cast and set-screw fittings shall not be used.

Use double lock nuts at each conduit termination. Use weather tight hubs in damp and wet locations. Sealing lock nuts shall not be used.

Grounding continuity to rigid metal conduit shall be accomplished by grounding bushings/adapters with lugs for connection to grounding counterpoise and/or grounding electrode conductor as defined by NEC.

All exposed wiring shall be run in not less than 1/2 inch (12 mm) galvanized rigid steel conduit. All conduits shall be installed to provide for drainage. Conduit shall be attached to wooden structures with galvanized pipe straps and fastened with galvanized wood screws not less than No. 8 nor less than 1-1/4 inches (31 mm) long. There shall be at least two fastenings for each 10-foot (3 m) length.

Existing ducts may require clearing before use. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to locate the existing ducts, identify empty or partially empty conduits and clear the conduits as required. Where new cable is to be installed in existing duct, the full length of the duct shall be cleared of debris by mechanical means before the installation of the new cable. Acceptable methods of clearing existing ducts include "hydro-jetting" and "roto-rooting." All existing cables in each re-used duct shall be replaced for the length of the duct and properly spliced in a method approved by the Engineer. Clearing of existing duct banks or conduits is incidental to the cable pay item.

Dedicated ground rods shall be installed and exothermically welded to the counterpoise wire at each end of a duct bank crossing under pavement.

For concrete markers, the impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the Engineer, to affect a neat, professional appearance. The letters shall be stenciled neatly. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint, as approved by the Engineer.

Existing concrete markers or survey pins for runway thresholds, duct/conduit/cable/splice markings, utility line markings, taxiway points of tangency markings, or other similar items shall be removed and reinstalled or replaced, depending on the project work requirements, as required by a registered professional surveyor to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Engineer.

300-3.7 Junction boxes.

Junction cans shall have both internal and external ground lugs. Size (diameter) and depth shall be as specified in the plans.

Galvanized cans shall have an external ground lug for mechanical connection/bolting ground clamps bonding.

300-3.8 Concrete structures.

For concrete structures, each cover and frame shall be galvanized and have a spring assisted, latching mechanism allowing one individual to open the manhole hinged cover(s) using the recessed lifting handles. Covers shall be secured by stainless steel [penta-head] bolts.

For manholes and handholes, cables shall be well supported on the walls using heavy-duty non-metallic cable racks with multiple arms per stanchion and wide type wire ties for securing the cables. Handholes shall have at least one stanchion on each wall and manholes shall have at least two stanchions on each wall. Adjustable arms shall lock into the stanchion. Stanchion and arm lengths shall be appropriate for the manhole or handhole size and the amount of cables to be supported. At least one spare unused arm stall be installed at each stanchion position. Stainless steel hardware shall be used to securely mount and secure the cable racks to the walls.

Manhole and handhole covers shall have custom legends. Coordinate exact text with the Engineer during product submittal reviews.

300-3.9 Backfill, compaction, and restoration. Refer to the backfill, compaction and restoration requirements within Item P-152 where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.)

Trenches shall be backfilled and compacted in 6" layers to 90% maximum density for cohesive soils and to 100% maximum density for non-cohesive soils, as determined by ASTM D1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556, D2167, or D6938.

Backfilling from two directions will not be allowed. No backfilling will be accomplished without the approval of the Engineer or Construction Observer. The Contractor shall ensure all trenches are inspected prior to being covered and prior to encasement. Any uninspected trenches which are prematurely covered shall be exposed for inspection at the Engineer and Owner's convenience at no additional cost to the Owner. The Construction Observer will coordinate with the Contractor for advance scheduling of trench inspection.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

All concrete/asphalt pavement removal and repair work shall be installed as separate pay items in accordance with Specification P-101 Preparation and Removal of Existing Pavements.

The subgrade below the removed pavement shall be compacted to 90% maximum density for cohesive soils and to 100% maximum density for non-cohesive soils, as determined by ASTM D1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556, D2167, or D2922. Subgrade preparation will not be measured for separate payment, but will be considered subsidiary to Specification P-101 Preparation/Removal of Existing Pavements.

300-3.10 Cable and utility coordination. The existing and the proposed locations of lighting cable are approximate. The Contractor shall be responsible for field locating and identifying the existing lighting circuits to determine their exact routing. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining the lighting systems in a working condition until the new lighting circuits have been installed and tested. The Contractor shall proactively and expeditiously accomplish this cable identification work prior to performing any modifications to the lighting circuits. Coordinate identification work with the Owner and Engineer and make all corrections, additions, etc. on the as-built drawings.

Underground cable and utilities exist within and adjacent to the limits of construction. An attempt has been made to locate these cables and utilities on the Plans. All existing cable and utilities may not be shown on the Plans and the location of the cables and utilities shown may vary from the location shown on the Plans. Prior to beginning of any type of excavation, the Contractor shall contact the utilities, the airport maintenance staff, FAA field personnel and other organizations as required and make arrangements for the location of the utilities on the ground. The Contractor shall maintain the cable and utility location markings until they are no longer required.

The Contractor shall replace or repair any underground cable or utility that has been damaged by the Contractor during excavation to the satisfaction of the owner of the cable or utility at no additional cost to the Owner.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all coordination work associated with existing and new utilities, their marking, their identification, proposed outages/shutoffs, connections, cutovers, etc.

300-3.11 Wiring. The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and shall make complete electrical connections in accordance with the wiring diagram furnished with the project plans. The electrical

installation shall conform to the requirements of the latest edition of National Fire Protection Association, NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Provide color-coding for phase identification.

Colors for 240/120V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black
b. Phase B: Red
c. Neutral: White

Colors for 208Y/120V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black
b. Phase B: Red
c. Phase C: Blue
d. Neutral: White

Colors for 480Y/277V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown
b. Phase B: Orange
c. Phase C: Yellow
d. Neutral: Gray

All new electrical cable shall be marked using color-coded plastic electrical tape, which is specifically designed for application on polyethylene-jacketed cable. The tape shall be applied as detailed on the Plans. Marking tape shall be Scotch 35 Vinyl Plastic tape or approved equal.

300-3.12 Marking and labeling. Properly identify all electrical equipment.

Wire/Cable Designation Tape Markers:

a. Indoor Dry Locations: UL Recognized Materials, vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound, self-laminating, cable/conductor markers with computer printer-generated numbers and letters, minimum 1” width. Provide Brady B-427 with thermal transfer print type or approved equal.

b. Outdoor Locations and Indoor Wet and Damp Locations: White polyolefin, non-adhesive, full circle, heat-shrinkable sleeve, cable/conductor markers with computer printer-generated numbers and letters, minimum 1” width. Provide Brady B-342 with thermal transfer print type or approved equal.

Properly identify all electrical equipment, including but not limited to the following:

a. Switchgear, switchboards, and control panels.
b. Main distribution panel and individual devices within it.
c. Panelboards and individual devices within it.
d. Safety switches and disconnects.
e. Contactors and lighting control center, including all branch circuits.
f. Individually mounted circuit breakers.
g. Starters and relays.
h. Transformers.
i. Generators and automatic transfer switches.

Use permanently attached black phenolic plates with 3/8” white engraved lettering on the face of each, attached with minimum two sheet metal screws. Starters and relays connected under this Specification shall be identified whether furnished under this Specification or under other Specifications of this contract. Plates shall be indoor or outdoor rated as required by installation location.

Panelboard identification plates shall indicate panel by identification name, voltage system, ampacity rating and type, AIC rating, and feeder source description.

Identify each receptacle, light switch, junction box, etc. with panelboard identification and circuit number. For all wiring device covers, use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

Identify fire alarm junction boxes with red covers and mechanical control junction boxes with blue covers.

Install all identification as required by current adopted editions of the NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code and NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.

300-3.13 Removal and relocation of existing equipment. The Contractor shall carefully remove all salvageable equipment as indicated on the Plans. Any equipment which is damaged during the removal operation shall be subject to a reduction in payment for removal of the equipment. All equipment which is removed during this project shall be transported to a site on the Airfield or removed from the Airfield and properly disposed of as directed by the Owner and the Engineer.

The Contractor shall carefully relocate existing equipment as indicated in the Plans. Any equipment that is damaged during the relocation operation shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

Any existing electrical equipment, conduit, cables, etc. that is damaged during construction shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Engineer.

300-3.14 5 kV and under 600v cable connections. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall be licensed electricians who have the minimum continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable as listed in Item L-108. The qualifications for these airfield lighting cable splicers shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer prior to any work. The Engineer may request sample splices be performed in his presence by the proposed personnel to clearly demonstrate that they have the skill and experience to perform this work. Connector kits and cables shall be provided in sufficient quantity by the Contractor in demonstrating these qualifications at no additional cost to the Owner.

Field-attached plug-in splices using FAA certified L-823 plug and receptacle connector kits, properly sized to the cable being used, shall be installed as shown in the plans. This work shall include the taping and heat shrinking. Refer to Item L-108 for additional requirements.

As an option, the Contractor may utilize enhanced FAA certified L-823 connector kits, such as the Amerace 54Super Kit. These kits do not require taping or heat shrinking. These kits shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation requirements. Note that the mixing of connector kits is unacceptable. The Contractor shall clearly list and submit the connector kits he proposes to utilize on the project for approval prior to any field construction work, and he shall only install that type during construction unless otherwise noted by the Engineer.

For under 600V cable connections of voltage powered circuits, splices whether direct buried or within an underground enclosure shall only utilize approved cast splices, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by 3M Company, or an approved equivalent.

300-3.15 Certification and performance. Equipment and materials covered by FAA Advisory Circulars are referred to by item numbers and approved equipment is listed within the AC 150/5345-53 Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program's monthly Addendum, which contains a complete and updated listing of the certified equipment and manufacturers and is listed in the FAA Buy American Preference equipment list, which is also updated monthly. The Contractor shall provide and install new certified equipment that works reliably and efficiently with the existing equipment to remain in service. The Contractor shall provide any additional accessories and/or appurtenances required to provide fully

functional electrical systems to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

The Contractor shall ascertain that all lighting system components furnished (including FAA certified and approved equipment) are compatible in all respects with each other and the remainder of the new and existing systems. Any non-compatible components furnished by the Contractor shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner with a similar unit that is approved by the Engineer and compatible with the remainder of the airport lighting system.

300-3.16 As-built drawings. The Contractor shall keep one (1) full-sized set of prints for As-Built Drawings at the site, in good order, and annotated to show all changes made during the construction process.

The Contractor shall locate all underground and concealed work, identifying all equipment, conduit, circuit numbers, motors, feeders, breakers, switches, and starters. The Contractor will certify accuracy by endorsement. As-Built drawings shall be correct in every detail, so Owner can properly operate, maintain, and repair exposed and concealed work.

The As-Built drawings shall indicate all control system labeling and marking.

The Contractor shall store the As-Built drawings on the site. Drawings shall not be rolled. Make corrections, additions, etc., with pencil, with date and authorization of change.

As-Built drawings must be submitted to Engineer before project will be accepted.

Minor deviations from the Plans and Specifications shall be as approved by the Engineer.

Upon completion of the installation, the Contractor shall adjust the systems to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

300-3.17 Testing.

General Electrical Testing: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification and certify compliance with test parameters. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer and shall be to his/her satisfaction. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest. Perform infrared scan tests and inspections of service and power distribution equipment at the respective buildings and provide reports. Electrical equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections. Reports shall include notations of deficiencies, remedial action taken and observations after remedial action.

System and Equipment Testing: All installations shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as completed systems prior to acceptance. These tests shall include the functioning of each control not less than 10 times.

Test equipment and instruments utilized by the Contractor shall have been calibrated following the manufacturer's recommended schedule to verify their accuracy prior to performing the testing work. The Contractor shall provide instrument calibration certificates on test equipment when requested by the Engineer. Retesting work due to inaccurate or defective instruments shall be performed by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

a. Regulator Calibration:

The Contractor shall check and calibrate both new and existing regulators utilizing the enclosed “Constant Current Regulator Calibration Report”. Refer to the material section on constant current regulators for additional requirements.

New regulators are calibrated at the factory prior to shipping, while existing regulators typically need checks and calibrations on a routine basis so that they do not get out of tolerance. The intent is to check and/or calibrate these regulators using a high accuracy meter prior to energizing and placing the airfield lighting system in service.

Utilize a high accuracy true RMS ammeter with high accuracy clamp-on current probe when making these measurements (use round type probes, accuracy + or – 2% required, sized per the cable diameter and circuit ampacity to achieve the best accuracy). Adjust regulators per manufacturer’s instructions to meet the output currents on each brightness step as listed in Tables 5-2 and 5-3 in AC 150/5340-26.

b. Megger Testing:

The Contractor shall perform megger testing on each existing regulator circuit prior to any work on the electrical system. This information shall be recorded and documented by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer. The Contractor shall perform megger tests on each regulator circuit after the acceptance test period. This acceptance test information shall be recorded and documented by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer. Megger test shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Item L-108.

The Contractor shall submit his initial megger test reports on the enclosed “Insulation-Resistance Test Report” form prior to any work on the electrical system. This report shall be submitted to the Engineer and approved by the Owner prior to Contractor proceeding with his work.

After final acceptance testing has been completed, the Contractor shall complete and submit his final megger test reports to the Engineer and insert copies of the initial and final megger test reports in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

Megger testing shall be performed using an insulation meter, such as a Fluke 1507 Insulation Resistance Multimeter, Ideal 61-797 Digital Insulation Meter, or approved equal having an insulation test range up to 10 Gigohms or greater.

Insulation resistance testers for 5kV series circuits shall utilize the 1000V DC source output for testing. The test equipment shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer prior to performing the tests.

The Contractor shall be responsible to maintain an insulation resistance equal to minimum 80% of the initial testing value through the end of the contract warranty period. This requirement is based on AC 150/5340-26C which states that resistance values inevitably decline over the service life of the circuit and that a 10-20 percent decline per year is considered normal. Note that AC 150/5340-26C cancels AC 150/5340-26B; thus, refer to the current edition of the maintenance AC for requirements in this project.

For existing circuit insulation resistance requirements, refer to “Existing Circuits” section of Item L-108.

The insulation resistance to ground for 600V rated cables shall be not less than 100 Megohms when measured per NETA standards.

The installations shall be tested in operation as a completed unit prior to acceptance. Tests shall include taking megger and voltage readings in accordance with manufacturer's requirements. Testing equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor.

c. Ground Rod Impedance Testing:

The enclosed "Ground Rod Impedance Test Report" form shall be used, and testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

As-Built drawings shall indicate the location of all installed ground rods. Each ground rod shall have a unique identifier that corresponds with its submitted ground impedance test report.

Three-pole fall-of-potential testers that can measure the ground resistance of a ground rod using auxiliary electrodes (staked testing), such as a Fluke 1621 Earth Ground Tester, shall be used for testing individual dedicated equipment ground rods at fixtures and equipment, or for testing isolated counterpoise ground rods not yet connected to the counterpoise wire.

Clamp-on testers that can measure the ground resistance of a ground rod without using auxiliary ground rods (stakeless testing), such as a Fluke 1630 Earth Ground Clamp Meter or approved equal, shall be used for testing counterpoise ground rods which have already been connected to the counterpoise wire, or ground ring ground rods which have already been connected to the established ground ring system.

Ground impedance test equipment shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer prior to performing the tests.

If the ground rod's impedance exceeds 25 ohms, an additional rod shall be driven in a location suitable and approved by the Engineer. However, the additional rod must satisfy the requirements of NEC 250.53 and not be less than 6 feet away from any other ground rod electrode. Additional ground rods shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be considered subsidiary to the counterpoise or respective equipment pay item.

The Contractor shall perform additional tests if required and requested by the Engineer at no additional cost.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the resident Engineer to approve tests daily before proceeding. The Contractor shall fill out a separate test report for each date. Test reports shall be submitted weekly to the Engineer.

Airport lighting equipment and special systems shall be tested in accordance with applicable FAA Advisory Circular requirements and the manufacturer's installation instructions. These tests shall also include those system requirements listed within AC 150/5340-26 Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities.

300-3.18 Inspection fees and permits. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary construction permits, licenses, government charges, and inspection fees necessary for prosecution of the Work. Unless otherwise noted, the Contractor shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work, ready for subsequent utility account transfer to the Owner after final acceptance.

300-3.19 Work supervision.

State of Texas: The electrical contractor (whether the general contractor or a subcontractor) shall be a licensed contractor in the state of Texas having an electrical classification suitable for performing the work required in these contract documents.

The Contractor shall designate in writing the qualified electrical supervisor who shall provide supervision to all electrical work on this project. The minimum qualifications for the electrical supervisor shall be a master electrician as defined by Texas Electrical Safety and Licensing Advisory Board. The supervisor or his appointed alternate possessing at least a journeyman electrician license shall be on site whenever electrical work is being performed. The qualifications of the electrical supervisor shall be subject to approval of the Owner and the Engineer.

All master and journeyman electricians shall be licensed in accordance with Texas Board requirements. The website located at https://www.tdlr.texas.gov/electricians/eleclaw.htm publishes the text of this statutory requirement. No unlicensed electrical workers shall perform electrical work on this project. Apprentice electricians in a ratio of not more than one apprentice per journeyman electrician will be allowed if the apprentices are licensed and actively participating in an apprenticeship program recognized and approved by the Texas Electrical Safety and Licensing Advisory Board.

300-3.20 Training. The training classes shall be coordinated with the Owner and Engineer in advance of the final acceptance testing. Comprehensive operational and maintenance training materials shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer and the Contractor (see section 2.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA).

a. Operations and Maintenance:
   (1) One class, six (6) hours in length.
   (2) Maximum of six (6) people
   (3) Location – South Electrical Vault
   (4) Equipment
      i. L-861T(L)
      ii. L-852C(L)
      iii. L-852D(L)
      iv. L-858(L)
      v. L-867
      vi. L-830
   (5) Provide O&M manuals
   (6) Provide hands on troubleshooting specifics.

b. Preventive Maintenance Program Recommendations
   (1) List the equipment here.
   (2) Discuss failure scenarios and what to do.
   (3) Provide technical assistance points of contact and phone numbers.

Schedule the training with the Owner at least 10 days in advance and notify the Engineer.

Provide hands-on demonstrations and training of equipment components and functions, including adjusting, operating and maintaining the lighting equipment and systems. Coordinate the training schedule with the Owner in advance, so that the Owner may record the training if desired. Provide 4 hours training for the operational personnel and 4-hours training for the maintenance personnel.

All training sessions shall be recorded, and documentation of training shall be turned over to the Owner as part of the O&M materials at project completion.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

300-4.1 The quantity of lockout/tagout and constant current regulator calibration procedures to be paid for shall consist of all lockout/tagout procedure work and all constant current regulator calibration work completed in place, accepted and ready for operation. This item does not include measurement for constant current regulator equipment.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

300-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each complete item, measured as provided above, and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Lump sum payments will be based on successful completion of three major portions of the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- 50% Infrastructure in the ground is completed, including items such as concrete foundations, reinforcing, conduits, wiring, etc.
- 25% System equipment is installed, equipment is mounted and aimed, support structures installed, wires pulled/terminated between equipment items, system energized and tested, system is fully functional, ready for commissioning.
- 25% System is commissioned and determined to be fully functional to users as approved by the Owner.

Payment will be made under:

Item SS-300-5.1 Lockout/Tagout and Constant Current Regulator Calibration Procedures – per Lump Sum

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Commercial Item Description A-A-59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
Fed. Spec. W-C-1094	Conduit and Conduit Fittings; Plastic, Rigid
Fed. Spec. W-P-115	Panel, Power Distribution
Fed. Std. 595	Colors
Underwriters Laboratories Standard 6	Rigid Metal Conduit
Underwriters Laboratories Standard 514	Fittings for Conduit and Outlet Boxes
Underwriters Laboratories Laboratories Standard 651	Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit (for Direct Burial)
Underwriters	Intermediate Metal Conduit

Laboratories Standard 1242	
CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
ANSI/IEEE C2	National Electrical Safety Code
NFPA 70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA 70E	Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 101	Life Safety Code
NFPA 780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
29 CFR 1910	Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA)
29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Jaquith Industries, Inc.	The Design, Installation, and Maintenance of In-Pavement Airport Lighting

FAA ADVISORY CIRCULARS

AC 150/5300-13	Airport Design
AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 for Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Base and Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Taxiway and Runway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

END OF ITEM SS-300

CONSTANT CURRENT REGULATOR CALIBRATION REPORT

Standard Requirements: FAA AC 150/5340-26 (latest edition) Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities

Owner / Sponsor: _____ Engineer: Garver, LLC

Airport:_____ Contractor: _____

Project Title: _____ Garver Project Number:_____

Vault ID / Location: _____ Date: _____

Weather / Site Conditions: _____ Last Two Weeks of Rain: _____inches

Constant Current Regulator #: _____ Serves: _____

	Completed	Comments
1. Check all control equipment for proper operation.	☐	_____
2. Perform short-circuit test. Record results and recalibrate if necessary.	☐	_____
3. Perform open-circuit test on regulators with open circuit protection. Open circuit protective device should de-energize the regulator. Record results.	☐	_____
4. Check and record regulator input voltage and current.	☐	_____
Input Voltage: _____ Input Current: _____		
5. Check and record regulator output load. (ONLY if regulator has monitoring package)	☐	_____
Volt-Amperes: _____		
6. Check and record output current on each brightness step. If output current is outside of the allowable range, adjust the regulator's on-board potentiometer to re-calibrate the output current within the allowable range. Re-record the new output current on this form.	☐	_____

3-Step CCR 5-Step CCR

B10: _____ B30: _____ B100: _____ 1: _____ 2: _____ 3: _____ 4: _____ 5: _____

Nominal: 4.8A 5.5A 6.6A 2.8A 3.4A 4.1A 5.2A 6.6A

Tested By: _____ (Signature and Date)

Test Equipment: _____ (Manufacturer and Model No.)

Engineer Witness: _____ (Signature and Date)

Owner / Sponsor Witness: _____ (Signature and Date)

INSULATION RESISTANCE TEST REPORT

Owner / Sponsor: _____ Engineer: Garver, LLC_____

Airport:_____ Contractor: _____

Project Title: _____ Garver Project Number:_____

Vault ID / Location: _____ Date Initial / Final Tests: _____

Weather / Site Conditions (Initial Test): _____ Last Two Weeks of Rain:_____inches

Weather / Site Conditions (Final Test): _____ Last Two Weeks of Rain:_____inches

		Initial Test Results		**Final Test Results**	
	Circuit Designation and Color Code	Regulator Size (kW)	Megger Reading Before Field Work (Megohms)	Regulator Size (kW)	Megger Reading After Field Work (Megohms)
1					
2					
3					
4					
5					
6					
Tested By:					
Test Equipment:					
Engineer Witness:					
Owner/Sponsor Witness:					

Provide signature/date and manufacturer/model no. as required in the fields above.

Initial Test Record – Owner Disposition

Owner / Sponsor: _____ (Signature and Date)

Check one only: ☐ Proceed with Installation ☐ Hold

GROUND ROD IMPEDANCE TEST REPORT

Owner / Sponsor: _____ Engineer: Garver, LLC_____

Airport:_____ Contractor: _____

Project Title: _____ Garver Project Number:_____

Date: _____ Weather / Site Conditions: _____

Fall-of-Potential Style Tester (F):
Manufacturer: _____ Model #: _____

Clamp-On Style Tester (C):
Manufacturer: _____ Model #: _____

Ground Rod #	Test Equipment Style (F or C)	Impedance Value (Ohms)	Ground Rod #	Test Equipment Style (F or C)	Impedance Value (Ohms)

Tested By:	
Engineer Witness:	

Provide signature/date in the fields above.

ITEM SS-301 ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION WORK

DESCRIPTION

301-1.1 This item shall consist of the removal and satisfactory disposal of existing runway and taxiway edge lights, in-pavement lights, guidance signs, markers, manholes, handholes, junction structures, racks, pads, equipment, poles, towers, shelters, and other incidentals, all of which are not designated or permitted to remain, in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications and drawings, and applicable advisory circulars. This work shall include the removal of indicated equipment, materials, and incidentals necessary for a complete item removal, including all restoration work, as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

301-1.2 The Contractor shall maintain current copies of all referenced and applicable standards on the job site. The Contractor is responsible to make known to the Engineer any conflict between plans and specifications that he observes or of which he is made aware.

MATERIALS

301-2.1 All backfill and repair materials used in electrical demolition, repair and restoration work shall comply with the referenced specifications and be approved by the Engineer.

Airport lighting equipment and materials shall meet the requirements outlined in Item SS-300 and Item L-125.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

301-3.1 General. No demolition shall be started until the removal and/or relocation work has been laid out and approved by the Engineer. All material shall be disposed of off-site. All hauling and disposal will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. Hauling cost shall be considered by the Contractor and included in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

Equipment removal shall typically include removing the equipment and its accessories, removing foundations/pads, removing existing conduits, conductors and appurtenances, removal of conduit to below grade, and removal of existing circuits back to source. The work shall include restoring the area to match existing, including filling and tamping all holes with earth, and clearing and leveling the site.

The Contractor shall remove all existing underground cable, which is unused or rendered unusable by this project, when such is exposed or made accessible during this work. All such wiring removed shall become property of the Contractor and shall be immediately removed from the project. Wiring in conduit shall be removed as indicated or if new wiring is shown to be installed in its place. Existing wiring shall not be reused or reinstalled.

Wiring not exposed shall be abandoned in place, if a reasonable effort will not remove it. No measurement or payment will be made for this cable removal work. Damage to turf or other systems will not be permitted to salvage or retrieve existing cable.

Any damage to electrical equipment, systems, structures, conduits, cables, and accessories or other utilities, designated to remain in place, shall be repaired or replaced expeditiously at no additional cost to the Owner and to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

Holes, ditches, or other abrupt changes in elevation caused by the removal operations that could obstruct drainage or be considered hazardous or unsightly shall be backfilled, compacted, and left in a workmanlike condition.

Trenches or voids resulting from the removal or demolition of existing electrical equipment or other structures shall be filled with approved material placed in layers in accordance with Item P-152.

Concrete foundations and pads to be removed shall be obliterated full depth.

301-3.2 Removal and/or relocation of light fixtures and equipment. Light fixtures and other equipment which are to be removed shall be carefully excavated. All concrete bases and concrete anchors shall be removed by the Contractor. The removed lights, guidance signs, isolation transformers and wiring harnesses shall then be given to the Owner, or properly disposed of if so directed by the Owner. The ground around the removed lighting equipment shall be backfilled and properly compacted. Light fixtures and equipment which are to be relocated shall be stored on site and reinstalled with new lamps, new transformers, and all other new required accessories as indicated in the plans.

301-3.3 Removal of existing equipment. The Contractor shall carefully remove all salvageable equipment as indicated in the plans. Any equipment that is damaged during the removal and/or relocation operation shall be subject to a reduction in payment for removal and/or relocation of the equipment. All equipment that is removed during this project shall be transported to a site on the Airfield or removed from the Airfield and properly disposed of as directed by the Owner and the Engineer.

301-3.4 Relocation of existing equipment. Existing equipment that is to be relocated shall be carefully disconnected from the existing electrical system. The equipment shall be stored on site in an enclosed area protected from the weather as directed by the Owner and Engineer. The Contractor shall remove existing concrete bases and shall backfill and compact these areas to match existing. The electrical power circuit shall be field located and extended to the new installation location unless otherwise noted in the Plans. Coordinate the extension of the electrical service with the extension of the electrical duct serving the equipment and install duct, splice and cable markers to mark the new complete route.

Refer to the plans for additional installation requirements concerning the relocation of existing lights, signs, systems and incidentals.

Any equipment that is damaged during the relocation operation shall be subject to a reduction in payment for removal and/or relocation of the equipment.

Any equipment that is damaged during the relocation operation shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his expense to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer.

301-3.5 Clearing of existing duct banks or conduits. Where new cable is to be installed in an existing duct bank or conduit, the full length of the duct bank or conduit shall be cleared of debris by mechanical means before installation of the new cable. Acceptable means of clearing existing duct banks or conduits may include using a mandrel, “hydro-jetting” method, or “roto-rooting” method as approved by the Engineer.

Where existing cables are being removed from an existing duct bank or conduit and replaced with new cables, the Contractor shall use the existing cable to clear the conduit and to pull in the new cable. No separate payment will be made for clearing these duct banks or conduits or for the existing cable removal. Clearing of these existing duct banks or conduits is incidental to the cable pay item unless otherwise noted.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

301-4.1 The quantity of existing lights or guidance signs, removed, to be measured under this item shall be the number of each complete unit removed, and accepted by the Engineer.

This item shall include removing and storing the existing equipment as directed by the Engineer.

Where the light base and concrete structure are indicated to be removed or demolished, the item shall include restoring the area to match existing, including removing the complete concrete item, filling and tamping all holes with earth, and clearing and leveling the site.

Where the light base and concrete structure are to remain, a new blank cover shall be installed for protecting the light base during the construction work. Blank covers shall be removed when the existing equipment is reinstalled and given to the Owner after completion of construction work in the respective area.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

301-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each complete item, measured as provided above, and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item SS-301-5.1	Existing Base Mounted Edge Light, Removed -- per Each
Item SS-301-5.2	Existing In-Pavement Centerline Light, Removed – per Each
Item SS-301-5.3	Existing Base Mounted Guidance Sign, Removed -- per Each
Item SS-301-5.4	Existing Base Mounted Edge Light, Removed, Base Top Section, Removed -- per Each
Item SS-301-5.5	Existing In-Pavement Centerline Light, Removed, Base Top Section, Removed – per Each
Item SS-301-5.6	Existing L-852G Runway Guard Light, Relocated on New Base – per Each
Item SS-301-5.7	Abandoned Sign Foundation, Demolished – per Each

END OF ITEM SS-301

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM SS-305 DIRECTIONAL BORING

DESCRIPTION

305-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing conduits via directional boring methods, in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications and drawings, and applicable advisory circulars. The borings shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design and details shown on the plans. It shall also include all trenching, backfilling, mandreling installation of drag wires and duct markers, capping, and the testing of the installation as a completed duct system ready for installation of conduit and/or cables, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

305-2.1 General. Airport lighting equipment and materials shall meet the requirements outlined in Item SS-300.

All equipment and materials covered by these specifications shall be new and meet applicable manufacturer's standards.

Polyethylene conduits shall conform to SDR 11 type.

The Contractor shall submit a statement of qualifications including previous similar jobs experience in directional boring for the last three (3) years. Previous job description work shall include length, pipe type, pipe size(s) and soil type,

The Contractor shall submit complete shop drawings outlining his directional boring method (including drilling fluids, additives and mixtures), drill rod, bore size, materials, equipment and safety requirements to be utilized on this specific project, for review and approval by the Engineer.

All materials shall be inspected at the job site for damage. Defective materials shall be removed from the job site and replaced with new materials prior to the work.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

305-3.1 General. Boring shall be done by pilot hole method using fluid as a lubricant only and shall not undermine the surrounding ground. Jetting will not be permitted. The Contractor shall use a guidance system to assure knowledge of the bore location while making the bore. The Contractor will not be paid for unusable sections.

Locate and clearly mark all utilities prior to start of excavation or drilling. The Contractor will be responsible for damage to pavements, utilities, or other structures caused by his activity. The Contractor shall repair, at his own expense, any damaged pavement, utility, or other structure as directed by the Engineer or the owner of the utility or structure. The Contractor shall not excavate to find a bored casing without specific approval and definitions of limits. No payments will be made for excavation and repair except as shown on drawings.

The Contractor shall inspect the locations where the encasement structures are to be installed and familiarize himself with the conditions under which the work will be performed and with all necessary details for orderly prosecution of the work. The omission of any details in the Plans and herein for the satisfactory installation of the easement in its entirety shall not relieve the Contractor of full responsibility for the installation.

Directional bores shall be a minimum 48” below the existing base. For this project, the existing pavement shall be considered 12” in depth and the existing base shall be considered 12” in depth. Therefore, the overall depth shall be a minimum 72” below the surface of the pavement. The Contractor shall utilize a beacon or other depth-reading instrument to verify the depth below the runway.

The bore size shall be the minimum size for the work required. Upsizing the bore will not be allowed.

The Contractor shall utilize a walkover guidance and tracking system to assure the orientation and depth of the bore path. Depth and orientation confirmation shall occur at a minimum of every five feet of lateral distance covered.

The Contractor shall perform all excavation required to complete the work regardless of the material encountered. Excavation from the access shafts (bore pits) more than the required to backfill the access shafts and open ditch portion of the line shall be disposed of by the Contractor off Airport Property.

Pits and trenches shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the current edition of the OSHA Standard for Excavating and Trench Safety Systems. Restore ground to original conditions after work completion including seeding and topsoiling.

The access shafts (bore pits) for encasement installation shall be rectangular in plan view with the longest dimension being constructed with the direction of the pipe. The access shafts shall be constructed at a location shown on the plans.

Use a high-quality drilling fluid to ensure hole stability, cuttings transport, bit and electronics cooling, and hole lubrication to reduce drag on the drill pipe and the product pipe. Use only fluid with a composition that complies with all federal, state and local environmental regulations. Mix the drilling fluid with potable water (of proper pH) to ensure no contamination is introduced into the soil during the drilling, reaming, or pipe installation process. The Contractor is responsible for any required pH adjustments.

Disposal of the drilling fluids is the responsibility of the Contractor. Conduct disposal in accordance with all relative environmental regulations and permit requirements. No excess drilling fluids shall remain in the bore access pit or receiving pit. Immediately clean up any drilling fluid spills or overflows from these pits. All excess drilling fluids and mud shall be disposed of off Airport Property on a daily basis. Bore pits and trenches shall be backfilled and compacted in 6” layers to 90% maximum density for cohesive soils and to 100% maximum density for non-cohesive soils, as determined by ASTM D1557. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556, D2167, or D6938.

Assemble the entire pipe to be installed via directional boring prior to starting pull back operations. Support the pipe to enable it to move freely and prevent damage. Install the pipe in one continuous pull. Maximum allowable tensile force imposed on the pull section is not to exceed 90 percent of the pipe manufacturer’s safe pull strength. If multiple pipe sizes or materials, the lowest safe strength shall govern. Damaged pipes shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

Extend and connect pipes to junction structures as indicated. When pipe is used as a sleeve, install interior conduits as indicated and terminate the conduits with end bells as shown in the plans or as required.

Upon completion of the work, immediately remove all debris from the job site and restore the areas to original condition acceptable to the Engineer.

In the event of failure to install the directional bore pipe or conduit, the Contractor shall remove the pipe or conduit from the bore and remove it from the job site. The bore hole shall be completely filled with a flowable fill conforming to Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material, to prevent future problems. If the pipe or conduit cannot be removed, then it shall be cut off minimum 3 feet below the ground and the pipe/conduit and surrounding space filled with flowable fill. This remedial work shall be performed at no additional cost

to the Owner. Any failure event shall be immediately coordinated with the Engineer and Owner prior to the Contractor taking remedial action.

The Contractor shall record and document all drilling logs that provide drill bit locations, both horizontally and vertically. These records shall be submitted to the Engineer and included in the O&M manual for the project.

All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

305-4.1 The quantity of directional boring to be paid for under this item shall be the number of linear feet of conduit, measured across the ground surface, and directional boring installed with backfill, compaction, turf restoration, and appurtenances, measured in place, completed and accepted to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

305-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of directional boring completed by the Contractor and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Payment will be made under:

Item SS-305-5.1 Directional Boring, 16-Way 2”C Polyethylene Conduits – per Linear Foot

END OF ITEM SS-305

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM SS-310 AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION

310-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing airport runway and taxiway edge lighting systems, retroreflective markers, guidance signs, runway centerline and touchdown zone lighting systems, other taxiway lighting systems, and other approach lighting aid systems, in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications and drawings, and applicable advisory circulars. The system shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design and details shown on the plans. This work shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services and incidentals necessary to place it in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

310-1.2 The Contractor shall maintain current copies of all referenced and applicable standards on the job site. The Contractor is responsible to make known to the Engineer any conflict between plans and specifications that he observes or of which he is made aware.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

310-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials shall meet the requirements outlined in Item SS-300 and the applicable Item L Series Specifications.

b. For pre-cast or prefabricated concrete encased light base installations, the Contractor shall submit and coordinate the construction of the proposed pre-cast units with the Engineer onsite to review and approve the construction process. The Contractor shall submit his proposed installation process for review and approval by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide additional items and work if required and requested by the Engineer for the construction and installation of the pre-cast units at no additional cost to the Owner.

Pre-cast or prefabricated concrete encased light bases may only be assembled at the Contactor's staging area at the airport to allow the Engineer to check and approve all such construction items. Pre-cast bases assembled offsite will not be allowed.

c. For in-pavement fixture installations, the Contractor shall submit his proposed installation method and technique for correct placement and alignment of all lights for review and approval prior to any work.

In-pavement lighting systems will require an experienced electrical supervisor and experienced installation team, including licensed surveyor. This includes the complete installation, layout, and coordination with paving joints and paving work.

310-2.2 Light fixtures. Airfield lights shall be supplied with all features and accessories including isolation transformers, light bases, base covers, safety ground rods, concrete pads and incidentals required for a complete installation as defined in these Specifications and as shown on the plans.

310-2.3 Lamps. Lamps for elevated edge lights shall be LED type as specified.

310-2.4 Spare equipment including fixtures and spare sign replacement components**.** Provide 10 percent (rounded up to the next whole number) spare fixtures of each type installed for the taxiway and runway edge

and runway threshold lights, add other types or new spare lamps as needed, minimum quantity of 2 required. Provide 10 percent (rounded up to the next whole number) spare sign replacement components of each type installed for signs, minimum quantity of 1 required. Spare fixtures and spare sign replacement components shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be considered subsidiary to the respective light fixture or sign pay items.

a. A spare elevated LED fixture unit shall be one complete, ready-to-install fixture, including the coupling, column, head housing assembly, cordset, LED power supply assembly, LED assembly, and lens assembly.
b. A spare elevated quartz fixture unit shall be one complete, ready-to-install fixture, including the coupling, column, head housing assembly, cordset, lamp assembly, and lens assembly.
c. A spare in-pavement LED fixture unit shall be one complete, ready-to-install fixture, including the top cover assembly, bottom pan assembly, cordset, LED power supply assembly, and LED assembly.
d. A spare sign replacement component unit shall include the LED light tube assembly and LED power supply assembly.

Spare fixtures and sign replacement components shall be on-site and available for use by the Contractor prior to the final acceptance testing. Any fixtures or sign components installed new in this project and replaced as part of the final acceptance testing shall be shipped back to the manufacturer for repair or replacement, and then delivered back to the Owner at no additional cost.

The spare fixtures and spare sign replacement components shall be delivered and stored as directed by the Owner, with transmittal receipt signed by Owner's representative. A signed copy shall be forwarded to the Engineer with an additional signed copy placed in the O&M manuals.

310-2.5 Guidance signs. Guidance signs shall be L-858(L), meeting the criteria set forth in AC 150/5345-44, Specification for Taxiway and Runway Signs, and suitable for base mounting. Each unit shall be furnished with the required panels, mounting assemblies, frangible couplings, transformer, intensity control, identification tag, metal tethers, fasteners and safety ground rods.

Style 2 and Style 3 signs shall meet the luminance requirements in AC 150/5345-44 throughout the current ranges of the associated series circuit.

Guidance signs shall have an integral on/off switch for airport maintenance use.

Signs shall be furnished with permanent type nameplates that are both weather and sunlight resistant. Nameplates which are completed with ink markers or similar methods will not be accepted.

Refer to the guidance sign index in the Plans for information on each sign's size, style, class and mode.

The complete sign installation shall be designed to withstand a 200-mph wind load.

310-2.6 Isolation transformers. New isolation transformers shall be Type L-830 and have a wattage rating suitable for the wattage of the fixture and sign lamps. The transformer shall be listed in FAA Circular AC 150/5345-47.

Provide 10 percent spare isolation transformers of each type installed for lights, signs and other equipment. Spare transformers shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be considered subsidiary to the respective light fixture or sign pay items.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

310-3.1 General. The installation and testing details for the lighting system shall be as specified in the applicable advisory circulars.

The Contractor is responsible for all surveying and measurement which is required to accurately position and aim airfield lighting systems and equipment.

Airfield lighting systems and equipment that are improperly installed shall be removed and re-installed correctly as directed by the Engineer. No payment will be made for the removal and reinstallation of airfield lighting systems and equipment improperly installed. All remedial work shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

310-3.2 Lighting layout plans. The Contractor shall stake the airfield lighting systems, prior to installation of any trench, cable or lighting apparatus. The intent is to stake the installation at the locations indicated, noting any deviation from plan dimensions to the Engineer prior to installation. The Contractor shall obtain the services of an experienced and licensed surveyor to perform this work.

The Engineer shall provide electronic CADD files to the Contractor for this staking work. The Contractor shall stake the items and his surveyor shall provide a CADD file submittal back to the Engineer. Based upon this submittal, the Engineer shall coordinate and provide directions on any adjustments necessary to meet existing field condition requirements and comply with FAA Advisory Circular requirements on the layout and spacing of equipment.

The Contractor and his surveyor shall then make any electronic CADD file spacing adjustments and/or field staking adjustments prior to installation at no additional cost to the Owner.

Refer to General Provisions Section 50 Control of Work for additional construction layout and staking requirements.

310-3.3 Placing the equipment. The equipment shall be mounted on concrete pads as shown in the plans. Secure the equipment and make all final connections.

310-3.4 Mounting, leveling, and aiming. The concrete support to which the equipment is fastened shall be accurately leveled before mounting the equipment. The units shall be properly aimed, as recommended by the manufacturer of the supplied equipment. This adjustment shall be accomplished using factory-approved aiming devices and techniques.

310-3.5 Placing lights. All equipment shall be installed at locations indicated in the plans. Lights shall be laid out by locating the two control points by station as indicated on the plans and measuring the indicated individual separation distances. Light bases shall be located within 1 inch +/- longitudinally and 0.5 inches +/- transversely of the location indicated unless deviation is approved by the Engineer. Excavation for installation of light bases shall be backfilled with at least 4 inches of granular leveling course, as approved by the Engineer. Fixture height shall be as indicated on the Drawings.

For pre-cast or prefabricated concrete encased light base installations, a leveling course of sand shall be placed in the bottom of the excavated hole, sufficient for accurately installing, leveling and placing the lights in accordance with the requirements in this specification and AC 150/5340-30. Concrete encased light bases shall be allowed to cure a minimum of 7 days prior to installation.

Utilize a bubble level device to level all light fixtures in the horizontal light plane during the day, and then

check at night to ensure uniformity in light output.

Provide factory-approved alignment tools and aiming devices to properly level and align fixtures as required by the FAA Advisory Circulars and manufacturer's installation instructions. After all light fixture installations are completed and accepted by the Engineer, these alignment tools and aiming devices shall become property of the Owner and shall be delivered and stored as directed by the Owner.

310-3.6 Placing signs. All signs shall be installed at the approximate location indicated in the plans. The specific requirements for sign location are specified in AC 150/5340-18, Standards for Airport Sign Systems. Specific requirements of this AC are also shown on the Plans. Signs shall be located within 1 inch +/- longitudinally or 0.5 inches +/- transversely of the required location unless deviation is approved by the Engineer. The locations for the signs shall be staked by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer before installation begins.

Provide single module signs with one tether. Provide multiple module signs with a tether at both ends.

310-3.7 Transformer installation. The transformer for base mounted fixtures shall be placed inside the base. The transformer for stake mounted fixtures shall be located uniformly as shown on the plans. The primary cable connections shall be made with L-823 connectors as described in Item L-108 and have 3 feet of slack cable. The secondary leads connected to the lamp leads by means of a disconnecting plug and receptacle provided with the unit, and this joint shall not be taped. The secondary joint shall be fastened with a holding ring provided for this purpose.

310-3.8 Unit assembly. All electrical equipment, including edge lights, guidance signs and other visual aid units shall be assembled in accordance with the manufacturer's installation procedures. Anti-seize compound shall be used on all screws, nuts, and threads, including frangible coupling threads. If coated bolts are used (ceramic metallic/fluoropolymer coating), then do not apply anti-seize compound.

Provide and install all spacers, shims, and gaskets as required, and verify they are in place before installing the light fixture on the base.

Bolts and washers for new and existing bases shall be new. Do not reuse existing hardware.

The minimum thread engagement into top flange of the base shall be 0.5 inches. For in-pavement light fixture assemblies, the bolt protrusion requirement shall be minimum 0.75 inch; maximum 1 inch.

For in-pavement light fixtures, provide Nord-Lock NL 3/8 stainless steel 2-part locking washers or approved equal, as required by the manufacturer.

Coordinate recommended torque values with the light fixture manufacturer, light base can manufacturer, stainless steel bolts and hardware used, and exact anti-seize compound used, to prevent light base thread damage. Utilize a dial-type torque wrench for accuracy and to prevent over-tightening bolts. Never use impact wrenches/drills when removing or installing bolts.

The Contractor shall submit complete installation method shop drawings and calculations to determine the proper torque requirements for review and approval by the Engineer prior to any field removal or installation work for in-pavement light fixtures.

When installing new or existing light fixtures on existing bases, the following work shall be performed for the removal and reinstallation work:

a. Remove all bolts including any that are frozen or broken. If necessary, drill out and tap for new

bolt. If the can threads are galled but usable, clean threads with a tap.

b. Remove the light, base plate, transformer, and any foreign object that may be inside the can.
c. Remove the old cable, mandrel the conduits, and shop-vacuum out the can clean.
d. Install the new cable, connectors, transformer, gasket, bolts, and other required appurtenances per the fixture type and its location in accordance with FAA Advisory Circular requirements and manufacturer's requirements.
e. Never use impact wrenches/drills when removing or installing bolts.

The Contractor shall obtain complete installation manuals for the new airfield lighting equipment and the existing equipment to be reinstalled prior to any removal or installation work. Copies of these manuals shall be maintained in 3-ring binders within the Contractor's onsite field office.

In-pavement light fixtures that are installed too high will require their complete removal and reinstallation at no additional cost to the Owner. In-pavement fixtures shall be provided with all spacers, shims, gaskets and other appurtenances for complete installations that comply with FAA Advisory Circular requirements and manufacturer's installation instructions. All assemblies and work shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

310-3.9 Identification numbers. An identifying number shall be assigned to each light and sign in accordance with the plans or as approved by the Engineer and Owner. This number shall be imprinted with reflective black with 1/2" letters on a non-corrosive metal disc 2" minimum diameter and attached to the pavement side of the fixture with a metal screw.

310-3.10 Temporary airfield lighting. Refer to the Airfield Lighting Phasing Plans and Details for additional requirements. Existing lighting circuits shall remain operational by use of temporary circuits. New lighting circuits shall also be connected and remain operational by use of temporary circuits. This item shall include all work to maintain the existing and new lighting circuits during construction and allow all taxiways and runways in operation to remain lighted, including that portion through the construction area, as indicated in the Phasing Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall perform initial field work including location and verification of existing circuits and submit plans for the temporary airfield lighting required in each work phase, for review and approval by the Engineer and Owner, prior to starting work of that phase. This work shall include megger testing of circuits and circuit segments before and after installation and connection of jumpers.

The Contractor shall install couplings and other required fittings/appurtenances in conduit systems at last pavement joint within each phase for connecting to conduit systems in the next phase, or for connecting to existing conduit systems to remain.

310-3.11 Testing. The installation shall be tested in operation as a completed unit prior to acceptance. Tests shall include taking megger and voltage readings as outlined in Item SS-300 and Item L-108. Testing equipment shall be furnished by the Contractor. Refer to Item L-108 for additional test requirements.

Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Engineer and shall be to his/her satisfaction.

All installations shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as completed systems prior to acceptance. These tests shall include the functioning of each control not less than 10 times.

Equipment and materials covered by FAA Advisory Circulars are referred to by item numbers and approved equipment is listed within the AC 150/5345-53 Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program's monthly Addendum, which contains a complete and updated listing of the certified equipment

and manufacturers, and is listed in the FAA Buy American Preference equipment list, which is also updated monthly. The Contractor shall provide and install new certified equipment that works reliably and efficiently with the existing equipment to remain in service. The Contractor shall provide any additional accessories and/or appurtenances required to provide fully functional electrical systems to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer, at no additional cost to the Owner.

The Contractor shall ascertain that all lighting system components furnished (including FAA certified and approved equipment) are compatible in all respects with each other and the remainder of the new and existing systems. Any non-compatible components furnished by the Contractor shall be replaced at no additional cost to the Owner with a similar unit that is approved by the Engineer and compatible with the remainder of the airport lighting system.

310-3.12 Photometric testing.

Test all elevated and in-pavement fixtures installed by this contract using the services of a "Mobile Photometric Measurement System" in accordance with AC 150/5340-26 item 4.1.12 and the specific equipment's Advisory Circular photometric performance requirements. This testing work shall be required for both new fixtures and reinstalled existing fixtures. Submit qualifications of the mobile photometric testing company for review and approval by the Engineer prior to the Preconstruction Meeting. The testing company shall have a minimum 5 years' experience in performing these type tests and submit past experience qualifications and points of contact at similar size airports.

A preconstruction meeting for mobile photometric testing will be held with the Airport, FAA, Engineer, Contractor, Electrical Subcontractor, and approved testing company. Attendance may be in person or via conference call as determined by the Engineer. An agenda shall be provided detailing the construction schedule, work completion dates, scheduled test date(s), test equipment and their requirements, weather conditions, airfield conditions, and other information necessary for scheduling the testing with the overall construction schedule, to avoid delays, and to avoid damage to the airfield.

The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and Engineer one week prior to the testing to confirm the test date and time. Testing may have to be rescheduled due to adverse weather conditions or airfield conditions. Any equipment, earthwork, or other items damaged during the testing procedures shall be promptly replaced and/or repaired to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

The Contractor shall clean and perform required maintenance on fixtures to be tested immediately prior to the initial test runs. Test runs and their schedules shall be coordinated with the Contractor, Engineer, and Owner so that the Contractor has adequate staff on-site during the testing procedures. The testing agency shall have all test programming complete and ready prior to starting the test runs.

<u>Mobile Photometric Testing Runs:</u>

- Test the centerline lighting systems along Taxiway SA, Taxiway SB, Taxiway SH, Taxiway SJ, Taxiway SK and the segments of Taxiway SC and Taxiway SF.
- Test the edge lighting systems along Taxiway SA, Taxiway SB, Taxiway SH, Taxiway SJ, Taxiway SK and the segments of Taxiway SC and Taxiway SF.

The complete preliminary test results shall be immediately reviewed by Contractor, Engineer, and Owner on the testing agency's computer. Each individual fixture must meet and exceed its FAA AC photometric performance requirements and pass its specific photometric test specific to that fixture's type, class, mode, option, style and age (i.e. new or existing). Fixtures that fail this test shall immediately be repaired and/or replaced as required to the satisfaction of the Owner and Engineer with retesting required to verify

compliance to take place that night or the next night. All retesting work required will be at the Contractor's expense at no additional cost to the Owner.

The intent is to check the light output and orientation of the lighting systems. New fixtures must pass photometric testing for new installations. Testing for new fixtures shall only be by pass or fail results, and any marginal results will be considered a failure. Existing fixtures must pass photometric testing at not less than 70% of the minimum output required when operated at full intensity. Misaligned fixtures shall be corrected to eliminate their alignment error. Existing fixtures, when removed, cleaned and inventoried for storage, shall be photographed to detail any significant lens scratching or damage which can distort or diffuse the light output causing the fixture to fail its photometric testing. As part of the in-pavement fixtures rehabilitation, the fixtures' prisms, lens and gaskets will be replaced with new to eliminate lens distortion and ensure the fixture is properly sealed and ready for reinstallation.

The submitted test reports shall include, but not be limited to, an executive summary, an overview summary for all light fixtures tested including their performance data and analysis, color bar charts showing pass/marginal/fail results, commissioning level considerations, airport diagram, aerial view plans and/or CAD plans detailing all fixture locations by identifier number and containing annotated comments on failed fixtures, and recommendations concerning the probable cause of all failed fixtures.

These test reports shall be submitted in PDF format to the Engineer for review. Methods requiring the Engineer to review items online, download, or configure their own reports are not acceptable.

The complete final test reports shall be submitted to the Owner and Engineer and installed within the O&M manuals at the end of the project. Final test reports shall clearly indicate that all fixtures have passed and met the FAA requirements for their fixture type and use.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

310-4.1 Temporary airfield lighting shall be measured as a lump sum complete item per each respective phase work area, including all work completed in place and ready for operation, and including the installation, protection, and removal of all temporary cables, conduits, lighting, grounding, marking, and associated items and appurtenances, as indicated in the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer.

310-4.2 Mobile photometric testing shall be measured as a lump sum complete item, including all testing work with photometric report assembled and submitted to the Owner and Engineer by an approved testing company, completed in place, for the specific areas and lighting systems as indicated in the Drawings and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall include testing for taxiway in-pavement centerline lighting systems and taxiway edge lighting systems installed in this project.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

310-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for each complete item, measured as provided above, and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

310-5.2 Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price for each complete item, measured as provided above, and accepted by the Engineer. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Lump sum payments will be based on successful completion of three major portions of the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- 50% Infrastructure in the ground is completed, including items such as concrete foundations, reinforcing, conduits, wiring, etc.

- 25% System equipment is installed, equipment is mounted and aimed, support structures installed, wires pulled/terminated between equipment items, system energized and tested, system is fully functional, ready for commissioning.

- 25% System is commissioned and determined to be fully functional to users as approved by the Owner.

Payment will be made under:

Item SS-310-5.1 Temporary Airfield Lighting -- per Lump Sum

Item SS-310-5.2 Mobile Photometric Testing -- per Lump Sum

END OF ITEM SS-310

ITEM C-100 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL PROGRAM (CQCP)

100-1 General. Quality is more than test results. Quality is the combination of proper materials, testing, workmanship, equipment, inspection, and documentation of the project. Establishing and maintaining a culture of quality is key to achieving a quality project. The Contractor shall establish, provide, and maintain an effective Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) that details the methods and procedures that will be taken to assure that all materials and completed construction required by this contract conform to contract plans, technical specifications and other requirements, whether manufactured by the Contractor, or procured from subcontractors or vendors. Although guidelines are established and certain minimum requirements are specified here and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for accomplishing the stated purpose.

The Contractor shall establish a CQCP that will:

a. Provide qualified personnel to develop and implement the CQCP.

b. Provide for the production of acceptable quality materials.

c. Provide sufficient information to assure that the specification requirements can be met.

d. Document the CQCP process.

The Contractor shall not begin any construction or production of materials to be incorporated into the completed work until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved by the *Engineer.* ~~Resident Project Representative (RPR).~~ No partial payment will be made for materials subject to specific quality control (QC) requirements until the CQCP has been reviewed and approved.

The QC requirements contained in this section and elsewhere in the contract technical specifications are in addition to and separate from the quality assurance (QA) testing requirements. QA testing requirements are the responsibility of the RPR or Contractor as specified in the specifications.

A Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop with the Engineer, Resident Project Representative (RPR), Contractor, subcontractors, testing laboratories, and Owner's representative must be held prior to start of construction, *and may be held prior to but separate from the preconstruction meeting*. The QC/QA workshop will be facilitated by the *Engineer.* ~~Contractor.~~ The Contractor shall coordinate with the Airport and the *Engineer* ~~RPR~~ on time and location of the QC/QA workshop. Items to be addressed, at a minimum, will include:

a. Review of the CQCP including submittals, QC Testing, Action & Suspension Limits for Production, Corrective Action Plans, Distribution of QC reports, and Control Charts.

b. Discussion of the QA program.

c. Discussion of the QC and QA Organization and authority including coordination and information exchange between QC and QA.

d. Establish regular meetings to discuss control of materials, methods and testing.

e. Establishment of the overall QC culture.

100-2 Description of program.

a. General description. The Contractor shall establish a CQCP to perform QC inspection and testing of all items of work required by the technical specifications, including those performed by subcontractors. The CQCP shall ensure conformance to applicable specifications and plans with respect to materials, off-site fabrication, workmanship, construction, finish, and functional performance. The CQCP shall be effective for control of all construction work performed under this Contract and shall specifically include surveillance and tests required by the technical specifications, in addition to other requirements of this section and any other activities deemed necessary by the Contractor to establish an effective level of QC.

b. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP). The Contractor shall describe the CQCP in a written document that shall be reviewed and approved by the *Engineer* ~~RPR~~ prior to the start of any production, construction, or off-site fabrication. The written CQCP shall be submitted to the RPR for review and approval at least 10 calendar days before the CQCP Workshop. The Contractor's CQCP and QC testing laboratory must be approved in writing by the *Engineer* ~~RPR~~ prior to the *start of work items included in the CQCP (earthwork, base, stabilized base, paving, etc.).* ~~Notice to Proceed (NTP).~~

The CQCP shall be organized to address, as a minimum, the following:

1. QC organization and resumes of key staff

2. Project progress schedule

3. Submittals schedule

4. Inspection requirements

5. QC testing plan

6. Documentation of QC activities and distribution of QC reports

7. Requirements for corrective action when QC and/or QA acceptance criteria are not met

8. Material quality and construction means and methods. Address all elements applicable to the project that affect the quality of the pavement structure including subgrade, subbase, base, and surface course. Some elements that must be addressed include, but is not limited to mix design, aggregate grading, stockpile management, mixing and transporting, placing and finishing, quality control testing and inspection, smoothness, laydown plan, equipment, and temperature management plan.

The Contractor must add any additional elements to the CQCP that is necessary to adequately control all production and/or construction processes required by this contract.

100-3 CQCP organization. The CQCP shall be implemented by the establishment of a QC organization. An organizational chart shall be developed to show all QC personnel, their authority, and how these personnel integrate with other management/production and construction functions and personnel.

The organizational chart shall identify all QC staff by name and function, and shall indicate the total staff required to implement all elements of the CQCP, including inspection and testing for each item of work. If necessary, different technicians can be used for specific inspection and testing functions for different items of work. If an outside organization or independent testing laboratory is used for implementation of all or part of the CQCP, the personnel assigned shall be subject to the qualification requirements of paragraphs 100-03a and 100-03b. The organizational chart shall indicate which personnel are Contractor employees and which are provided by an outside organization.

The QC organization shall, as a minimum, consist of the following personnel:

a. Program Administrator. The Contractor Quality Control Program Administrator (CQCPA) must be a full-time on-site employee of the Contractor, or a consultant engaged by the Contractor. The CQCPA must have a minimum of five (5) years of experience in QC pavement construction with prior QC experience on a project of comparable size and scope as the contract.

Included in the five (5) years of paving/QC experience, the CQCPA must meet at least one of the following requirements:

(1) Professional Engineer with one (1) year of airport paving experience.

(2) Engineer-in-training with two (2) years of airport paving experience.

(3) National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) Civil Engineering Technology Level IV with three (3) years of airport paving experience.

(4) An individual with four (4) years of airport paving experience, with a Bachelor of Science Degree in Civil Engineering, Civil Engineering Technology or Construction.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

The CQCPA must have full authority to institute any and all actions necessary for the successful implementation of the CQCP to ensure compliance with the contract plans and technical specifications. The CQCPA authority must include the ability to immediately stop production until materials and/or processes are in compliance with contract specifications. The CQCPA must report directly to a principal officer of the construction firm. The CQCPA may supervise the Quality Control Program on more than one project provided that person can be at the job site within two (2) hours after being notified of a problem.

b. QC technicians. A sufficient number of QC technicians necessary to adequately implement the CQCP must be provided. These personnel must be either Engineers, engineering technicians, or experienced craftsman with qualifications in the appropriate field equivalent to NICET Level II in Civil Engineering Technology or higher, and shall have a minimum of two (2) years of experience in their area of expertise.

The QC technicians must report directly to the CQCPA and shall perform the following functions:

(1) Inspection of all materials, construction, plant, and equipment for conformance to the technical specifications, and as required by paragraph 100-6.

(2) Performance of all QC tests as required by the technical specifications and paragraph100-8.

(3) Performance of tests for the *Engineer and* RPR when required by the technical specifications.

Certification at an equivalent level of qualification and experience by a state or nationally recognized organization will be acceptable in lieu of NICET certification.

c. Staffing levels. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified QC personnel to monitor each work activity at all times. Where material is being produced in a plant for incorporation into the work, separate plant and field technicians shall be provided at each plant and field placement location. The scheduling and coordinating of all inspection and testing must match the type and pace of work activity. The CQCP shall state where different technicians will be required for different work elements.

100-4 Project progress schedule. Critical QC activities must be shown on the project schedule as required by Section 80, paragraph 80-03, *Execution and Progress*.

100-5 Submittals schedule. The Contractor shall submit a detailed listing of all submittals (for example, mix designs, material certifications) and shop drawings required by the technical specifications. The listing can be developed in a spreadsheet format and shall include as a minimum:

a. Specification item number

b. Item description

c. Description of submittal

d. Specification paragraph requiring submittal

e. Scheduled date of submittal

100-6 Inspection requirements. QC inspection functions shall be organized to provide inspections for all definable features of work, as detailed below. All inspections shall be documented by the Contractor as specified by paragraph 100-9.

Inspections shall be performed as needed to ensure continuing compliance with contract requirements until completion of the particular feature of work. Inspections shall include the following minimum requirements:

a. During plant operation for material production, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of aggregates and other mix components, and to adjust and control mix proportioning to meet the approved mix design and other requirements of the technical specifications. All equipment used in proportioning and mixing shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition. The CQCP shall detail how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

b. During field operations, QC test results and periodic inspections shall be used to ensure the quality of all materials and workmanship. All equipment used in placing, finishing, and compacting shall be inspected to ensure its proper operating condition and to ensure that all such operations are in conformance to the technical specifications and are within the plan dimensions, lines, grades, and tolerances specified. The CQCP shall document how these and other QC functions will be accomplished and used.

100-7 Contractor QC testing facility.

a. For projects that include Item P-401, Item P-403, and Item P-404, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM D3666, *Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials*:

- 8.1.3 Equipment Calibration and Checks;
- 8.1.9 Equipment Calibration, Standardization, and Check Records;
- 8.1.12 Test Methods and Procedures

b. For projects that include P-501, the Contractor shall ensure facilities, including all necessary equipment, materials, and current reference standards, are provided that meet requirements in the following paragraphs of ASTM C1077, Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation:

- 7 Test Methods and Procedures
- 8 Facilities, Equipment, and Supplemental Procedures

100-8 QC testing plan. As a part of the overall CQCP, the Contractor shall implement a QC testing plan, as required by the technical specifications. The testing plan shall include the minimum tests and test frequencies required by each technical specification Item, as well as any additional QC tests that the Contractor deems necessary to adequately control production and/or construction processes.

The QC testing plan can be developed in a spreadsheet fashion and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

a. Specification item number (e.g., P-401)

b. Item description (e.g., Hot Mix Asphalt Pavements)

c. Test type (e.g., gradation, grade, asphalt content)

d. Test standard (e.g., ASTM or American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) test number, as applicable)

e. Test frequency (e.g., as required by technical specifications or minimum frequency when requirements are not stated)

f. Responsibility (e.g., plant technician)

g. Control requirements (e.g., target, permissible deviations)

The QC testing plan shall contain a statistically-based procedure of random sampling for acquiring test samples in accordance with ASTM D3665. The *Engineer and* RPR shall be provided the opportunity to witness QC sampling and testing.

All QC test results shall be documented by the Contractor as required by paragraph 100-9.

100-9 Documentation. The Contractor shall maintain current QC records of all inspections and tests performed. These records shall include factual evidence that the required QC inspections or tests have been performed, including type and number of inspections or tests involved; results of inspections or tests; nature of defects, deviations, causes for rejection, etc.; proposed remedial action; and corrective actions taken.

These records must cover both conforming and defective or deficient features, and must include a statement that all supplies and materials incorporated in the work are in full compliance with the terms of the contract. Legible copies of these records shall be furnished to the *Engineer and* RPR daily. The records shall cover all work placed subsequent to the previously furnished records and shall be verified and signed by the CQCPA.

Contractor QC records required for the contract shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following records:

a. Daily inspection reports. Each Contractor QC technician shall maintain a daily log of all inspections performed for both Contractor and subcontractor operations. These technician's daily reports shall provide factual evidence that continuous QC inspections have been performed and shall, as a minimum, include the following:

(1) Technical specification item number and description
(2) Compliance with approved submittals
(3) Proper storage of materials and equipment
(4) Proper operation of all equipment
(5) Adherence to plans and technical specifications
(6) Summary of any necessary corrective actions
(7) Safety inspection.
(8) Photographs and/or video

The daily inspection reports shall identify all QC inspections and QC tests conducted, results of inspections, location and nature of defects found, causes for rejection, and remedial or corrective actions taken or proposed.

The daily inspection reports shall be signed by the responsible QC technician and the CQCPA. The *Engineer and* RPR shall be provided at least one copy of each daily inspection report on the work day following the day of record. When QC inspection and test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

b. Daily test reports. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing a system that will record all QC test results. Daily test reports shall document the following information:

(1) Technical specification item number and description
(2) Test designation
(3) Location
(4) Date of test
(5) Control requirements
(6) Test results
(7) Causes for rejection

(8) Recommended remedial actions

(9) Retests

Test results from each day's work period shall be submitted to the *Engineer and* RPR prior to the start of the next day's work period. When required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall maintain statistical QC charts. When QC daily test results are recorded and transmitted electronically, the results must be archived.

100-10 Corrective action requirements. The CQCP shall indicate the appropriate action to be taken when a process is deemed, or believed, to be out of control (out of tolerance) and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. The requirements for corrective action shall include both general requirements for operation of the CQCP as a whole, and for individual items of work contained in the technical specifications.

The CQCP shall detail how the results of QC inspections and tests will be used for determining the need for corrective action and shall contain clear rules to gauge when a process is out of control and the type of correction to be taken to regain process control.

When applicable or required by the technical specifications, the Contractor shall establish and use statistical QC charts for individual QC tests. The requirements for corrective action shall be linked to the control charts.

100-11 Inspection and/or observations by the *Engineer and* RPR. All items of material and equipment are subject to inspection and/or observation by the *Engineer and* RPR at the point of production, manufacture or shipment to determine if the Contractor, producer, manufacturer or shipper maintains an adequate QC system in conformance with the requirements detailed here and the applicable technical specifications and plans. In addition, all items of materials, equipment and work in place shall be subject to inspection and/or observation by the *Engineer and* RPR at the site for the same purpose.

Inspection and/or observations by the *Engineer and* RPR does not relieve the Contractor of performing QC inspections of either on-site or off-site Contractor's or subcontractor's work.

100-12 Noncompliance.

a. The *Engineer* ~~Resident Project Representative (RPR)~~ will provide written notice to the Contractor of any noncompliance with their CQCP. After receipt of such notice, the Contractor must take corrective action.

b. When QC activities do not comply with either the CQCP or the contract provisions or when the Contractor fails to properly operate and maintain an effective CQCP, and no effective corrective actions have been taken after notification of non-compliance, the *Engineer* ~~RPR~~ will recommend the Owner take the following actions:

(1) Order the Contractor to replace ineffective or unqualified QC personnel or subcontractors and/or

(2) Order the Contractor to stop operations until appropriate corrective actions are taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

100-13 Basis of measurement and payment. Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) is for the personnel, tests, facilities and documentation required to implement the CQCP. The CQCP will be paid as a lump sum with the following schedule of partial payments:

a. With first pay request, 25% with approval of CQCP and completion of the Quality Control (QC)/Quality Assurance (QA) workshop.

b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 20%.

d. When 75% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 20%

e. After final inspection and acceptance of project, the final 10%.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

100-14 Payment will be made under:

Item C-100-14.1	Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) – Lump Sum

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials

END OF ITEM C-100

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM C-102 TEMPORARY AIR AND WATER POLLUTION, SOIL EROSION, AND SILTATION CONTROL

DESCRIPTION

102-1.1 This item shall consist of temporary control measures as shown on the plans or as ordered by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) during the life of a contract to control pollution of air and water, soil erosion, and siltation through the use of silt fences, berms, dikes, dams, sediment basins, fiber mats, gravel, mulches, grasses, slope drains, and other erosion control devices or methods.

Temporary erosion control shall be in accordance with the approved erosion control plan; the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and AC 150/5370-2, *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*. The temporary erosion control measures contained herein shall be coordinated with the permanent erosion control measures specified as part of this contract to the extent practical to assure economical, effective, and continuous erosion control throughout the construction period.

Temporary control may include work outside the construction limits such as borrow pit operations, equipment and material storage sites, waste areas, and temporary plant sites.

Temporary control measures shall be designed, installed and maintained to minimize the creation of wildlife attractants that have the potential to attract hazardous wildlife on or near public-use airports.

102-1.2 *This item covers the application of Temporary Erosion Control items at locations shown on the Plans, as directed by the Engineer, and as required for permit compliance, and the requirement of the Contractor to produce, execute, and maintain a specific Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for the project. The Contractor will also be required to request and obtain all necessary federal, state, and local permits. The temporary erosion control measures shown in the Plans do not represent the extent of work and coordination required by the Contractor under this item.*

MATERIALS

102-2.1 Grass. Grass that will not compete with the grasses sown later for permanent cover per Item T-901 shall be a quick-growing species (such as ryegrass, Italian ryegrass, or cereal grasses) suitable to the area providing a temporary cover. Selected grass species shall not create a wildlife attractant.

102-2.2 Mulches. Mulches may be hay, straw, fiber mats, netting, bark, wood chips, or other suitable material reasonably clean and free of noxious weeds and deleterious materials per Item T-908. Mulches shall not create a wildlife attractant.

102-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be a standard commercial grade and shall conform to all federal and state regulations and to the standards of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists.

102-2.4 Slope drains. Slope drains may be constructed of pipe, fiber mats, rubble, concrete, asphalt, or other materials that will adequately control erosion.

102-2.5 Silt fence. Silt fence shall consist of polymeric filaments which are formed into a stable network such that filaments retain their relative positions. Synthetic filter fabric shall contain ultraviolet ray inhibitors and stabilizers to provide a minimum of six months of expected usable construction life. Silt fence shall meet the requirements of ASTM D6461.

102-2.6 Other. All other materials shall meet *requirements of Section 01570, Section 01572, Section 01575, Section 01578, or Section 01579. Other materials not covered shall meet* commercial grade standards and shall be approved by the RPR before being incorporated into the project.

102-2.7. Conflicts. *Where material requirements differences exist between City of Houston standard specifications and this specification, City of Houston specifications shall govern.*

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

102-3.1 General. In the event of conflict between these requirements and pollution control laws, rules, or regulations of other federal, state, or local agencies, the more restrictive laws, rules, or regulations shall apply.

The ~~*RPR*~~ *Contractor* shall be responsible for assuring compliance to the extent that construction practices, construction operations, and construction work are involved.

102-3.2 Schedule. Prior to the start of construction, the Contractor shall submit schedules in accordance with the approved Construction Safety and Phasing Plan (CSPP) and the plans for accomplishment of temporary and permanent erosion control work for clearing and grubbing; grading; construction; paving; and structures at watercourses. The Contractor shall also submit a proposed method of erosion and dust control on haul roads and borrow pits and a plan for disposal of waste materials. Work shall not be started until the erosion control schedules and methods of operation for the applicable construction have been accepted by the RPR.

102-3.3 Construction details. The Contractor will be required to incorporate all permanent erosion control features into the project at the earliest practicable time as outlined in the plans and approved CSPP. Except where future construction operations will damage slopes, the Contractor shall perform the permanent seeding and mulching and other specified slope protection work in stages, as soon as substantial areas of exposed slopes can be made available. Temporary erosion and pollution control measures will be used to correct conditions that develop during construction that were not foreseen during the design stage; that are needed prior to installation of permanent control features; or that are needed temporarily to control erosion that develops during normal construction practices, but are not associated with permanent control features on the project.

Where erosion may be a problem, schedule and perform clearing and grubbing operations so that grading operations and permanent erosion control features can follow immediately if project conditions permit. Temporary erosion control measures are required if permanent measures cannot immediately follow grading operations. The RPR shall limit the area of clearing and grubbing, excavation, borrow, and embankment operations in progress, commensurate with the Contractor's capability and progress in keeping the finish grading, mulching, seeding, and other such permanent control measures current with the accepted schedule. If seasonal limitations make such coordination unrealistic, temporary erosion control measures shall be taken immediately to the extent feasible and justified as directed by the RPR.

The Contractor shall provide immediate permanent or temporary pollution control measures to minimize contamination of adjacent streams or other watercourses, lakes, ponds, or other areas of water impoundment as directed by the RPR. If temporary erosion and pollution control measures are required due to the Contractor's negligence, carelessness, or failure to install permanent controls as a part of the work as scheduled or directed by the RPR, the work shall be performed by the Contractor and the cost shall be incidental to this item.

The RPR may increase or decrease the area of erodible earth material that can be exposed at any time based on an analysis of project conditions.

The erosion control features installed by the Contractor shall be maintained by the Contractor during the construction period.

Provide temporary structures whenever construction equipment must cross watercourses at frequent intervals. Pollutants such as fuels, lubricants, bitumen, raw sewage, wash water from concrete mixing operations, and other harmful materials shall not be discharged into any waterways, impoundments or into natural or manmade channels.

102-3.4 Installation, maintenance and removal of silt fence. Silt fences shall extend a minimum of 16 inches and a maximum of 34 inches above the ground surface. Posts shall be set no more than 10 feet on center. Filter fabric shall be cut from a continuous roll to the length required minimizing joints where possible. When joints are necessary, the fabric shall be spliced at a support post with a minimum 12-inch

overlap and securely sealed. A trench shall be excavated approximately 4 inches deep by 4 inches wide on the upslope side of the silt fence. The trench shall be backfilled and the soil compacted over the silt fence fabric. The Contractor shall remove and dispose of silt that accumulates during construction and prior to establishment of permanent erosion control. The fence shall be maintained in good working condition until permanent erosion control is established. Silt fence shall be removed upon approval of the RPR.

102-3.5 Construction Methods. *Providing the temporary erosion control items and devices shown on the Plans is intended to minimize the erosion of soils during construction. However, the items and devices shown are not intended to represent all of the necessary items or procedures required to be implemented by the Contractor. The plans and specifications show the Engineer's estimate of a minimum effort needed to maintain proper erosion control during construction. Additional effort and materials may be required by the Contractor to minimize the erosion of soils during construction. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to install and maintain all the items shown in the Plans and to coordinate, submit, obtain, and comply with all necessary Federal, State, and local permits. The coordination with governing agencies shall include, but not limited to the following:*

- *Filing the Notice of Intent with the Texas Commission of Environmental Quality (TCEQ),*
- *Producing and maintaining an approved Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan,*
- *Coordinating and obtaining all local permits regarding grading operations for the proposed improvements, Contractor's staging area, spoil placement and any other grading operations related to the project as directed by the local governing agency.*

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

102-4.1 Temporary erosion and pollution control work required will be performed as scheduled or directed by the RPR. Completed and accepted work will be measured as follows:

a. Temporary seeding and mulching will be measured by the square yard.

b. Temporary slope drains will be measured by the linear foot.

c. Temporary benches, dikes, dams, and sediment basins will be measured by the cubic yard (~~cubic meter~~) of excavation performed, including necessary cleaning of sediment basins, and the cubic yard (~~cubic meter~~) of embankment placed as directed by the RPR.

d. All fertilizing will be measured by the ton (~~kg~~).

e. Installation and removal of silt fence will be measured by the linear foot.

102-4.2 Control work performed for protection of construction areas outside the construction limits, such as borrow and waste areas, haul roads, equipment and material storage sites, and temporary plant sites, will not be measured and paid for directly but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

102-5.1 Accepted quantities of temporary water pollution, soil erosion, and siltation control work ordered by the RPR and measured as provided in paragraph 102-4.1 will be paid for under:

~~Item C-102-5.1a Temporary seeding and mulching - per square yard~~

~~Item C-102-5.1b Temporary slope drains - per linear foot~~

~~Item C-102-5.1c Temporary benches, dikes, dams and sediment basins - per cubic yard~~

~~Item C-102-5.1d Fertilizing - per ton~~

~~Item C-102-5.1e Installation and removal of silt fence - per linear feet~~

Item C-102-5.1a Filter Dam Type II – per linear foot

Item C-102-5.1b Reinforced Silt Fence – per linear foot

Where other directed work falls within the specifications for a work item that has a contract price, the units of work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price bid for the various items.

Temporary control features not covered by contract items that are ordered by the RPR will be paid for in accordance with Section 90, paragraph 90-05 Payment for Extra Work.

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5200-33 *Hazardous Wildlife Attractants on or Near Airports*

AC 150/5370-2 *Operational Safety on Airports During Construction*

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6461 *Standard Specification for Silt Fence Materials*

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

FAA/USDA Wildlife Hazard Management at Airports, A Manual for Airport Personnel

END OF ITEM C-102

ITEM C-105 MOBILIZATION

105-1 Description. This item of work shall consist of, but is not limited to, work and operations necessary for the movement of personnel, equipment, material and supplies to and from the project site for work on the project except as provided in the contract as separate pay items.

105-2 Mobilization limit. Mobilization shall be limited to 10 percent of the total project cost.

105-3 Posted notices. Prior to commencement of construction activities, the Contractor must post the following documents in a prominent and accessible place where they may be easily viewed by all employees of the prime Contractor and by all employees of subcontractors engaged by the prime Contractor: Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) Poster "Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law" in accordance with the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs Executive Order 11246, as amended; Davis Bacon Wage Poster (WH 1321) - DOL "Notice to All Employees" Poster; and Applicable Davis-Bacon Wage Rate Determination. These notices must remain posted until final acceptance of the work by the Owner.

105-4.1 Engineer/RPR field office. *The Engineer field office is a separate facility in addition to the requirements of Section 01505 "Contractor's Field Office."* The Contractor shall provide dedicated space for the use of the field RPR and inspectors, as a field office for the duration of the project. This space shall be located conveniently near the construction and shall be separate from any space used by the Contractor. The Contractor shall furnish water, sanitary facilities, heat, air conditioning, and electricity in accordance with local building codes. *The building for the temporary field office shall be for the exclusive use by the Engineer as a field office and shall conform to the requirements listed below. The dimensions and other requirements specified herein are minimums and the building may be built by the Contractor for the specific purposes noted herein. It is not intended, however, to prohibit the use of commercially built trailers or prefabricated buildings which may deviate in minor dimension or detail from the requirements listed herein but may in some features exceed the listed requirements and in all major respects be entirely suitable for the purpose intended. The Engineer will determine the suitability of any building furnished. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and obtain also necessary permits and install all required temporary facilities to provide a complete and usable temporary field office.*

Minimum requirements for offices:

a. *The building may be portable or other suitable type with 7-ft minimum ceiling height; must be floored, weatherproof and reasonably dustproof; must have at least two glazed sliding windows provided with window latches; must have at least one door provided with a substantial lock and all keys placed in the possession of the Engineer. Doors and windows shall be screened. The building need not be new but the facility furnished under this item shall be neat, clean, sound and usable for the purpose intended.*

b. *The building shall be provided with electric lights and power outlets arranged as directed by the Engineer. The building shall be provided with equipment in good working order. In cold weather the building shall be provided with adequate vented space heating facilities and fuel for heating. In hot weather the building shall be equipped with adequate air conditioning units. Heating and cooling and telephone utility service will be furnished at no cost to the Owner or Engineer.*

c. *The building for the field office shall provide not less than 240 sq. ft. of floor space. At least two tables each suitable for desk and drafting table work shall be provided with approximate dimensions of 30" x 48". These tables may be movable, attached to a wall, or built-in. Each table will be provided with at least two drawers (minimum dimensions: 8" deep x 12" wide by 24" long) or equivalent cabinet or shelf space for storing field books and records.*

d. *The building shall be provided with internet access with a minimum download speed of 24 megabits per second. This service shall be provided for the length of the contract or construction project, whichever is greater. Contractor shall make a good faith effort to provide the required internet access. The RPR may adjust internet requirements based on locally available service providers.*

105-4.2 Contractor's access / haul routes. *The Contractor shall layout, construct, maintain, and repair all access/haul roads needed to construct the work. The existing access roads shown on the plans shall be repaired, as determined necessary by the Engineer, at the close of the project. All such work, including all materials and labor, involved in the layout, construction, maintenance, and repair of the Contractor's access/haul roads will not be measured for separate payment but will be considered subsidiary to the bid item "Mobilization." Temporary pipe culverts shall be installed and maintained as required and shall be of the size as directed by the Engineer. The type of pipe used for temporary pipe shall be at the option of the Contractor. Temporary pipe culverts will not be measured for separate payment, but will be considered subsidiary to the access/haul road. All temporary pipe culverts shall be removed by the Contractor and shall remain his property at the close of the project.*

See Section 01555 for additional haul route information.

105-4.3 Contractor's Staging Area. *The areas designated in the plans or by the Engineer as the Contractor's staging area shall be cleared and graded by the Contractor as needed for use by the Contractor in constructing the work on this project. All areas used or otherwise occupied by the Contractor for his operations shall be cleaned, regraded, and seeded, as directed by the Engineer, prior to the final acceptance of the project by the Airport. All work involved in the preparation and restoration of areas used or occupied by the Contractor, including clearing, grubbing, regrading, seeding, and installing and removing fence, will not be measured for separate payment but will be considered subsidiary to the bid item "Mobilization."*

105-4.4 Instrument Control. *The Contractor will be furnished survey baselines and benchmarks to control the work as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall be responsible for the additional instrument control necessary to layout and construct the work. The Contractor shall provide the instrument control as provided for in Section 50 of the General Provisions. The Contractor's instrument control of the work shall not be measured for separate payment, but will be considered subsidiary to the bid item "Mobilization".*

105-4.5 Location of Underground Utilities. *Prior to performing excavations, the Contactor shall be responsible for performing such spot digging or "potholing" as necessary to verify the location and depth of existing underground utilities. This work shall be in addition to requirements included the General Provisions and plan notes. Spot digging or "potholing" will not be paid separately, but shall be considered subsidiary to the bid item "Mobilization."*

105-4.6 Clean-Up. *From time to time, the Contractor shall clean up the site in order that the site presents a neat appearance and that the progress of work will not be impeded. One such clean up shall immediately precede final inspection.*

Immediately following acceptance of the work by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove all temporary equipment, surplus materials, and debris resulting from his operations, and leave the site in a condition fully acceptable to the Owner.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

105-5 Basis of measurement and payment. Based upon the contract lump sum price for "Mobilization" partial payments will be allowed as follows:

a. With first pay request, 25%.

b. When 25% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 25%.

c. When 50% or more of the original contract is earned, an additional 40%.

d. After Final Inspection, Staging area clean-up and delivery of all Project Closeout materials as required by Section 90, paragraph 90-11, Contractor Final Project Documentation, the final 10%.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

105-6 Payment will be made under:

Item C-105-6.1 Mobilization – per Lump Sum

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP)

Executive Order 11246, as amended

EEOC-P/E-1 – Equal Employment Opportunity is the Law Poster

United States Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division (WHD)

WH 1321 – Employee Rights under the Davis-Bacon Act Poster

END OF ITEM C-105

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM C-110 METHOD OF ESTIMATING PERCENTAGE OF MATERIAL WITHIN SPECIFICATION LIMITS (PWL)

110-1 General. When the specifications provide for acceptance of material based on the method of estimating percentage of material within specification limits (PWL), the PWL will be determined in accordance with this section. All test results for a lot will be analyzed statistically to determine the total estimated percent of the lot that is within specification limits. The PWL is computed using the sample average (X) and sample standard deviation (S_n) of the specified number (n) of sublots for the lot and the specification tolerance limits, L for lower and U for upper, for the particular acceptance parameter. From these values, the respective Quality index, Q_L for Lower Quality Index and/or Q_U for Upper Quality Index, is computed and the PWL for the lot for the specified n is determined from Table 1. All specification limits specified in the technical sections shall be absolute values. Test results used in the calculations shall be to the significant figure given in the test procedure.

There is some degree of uncertainty (risk) in the measurement for acceptance because only a small fraction of production material (the population) is sampled and tested. This uncertainty exists because all portions of the production material have the same probability to be randomly sampled. The Contractor's risk is the probability that material produced at the acceptable quality level is rejected or subjected to a pay adjustment. The Owner's risk is the probability that material produced at the rejectable quality level is accepted.

It is the intent of this section to inform the Contractor that, in order to consistently offset the Contractor's risk for material evaluated, production quality (using population average and population standard deviation) must be maintained at the acceptable quality specified or higher. In all cases, it is the responsibility of the Contractor to produce at quality levels that will meet the specified acceptance criteria when sampled and tested at the frequencies specified.

110-2 Method for computing PWL. The computational sequence for computing PWL is as follows:

a. Divide the lot into n sublots in accordance with the acceptance requirements of the specification.

b. Locate the random sampling position within the sublot in accordance with the requirements of the specification.

c. Make a measurement at each location, or take a test portion and make the measurement on the test portion in accordance with the testing requirements of the specification.

d. Find the sample average (X) for all sublot test values within the lot by using the following formula:

$$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$$

Where: X = Sample average of all sublot test values within a lot

$x_1, x_2, \ldots x_n$ = Individual sublot test values

n = Number of sublot test values

e. Find the sample standard deviation (S_n) by use of the following formula:

$$S_n = [(d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2 + \ldots d_n^2)/(n-1)]^{1/2}$$

Where: S_n = Sample standard deviation of the number of sublot test values in the set

$d_1, d_2, \ldots d_n$ = Deviations of the individual sublot test values $x_1, x_2, \ldots$ from the average value X

that is: $d_1 = (x_1 - X)$, $d_2 = (x_2 - X) \ldots d_n = (x_n - X)$

n = Number of sublot test values

f. For single sided specification limits (i.e., L only), compute the Lower Quality Index Q_L by use of the following formula:

$$\mathbf{Q_L = (X - L) / S_n}$$

Where: L = specification lower tolerance limit

Estimate the percentage of material within limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 with Q_L, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements. If the value of Q_L falls between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of PWL.

g. For double-sided specification limits (i.e., L and U), compute the Quality Indexes Q_L and Q_U by use of the following formulas:

$$\mathbf{Q_L = (X - L) / S_n}$$
and
$$\mathbf{Q_U = (U - X) / S_n}$$

Where: L and U = specification lower and upper tolerance limits

Estimate the percentage of material between the lower (L) and upper (U) tolerance limits (PWL) by entering Table 1 separately with Q_L and Q_U, using the column appropriate to the total number (n) of measurements, and determining the percent of material above P_L and percent of material below P_U for each tolerance limit. If the values of Q_L fall between values shown on the table, use the next higher value of P_L or P_U. Determine the PWL by use of the following formula:

$$\mathbf{PWL = (P_U + P_L) - 100}$$

Where: P_L = percent within lower specification limit
P_U = percent within upper specification limit

EXAMPLE OF PWL CALCULATION

Project: Example Project

Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. PWL Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A.

A-1 = 96.60
A-2 = 97.55
A-3 = 99.30
A-4 = 98.35
n = 4

2. Calculate average density for the lot.

$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + \ldots x_n) / n$
X = (96.60 + 97.55 + 99.30 + 98.35) / 4
X = 97.95% density

3. Calculate the standard deviation for the lot.

$S_n = [((96.60 - 97.95)^2 + (97.55 - 97.95)^2 + (99.30 - 97.95)^2 + (98.35 - 97.95)^2)) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$S_n = [(1.82 + 0.16 + 1.82 + 0.16) / 3]^{1/2}$
$S_n = 1.15$

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L=96.3)

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$
$Q_L = (97.95 - 96.30) / 1.15$
$Q_L = 1.4348$

5. Determine PWL by entering Table 1 with Q_L= 1.44 and n= 4.

PWL = 98

B. PWL Determination for Air Voids.

1. Air Voids of four random samples taken from Lot A.

A-1 = 5.00
A-2 = 3.74
A-3 = 2.30
A-4 = 3.25

2. Calculate the average air voids for the lot.

$X = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3 \ldots n) / n$
X = (5.00 + 3.74 + 2.30 + 3.25) / 4
X = 3.57%

3. Calculate the standard deviation S_n for the lot.

$S_n = [((3.57 - 5.00)^2 + (3.57 - 3.74)^2 + (3.57 - 2.30)^2 + (3.57 - 3.25)^2) / (4 - 1)]^{1/2}$
$S_n = [(2.04 + 0.03 + 1.62 + 0.10) / 3]^{1/2}$

S_n = 1.12

4. Calculate the Lower Quality Index Q_L for the lot. (L= 2.0)

$Q_L = (X - L) / S_n$
$Q_L = (3.57 - 2.00) / 1.12$
$Q_L = 1.3992$

5. Determine P_L by entering Table 1 with Q_L = 1.41 and n = 4.

P_L = 97

6. Calculate the Upper Quality Index Q_U for the lot. (U= 5.0)

$Q_U = (U - X) / S_n$
$Q_U = (5.00 - 3.57) / 1.12$
$Q_U = 1.2702$

7. Determine P_U by entering Table 1 with Q_U = 1.29 and n = 4.

P_U = 93

8. Calculate Air Voids PWL

$PWL = (P_L + P_U) - 100$

PWL = (97 + 93) - 100 = 90

EXAMPLE OF OUTLIER CALCULATION (REFERENCE ASTM E178)

Project: Example Project

Test Item: Item P-401, Lot A.

A. Outlier Determination for Mat Density.

1. Density of four random cores taken from Lot A arranged in descending order.

A-3 = 99.30
A-4 = 98.35
A-2 = 97.55
A-1 = 96.60

2. From ASTM E178, Table 1, for n=4 an upper 5% significance level, the critical value for test criterion = 1.463.

3. Use average density, standard deviation, and test criterion value to evaluate density measurements.

a. For measurements greater than the average:

If (measurement - average)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier.

For A-3, check if (99.30 - 97.95) / 1.15 is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.174 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

b. For measurements less than the average:

If (average - measurement)/(standard deviation) is less than test criterion, then the measurement is not considered an outlier.

For A-1, check if (97.95 - 96.60) / 1.15 is greater than 1.463.

Since 1.435 is less than 1.463, the value is not an outlier.

Note: In this example, a measurement would be considered an outlier if the density were:

Greater than (97.95 + 1.463 × 1.15) = 99.63%

OR

less than (97.95 - 1.463 × 1.15) = 96.27%.

Table 1. Table for Estimating Percent of Lot Within Limits (PWL)

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Positive Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
99	1.1541	1.4700	1.6714	1.8008	1.8888	1.9520	1.9994	2.0362
98	1.1524	1.4400	1.6016	1.6982	1.7612	1.8053	1.8379	1.8630
97	1.1496	1.4100	1.5427	1.6181	1.6661	1.6993	1.7235	1.7420
96	1.1456	1.3800	1.4897	1.5497	1.5871	1.6127	1.6313	1.6454
95	1.1405	1.3500	1.4407	1.4887	1.5181	1.5381	1.5525	1.5635
94	1.1342	1.3200	1.3946	1.4329	1.4561	1.4717	1.4829	1.4914
93	1.1269	1.2900	1.3508	1.3810	1.3991	1.4112	1.4199	1.4265
92	1.1184	1.2600	1.3088	1.3323	1.3461	1.3554	1.3620	1.3670
91	1.1089	1.2300	1.2683	1.2860	1.2964	1.3032	1.3081	1.3118
90	1.0982	1.2000	1.2290	1.2419	1.2492	1.2541	1.2576	1.2602
89	1.0864	1.1700	1.1909	1.1995	1.2043	1.2075	1.2098	1.2115
88	1.0736	1.1400	1.1537	1.1587	1.1613	1.1630	1.1643	1.1653
87	1.0597	1.1100	1.1173	1.1192	1.1199	1.1204	1.1208	1.1212
86	1.0448	1.0800	1.0817	1.0808	1.0800	1.0794	1.0791	1.0789
85	1.0288	1.0500	1.0467	1.0435	1.0413	1.0399	1.0389	1.0382
84	1.0119	1.0200	1.0124	1.0071	1.0037	1.0015	1.0000	0.9990
83	0.9939	0.9900	0.9785	0.9715	0.9671	0.9643	0.9624	0.9610
82	0.9749	0.9600	0.9452	0.9367	0.9315	0.9281	0.9258	0.9241
81	0.9550	0.9300	0.9123	0.9025	0.8966	0.8928	0.8901	0.8882
80	0.9342	0.9000	0.8799	0.8690	0.8625	0.8583	0.8554	0.8533
79	0.9124	0.8700	0.8478	0.8360	0.8291	0.8245	0.8214	0.8192
78	0.8897	0.8400	0.8160	0.8036	0.7962	0.7915	0.7882	0.7858
77	0.8662	0.8100	0.7846	0.7716	0.7640	0.7590	0.7556	0.7531
76	0.8417	0.7800	0.7535	0.7401	0.7322	0.7271	0.7236	0.7211
75	0.8165	0.7500	0.7226	0.7089	0.7009	0.6958	0.6922	0.6896
74	0.7904	0.7200	0.6921	0.6781	0.6701	0.6649	0.6613	0.6587
73	0.7636	0.6900	0.6617	0.6477	0.6396	0.6344	0.6308	0.6282
72	0.7360	0.6600	0.6316	0.6176	0.6095	0.6044	0.6008	0.5982
71	0.7077	0.6300	0.6016	0.5878	0.5798	0.5747	0.5712	0.5686
70	0.6787	0.6000	0.5719	0.5582	0.5504	0.5454	0.5419	0.5394
69	0.6490	0.5700	0.5423	0.5290	0.5213	0.5164	0.5130	0.5105
68	0.6187	0.5400	0.5129	0.4999	0.4924	0.4877	0.4844	0.4820
67	0.5878	0.5100	0.4836	0.4710	0.4638	0.4592	0.4560	0.4537
66	0.5563	0.4800	0.4545	0.4424	0.4355	0.4310	0.4280	0.4257
65	0.5242	0.4500	0.4255	0.4139	0.4073	0.4030	0.4001	0.3980
64	0.4916	0.4200	0.3967	0.3856	0.3793	0.3753	0.3725	0.3705
63	0.4586	0.3900	0.3679	0.3575	0.3515	0.3477	0.3451	0.3432
62	0.4251	0.3600	0.3392	0.3295	0.3239	0.3203	0.3179	0.3161
61	0.3911	0.3300	0.3107	0.3016	0.2964	0.2931	0.2908	0.2892
60	0.3568	0.3000	0.2822	0.2738	0.2691	0.2660	0.2639	0.2624
59	0.3222	0.2700	0.2537	0.2461	0.2418	0.2391	0.2372	0.2358
58	0.2872	0.2400	0.2254	0.2186	0.2147	0.2122	0.2105	0.2093
57	0.2519	0.2100	0.1971	0.1911	0.1877	0.1855	0.1840	0.1829
56	0.2164	0.1800	0.1688	0.1636	0.1607	0.1588	0.1575	0.1566
55	0.1806	0.1500	0.1406	0.1363	0.1338	0.1322	0.1312	0.1304
54	0.1447	0.1200	0.1125	0.1090	0.1070	0.1057	0.1049	0.1042
53	0.1087	0.0900	0.0843	0.0817	0.0802	0.0793	0.0786	0.0781
52	0.0725	0.0600	0.0562	0.0544	0.0534	0.0528	0.0524	0.0521
51	0.0363	0.0300	0.0281	0.0272	0.0267	0.0264	0.0262	0.0260
50	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000

Percent Within Limits (P_L and P_U)	Negative Values of Q (Q_L and Q_U)							
	n=3	n=4	n=5	n=6	n=7	n=8	n=9	n=10
49	-0.0363	-0.0300	-0.0281	-0.0272	-0.0267	-0.0264	-0.0262	-0.0260
48	-0.0725	-0.0600	-0.0562	-0.0544	-0.0534	-0.0528	-0.0524	-0.0521
47	-0.1087	-0.0900	-0.0843	-0.0817	-0.0802	-0.0793	-0.0786	-0.0781
46	-0.1447	-0.1200	-0.1125	-0.1090	-0.1070	-0.1057	-0.1049	-0.1042
45	-0.1806	-0.1500	-0.1406	-0.1363	-0.1338	-0.1322	-0.1312	-0.1304
44	-0.2164	-0.1800	-0.1688	-0.1636	-0.1607	-0.1588	-0.1575	-0.1566
43	-0.2519	-0.2100	-0.1971	-0.1911	-0.1877	-0.1855	-0.1840	-0.1829
42	-0.2872	-0.2400	-0.2254	-0.2186	-0.2147	-0.2122	-0.2105	-0.2093
41	-0.3222	-0.2700	-0.2537	-0.2461	-0.2418	-0.2391	-0.2372	-0.2358
40	-0.3568	-0.3000	-0.2822	-0.2738	-0.2691	-0.2660	-0.2639	-0.2624
39	-0.3911	-0.3300	-0.3107	-0.3016	-0.2964	-0.2931	-0.2908	-0.2892
38	-0.4251	-0.3600	-0.3392	-0.3295	-0.3239	-0.3203	-0.3179	-0.3161
37	-0.4586	-0.3900	-0.3679	-0.3575	-0.3515	-0.3477	-0.3451	-0.3432
36	-0.4916	-0.4200	-0.3967	-0.3856	-0.3793	-0.3753	-0.3725	-0.3705
35	-0.5242	-0.4500	-0.4255	-0.4139	-0.4073	-0.4030	-0.4001	-0.3980
34	-0.5563	-0.4800	-0.4545	-0.4424	-0.4355	-0.4310	-0.4280	-0.4257
33	-0.5878	-0.5100	-0.4836	-0.4710	-0.4638	-0.4592	-0.4560	-0.4537
32	-0.6187	-0.5400	-0.5129	-0.4999	-0.4924	-0.4877	-0.4844	-0.4820
31	-0.6490	-0.5700	-0.5423	-0.5290	-0.5213	-0.5164	-0.5130	-0.5105
30	-0.6787	-0.6000	-0.5719	-0.5582	-0.5504	-0.5454	-0.5419	-0.5394
29	-0.7077	-0.6300	-0.6016	-0.5878	-0.5798	-0.5747	-0.5712	-0.5686
28	-0.7360	-0.6600	-0.6316	-0.6176	-0.6095	-0.6044	-0.6008	-0.5982
27	-0.7636	-0.6900	-0.6617	-0.6477	-0.6396	-0.6344	-0.6308	-0.6282
26	-0.7904	-0.7200	-0.6921	-0.6781	-0.6701	-0.6649	-0.6613	-0.6587
25	-0.8165	-0.7500	-0.7226	-0.7089	-0.7009	-0.6958	-0.6922	-0.6896
24	-0.8417	-0.7800	-0.7535	-0.7401	-0.7322	-0.7271	-0.7236	-0.7211
23	-0.8662	-0.8100	-0.7846	-0.7716	-0.7640	-0.7590	-0.7556	-0.7531
22	-0.8897	-0.8400	-0.8160	-0.8036	-0.7962	-0.7915	-0.7882	-0.7858
21	-0.9124	-0.8700	-0.8478	-0.8360	-0.8291	-0.8245	-0.8214	-0.8192
20	-0.9342	-0.9000	-0.8799	-0.8690	-0.8625	-0.8583	-0.8554	-0.8533
19	-0.9550	-0.9300	-0.9123	-0.9025	-0.8966	-0.8928	-0.8901	-0.8882
18	-0.9749	-0.9600	-0.9452	-0.9367	-0.9315	-0.9281	-0.9258	-0.9241
17	-0.9939	-0.9900	-0.9785	-0.9715	-0.9671	-0.9643	-0.9624	-0.9610
16	-1.0119	-1.0200	-1.0124	-1.0071	-1.0037	-1.0015	-1.0000	-0.9990
15	-1.0288	-1.0500	-1.0467	-1.0435	-1.0413	-1.0399	-1.0389	-1.0382
14	-1.0448	-1.0800	-1.0817	-1.0808	-1.0800	-1.0794	-1.0791	-1.0789
13	-1.0597	-1.1100	-1.1173	-1.1192	-1.1199	-1.1204	-1.1208	-1.1212
12	-1.0736	-1.1400	-1.1537	-1.1587	-1.1613	-1.1630	-1.1643	-1.1653
11	-1.0864	-1.1700	-1.1909	-1.1995	-1.2043	-1.2075	-1.2098	-1.2115
10	-1.0982	-1.2000	-1.2290	-1.2419	-1.2492	-1.2541	-1.2576	-1.2602
9	-1.1089	-1.2300	-1.2683	-1.2860	-1.2964	-1.3032	-1.3081	-1.3118
8	-1.1184	-1.2600	-1.3088	-1.3323	-1.3461	-1.3554	-1.3620	-1.3670
7	-1.1269	-1.2900	-1.3508	-1.3810	-1.3991	-1.4112	-1.4199	-1.4265
6	-1.1342	-1.3200	-1.3946	-1.4329	-1.4561	-1.4717	-1.4829	-1.4914
5	-1.1405	-1.3500	-1.4407	-1.4887	-1.5181	-1.5381	-1.5525	-1.5635
4	-1.1456	-1.3800	-1.4897	-1.5497	-1.5871	-1.6127	-1.6313	-1.6454
3	-1.1496	-1.4100	-1.5427	-1.6181	-1.6661	-1.6993	-1.7235	-1.7420
2	-1.1524	-1.4400	-1.6016	-1.6982	-1.7612	-1.8053	-1.8379	-1.8630
1	-1.1541	-1.4700	-1.6714	-1.8008	-1.8888	-1.9520	-1.9994	-2.0362

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations

END OF ITEM C-110

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-101 PREPARATION/REMOVAL OF EXISTING PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

101-1.1 This item shall consist of preparation of existing pavement surfaces for overlay, surface treatments, removal of existing pavement, and other miscellaneous items. The work shall be accomplished in accordance with these specifications and the applicable plans.

101-1.2 *Limits of pavement removal, pavement repair, joint and crack repair, paint and rubber removal, and cold milling are estimated in the plans. Actual limits of these items shall be coordinated with the Engineer prior to construction.*

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

101-2 All equipment and materials shall be specified here and in the following paragraphs or approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The equipment shall not cause damage to the pavement to remain in place.

CONSTRUCTION

101-3.1 Removal of existing pavement.

The Contractor's removal operation shall be controlled to not damage adjacent pavement structure, and base material, cables, utility ducts, pipelines, or drainage structures which are to remain under the pavement.

a. Concrete pavement removal. Full depth saw cuts shall be made perpendicular to the slab surface. The Contractor shall saw through the full depth of the slab including any dowels at the joint, removing the pavement and installing new dowels as shown on the plans and per the specifications. Where the perimeter of the removal limits is not located on the joint and there are no dowels present, the perimeter shall be saw cut the full depth of the pavement. The pavement inside the saw cut shall be removed by methods which will not cause distress in the pavement which is to remain in place. ~~If the material is to be wasted on the airport site, it shall be reduced to a maximum size of **[ ]**.~~ Concrete slabs that are damaged by under breaking shall be repaired or removed and replaced as directed by the RPR.

The edge of existing concrete pavement against which new pavement abuts shall be protected from damage at all times. Spall and underbreak repair shall be in accordance with the plans. Any underlaying material that is to remain in place, shall be recompacted and/or replaced as shown on the plans. Adjacent areas damaged during repair shall be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

b. Asphalt pavement removal. Asphalt pavement to be removed shall be cut to the full depth of the asphalt pavement around the perimeter of the area to be removed. ~~If the material is to be **[** wasted on the airport site **] [** incorporated into embankment **]**, it shall be **[** broken to a maximum size of **[ ]** inches. **] [** meet the following gradation: **[ ]**.~~

c. Repair or removal of Base, Subbase, and/or Subgrade. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed and repaired as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications. Any damage caused by Contractor's removal process shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

d. Disposal. *All existing pavement removed shall be disposed of off-site. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. Its costs shall be considered by the Contractor and included in the contract unit price for the pay items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.*

101-3.2 Preparation of joints and cracks prior to overlay/surface treatment. Remove all vegetation and debris from cracks to a minimum depth of 1 inch. If extensive vegetation exists, treat the specific area with a concentrated solution of a water-based herbicide approved by the RPR. Fill all cracks greater than

1/4 inch wide with a crack sealant per ASTM D6690. The crack sealant, preparation, and application shall be compatible with the surface treatment/overlay to be used. To minimize contamination of the asphalt with the crack sealant, underfill the crack sealant a minimum of 1/8 inch, not to exceed ¼ inch. Any excess joint or crack sealer shall be removed from the pavement surface.

Wider cracks (over 1-1/2 inch wide), along with soft or sunken spots, indicate that the pavement or the pavement base should be repaired or replaced as stated below.

Cracks and joints may be filled with a mixture of emulsified asphalt and aggregate. The aggregate shall consist of limestone, volcanic ash, sand, or other material that will cure to form a hard substance. The combined gradation shall be as shown in the following table.

Gradation

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	90-100
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	65-90
No. 30 (600 µm)	40-60
No. 50 (300 µm)	25-42
No. 100 (150 µm)	15-30
No. 200 (75 µm)	10-20

Up to 3% cement can be added to accelerate the set time. The mixture shall not contain more than 20% natural sand without approval in writing from the RPR.

The proportions of asphalt emulsion and aggregate shall be determined in the field and may be varied to facilitate construction requirements. Normally, these proportions will be approximately one part asphalt emulsion to five parts aggregate by volume. The material shall be poured or placed into the joints or cracks and compacted to form a voidless mass. The joint or crack shall be filled to within +0 to -1/8 inches of the surface. Any material spilled outside the width of the joint shall be removed from the pavement surface prior to constructing the overlay. Where concrete overlays are to be constructed, only the excess joint material on the pavement surface and vegetation in the joints need to be removed.

***a. Soil Sterilants**. Soil sterilants shall contain Bromacil or Prometone and shall be approved by the Engineer. Application rates shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.*

***b. Crack Preparation.** A high temperature compressed air lance shall be used at all times to blast out any vegetation, dirt, dampness and loose materials from the cracks. Existing crack sealant which is deteriorated shall be removed as directed by the Engineer. The high velocity hot air shall be not less than 2,000 °F in temperature. The air lance shall operate in a no flame impingement condition and shall have a directional controlled velocity of 330-fps minimum and a combustion temperature at ignition of no less than 2,000 °F. After cleaning of crack, tack coat shall be applied prior to the application of emulsified asphalt and aggregate. Tack coat shall conform to Item P-603 of these specifications.*

***c. Filler Application.** After cracks have been cleaned, received soil sterilant and tack coat, and have been approved by the Engineer, the cracks shall be filled with the emulsified asphalt and aggregate described within this specification. The mix shall be raked in the crack by hand in order to completely fill the entire crack. Once the crack is filled, excess asphalt mix shall be rounded up along the length of the crack, and pinched into the crack using a small asphalt roller. The application and compaction method shall be approved by the Engineer prior to beginning crack cleaning operations.*

101-3.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates prior to overlay. Removal of foreign substances/contaminates from existing pavement that will affect the bond of the new treatment shall consist of removal of rubber, fuel spills, oil, crack sealer, at least 90% of paint, and other foreign substances from the surface of the pavement. Areas that require removal are designated on the plans and as directed by the RPR in the field during construction.

Cold milling may be used. If chemicals are used, they shall comply with the state's environmental protection regulations. Removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch deep. If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error, such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.

Removal of foreign substances shall not proceed until approved by the RPR. Water used for high-pressure water equipment shall be provided by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. No material shall be deposited on the pavement shoulders. All wastes shall be disposed of in areas indicated in this specification or shown on the plans.

101-3.4 Concrete spall or failed asphaltic concrete pavement repair.

a. Repair of concrete spalls in areas to be overlaid with asphalt. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The perimeter of the repair shall be saw cut a minimum of 2 inches outside the affected area and 2 inches deep. The deteriorated material shall be removed to a depth where the existing material is firm or cannot be easily removed with a geologist pick. The removed area shall be filled with asphalt mixture with aggregate sized appropriately for the depth of the patch. The material shall be compacted with equipment approved by the RPR until the material is dense and no movement or marks are visible. The material shall not be placed in lifts over 4 inches in depth. This method of repair applies only to pavement to be overlaid.

b. Asphalt pavement repair. The Contractor shall repair all spalled concrete as shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR. The failed areas shall be removed as specified in paragraph 101-3.1b. All failed material including surface, base course, subbase course, and subgrade shall be removed. Materials and methods of construction shall comply with the applicable sections of these specifications.

101-3.5 Cold milling. Milling shall be performed with a power-operated milling machine or grinder, capable of producing a uniform finished surface. The milling machine or grinder shall operate without tearing or gouging the underlaying surface. The milling machine or grinder shall be equipped with grade and slope controls, and a positive means of dust control. All millings shall be removed and disposed off Airport property. If the Contractor mills or grinds deeper or wider than the plans specify, the Contractor shall replace the material removed with new material at the Contractor's Expense.

a. Patching. The milling machine shall be capable of cutting a vertical edge without chipping or spalling the edges of the remaining pavement and it shall have a positive method of controlling the depth of cut. The ~~RPR~~ *Contractor* shall layout the area to be milled with a straightedge in increments of 1-foot widths. *The Contractor's layout shall be approved by the RPR prior to beginning milling operations.* The area to be milled shall cover only the failed area. Any excessive area that is milled because the Contractor doesn't have the appropriate milling machine, or areas that are damaged because of his negligence, shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's Expense.

b. Profiling, grade correction, or surface correction. The milling machine shall have a minimum width of 7 feet and it shall be equipped with electronic grade control devices that will cut the surface to the grade specified. The tolerances shall be maintained within +0 inch and -1/4 inch of the specified grade. The machine must cut vertical edges and have a positive method of dust control. The machine must have the ability to remove the millings or cuttings from the pavement and load them into a truck. All millings shall be removed and disposed of off the airport.

c. Clean-up. The Contractor shall sweep the milled surface daily and immediately after the milling until all residual materials are removed from the pavement surface. Prior to paving, the Contractor shall wet down the milled pavement and thoroughly sweep and/or blow the surface to remove loose residual material. Waste materials shall be collected and removed from the pavement surface and adjacent areas by sweeping or vacuuming. Waste materials shall be removed and disposed off Airport property.

~~**101-3.6. Preparation of asphalt pavement surfaces prior to surface treatment.** Existing asphalt pavements to be treated with a surface treatment shall be prepared as follows:~~

~~**a.** Patch asphalt pavement surfaces that have been softened by petroleum derivatives or have failed due to any other cause. Remove damaged pavement to the full depth of the damage and replace with new asphalt pavement similar to that of the existing pavement in accordance with paragraph 101-3.4b.~~

~~**b.** Repair joints and cracks in accordance with paragraph 101-3.2.~~

~~**c.** Remove oil or grease that has not penetrated the asphalt pavement by scrubbing with a detergent and washing thoroughly with clean water. After cleaning, treat these areas with an oil spot primer. **[ ]**~~

~~**d.** Clean pavement surface immediately prior to placing the surface treatment so that it is free of dust, dirt, grease, vegetation, oil or any type of objectionable surface film.~~

101-3.7 Maintenance. The Contractor shall perform all maintenance work necessary to keep the pavement in a satisfactory condition until the full section is complete and accepted by the RPR. The surface shall be kept clean and free from foreign material. The pavement shall be properly drained at all times. If cleaning is necessary or if the pavement becomes disturbed, any work repairs necessary shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

101-3.8 Preparation of Joints in Rigid Pavement prior to resealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method used cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

101-3.8.1 Removal of Existing Joint Sealant. All existing joint sealants will be removed by plowing or use of hand tools. Any remaining sealant and or debris will be removed by use of wire brushes or other tools as necessary. Resaw joints removing no more than 1/16 inch from each joint face. Immediately after sawing, flush out joint with water and other tools as necessary to completely remove the slurry.

101-3.8.2 Cleaning prior to sealing. Immediately before sealing, joints shall be cleaned by removing any remaining laitance and other foreign material. Allow sufficient time to dry out joints prior to sealing. Joint surfaces will be surface-dry prior to installation of sealant.

101-3.8.3 Joint sealant. Joint material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.9 Preparation of Cracks in Flexible Pavement prior to sealing. Prior to application of sealant material, clean and dry the joints of all scale, dirt, dust, old sealant, curing compound, moisture and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, the method used cleans the cracks and does not damage the pavement.

101-3.9.1 Preparation of Crack. Widen crack with router by removing a minimum of 1/16 inch from each side of crack. Immediately before sealing, cracks will be blown out with a hot air lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.9.2 Removal of Existing Crack Sealant. Existing sealants will be removed by routing. Following routing any remaining debris will be removed by use of a hot lance combined with oil and water-free compressed air.

101-3.9.3 Crack Sealant. Crack sealant material and installation will be in accordance with Item P-605.

101-3.10 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures.

a. Removal of Existing Pipe Material. Remove the types of pipe as indicated on the plans. The pipe material shall be legally disposed of off-site in a timely manner following removal. Trenches shall be backfilled with material equal to or better in quality than adjacent embankment. Trenches under paved areas must be compacted to 95% of ASTM D1557.

b. Removal of Inlets/Manholes. Not used.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

101-4.1 Pavement removal. The unit of measurement for pavement removal shall be the number of square yards removed by the Contractor. Any pavement removed outside the limits of removal because the pavement was damaged by negligence on the part of the Contractor shall not be included in the measurement for payment. No direct measurement or payment shall be made for saw cutting. Saw cutting shall be incidental to pavement removal. Dowel bar installation shall be incidental to pavement removal.

101-4.2 Joint and crack repair. The unit of measurement for joint and crack repair shall be the linear foot of joint.

~~**101-4.3 Removal of Foreign Substances/contaminates**. The unit of measurement for foreign Substances/contaminates removal shall be the square foot.~~

~~**101-4.4 Spalled and failed asphalt pavement repair.** The unit of measure for failed asphalt pavement repair shall be square foot.~~

101-4.5 Concrete Spall Repair. The unit of measure for concrete spall repair shall be the number of square feet. The location and average depth of the patch shall be determined and agreed upon by the RPR and the Contractor.

101-4.6 Cold milling. The unit of measure for cold milling shall be inches of milling *depth* per square yard *as indicated in the plans*. The location and average depth of the cold milling shall be as shown on the plans. If the initial cut does not correct the condition, the Contractor shall re-mill the area and will be paid for the total depth of milling.

101-4.7 Removal of Pipe and other Buried Structures. The unit of measurement for removal of pipe and other buried structures will be made at the contract unit price for each completed and accepted item. This price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item in accordance with paragraph 101-3.10.

101-4.8 Concrete Headwall Removal. The unit measurement for removal of concrete headwalls will be made at the contract unit price for each complete and accepted item. This shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item in accordance with paragraph 101-3.10.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

101-5.1 Payment. Payment shall be made at contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, hauling, and placing of the material and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

P-101-5.1 Asphalt Milling (1” and Variable Depth) – per square yard

P-101-5.2 Asphalt Milling (2” and Variable Depth) – per square yard

P-101-5.3 Asphalt Milling (5” and Variable Depth) – per square yard

P-101-5.4 Full-Depth Asphalt Shoulder Removal – per square yard

P-101-5.5 Concrete Pavement Removal (12”-15” Depth) – per square yard

P-101-5.6 Remove and Dispose 24” CMP – per linear foot

P-101-5.7 Concrete Slope Paving Removal and Disposal – per square yard

P-101-5.8 Concrete Headwall Removal – per each

P-101-5.9 Asphalt Crack Repair – per linear foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5380-6	Guidelines and Procedures for Maintenance of Airport Pavements.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D6690	Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements

END OF ITEM P-101

ITEM P-152 EXCAVATION, SUBGRADE, AND EMBANKMENT

DESCRIPTION

152-1.1 This item covers excavation, disposal, placement, and compaction of all materials within the limits of the work required to construct safety areas, runways, taxiways, aprons, and intermediate areas as well as other areas for drainage, building construction, parking, or other purposes in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical sections shown on the plans.

152-1.2 Classification. All material excavated shall be classified as defined below:

a. Unclassified excavation. Unclassified excavation shall consist of the excavation and disposal of all material, regardless of its nature which is not otherwise classified and paid for under one of the following items.

152-1.3 Unsuitable excavation. Unsuitable material shall be disposed in designated waste areas *off site* ~~as shown on the plans~~. Materials containing vegetable or organic matter, such as muck, peat, organic silt, or sod shall be considered unsuitable for use in embankment construction. Material suitable for topsoil may be used on the embankment slope when approved by the RPR. *Undercutting of material unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, roads, shoulders, or areas intended for turfing shall be considered unsuitable excavation and shall be excavated to the depth specified by the Engineer below the subgrade.*

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

152-2.1 General. Before beginning excavation, grading, and embankment operations in any area, the area shall be *stripped of vegetation and topsoil in accordance with this specification.* ~~cleared or cleared and grubbed in accordance with Item P-151.~~

The suitability of material to be placed in embankments shall be subject to approval by the RPR. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of in waste areas *off site* ~~as shown on the plans~~. All waste areas shall be graded to allow positive drainage of the area and adjacent areas. The surface elevation of waste areas shall be specified on the plans or approved by the RPR.

When the Contractor's excavating operations encounter artifacts of historical or archaeological significance, the operations shall be temporarily discontinued and the RPR notified per Section 70, paragraph 70-20. At the direction of the RPR, the Contractor shall excavate the site in such a manner as to preserve the artifacts encountered and allow for their removal. Such excavation will be paid for as extra work.

Areas outside the limits of the pavement areas where the top layer of soil has become compacted by hauling or other Contractor activities shall be scarified and disked to a depth of 4 inches, to loosen and pulverize the soil. Stones or rock fragments larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimension will not be permitted in the top 6 inches of the subgrade.

If it is necessary to interrupt existing surface drainage, sewers or under-drainage, conduits, utilities, or similar underground structures, the Contractor shall be responsible for and shall take all necessary precautions to preserve them or provide temporary services. When such facilities are encountered, the Contractor shall notify the RPR, who shall arrange for their removal if necessary. The Contractor, at their own expense, shall satisfactorily repair or pay the cost of all damage to such facilities or structures that may result from any of the Contractor's operations during the period of the contract.

a. Blasting. Blasting shall not be allowed

152-2.2 Excavation. No excavation shall be started until the work has been staked out by the Contractor and the RPR has obtained from the Contractor, the survey notes of the elevations and measurements of the ground surface. The Contractor and RPR shall agree that the original ground lines shown on the original topographic mapping are accurate, or agree to any adjustments made to the original ground lines.

Volumetric quantities were calculated using design cross sections which were created for this project using the DTM files of the applicable design surfaces and generating End Area Volume Reports. *Electronic* ~~Paper~~ copies of design cross sections and a paper copy of the original topographic map will be issued to the successful bidder.

Existing grades on the design cross sections or DTM's, where they do not match the locations of actual spot elevations shown on the topographic map, were developed by computer interpolation from those spot elevations. Prior to disturbing original grade, Contractor shall verify the accuracy of the existing ground surface by verifying spot elevations at the same locations where original field survey data was obtained as indicated on the topographic map. Contractor shall recognize that, due to the interpolation process, the actual ground surface at any particular location may differ somewhat from the interpolated surface shown on the design cross sections or obtained from the DTM's. Contractor's verification of original ground surface, however, shall be limited to verification of spot elevations as indicated herein, and no adjustments will be made to the original ground surface unless the Contractor demonstrates that spot elevations shown are incorrect. For this purpose, spot elevations which are within 0.1 foot of the stated elevations for ground surfaces, or within 0.04 foot for hard surfaces (pavements, buildings, foundations, structures, etc.) shall be considered "no change". Only deviations in excess of these will be considered for adjustment of the original ground surface. If Contractor's verification identifies discrepancies in the topographic map, Contractor shall notify the RPR in writing at least two weeks before disturbance of existing grade to allow sufficient time to verify the submitted information and make adjustments to the design cross sections or DTM's. Disturbance of existing grade in any area shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of the accuracy of the original elevations shown on the topographic map for that area.

All areas to be excavated shall be stripped of vegetation and topsoil. Topsoil shall be stockpiled for future use in areas designated on the plans or by the RPR. All suitable excavated material shall be used in the formation of embankment, subgrade, or other purposes as shown on the plans. All unsuitable material shall be disposed of *as described in paragraph 152-1.3* ~~shown on the plans~~.

The grade shall be maintained so that the surface is well drained at all times.

When the volume of the excavation exceeds that required to construct the embankments to the grades as indicated on the plans, the excess shall be used to grade the areas of ultimate development or disposed as directed by the RPR. When the volume of excavation is not sufficient for constructing the embankments to the grades indicated, the deficiency shall be obtained from borrow areas.

a. Selective grading. When *the quality of material varies significantly* ~~selective grading is indicated on the plans~~, the more suitable material designated by the RPR shall be used in constructing the embankment or in capping the pavement subgrade. If, at the time of excavation, it is not possible to place this material in its final location, it shall be stockpiled in approved areas until it can be placed. The more suitable material shall then be placed and compacted as specified. Selective grading shall be considered incidental to the work involved. The cost of stockpiling and placing the material shall be included in the various pay items of work involved.

b. Undercutting. Rock, shale, hardpan, loose rock, boulders, or other material unsatisfactory for safety areas, subgrades, roads, shoulders, or any areas intended for turf shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 12 inches below the subgrade or to the depth specified by the RPR. Muck, peat, matted roots, or other yielding material, unsatisfactory for subgrade foundation, shall be removed to the depth specified. Unsuitable materials shall be disposed off the airport. The cost is incidental to this item. This excavated material shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for Unsuitable Excavation. The excavated area shall be backfilled with suitable material obtained from the grading operations or borrow areas and compacted to specified densities. The necessary backfill will constitute a *necessary part of Unsuitable Excavation* ~~part of the embankment~~. Where rock cuts are made, backfill with select material. Any pockets created in the rock surface shall be drained in accordance with the details shown on the plans. Undercutting will be paid as Unsuitable Excavation.

c. Over-break. Over-break, including slides, is that portion of any material displaced or loosened beyond the finished work as planned or authorized by the RPR. All over-break shall be graded or removed

by the Contractor and disposed of as directed by the RPR. The RPR shall determine if the displacement of such material was unavoidable and their own decision shall be final. Payment will not be made for the removal and disposal of over-break that the RPR determines as avoidable. Unavoidable over-break will be classified as “Unclassified Excavation.”

d. Removal of utilities. The removal of existing structures and utilities required to permit the orderly progress of work will be accomplished by the Contractor as indicated on the plans. All existing foundations shall be excavated at least 2 feet below the top of subgrade or as indicated on the plans, and the material disposed of as directed by the RPR. All foundations thus excavated shall be backfilled with suitable material and compacted as specified for embankment or as shown on the plans. *All work associated with the excavation, removal, backfill, disposal, and/or stockpiling of existing structures and culverts will not be measured for separate payment but will be considered subsidiary to “Unclassified Excavation”.*

152-2.3 Borrow excavation. Borrow areas are not required.

152-2.4 Drainage excavation. Drainage excavation shall consist of excavating drainage ditches including intercepting, inlet, or outlet ditches; or other types as shown on the plans. The work shall be performed in sequence with the other construction. Ditches shall be constructed prior to starting adjacent excavation operations. All satisfactory material shall be placed in embankment fills; unsuitable material shall be placed in designated waste areas or as directed by the RPR. All necessary work shall be performed true to final line, elevation, and cross-section. The Contractor shall maintain ditches constructed on the project to the required cross-section and shall keep them free of debris or obstructions until the project is accepted.

152-2.5 Preparation of cut areas or areas where existing pavement has been removed. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the top 12 inches of subgrade shall be compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

152-2.6 Preparation of embankment area. All sod and vegetative matter shall be removed from the surface upon which the embankment is to be placed. The cleared surface shall be broken up by plowing or scarifying to a minimum depth of 6 inches and shall then be compacted per paragraph 152-2.10.

Sloped surfaces steeper than one (1) vertical to four (4) horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill.

No direct payment shall be made for the work performed under this section. The necessary clearing and grubbing and the quantity of excavation removed will be paid for under the respective items of work.

152-2.7 Control Strip. The first half-day of construction of subgrade and/or embankment shall be considered as a control strip for the Contractor to demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of this specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches upon the Contractor’s demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted, or removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense. Full operations shall not begin until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

152-2.8 Formation of embankments. The material shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications.

The lifts shall be placed, to produce a soil structure as shown on the typical cross-section or as directed by the RPR. Materials such as brush, hedge, roots, stumps, grass and other organic matter, shall not be incorporated or buried in the embankment.

Earthwork operations shall be suspended at any time when satisfactory results cannot be obtained due to rain, freezing, or other unsatisfactory weather conditions in the field. Frozen material shall not be placed in the embankment nor shall embankment be placed upon frozen material. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. The Contractor shall drag, blade, or slope the embankment to provide surface drainage at all times.

The material in each lift shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before rolling to obtain the prescribed compaction. The material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary to achieve a uniform moisture content throughout the lift. Natural drying may be accelerated by blending in dry material or manipulation alone to increase the rate of evaporation.

The Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and adjustments in methods, materials or moisture content to achieve the specified embankment density.

The RPR will take samples of excavated materials which will be used in embankment for testing and develop a Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Report (Proctor) in accordance with D1557. A new Proctor shall be developed for each soil type based on visual classification.

Density tests will be taken by the RPR for every 3,000 square yards of compacted embankment for each lift which is required to be compacted, or other appropriate frequencies as determined by the RPR.

If the material has greater than 30% retained on the 3/4-inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow AASHTO T-180 Annex Correction of maximum dry density and optimum moisture for oversized particles.

Rolling operations shall be continued until the embankment is compacted to not less than 95% of maximum density for non-cohesive soils, and 95% of maximum density for cohesive soils as determined by ASTM D1557. Under all areas to be paved, the embankments shall be compacted to a depth of **8 inches** and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557. As used in this specification, "non-cohesive" shall mean those soils having a plasticity index (PI) of less than 3 as determined by ASTM D4318.

On all areas outside of the pavement areas, no compaction will be required on the top 4 inches which shall be prepared for a seedbed in accordance with Item T-901.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM 6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. The RPR shall perform all density tests. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the test or as designated by the RPR shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

Compaction areas shall be kept separate, and no lift shall be covered by another lift until the proper density is obtained.

During construction of the embankment, the Contractor shall route all construction equipment evenly over the entire width of the embankment as each lift is placed. Lift placement shall begin in the deepest portion of the embankment fill. As placement progresses, the lifts shall be constructed approximately parallel to the finished pavement grade line.

When rock, concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material are excavated at approximately the same time as the subgrade, the material shall be incorporated into the outer portion of the embankment and the subgrade material shall be incorporated under the future paved areas. Stones, fragmentary rock, and recycled pavement larger than 4 inches in their greatest dimensions will not be allowed in the top 12 inches of the subgrade. Rockfill shall be brought up in lifts as specified or as directed by the RPR and the finer material shall be used to fill the voids forming a dense, compact mass. Rock, cement concrete pavement, asphalt pavement, and other embankment material shall not be disposed of except at places and in the manner designated on the plans or by the RPR.

When the excavated material consists predominantly of rock fragments of such size that the material cannot be placed in lifts of the prescribed thickness without crushing, pulverizing or further breaking down the pieces, such material may be placed in the embankment as directed in lifts not exceeding 2 feet in thickness. Each lift shall be leveled and smoothed with suitable equipment by distribution of spalls and finer fragments of rock. The lift shall not be constructed above an elevation 4 feet below the finished subgrade.

There will be no separate measurement of payment for compacted embankment. All costs incidental to placing in lifts, compacting, discing, watering, mixing, sloping, and other operations necessary for construction of embankments will be included in the contract price for excavation, borrow, or other items.

152-2.9 Proof rolling. The purpose of proof rolling the subgrade is to identify any weak areas in the subgrade and not for compaction of the subgrade. Before start of embankment, the subgrade area shall be proof rolled with a 20 ton Tandem axle Dual Wheel Dump Truck loaded to the legal limit with tires inflated to 80 in the presence of the RPR. Apply a minimum of **50%** coverage, or as specified by the RPR, under pavement areas. A coverage is defined as the application of one tire print over the designated area. Soft areas of subgrade that deflect more than 1 inch or show permanent deformation greater than 1 inch shall be removed and replaced with suitable material or reworked to conform to the moisture content and compaction requirements in accordance with these specifications. Removal and replacement of soft areas is incidental to this item.

152-2.10 Compaction requirements. The subgrade under areas to be paved shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than **95** percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. The subgrade in areas outside the limits of the pavement areas shall be compacted to a depth of 12 inches and to a density of not less than 95 percent of the maximum density as determined by ASTM **D1557**.

The material to be compacted shall be within ±2% of optimum moisture content before being rolled to obtain the prescribed compaction (except for expansive soils). When the material has greater than 30 percent retained on the ¾ inch (19.0 mm) sieve, follow the methods in ASTM D1557**.** Tests for moisture content and compaction will be taken at a minimum of **3,000** S.Y. of subgrade. All quality assurance testing shall be done by the RPR.

The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938 within 12 months prior to its use on this contract. The gage shall be field standardized daily.

Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

If the specified density is not attained, the entire lot shall be reworked and/or re-compacted and additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached.

All cut-and-fill slopes shall be uniformly dressed to the slope, cross-section, and alignment shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR and the finished subgrade shall be maintained.

152-2.11 Finishing and protection of subgrade. Finishing and protection of the subgrade is incidental to this item. Grading and compacting of the subgrade shall be performed so that it will drain readily. All low areas, holes or depressions in the subgrade shall be brought to grade. Scarifying, blading, rolling and other methods shall be performed to provide a thoroughly compacted subgrade shaped to the lines and grades

shown on the plans. All ruts or rough places that develop in the completed subgrade shall be graded, re-compacted, and retested. The Contractor shall protect the subgrade from damage and limit hauling over the finished subgrade to only traffic essential for construction purposes.

The Contractor shall maintain the completed course in satisfactory condition throughout placement of subsequent layers. No subbase, base, or surface course shall be placed on the subgrade until the subgrade has been accepted by the RPR.

152-2.12 Haul. All hauling will be considered a necessary and incidental part of the work. The Contractor shall include the cost in the contract unit price for the pay of items of work involved. No payment will be made separately or directly for hauling on any part of the work.

The Contractor's equipment shall not cause damage to any excavated surface, compacted lift or to the subgrade as a result of hauling operations. Any damage caused as a result of the Contractor's hauling operations shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall be responsible for providing, maintaining and removing any haul roads or routes within or outside of the work area, and shall return the affected areas to their former condition, unless otherwise authorized in writing by the Owner. No separate payment will be made for any work or materials associated with providing, maintaining and removing haul roads or routes.

152-2.13 Surface Tolerances. In those areas on which a subbase or base course is to be placed, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, reshaped and re-compacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall perform all final smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than +/- ½ inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-footstraightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet of the specified grade.

On safety areas, turfed areas and other designated areas within the grading limits where no subbase or base is to placed, grade shall not vary more than 0.10 feet from specified grade. Any deviation in excess of this amount shall be corrected by loosening, adding or removing materials, and reshaping.

152-2.14 Topsoil. When topsoil is specified or required as shown on the plans or under Item T-905, it shall be salvaged from stripping or other grading operations. ~~The topsoil shall meet the requirements of Item T-905.~~ If, at the time of excavation or stripping, the topsoil cannot be placed in its final section of finished construction, the material shall be stockpiled at approved locations. Stockpiles shall be located as shown on the plans and the approved CSPP, and shall not be placed on areas that subsequently will require any excavation or embankment fill. If, in the judgment of the RPR, it is practical to place the salvaged topsoil at the time of excavation or stripping, the material shall be placed in its final position without stockpiling or further re-handling.

Upon completion of grading operations, stockpiled topsoil shall be handled and placed as shown on the plans ~~and as required in Item T-905. Topsoil shall be paid for as provided in Item T-905.~~ No direct payment will be made for topsoil under Item P-152.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

152-3.1 Measurement for payment specified by the cubic yard shall be computed by the average end areas of design cross sections. The end area is that bound by the original ground line established by *the design*

survey ~~field cross-sections~~ and the final theoretical pay line established by cross-sections shown on the plans, subject to verification by the RPR.

In cut sections, the additional cut required to construct the topsoil layer to the plan grade has not been measured and will not be measured for separate payment but will be subsidiary to "Unclassified Excavation". In fill sections, the additional fill required to replace the stripped material has not been measured and will not be measured for payment but will be subsidiary to "Unclassified Excavation".

No allowance has been made in the measurement for shrink/swell. The Contractor shall make his own determination as to the amount of shrink/swell involved in the construction of the embankment.

The Contractor shall make his/her own determination as to the suitability of the excavated material to be placed in embankments and the resulting additional off-site material required for the construction of the embankment. Additional off-site material required for the formation of embankment shall not be measured for separate payment but shall be considered subsidiary to "Unclassified Excavation".

Measurement of borrow excavation shall be based on ***plan quantities****. These quantities are believed to be correct and shall be utilized for final payment not withstanding any adjustments to the project by written direction of the Engineer. Prior to disturbance of the existing ground the contractor shall provide the Engineer a topographic survey of the existing ground performed by a surveyor licensed in the State of Arkansas. The Contractor shall also submit a letter to the Engineer that states they agree to the plan quantities. Should the contractor find discrepancies and/or errors, he/she shall bring the discrepancy and/or error to the attention of the Engineer immediately and corrections shall be made to the quantity of excavation to be paid for by change order. It is expressly understood by the contractor that upon disturbance of the existing ground and no notification to the Engineer of possible errors, that the contractor accepts as final payment the quantities of excavation as detailed on the plans and laid out in the bid form.*

No adjustment has been made to the plan quantities for the construction or demolition of existing drainage structures. The Contractor shall make his/her own determination as to the amount of unsuitable excavated material which may be encountered and the resulting additional borrow material required for the construction of the embankment. There will be no adjustment for additional embankment required to construct the project if the excavated material is deemed unsuitable.

152-3.1 The quantity of unclassified excavation to be paid for shall be the number of cubic yards measured in its original position. Measurement shall not include the quantity of materials excavated without authorization beyond normal slope lines, or the quantity of material used for purposes other than those directed.

152-3.2 Stockpiled material shall not be measured for payment in the stockpiled position.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

152-4.1 Unclassified excavation payment shall be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

152-4.2 Stockpiled material shall *not be paid for separately.* ~~be paid for on the basis of the number of cubic yards measured in the stockpiled position.~~

Payment will be made under:

Item P-152-4.1 Unclassified Excavation - per cubic yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO T-180	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 4.54-kg (10-lb) Rammer and a 457-mm (18-in.) Drop

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Methods for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5370-2	Operational Safety on Airports During Construction Software

Software

FAARFIELD – FAA Rigid and Flexible Iterative Elastic Layered Design

U.S. Department of Transportation

FAA RD-76-66	Design and Construction of Airport Pavements on Expansive Soils

END OF ITEM P-152

ITEM P-209 CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

209-1.1 This item consists of a base course composed of crushed aggregate base constructed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and in conformity to the dimensions and typical cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

209-2.1 Crushed aggregate base. Crushed aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, durable particles of crushed stone, crushed gravel, and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, organic material, clay lumps or balls or other deleterious materials or coatings. The method used to produce the crushed gravel shall result in the fractured particles in the finished product as consistent and uniform as practicable. Fine aggregate portion, defined as the portion passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve shall consist of fines from the coarse aggregate crushing operation. The fine aggregate shall be produced by crushing stone, gravel, that meet the coarse aggregate requirements for wear and soundness. Aggregate base material requirements are listed in the following table.

CRUSHED AGGREGATE BASE MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 45% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Percentage of Fractured Particles	Minimum 90% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 98% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles	10% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles [2]	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than five (5)	ASTM D4318

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

209-2.2 Gradation requirements. The gradation of the aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of the gradation given in the following table when tested per ASTM C117 and ASTM C136. The gradation shall be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the lower limit on one sieve to the high limit on an adjacent sieve or vice versa.

GRADATION OF AGGREGATE BASE

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances[1] (Percent)
2 inch (50 mm)	100		0
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	95-100		±5
1 inch (25.0 mm)	70-95		±8
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	55-85		±8
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30-60		±8
No. 40[2] (425 µm)	10-30		±5
No. 200[2] (75 µm)	0-10		±3

[1] The "Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation" in the table shall be applied to "Contractor's Final Gradation" to establish a job control grading band. The full tolerance still applies if application of the tolerances results in a job control grading band outside the design range.

[2] The fraction of material passing the No 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not exceed two-thirds the fraction passing the No 40 (425 µm) sieve.

209-2.3 Sampling and Testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

b. Gradation requirements. The Contractor shall take at least two aggregate base samples per day in the presence of the Resident Project Representative (RPR) to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 209-2.2. The samples shall be taken from the in-place, un-compacted material at sampling points and intervals designated by the RPR.

209-2.4 Separation Geotextile. Separation geotextile shall be Class 2, 0.02 sec^{-1} permittivity per ASTM D4491, Apparent opening size per ASTM D4751 with 0.60 mm maximum average roll value *when used between the P-209 and P-155 layers as shown in the plans*.

209-2.5 Geogrid. Geogrid shall meet the requirements of ASTM D4759 when used as shown in the plans.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

209-3.1 Control strip. The first half-day of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. The sequence and manner of rolling necessary to obtain specified density requirements shall be determined. The maximum compacted thickness may be increased to a maximum of 12 inches upon the Contractor's demonstration that approved equipment and operations will uniformly compact the lift to the specified density. The RPR must witness this demonstration and approve the lift thickness prior to full production.

Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be reworked, re-compacted or removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. The Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved by the RPR.

209-3.2 Preparing underlying subgrade and/or subbase. The underlying subgrade and/or subbase shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before base course placing and spreading operations begin. Re-proof rolling of the subgrade or proof rolling of the subbase in accordance with Item P-152, at the Contractor's expense, may be required by the RPR if the Contractor fails to ensure proper drainage or protect the subgrade and/or subbase. Any ruts or soft, yielding areas due to improper drainage conditions, hauling, or any other cause, shall be corrected before the base course is placed. To ensure proper drainage, the spreading of the base shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the high side of the pavement with a one-way slope.

209-3.3 Production. The aggregate shall be uniformly blended and, when at a satisfactory moisture content per paragraph 209-3.5, the approved material may be transported directly to the placement.

209-3.4 Placement. The aggregate shall be placed and spread on the prepared underlying layer by spreader boxes or other devices as approved by the RPR, to a uniform thickness and width. The equipment shall have positive thickness controls to minimize the need for additional manipulation of the material. Dumping from vehicles that require re-handling shall not be permitted. Hauling over the uncompacted base course shall not be permitted.

The aggregate shall meet gradation and moisture requirements prior to compaction. The base course shall be constructed in lifts as established in the control strip, but not less than 4 inches nor more than 12 inches of compacted thickness.

When more than one lift is required to establish the layer thickness shown on the plans, the construction procedure described here shall apply to each lift. No lift shall be covered by subsequent lifts until tests verify that compaction requirements have been met. The Contractor shall rework, re-compact and retest any material placed which does not meet the specifications at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.5 Compaction. Immediately after completion of the spreading operations, compact each layer of the base course, as specified, with approved compaction equipment. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the material to the required density within the same day that the aggregate is placed on the subgrade.

The field density of each compacted lift of material shall be at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens prepared from samples of the base material delivered to the jobsite. The laboratory specimens shall be compacted and tested in accordance with ASTM D1557. The moisture content of the material during placing operations shall be within ±2 percentage points of the optimum moisture content as determined by ASTM D1557. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

209-3.6 Weather limitations. Material shall not be placed unless the ambient air temperature is at least 40°F and rising. Work on base course shall not be conducted when the subgrade or subbase is wet or frozen or the base material contains frozen material.

209-3.7 Maintenance. The base course shall be maintained in a condition that will meet all specification requirements. When material has been exposed to excessive rain, snow, or freeze-thaw conditions, prior to placement of additional material, the Contractor shall verify that materials still meet all specification requirements. Equipment may be routed over completed sections of base course, provided that no damage results and the equipment is routed over the full width of the completed base course. Any damage resulting to the base course from routing equipment over the base course shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

209-3.8 Surface tolerances. After the course has been compacted, the surface shall be tested for smoothness and accuracy of grade and crown. Any portion lacking the required smoothness or failing in

accuracy of grade or crown shall be scarified to a depth of at least 3 inches, reshaped and recompacted to grade until the required smoothness and accuracy are obtained and approved by the RPR. Any deviation in surface tolerances shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The smoothness and accuracy requirements specified here apply only to the top layer when base course is constructed in more than one layer.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than 3/8-inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline. The straightedge shall be moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid.

b. Grade. The grade and crown shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch of the specified grade.

209-3.9 Acceptance sampling and testing. Crushed aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1200 square yards. Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665

a. Density. The RPR shall perform all density tests.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 100% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens compacted and tested per ASTM 1557. The in-place field density shall be determined per ASTM D6938 using Procedure A, the direct transmission method, and ASTM D6938 shall be used to determine the moisture content of the material. The machine shall be calibrated in accordance with ASTM D6938. If the specified density is not attained, the area represented by the failed test must be reworked and/or recompacted and two additional random tests made. This procedure shall be followed until the specified density is reached. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness. Depth tests shall be made by test holes at least 3 inches in diameter that extend through the base. The thickness of the base course shall be within +0 and -1/2 inch of the specified thickness as determined by depth tests taken by the Contractor in the presence of the RPR for each area. Where the thickness is deficient by more than 1/2-inch, the Contractor shall correct such areas at no additional cost by scarifying to a depth of at least 3 inches, adding new material of proper gradation, and the material shall be blended and recompacted to grade. The Contractor shall replace, at his expense, base material where depth tests have been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

209-4.1 The quantity of crushed aggregate base course will be determined by measurement of the number of square yards or cubic yards of material actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. Base materials shall not be included in any other excavation quantities.

209-4.2 Separation geotextile shall be measured by the number of square yards of materials placed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications excluding seam overlaps and edge anchoring.

209-4.3 Geogrid shall be measured by the number of square yards of materials placed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications excluding seam overlaps and edge anchoring.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

209-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard or cubic yard for crushed aggregate base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for preparing and placing these materials, and for all labor, equipment tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-209-5.1 6" Crushed Aggregate Base Course - per square yard

Item P-209-5.2	15” Crushed Aggregate Base Course - per square yard
Item P-209-5.3	Aggregate Base Course (Slope Stabilization) – per cubic yard
Item P-209-5.4	Separation Geotextile (Slope Stabilization) – per square yard
Item P-209-5.5	Geogrid (Slope Stabilization) – per square yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D698	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft^3 (600 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1557	Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft^3 (2700 kN-m/m^3))
ASTM D2167	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Rubber Balloon Method
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4491	Standard Test Methods for Water Permeability of Geotextiles by Permittivity
ASTM D4643	Standard Test Method for Determination of Water Content of Soil and Rock by Microwave Oven Heating

ASTM D4751	Standard Test Methods for Determining Apparent Opening Size of a Geotextile
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications

END OF ITEM P-209

ITEM P-304 CEMENT-TREATED AGGREGATE BASE COURSE (CTB)

DESCRIPTION

304-1.1 This item shall consist of a cement-treated base (CTB) course composed of mineral aggregate and cement, uniformly blended and mixed with water. The mixed material shall be spread and shaped with a mechanical spreader, and compacted with rollers in accordance with these specifications and in conformance to the lines, grades, dimensions, and cross-sections shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

304-2.1 Aggregate. The aggregate shall be select granular materials, comprised of crushed or uncrushed gravel and/or stone, or recycled cement concrete. The material shall be free of roots, sod, and weeds. The crushed or uncrushed aggregate shall consist of hard, durable particles meeting the requirements in the table below.

Cement Treated Aggregate Base Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate Portion (retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve)		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles[1]	10% maximum, by weight, for fraction retained on the ½ inch (12.5mm) sieve and 10% maximum, by weight, for the fraction passing the 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) sieve	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate Portion (Passing the No. 40 (425µm) sieve)		
Liquid limit	Less than or equal to 25	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	Not more than 6	ASTM D4318

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

304-2.2 Gradation Requirements. The aggregate shall conform to the gradation(s) shown in the table below per ASTM C136. A dense, well-graded aggregate blend that meets the requirements of the table shall be selected by the Contractor and used in the final mix design. The final aggregate blend shall be well graded from coarse to fine within the limits designated in the table and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on adjacent sieves, or vice versa.

Aggregate Gradation for CTB Material

Sieve Size	Design Range Percentage by Weight Passing	Contractor's Final Gradation	Job Control Grading Band Tolerances for Contractor's Final Gradation2 Percent
2 inch (50 mm)	100		±0
1 inch (25.0 mm)	90-100		±5
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	45-95		±8
No. 10 (2.00 mm)	37-80		±8
No. 40 (425 µm)	15-50		±5
No. 200 (75 µm)	0–15		±3

For Contractor quality control, sample the aggregate stockpile in accordance with ASTM D75 and perform gradation tests in accordance with ASTM C136 a minimum of once per week during production of CTB.

304-2.3 Sampling and testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base stockpile in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraphs 304-2.1 and 304-2.2. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements. Additional points will be sampled as directed by the RPR.

304-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I or II.

304-2.5 Cementitious additives. Pozzolanic and slag cement may be added to the CTB mix. If used, each material must meet the following requirements:

a. Pozzolan. Pozzolanic materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C618, Class F, or N with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag). Slag shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100, or 120.

304-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

304-2.7 Curing materials. Curing material shall be a white-pigmented, liquid membrane-forming compound conforming to ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A or Class B (wax-based

304-2.8 Bond Breaker. Choke stone shall be an ASTM C33 Number 89 stone.

COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

304-3.1 General. The CTB material shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, cementitious material, and water. Fly ash or slag cement may be used as a partial replacement for cement.

304-3.2 Mix design. The mix design shall use a cement content that, when tested in the laboratory per ASTM D1633, produces a 7-day compressive strength between 300 pounds per square inch minimum and 600 pounds per square inch maximum. Avoid higher strengths due to potential to cause shrinkage and reflective cracks.

Wet-dry and/or freeze-thaw tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D559 and ASTM D560 respectively. The weight loss for each type of test shall not exceed 14% after 12 cycles.

The mix design shall include a complete list of materials, including type, brand, source, and amount of cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and cementitious additives.

Should a change be made in aggregate sources or type of cement, or if cementitious additives are added or deleted from the mix, production of the CTB mix shall be stopped and a new mix design shall be submitted.

304-3.3 Submittals. At least 30 days prior to the placement of the CTB, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) for those materials proposed for use during construction, as well as the mix design information for the CTB material. Tests older than six (6) months shall not be used. The certification shall show the ASTM or AASHTO specifications or tests for the material, the name of the company performing the tests, the date of the tests, the test results, and a statement that the material did or did not comply with the applicable specifications. The submittal package shall include the following:

a. Source(s) of materials, including aggregate, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

b. Physical properties of the aggregates, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

c. Mix design:

- Mix identification number
- Aggregate gradation
- Cement content
- Water content
- Cementitious materials content
- Compaction and strength results
- Laboratory compaction characteristics (maximum dry density and optimum moisture content)
- Compressive strength at seven (7) days
- Wet-dry and/or freeze-thaw weight loss

No CTB material shall be placed until the submittal is accepted in writing by the RPR.

During production, the Contractor shall submit batch tickets for each delivered load.

EQUIPMENT

304-4.1 Mixing. The mixer shall be a batch or continuous-flow type stationary mixer that produces a well-blended, uniform mixture of aggregate, cement, water, and pozzolan. The mixer shall be equipped with calibrated metering and feeding devices that introduce the aggregate, cement, water, and cementitious additives (if used) into the mixer in the specified quantities.

The RPR shall have free access to the plant at all times for inspection of the plant's equipment and operation and for sampling the CTB mixture.

304-4.2 Hauling. The CTB material shall be transported from the plant to the job site in trucks or other hauling equipment having beds that are smooth, clean, and tight. Truck bed covers shall be provided and used to protect the CTB from weather. CTB material that becomes wet during transport shall be rejected.

304-4.3 Placing. CTB material shall be placed with a mechanical spreader capable of receiving, spreading, and shaping the mixture without segregation into a uniform layer or lift. The equipment shall be equipped with a strike-off plate and end gates capable of being adjusted to the layer thickness and width.

304-4.4 Compaction. The number, type, and weight of rollers and/or compactors shall be sufficient to compact the mixture to the required density.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

304-5.1 Control Strip. The first ~~half~~ **day** of construction shall be considered the control strip. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. Control strips that do not meet specification requirements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

304-5.2 Weather limitations. The CTB shall not be placed on frozen surfaces or when weather conditions will detrimentally affect quality of the finished course. Apply cement when the ambient temperature is a minimum of 40°F and rising and aggregate are not frozen or contain frost. If ambient temperature falls below 40°F, protect completed CTB areas against freezing.

The Contractor should stop operations prior to and during rain allowing time to cover and protect any freshly placed material. Areas damaged by rain shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

304-5.3 Maintenance. Completed portions of the cement-stabilized area may be opened to local traffic provided the curing process is not impaired and to other traffic after the curing period has elapsed, provided that the cement-stabilized course has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface marring or distortion by equipment or traffic. Protect finished portions of cement stabilized base from traffic of equipment used in constructing adjoining sections in a manner to prevent marring or damaging completed work. The CTB shall be protected from freezing until covered.

304-5.4 Preparation of underlying course. The underlying course shall be checked by the RPR before placing and spreading operations are started. Prior to placing the material, the final grade should be firm, moist and free of frost. Use of chemicals to eliminate frost will not be permitted. The underlying course shall be wetted in advance of placing the CTB layer.

304-5.5 Grade control. Grade control between the edges of the CTB shall be accomplished at intervals of 50 feet on the longitudinal grade and at 25 feet on the transverse grade.

304-5.6 Placing. The CTB mixture shall be deposited on the moistened subgrade or subbase and spread into a uniform layer of specified width and thickness that, when compacted and trimmed, conforms to the required line, grade, and cross-section. The longitudinal joints shall be located so there is no offset from planned joints in any overlying layer. Placement of the material shall begin along the centerline of the pavement on a crowned section or on the highest elevation contour of a pavement with variable cross slope.

The Contractor shall install the CTB layer in single compacted layer no greater than 6 inches thick.

304-5.7 Compaction. All compaction operations shall be completed within 2 hours from the start of mixing. The field density of the compacted mixture shall be at least 98% of the maximum density in accordance with paragraph 304-6.1a. At the start of compaction, the moisture content shall be within ±2 percentage points of the specified optimum moisture. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

304-5.8 Finishing. After compaction, shape the surface of the CTB layer to the specified lines, grades, and cross-section. During the finishing process, the surface shall be kept moist by means of fog-type sprayers. Compaction and finishing shall produce a smooth, dense surface, free of ruts, cracks, ridges, and loose material.

304-5.9 Construction limitations. All placement, compaction, and finishing operations shall be completed within two (2) hours from the start of mixing. Material not completed within the 2-hour time limit shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

At the end of each day's construction and/or when operations are interrupted for more than 30 minutes, a straight transverse construction joint shall be formed by a header or by cutting back into the compacted material to form a true vertical face.

Completed portions may be opened to light traffic, if approved by the RPR, and provided the curing is not impaired.

304-5.10 Curing. The compacted and finished CTB shall be cured with the approved curing agents as soon as possible, but in no case later than two (2) hours after completion of the finishing operations. Curing material(s) shall meet the requirements in paragraph 304-2.7. The layer shall be kept moist using a moisture-retaining cover or a light application of water until the curing material is applied.

The surface of the CTB layer shall be uniformly sprayed with a liquid membrane-forming curing compound at the rate of one gallon to not more than 100 square feet to obtain a uniform cover over the surface. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and CTB surfaces exposed by the removal of forms is permitted.

The curing seal shall be maintained and protected until the pavement is placed. If the surface of the finished CTB and/or the curing seal becomes damaged, additional curing material shall be applied at the time it is damaged or when the damage is first observed.

304-5.11 Surface tolerance. The Contractor shall perform smoothness and grade checks in the presence of the RPR. Any area not meeting smoothness and grade shall be corrected by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

a. Smoothness. The finished surface shall not vary more than ±3/8-inch when tested with a 12-foot straightedge applied parallel with and at right angles to the centerline, and. moved continuously forward at half the length of the 12-foot straightedge for the full length of each line on a 50-foot grid.

b. Grade. The grade shall be measured on a 50-foot grid and shall be within +/-0.05 feet of the specified grade.

304-5.12 Bond-breaker. Choke stone per paragraph 304-2.8 shall be placed on the surface of the lean concrete to prevent bonding. The choke stone shall be placed in a layer approximately ¼-inch (6mm) thick.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

304-6.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. Cement Treated Aggregate base course shall be accepted for density and thickness on an area basis. Two tests shall be made for density and thickness for each 1,200 square yards but not less than four (4) tests per day of production. Sampling locations will be determined on a random basis per ASTM D3665.

a. Density testing. CTB samples representing the material placed shall be taken to establish density and moisture requirements in accordance with ASTM D558. Additional CTB samples will be taken daily to verify density and moisture requirements. The Contractor's laboratory shall perform all density tests in the RPR's presence and provide the test results upon completion to the RPR for acceptance.

Each area shall be accepted for density when the field density is at least 98% of the maximum density of laboratory specimens. The in-place field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D6938, Procedure A, direct transmission method. The in-place moisture content shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D2216**.** Perform in-place density test immediately after completion of compaction to determine degree of compaction. If the material fails to meet the density requirements, compaction shall continue or the material shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Maximum density refers to maximum dry density at optimum moisture content unless otherwise specified.

b. Thickness

The thickness of the CTB shall be determined by survey on a 25-foot by 25-foot survey grid.

When the thickness measurement is deficient by more than 1/2 inch, the area represented by the tests shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

304-7.1 Cement-treated base course. The quantity of cement-treated base course will be determined by measurement of the number of square yards of CTB actually constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

304-8.1 Cement-treated base course. Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per square yard for cement-treated base course. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, including cement; for all preparation, manipulation, placing, and curing of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item. Payment will be made for

Item P-304-8.1	6" Cement-Treated Base Course – per square yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D558	Standard Test Methods for Moisture-Density (Unit Weight) Relations of Soil-Cement Mixtures

ASTM D559	Standard Test Methods for Wetting and Drying Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D560	Standard Test Methods for Freezing and Thawing Compacted Soil-Cement Mixtures
ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D1556	Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D1633	Standard Test Methods for Compressive Strength of Molded Soil-Cement Cylinders
ASTM D2397	Standard Specification for Cationic Emulsified Asphalt
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D6938	Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

END OF ITEM P-304

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-307 CEMENT TREATED PERMEABLE BASE COURSE (CTPB)

DESCRIPTION

307-1.1 This item shall consist of an open-graded drainable base composed of mineral aggregate, cement and water mixed in a central mixing plant and placed as fill for sinkhole repairs in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the details shown in the plans.

MATERIALS

307-2.1 Aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel or crushed stone and shall meet the gradation requirements of ASTM C33 Size 57. Fine aggregate shall consist of natural sand or manufactured sand meeting the requirements of ASTM C33. The aggregate shall meet the material requirements in the table below.

Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Coarse Aggregate		
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles[1]	10% maximum, by weight, for fraction retained on the ½ inch (12.5mm) sieve and 10% maximum, by weight, for the fraction passing the 1/2-inch (12.5 mm) sieve	ASTM D4791
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Fine Aggregate		
Clay lumps and friable particles	Less than or equal to 3 percent	ASTM C142
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

307-2.2 Sampling and testing.

a. Aggregate base materials. The Contractor shall take samples of the aggregate base stockpile in accordance with ASTM D75 to verify initial aggregate base requirements and gradation. Material shall meet the requirements in paragraph 307-2.1. This sampling and testing will be the basis for approval of the aggregate base quality requirements.

b. Gradation requirements. *During production the Contractor shall take at least one aggregate sample per day in the presence of the RPR to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75. Gradation testing shall be in accordance with ASTM C136 and C117. The gradation shall meet the requirements in paragraph 307-2.1.*

307-2.3 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I or II; ASTM C595, Type IP, IL, or IS.

The Contractor shall furnish vendor's certified test reports for cement shipped to the project.

307-2.4 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

307-2.5 Admixtures. The use of any material to be added to the mixture shall be approved by the RPR.

307-2.6 Curing Material. Curing materials shall be a liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class B.

307-2.7 Bond Breaker. Choke stone shall be an ASTM C33 Number 89 stone.

307-2.8 Separation Geotextile. Separation geotextile shall be Class 2 for use in areas around weep hole pipes.

COMPOSITION OF MIXTURE

307-3.1 Mix design. The Mix Design shall be composed of a mixture of aggregate, cement, and water meeting the following requirements:

Mix Design Requirements

Material or Test	Requirements	Standard	
7-day Compressive strength, psi	Between minimum 400 psi and maximum 800 psi	ASTM C31 and ASTM C39	Cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31 and test per ASTM C39
Coefficient of permeability (ft/day)	Between 500 to 1500 ft/day	AASHTO T215	
Water-Cement Ratio	Approx. 0.36		Cement content shall be adequate to hold the material together and meet strength requirements.
Coarse aggregate	Size #57	ASTM C33	
Fine aggregate	Approximately 300 to 400 pounds per cubic yard		As necessary to meet stability while maintaining permeability

The mix design shall include a complete list of materials, including type, brand, source, and amount of cement, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, water, and cementitious additives, if used. It shall also contain the 3, 7, and 14 day compressive strength test results and the results of the permeability tests. Data shall be provided to the RPR for 7-day breaks to serve as a basis for field testing requirements and comparison.

If the Contractor makes a change in aggregate sources or type of cement, or if cementitious additives are added or deleted from the mix, production of the drainable base course shall be stopped and a new mix design shall be submitted to the RPR for approval at the Contractor’s expense.

307-3.2 Submittals. At least 30 days prior to the placement of the CTPB, the Contractor shall submit certified test reports to the RPR for those materials proposed for use during construction, as well as the mix design information for the material. The certification shall show the specifications and tests for the material, the name of the testing laboratory, the date of the tests, and a statement that the materials comply with the applicable specifications. Tests shall be representative of the material to be used for the project. The submittal package shall include the following:

a. Sources of materials, including aggregate, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

b. Physical properties of the aggregates, cement, cementitious additives, curing, and bond-breaking materials.

c. Mix design

- Mix identification number
- Aggregate gradation
- Cement content
- Water content
- Content of any additional cementitious materials or additives
- Compressive strength at 3, 7, and 14 days.
- Coefficient of Permeability

No drainable base course material shall be placed until the submittal is accepted in writing by the RPR.

During production, the Contractor shall submit batch tickets for each delivered load.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

307-4.1 Control strip. The first ~~day~~ of construction shall be considered the control fill. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, equipment, and construction processes meet the requirements of the specification. Control fills that do not meet specification requirements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Full operations shall not continue until the control strip has been accepted by the RPR. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor shall use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of construction, unless adjustments made by the Contractor are approved in advance by the RPR.

In areas inaccessible to the paver and roller, hand operated vibrator-plate compactors or needle vibrator may be used to seat the aggregate.

The control fill CTPB layer shall be considered acceptable when aggregate is completely coated with cement paste with no evidence of crushing; the surface is firm, unyielding and stable under construction traffic; and the layer meets the field permeability per paragraph 307-3.1.

307-4.2 Weather limitations. The CTPB material shall not be mixed or placed while the air temperature is below 40°F or when conditions indicate that the temperature may fall below 35°F within 24 hours. The CTPB shall not be placed on frozen underlying courses or mixed when aggregate is frozen. The CTPB may not be placed when rainfall is occurring or where rain is imminent. Any CTPB material that has become excessively wet by rain during transport and/or placement will be rejected.

307-4.3 Equipment. All equipment necessary to mix, transport, place, compact, and finish the CTPB material shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the RPR. The equipment will be inspected by the RPR prior to the start of construction operations.

307-4.4 Preparation of the underlying course. The underlying course shall be checked and accepted by the RPR before placing operations begin. Prior to placing the material, the final grade should be firm, moist and free of frost. Use of chemicals to eliminate frost will not be permitted. The underlying course shall be wetted in advance of placing the lean concrete base course.

307-4.5 Mixing. The batch plant site, layout, equipment, and provisions for transporting material shall assure a continuous supply of material to the work. Stockpiles shall be constructed in a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Free access to the plant must be provided

to the RPR at all times for inspection of the plant's equipment and operation and for sampling the CTPB mixture and its components.

The mixers shall be examined daily by the Contractor and periodically by the RPR for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pick-up and throw-over blades shall be replaced as necessary to provide adequate mixing. Aggregate and cement may be proportioned either by weight or volume, and shall be mixed sufficiently to prevent the forming of cement balls when water is added. Batching weights shall be within a tolerance of 1% for cement and 2% for aggregates. The mixing time shall be that required to produce a uniform mixture of aggregate, cement, and water.

307-4.6 Hauling. The CTPB mixture shall be transported from the plant to the job site in trucks or other hauling equipment having beds that are smooth and clean. Truck bed covers shall be provided to protect the CTPB during transport from rain. CTPB material that becomes wet during transport will be rejected.

The elapsed time between the start of moist mixing and the time the CTPB is deposited in-place at the work site shall not exceed (a) 30 minutes when the CTPB is hauled in non-agitating trucks, or (b) 45 minutes when the CTPB is hauled in transit mixers. Re-tempering the CTPB material by adding water or by other means shall not be permitted.

307-4.7 Placing. The CTPB shall be installed in 6 inch lifts. Place the CTPB to the specified depth as shown in the plan details.

307-4.9 Compaction. Immediately upon placement of the CTPB, the CTPB material shall be compacted using the approved compaction equipment and roller pattern/sequence, as determined in the approved control fill. If compaction results in undue displacement of the surface, or causes crushing of the aggregate, work shall be stopped until the cause(s) can be determined and corrections are made.

In all places not accessible to the rollers (or the alternative paving machine), the CTPB material shall be compacted with approved mechanical hand-operated tampers.

307-4.11 Curing. The completed drainage layer shall be moist cured for a period of twelve hours followed by application of an impervious membrane curing compound in accordance with paragraph 307-2.6.

307-4.13 Field Permeability. One test shall be performed by the Contractor in the presence of the RPR for *each* 1,200 square yards. Test locations will be determined on a random basis in accordance with ASTM D3665. The permeability of the base will be determined in accordance with ASTM C1701.

307-4.15 Maintenance. The completed drainable base shall be maintained by the Contractor in a condition to meet all specification requirements until the pavement has been placed. Placement of the pavement shall be made within thirty (30) calendar days after placement of the drainage layer. The CTPB shall not be opened to traffic until specimens made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39 show that a 7-day compressive strength of 500 psi has been achieved.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

307-5.1 Sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR for each 1200 square yards. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR on a random basis per ASTM D3665. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing curing facilities for the strength specimens.

a. Compressive Strength. One sample CTPB will be taken for compressive strength for each 1200 square yards in accordance with ASTM C172. Two test cylinders will be made and cured from the sample per ASTM C31 and the 7-day compressive strength of each cylinder determined per ASTM C39. The compressive strength will be computed by averaging the two 7-day compressive strengths.

The Contractor shall provide for the initial curing of cylinders in accordance with ASTM C31 during the 24 hours after molding.

b. Thickness. One core shall be drilled by the Contractor for thickness determination for each 1200 square yards). Thickness will be determined by measuring the depth of core hole.

Core holes shall be filled by the Contractor with ~~lean concrete base~~ *CTPB material* or non-shrink grout.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

307-6.1 Measurement. The quantity of CTPB to be paid for shall be the number of square yards of material placed, and accepted in the completed base course.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

307-7.1 Payment. Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CTPB as measured by RPR. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials *(including bond breaker)*, for all preparation, mixing, placing, compacting curing and placement of overlaying bond breaker; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-307-7.1	6" Cement Treated Permeable Base - per cubic yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1701	Standard Test Method for Infiltration Rate of In Place Pervious Concrete
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials

ASTM C174	Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

M288	Standard Specification for Geosynthetic Specification for Highway Applications
T215	Standard Method of Test for Permeability of Granular Soils (Constant Head),

END ITEM P-307

ITEM P-401 ASPHALT MIX PAVEMENT SURFACE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

401-1.1 This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared base or stabilized course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

MATERIALS

401-2.1 Aggregate. Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand, and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

a. Coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds or more: Minimum 75% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 85% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 [2]	ASTM D4791
~~Bulk density of slag~~ [3]	~~Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot~~	~~ASTM C29.~~

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[3] ~~Only required if slag is specified.~~

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, ~~slag,~~ or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the fine aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Natural Sand	15% maximum by weight of total aggregate	ASTM D1073

c. Sampling. ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate.

401-2.2 Mineral filler. Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

Mineral Filler Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

401-2.3 Asphalt binder. Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 82-22.

401-2.4 Anti-stripping agent. Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

401-3.1 Composition of mixture(s). The asphalt mix shall be composed of a mixture of aggregates, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

401-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF; and be listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to start of construction.

401-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF). No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 401-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition**.** Samples shall be prepared and compacted using the gyratory compactor in accordance with ASTM D6925.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.

The JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 401-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 401-2.1.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each coarse and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles, elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier-recommended field mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on a 0.45 power gradation curve.
- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).
- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.

- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

Table 1. Asphalt Design Criteria

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows or gyrations	75	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 2	ASTM D6995
Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR)[1]	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70-80%	ASTM D4867
Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)[2][2,3]	Less than 10 mm @ 4000 passes	AASHTO T340 at 250 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature

[1] Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at 7 ± 1.0 % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867

[2] AASHTO T340 at 100 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature may be used in the interim. If this method is used the required Value shall be less than 5 mm @ 8000 passes

[3] Where APA is not available, use Hamburg wheel test (AASHTO T324) 10mm @ 20,000 passes at 64°C

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply; be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Table 2. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25.0 mm)	**100**
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	**90-100**
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	**68-88**
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	**60-82**
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	**45-67**
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	**32-54**
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	**22-44**
No. 30 (600 µm)	**15-35**
No. 50 (300 µm)	**9-25**
No. 100 (150 µm)	**6-18**
No. 200 (75 µm)	**3-6**

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
Minimum Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)[1]	**14.0**
Asphalt Percent:	
Stone or gravel	**4.5-7.0**
Slag	**5.0-7.5**
Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness	**3 inch**

[1]To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

401-3.4 Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP). RAP shall not be used.

401-3.5 Control Strip. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable control strip has been constructed and accepted in writing by the RPR**.** The Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of asphalt according to the JMF. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the control strip is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the control strip.

The Contractor will not be allowed to place the control strip until the Contractor quality control program (CQCP), showing conformance with the requirements of paragraph 401-5.1, has been accepted, in writing, by the RPR.

The control strip will consist of at least 250 tons or 1/2 sublot, whichever is greater. The control strip shall be placed in two lanes of the same width and depth to be used in production with a longitudinal cold joint. The cold joint must be cut back in accordance with paragraph 401-4.14 using the same procedure that will be used during production. The cold joint for the control strip will be an exposed construction joint at least four (4) hours old or when the mat has cooled to less than 160°F. The equipment used in construction of the control strip shall be the same type, configuration and weight to be used on the project.

The control strip will be considered acceptable by the RPR if the gradation, asphalt content, and VMA are within the action limits specified in paragraph 401-5.5a; and mat density greater than or equal to 94.5%, air voids 3.5% +/- 1%, and joint density greater than or equal to 92.5%.

If the control strip is unacceptable, necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made and another control strip shall be placed. Unacceptable control strips shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The control strip will be considered one lot for payment based upon the average of a minimum of 3 samples (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

401-4.1 Weather limitations. The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)
	°F
3 inches or greater	40
Greater than 2 inches but less than 3 inches	45

401-4.2 Asphalt plant. Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items.

a. Inspection of plant. The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

b. Storage bins and surge bins. The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation, or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

401-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the asphalt batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

401-4.4 Hauling equipment. Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

401-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV). Material transfer vehicles used to transfer the material from the hauling equipment to the paver, shall use a self-propelled, material transfer vehicle with a swing conveyor that can deliver material to the paver without making contact with the paver. The MTV shall be able to move back and forth between the hauling equipment and the paver providing material transfer to the paver, while allowing the paver to operate at a constant speed. The Material Transfer Vehicle will have remixing and storage capability to prevent physical and thermal segregation.

401-4.5 Asphalt pavers. Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 401-4.12.

401-4.6 Rollers. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, clean, and capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

401-4.7 Density device. The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

401-4.8 Preparation of asphalt binder. The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt binder to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F when added to the aggregate.

401-4.9 Preparation of mineral aggregate. The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

401-4.10 Preparation of Asphalt mixture. The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and mixed in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

401-4.11 Application of Prime and Tack Coat. Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Item P-603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

401-4.12 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing. Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 401-6.2d before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with P-603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.

The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of **15** feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least one foot; however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 401-3.3, Table 2 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet long.

401-4.13 Compaction of asphalt mixture. After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed.

401-4.14 Joints. The formation of all joints shall be made to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°; or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a ~~cutting wheel or~~ pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. Asphalt tack coat in accordance with P-603 shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

401-4.15 Saw-cut grooving. ~~Saw-cut grooves shall be provided as specified in Item P-621.~~ Saw-cut grooving is not required.

401-4.16 Diamond grinding. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch wide with a sufficient number of blades to create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces. Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

401-4.17 Nighttime paving requirements. The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

401-5.1 General. The Contractor shall develop a Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials without an approved CQCP.

401-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities. The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

401-5.3 Contractor QC testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP.

a. Asphalt content. A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction

factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per day from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444, ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

c. Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per day in accordance with ASTM C566.

d. Moisture content of asphalt. The moisture content shall be determined once per day in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per day, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

f. In-place density monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133, or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot straightedge, approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 401-4.16 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall

be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 401-6.1d(3). Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to and after the placement of the first lift and after placement of the surface lift.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically and 0.1 feet laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR by the end of the following working day.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 401-4.16.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus ½ inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

401-5.4 Sampling. When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

401-5.5 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for both individual measurements and range (i.e. difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day will be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control charts shall use the job mix formula target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements

Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (300 µm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
Minimum VMA	-0.5%	-1.0%

b. Range. Control charts shall be established to control gradation process variability. The range shall be plotted as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Control Chart Limits Based on Range

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (300 µm)	6%
No. 200 (75 µm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

c. Corrective Action. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

401-5.6 QC reports. The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily, in accordance with Item C-100.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

401-6.1 Acceptance sampling and testing. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

a. Quality assurance (QA) testing laboratory. The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

b. Lot size. A standard lot will be equal to one day's production divided into approximately equal sublots of between 400 to 600 tons. When only one or two sublots are produced in a day's production, the sublots will be combined with the production lot from the previous or next day.

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

c. Asphalt air voids. Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a sublot basis.

(1) Sampling. Material from each sublot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

(**2) Testing.** Air voids will be determined for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of three compacted specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6925.

d. In-place asphalt mat and joint density. Each sublot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

(1) Sampling. The Contractor will cut minimum 5 inch diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

(2) Bond. Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.

(3) Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

(4) Mat density. One core shall be taken from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the TMD for that sublot.

(5) Joint density. One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each sublot that has a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density sample by the average TMD for the lot. The TMD used to determine the joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

401-6.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, grade and Profilograph roughness**.**

b. Air Voids and Mat density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density and air voids will be based on the percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment will be determined in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

c. Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the PWL. If the PWL of the lot is equal to or exceeds 90%, the lot will be considered acceptable. If the PWL is less than 90%, the Contractor shall evaluate the reason and act accordingly. If the PWL is less than 80%, the Contractor shall cease operations and until the reason for poor compaction has been determined. If the PWL is less than 71%, the pay factor for the lot used to complete the joint will be reduced by five (5) percentage points. This lot pay factor reduction will be incorporated and evaluated in accordance with paragraph 401-8.1.

d. Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch vertically or 0.1 feet laterally**.**

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 50-foot longitudinal spacing, at all longitudinal grade breaks, and at start and end of each lane placed. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline, ± 10 feet of centerline**,** and edge of taxiway pavement.

The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall not be more than 95%.

e. Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance. Not used.

401-6.3 Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL). The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110. The specification tolerance limits (L) for lower and (U) for upper are contained in Table 5.

Table 5. Acceptance Limits for Air Voids and Density

Test Property	Pavements Specification Tolerance Limits	
	L	U
Air Voids Total Mix (%)	2.0	5.0
Surface Course Mat Density (%)	92.8	-
Base Course Mat Density (%)	92.0	-
Joint density (%)	90.5	--

a. Outliers. All individual tests for mat density and air voids will be checked for outliers (test criterion) in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded, and the PWL will be determined using the remaining test values. The criteria in Table 5 is based on production processes which have a variability with the following standard deviations: Surface Course Mat Density (%), 1.30; Base Course Mat Density (%), 1.55; Joint Density (%), 1.55.

The Contractor should note that (1) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing a surface course with an average mat density of at least 94.5% with 1.30% or less variability, (2) 90 PWL is achieved when

consistently producing a base course with an average mat density of at least 94.0% with 1.55% or less variability, and (3) 90 PWL is achieved when consistently producing joints with an average joint density of at least 92.5% with 1.55% or less variability.

401-6.4 Resampling pavement for mat density.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density, and then, only if the Contractor requests same, in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 401-6.1d and 401-6.2b. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined PWL will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined PWL will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for resampled lots. The redefined PWL for a resampled lot will be used to calculate the payment for that lot in accordance with Table 6.

c. Outliers. Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

401-7.1 Measurement. Asphalt shall be measured by the number of tons of asphalt used in the accepted work. Batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

401-8.1 Payment. Payment for a lot of asphalt meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 401-6.2 shall be made based on results of tests for mat density and air voids. Payment for acceptable lots shall be adjusted according to paragraph 401-8.1c for mat density and air voids; and paragraph 401-6.2c for joint density, subject to the limitation that:

a. The total project payment for plant mix asphalt pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of tons of asphalt used in the accepted work.

b. The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

c. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with Table 6. A pay factor shall be calculated for both mat density and air voids. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either mat density or air voids is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both mat density and air voids are less than 100%. If PWL for joint density is less than 71% then the lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% but be no higher than 95%.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of asphalt shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of asphalt pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%.

Payment for sublots which do not meet grade in accordance with paragraph 401-6.2d after correction for over 25% of the sublot shall be reduced by 5%.

Table 6. Price adjustment schedule[1]

Percentage of material within specification limits (PWL)	Lot pay factor (percent of contract unit price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 89	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject [2]

[1] Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment above 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 401-8.1a.

[2] The lot shall be removed and replaced. However, the RPR may decide to allow the rejected lot to remain. In that case, if the RPR and Contractor agree in writing that the lot shall not be removed, it shall be paid for at 50% of the contract unit price and the total project payment shall be reduced by the amount withheld for the rejected lot.

d. Profilograph Roughness. Not used.

401-8.1 Payment.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-401-8.1 Bituminous Surface Course - per ton

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity) and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1188	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples
ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Asphalt Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5361	Standard Practice for Sampling Compacted Asphalt Mixtures for Laboratory Testing
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate

ASTM D6084	Standard Test Method for Elastic Recovery of Bituminous Materials by Ductilometer
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor.
ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (Gmm)
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E950	Standard Test Method for Measuring the Longitudinal Profile of Traveled Surfaces with an Accelerometer Established Inertial Profiling Reference
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures.
AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
AASHTO T324	Standard Method of Test for Hamburg Wheel-Track Testing of Compacted Asphalt Mixtures
AASHTO T 340	Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)

Asphalt Institute (AI)

Asphalt Institute Handbook MS-26, Asphalt Binder

Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition

AI State Binder Specification Database

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Long Term Pavement Performance Binder Program

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

FAA Orders

5300.1	Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards

Software

FAARFIELD

END OF ITEM P-401

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-403 ASPHALT MIX PAVEMENT BASE COURSE

DESCRIPTION

403-1.1 This item shall consist of pavement courses composed of mineral aggregate and asphalt binder mixed in a central mixing plant and placed on a prepared course in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thicknesses, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. Each course shall be constructed to the depth, typical section, and elevation required by the plans and shall be rolled, finished, and approved before the placement of the next course.

MATERIALS

403-2.1 Aggregate. Aggregates shall consist of crushed stone, crushed gravel, crushed slag, screenings, natural sand and mineral filler, as required. The aggregates should have no known history of detrimental pavement staining due to ferrous sulfides, such as pyrite. Coarse aggregate is the material retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve. Fine aggregate is the material passing the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

a. Coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall consist of sound, tough, durable particles, free from films of matter that would prevent thorough coating and bonding with the asphalt material and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate material requirements are given in the table below.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum for surface, asphalt binder, and leveling course Loss: 50% maximum for base course	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Percentage of Fractured Particles	For pavements designed for aircraft gross weights of 60,000 pounds or more: Minimum 75% by weight of particles with at least two fractured faces and 85% with at least one fractured face[1]	ASTM D5821
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles with a value of 5:1 [2]	ASTM D4791
~~Bulk density of slag[3]~~	~~Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot~~	~~ASTM C29.~~

[1] The area of each face shall be equal to at least 75% of the smallest mid-sectional area of the piece. When two fractured faces are contiguous, the angle between the planes of fractures shall be at least 30 degrees to count as two fractured faces.

[2] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[3] ~~Only required if slag is specified.~~

b. Fine aggregate. Fine aggregate shall consist of clean, sound, tough, durable, angular shaped particles produced by crushing stone, ~~slag~~, or gravel and shall be free from coatings of clay, silt, or other objectionable matter. Natural (non-manufactured) sand may be used to obtain the gradation of the

aggregate blend or to improve the workability of the mix. Fine aggregate material requirements are listed in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Liquid limit	25 maximum	ASTM D4318
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Sand equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Natural Sand	0 to 15% maximum by weight of total aggregate	ASTM D1073

c. Sampling. ASTM D75 shall be used in sampling coarse and fine aggregate, and ASTM C183 shall be used in sampling mineral filler.

403-2.2 Mineral filler. Mineral filler (baghouse fines) may be added in addition to material naturally present in the aggregate. Mineral filler shall meet the requirements of ASTM D242.

Mineral filler Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Plasticity Index	4 maximum	ASTM D4318

403-2.3 Asphalt binder. Asphalt binder shall conform to ASTM D6373 Performance Grade (PG) 82-22.

403-2.4 Anti-stripping agent. Any anti-stripping agent or additive (anti-strip) shall be heat stable and shall not change the asphalt binder grade beyond specifications. Anti-strip shall be an approved material of the Department of Transportation of the State in which the project is located.

COMPOSITION

403-3.1 Composition of mixture. The asphalt plant mix shall be composed of a mixture of well-graded aggregate, filler and anti-strip agent if required, and asphalt binder. The several aggregate fractions shall be sized, handled in separate size groups, and combined in such proportions that the resulting mixture meets the grading requirements of the job mix formula (JMF).

403-3.2 Job mix formula (JMF) laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the JMF shall possess a current certificate of accreditation, listing D3666 from a national accrediting authority and all test methods required for developing the JMF, and listed on the accrediting authority's website. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

403-3.3 Job mix formula (JMF). No asphalt mixture shall be placed until an acceptable mix design has been submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

When the project requires asphalt mixtures of differing aggregate gradations and/or binders, a separate JMF shall be submitted for each mix. Add anti-stripping agent to meet tensile strength requirements.

The JMF shall be prepared by an accredited laboratory that meets the requirements of paragraph 403-3.2. The asphalt mixture shall be designed using procedures contained in Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition. Samples shall be prepared and compacted using a Marshall compactor in accordance with ASTM D6926.

Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new JMF must be submitted to the RPR for review and accepted in writing before the new material is used. After the initial production JMF has been approved by the RPR and a new or modified JMF is required for whatever reason, the subsequent cost of the new or modified JMF, including a new control strip when required by the RPR, will be borne by the Contractor.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

The JMF shall be submitted in writing by the Contractor at least 30 days prior to the start of paving operations. The JMF shall be developed within the same construction season using aggregates proposed for project use.

The submitted JMF shall be dated, and stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items as a minimum:

- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt binder used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.3. Certificate of asphalt performance grade is with modifier already added, if used and must indicate compliance with ASTM D6373. For plant modified asphalt binder, certified test report indicating grade certification of modified asphalt binder.
- Manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the anti-stripping agent if used in the JMF in accordance with paragraph 403-2.4.
- Certified material test reports for the course and fine aggregate and mineral filler in accordance with paragraphs 403-2.1 and 403-2.2.
- Percent passing each sieve size for individual gradation of each aggregate cold feed and/or hot bin; percent by weight of each cold feed and/or hot bin used; and the total combined gradation in the JMF.
- Specific Gravity and absorption of each course and fine aggregate.
- Percent natural sand.
- Percent fractured faces.
- Percent by weight of flat particles**,** elongated particles, and flat and elongated particles (and criteria).
- Percent of asphalt.
- Number of blows or gyrations.
- Laboratory mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Supplier recommended mixing and compaction temperatures.
- Plot of the combined gradation on the 0.45 power gradation curve.
- Graphical plots of air voids, voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA), and unit weight versus asphalt content. To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.
- Tensile Strength Ratio (TSR).

- Type and amount of Anti-strip agent when used.
- Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA) results.
- Date the JMF was developed. Mix designs that are not dated or which are from a prior construction season shall not be accepted.

Table 1. Asphalt Design Criteria

Test Property	Value	Test Method
Number of blows/gyrations	75	
Air voids (%)	3.5	ASTM D3203
Percent voids in mineral aggregate (VMA), minimum	See Table 2	ASTM D6995
TSR[1]	not less than 80 at a saturation of 70-80%	ASTM D4867
Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)[2,3]	Less than 10 mm @ 4000 passes	AASHTO T340 at 250 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature

1 Test specimens for TSR shall be compacted at 7 ± 1.0 % air voids. In areas subject to freeze-thaw, use freeze-thaw conditioning in lieu of moisture conditioning per ASTM D4867.

2 AASHTO T340 at 100 psi hose pressure at 64°C test temperature may be used in the interim. If this method is used the required Value shall be less than 5 mm @ 8000 passes

3 Where APA is not available, use Hamburg wheel test (AASHTO T324) 10 mm@ 20,000 passes at 50°C

The mineral aggregate shall be of such size that the percentage composition by weight, as determined by laboratory sieves, will conform to the gradation or gradations specified in Table 2 when tested in accordance with ASTM C136 and ASTM C117.

The gradations in Table 2 represent the limits that shall determine the suitability of aggregate for use from the sources of supply, be well graded from coarse to fine and shall not vary from the low limit on one sieve to the high limit on the adjacent sieve, or vice versa.

Table 2. Aggregate - Asphalt Pavements

Sieve Size	Percentage by Weight Passing Sieve
1 inch (25.0 mm)	**100**
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	**90-100**
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	**68-88**
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	**60-82**
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	**45-67**
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	**32-54**
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	**22-44**
No. 30 (600 µm)	**15-35**
No. 50 (300 µm)	**9-25**
No. 100 (150 µm)	**6-18**
No. 200 (75 µm)	**3-6**
Voids in Mineral Aggregate (VMA)[1]	**14**
Asphalt Percent:	
Stone or gravel	**4.5-7.0**
Slag	**5.0-7.5**
Recommended Minimum Construction Lift Thickness	**3 inch**

[1]To achieve minimum VMA during production, the mix design needs to account for material breakdown during production.

The aggregate gradations shown are based on aggregates of uniform specific gravity. The percentages passing the various sieves shall be corrected when aggregates of varying specific gravities are used, as indicated in the Asphalt Institute MS-2 Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition.

403-3.4 Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP shall not be used.

403-3.5 Control strip. Full production shall not begin until an acceptable control strip has been constructed and accepted in writing by the RPR. The Contractor shall prepare and place a quantity of asphalt according to the JMF. The underlying grade or pavement structure upon which the control strip is to be constructed shall be the same as the remainder of the course represented by the control strip.

The Contractor will not be allowed to place the control strip until the Contractor quality control program (CQCP), showing conformance with the requirements of paragraph 403-5.1, has been accepted, in writing, by the RPR.

The control strip will consist of at least 250 tons or 1/2 sublot, whichever is greater. The control strip shall be placed in two lanes of the same width and depth to be used in production with a longitudinal cold joint. The cold joint must be cut back in accordance with paragraph 403-4.13 using the same procedure that will be used during production. The cold joint for the control strip will be an exposed construction joint at least four (4) hours old or when the mat has cooled to less than 160°F. The equipment used in construction of the control strip shall be the same type, configuration and weight to be used on the project.

The control strip shall be evaluated for acceptance as a single lot in accordance with the acceptance criteria in paragraph 403-6.1 and 403-6.2. The control strip shall be divided into equal sublots. As a minimum, the control strip shall consist of three (3) sublots.

The control strip will be considered acceptable by the RPR if the gradation, asphalt content, and VMA are within the action limits specified in paragraph 403-5.5a; and mat density greater than or equal to 94%, air voids 3.5% +/- 1%, and joint density greater than or equal to 92%.

If the control strip is unacceptable, necessary adjustments to the JMF, plant operation, placing procedures, and/or rolling procedures shall be made and another control strip shall be placed. Unacceptable control strips shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

The control strip will be considered one lot for payment based upon the average of a minimum of 3 samples (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 403-8.1.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

403-4.1 Weather limitations. The asphalt shall not be placed upon a wet surface or when the surface temperature of the underlying course is less than specified in Table 4. The temperature requirements may be waived by the RPR, if requested; however, all other requirements including compaction shall be met.

Table 4. Surface Temperature Limitations of Underlying Course

Mat Thickness	Base Temperature (Minimum)
	Degrees F
3 inches or greater	40
Greater than 2 inches but less than 3 inches	45

403-4.2 Asphalt plant. Plants used for the preparation of asphalt shall conform to the requirements of American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) M156 including the following items:

a. Inspection of plant. The RPR, or RPR's authorized representative, shall have access, at all times, to all areas of the plant for checking adequacy of equipment; inspecting operation of the plant: verifying weights, proportions, and material properties; and checking the temperatures maintained in the preparation of the mixtures.

b. Storage bins and surge bins. The asphalt mixture stored in storage and/or surge bins shall meet the same requirements as asphalt mixture loaded directly into trucks. Asphalt mixture shall not be stored in storage and/or surge bins for a period greater than twelve (12) hours. If the RPR determines there is an excessive heat loss, segregation or oxidation of the asphalt mixture due to temporary storage, temporary storage shall not be allowed.

403-4.3 Aggregate stockpile management. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used.

A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

403-4.4 Hauling equipment. Trucks used for hauling asphalt shall have tight, clean, and smooth metal beds. To prevent the asphalt from sticking to the truck beds, the truck beds shall be lightly coated with a minimum amount of paraffin oil, lime solution, or other material approved by the RPR. Petroleum products shall not be used for coating truck beds. Each truck shall have a suitable cover to protect the mixture from adverse weather. When necessary, to ensure that the mixture will be delivered to the site at the specified temperature, truck beds shall be insulated or heated and covers shall be securely fastened.

403-4.4.1 Material transfer vehicle (MTV). A material transfer vehicle is not required.

403-4.5 Asphalt pavers. Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled with an activated heated screed, capable of spreading and finishing courses of asphalt that will meet the specified thickness, smoothness, and grade. The paver shall have sufficient power to propel itself and the hauling equipment without adversely affecting the finished surface. The asphalt paver shall be equipped with a control system capable of automatically maintaining the specified screed grade and elevation.

If the spreading and finishing equipment in use leaves tracks or indented areas, or produces other blemishes in the pavement that are not satisfactorily corrected by the scheduled operations, the use of such equipment shall be discontinued.

The paver shall be capable of paving to a minimum width specified in paragraph 403-4.11.

403-4.6 Rollers. The number, type, and weight of rollers shall be sufficient to compact the asphalt to the required density while it is still in a workable condition without crushing of the aggregate, depressions or other damage to the pavement surface. Rollers shall be in good condition, capable of operating at slow speeds to avoid displacement of the asphalt. All rollers shall be specifically designed and suitable for compacting asphalt concrete and shall be properly used. Rollers that impair the stability of any layer of a pavement structure or underlying soils shall not be used.

403-4.6.1 Density device. The Contractor shall have on site a density gauge during all paving operations in order to assist in the determination of the optimum rolling pattern, type of roller and frequencies, as well as to monitor the effect of the rolling operations during production paving. The Contractor shall also supply a qualified technician during all paving operations to calibrate the density gauge and obtain accurate density readings for all new asphalt. These densities shall be supplied to the RPR upon request at any time during construction. No separate payment will be made for supplying the density gauge and technician.

403-4.7 Preparation of asphalt binder. The asphalt binder shall be heated in a manner that will avoid local overheating and provide a continuous supply of the asphalt material to the mixer at a uniform temperature. The temperature of the unmodified asphalt binder delivered to the mixer shall be sufficient to provide a suitable viscosity for adequate coating of the aggregate particles, but shall not exceed 325°F when added to the aggregate. The temperature of modified asphalt binder shall be no more than 350°F when added to the aggregate.

403-4.8 Preparation of mineral aggregate. The aggregate for the asphalt shall be heated and dried. The maximum temperature and rate of heating shall be such that no damage occurs to the aggregates. The temperature of the aggregate and mineral filler shall not exceed 350°F when the asphalt binder is added. Particular care shall be taken that aggregates high in calcium or magnesium content are not damaged by overheating. The temperature shall not be lower than is required to obtain complete coating and uniform distribution on the aggregate particles and to provide a mixture of satisfactory workability.

403-4.9 Preparation of asphalt mixture. The aggregates and the asphalt binder shall be weighed or metered and introduced into the mixer in the amount specified by the JMF. The combined materials shall be mixed until the aggregate obtains a uniform coating of asphalt binder and is thoroughly distributed throughout the mixture. Wet mixing time shall be the shortest time that will produce a satisfactory mixture, but not less than 25 seconds for batch plants. The wet mixing time for all plants shall be established by the Contractor, based on the procedure for determining the percentage of coated particles described in ASTM D2489, for each individual plant and for each type of aggregate used. The wet mixing time will be set to achieve 95% of coated particles. For continuous mix plants, the minimum mixing time shall be determined by dividing the weight of its contents at operating level by the weight of the mixture delivered per second by the mixer. The moisture content of all asphalt upon discharge shall not exceed 0.5%.

403-4.10 Application of Prime and Tack Coat. Immediately before placing the asphalt mixture, the underlying course shall be cleaned of all dust and debris.

A tack coat shall be applied in accordance with Item P-603 to all vertical and horizontal asphalt and concrete surfaces prior to placement of the first and each subsequent lift of asphalt mixture.

403-4.11 Laydown plan, transporting, placing, and finishing. Prior to the placement of the asphalt, the Contractor shall prepare a laydown plan with the sequence of paving lanes and width to minimize the number of cold joints; the location of any temporary ramps; laydown temperature; and estimated time of completion for each portion of the work (milling, paving, rolling, cooling, etc.). The laydown plan and any modifications shall be approved by the RPR.

Deliveries shall be scheduled so that placing and compacting of asphalt is uniform with minimum stopping and starting of the paver. Hauling over freshly placed material shall not be permitted until the material has been compacted, as specified, and allowed to cool to approximately ambient temperature. The Contractor, at their expense, shall be responsible for repair of any damage to the pavement caused by hauling operations.

Contractor shall survey each lift of asphalt surface course and certify to RPR that every lot of each lift meets the grade tolerances of paragraph 403-6.2e before the next lift can be placed.

Edges of existing asphalt pavement abutting the new work shall be saw cut and the cut off material and laitance removed. Apply a tack coat in accordance with P-603 before new asphalt material is placed against it.

The speed of the paver shall be regulated to eliminate pulling and tearing of the asphalt mat. Placement of the asphalt mix shall begin along the centerline of a crowned section or on the high side of areas with a one way slope unless shown otherwise on the laydown plan as accepted by the RPR. The asphalt mix shall be placed in consecutive adjacent lanes having a minimum width of **15** feet except where edge lanes require less width to complete the area. Additional screed sections attached to widen the paver to meet the minimum lane width requirements must include additional auger sections to move the asphalt mixture uniformly along the screed extension.

The longitudinal joint in one course shall offset the longitudinal joint in the course immediately below by at least 1 foot; however, the joint in the surface top course shall be at the centerline of crowned pavements. Transverse joints in one course shall be offset by at least 10 feet from transverse joints in the previous course. Transverse joints in adjacent lanes shall be offset a minimum of 10 feet. On areas where irregularities or unavoidable obstacles make the use of mechanical spreading and finishing equipment impractical, the asphalt may be spread and luted by hand tools.

The RPR may at any time, reject any batch of asphalt, on the truck or placed in the mat, which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, incomplete coating of aggregate, or overheated asphalt mixture. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection or temperature measurements. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

Areas of segregation in the surface course, as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. The area shall be removed by saw cutting and milling a minimum of the construction lift thickness as specified in paragraph 403-3.3, Table 2 for the approved mix design. The area to be removed and replaced shall be a minimum width of the paver and a minimum of 10 feet long.

403-4.12 Compaction of asphalt mixture. After placing, the asphalt mixture shall be thoroughly and uniformly compacted by self-propelled rollers. The surface shall be compacted as soon as possible when the asphalt has attained sufficient stability so that the rolling does not cause undue displacement, cracking or shoving. The sequence of rolling operations and the type of rollers used shall be at the discretion of the Contractor. The speed of the roller shall, at all times, be sufficiently slow to avoid displacement of the hot mixture and be effective in compaction. Any surface defects and/or displacement occurring as a result of the roller, or from any other cause, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.

Sufficient rollers shall be furnished to handle the output of the plant. Rolling shall continue until the surface is of uniform texture, true to grade and cross-section, and the required field density is obtained. To prevent adhesion of the asphalt to the roller, the wheels shall be equipped with a scraper and kept moistened with water as necessary.

In areas not accessible to the roller, the mixture shall be thoroughly compacted with approved power tampers.

Any asphalt that becomes loose and broken, mixed with dirt, contains check-cracking, or in any way defective shall be removed and replaced with fresh hot mixture and immediately compacted to conform to the surrounding area. This work shall be done at the Contractor's expense. Skin patching shall not be allowed**.**

403-4.13 Joints. The formation of all joints shall be made in such a manner as to ensure a continuous bond between the courses and obtain the required density. All joints shall have the same texture as other sections of the course and meet the requirements for smoothness and grade.

The roller shall not pass over the unprotected end of the freshly laid asphalt except when necessary to form a transverse joint. When necessary to form a transverse joint, it shall be made by means of placing a bulkhead or by tapering the course. The tapered edge shall be cut back to its full depth and width on a straight line to expose a vertical face prior to placing the adjacent lane. In both methods, all contact surfaces shall be coated with an asphalt tack coat before placing any fresh asphalt against the joint.

Longitudinal joints which are have been left exposed for more than four (4) hours; the surface temperature has cooled to less than 175°F; or are irregular, damaged, uncompacted or otherwise defective shall be cut back with a cutting wheel or pavement saw a maximum of 3 inches to expose a clean, sound, uniform vertical surface for the full depth of the course. All cutback material and any laitance produced from cutting joints shall be removed from the project. An asphalt tack coat or other product approved by the RPR shall be applied to the clean, dry joint prior to placing any additional fresh asphalt against the joint. The cost of this work shall be considered incidental to the cost of the asphalt.

403-4.14 Saw-cut grooving. Saw-cut grooving is not required.

403-4.15 Diamond grinding. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding shall be accomplished by sawing with saw blades impregnated with industrial diamond abrasive.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine designed specifically for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch wide with a minimum of 55 to 60 blades per 12 inches of cutting head width; grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The actual number of blades will be determined by the Contractor and depend on the hardness of the aggregate. Equipment or grinding procedures that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the pavement will not be permitted.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. The Contractor shall apply a surface treatment per P-608 to all areas that have been subject to grinding.

403-4.16 Nighttime Paving Requirements. The Contractor shall provide adequate lighting during any nighttime construction. A lighting plan shall be submitted by the Contractor and approved by the RPR prior to the start of any nighttime work. All work shall be in accordance with the approved CSPP and lighting plan.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

403-5.1 General. The Contractor shall develop a CQCP in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific QC requirements without an approved CQCP.

403-5.2 Contractor quality control (QC) facilities. The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the

materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

403-5.3 Quality Control (QC) testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to these specifications and as set forth in the approved CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for the control of asphalt content, aggregate gradation, temperatures, aggregate moisture, field compaction, and surface smoothness. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed as part of the CQCP**.**

a. Asphalt content. A minimum of two tests shall be performed per day in accordance with ASTM D6307 or ASTM D2172 for determination of asphalt content. When using ASTM D6307, the correction factor shall be determined as part of the first test performed at the beginning of plant production; and as part of every tenth test performed thereafter. The asphalt content for the day will be determined by averaging the test results.

b. Gradation. Aggregate gradations shall be determined a minimum of twice per lot from mechanical analysis of extracted aggregate in accordance with ASTM D5444 and ASTM C136, and ASTM C117.

c. Moisture content of aggregate. The moisture content of aggregate used for production shall be determined a minimum of once per lot in accordance with ASTM C566.

d. Moisture content of asphalt. The moisture content of the asphalt shall be determined once per lot in accordance with AASHTO T329 or ASTM D1461.

e. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked, at least four times per lot, at necessary locations to determine the temperatures of the dryer, the asphalt binder in the storage tank, the asphalt at the plant, and the asphalt at the job site.

f. In-place density monitoring. The Contractor shall conduct any necessary testing to ensure that the specified density is being achieved. A nuclear gauge may be used to monitor the pavement density in accordance with ASTM D2950.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133 or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements will be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet (15 m) or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests will be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 403-4.15 or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 403-6.1d(3) Areas that have been ground shall be sealed with a surface treatment in accordance with Item P-608. To avoid the surface treatment creating any conflict with runway or taxiway markings, it may be necessary to seal a larger area.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade shall be evaluated daily to allow adjustments to paving operations when grade measurements do not meet specifications. As a minimum, grade shall be evaluated prior to the placement of the first lift and then prior to and after placement of the surface lift.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically and 0.1 feet laterally. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR by the end of the following working day.

Areas with humps or depressions that exceed grade or smoothness criteria and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch less than the thickness specified on the plans. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 403-4.15.

The Contractor shall repair low areas or areas that cannot be corrected by grinding by removal of deficient areas to the depth of the final course plus ½ inch and replacing with new material. Skin patching is not allowed.

403-5.4 Sampling. When directed by the RPR, the Contractor shall sample and test any material that appears inconsistent with similar material being sampled, unless such material is voluntarily removed and replaced or deficiencies corrected by the Contractor. All sampling shall be in accordance with standard procedures specified.

403-5.5 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (i.e., difference between highest and lowest measurements) for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The VMA for each day shall be calculated and monitored by the QC laboratory.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and kept current. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and Suspension Limits applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may suspend production or acceptance of the material.

a. Individual measurements. Control charts for individual measurements shall be established to maintain process control within tolerance for aggregate gradation, asphalt content, and VMA. The control

charts shall use the JMF target values as indicators of central tendency for the following test parameters with associated Action and Suspension Limits:

Control Chart Limits for Individual Measurements

Sieve	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	±6%	±9%
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	±6%	±9%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	±5%	±7.5%
No. 50 (300 µm)	±3%	±4.5%
No. 200 (75 µm)	±2%	±3%
Asphalt Content	±0.45%	±0.70%
Minimum VMA	-0.5%	-1.0%

b. Range. Control charts for range shall be established to control process variability for the test parameters and Suspension Limits listed below. The range shall be computed for each lot as the difference between the two test results for each control parameter. The Suspension Limits specified below are based on a sample size of n = 2. Should the Contractor elect to perform more than two tests per lot, the Suspension Limits shall be adjusted by multiplying the Suspension Limit by 1.18 for n = 3 and by 1.27 for n = 4.

Control Chart Limits Based on Range
(n = 2)

Sieve	Suspension Limit
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	11%
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	11%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	11%
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	9%
No. 50 (300 µm)	6%
No. 200 (75 µm)	3.5%
Asphalt Content	0.8%

c. Corrective action. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of tolerance. The Plan shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control and detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and production stopped and corrective action taken, if:

(1) One point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements or range; or

(2) Two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

403-5.6 Quality control (QC) reports. The Contractor shall maintain records and shall submit reports of QC activities daily, in accordance with the CQCP described in Item C-100.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

403-6.1. Quality Assurance Acceptance sampling and testing. Unless otherwise specified, all acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in

this section will be performed by the RPR at no cost to the Contractor except that coring as required in this section shall be completed and paid for by the Contractor.

a. Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. The QA testing laboratory performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM D3666. The QA laboratory accreditation will be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing will be listed on the lab accreditation.

b. Lot Size. A standard lot will be equal to one day's production divided into approximately equal sublots of between 400 to 600 tons. When only one or two sublots are produced in a day's production, the sublots will be combined with the production lot from the previous or next day.

Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing asphalt for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

c. Asphalt air voids. Plant-produced asphalt will be tested for air voids on a sublot basis.

(1) Sampling. Material from each sublot shall be sampled in accordance with ASTM D3665. Samples shall be taken from material deposited into trucks at the plant or at the job site in accordance with ASTM D979. The sample of asphalt may be put in a covered metal tin and placed in an oven for not less than 30 minutes nor more than 60 minutes to maintain the material at or above the compaction temperature as specified in the JMF.

(2) Testing. Air voids will be determined for each sublot in accordance with ASTM D3203 for a set of three compacted specimens prepared in accordance with ASTM D6926.

d. In-place asphalt mat and joint density. Each sublot will be tested for in-place mat and joint density as a percentage of the theoretical maximum density (TMD).

(1) Sampling. The Contractor will cut minimum 5 inches diameter samples in accordance with ASTM D5361. The Contractor shall furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cleaning, and filling the cored pavement. Laitance produced by the coring operation shall be removed immediately after coring, and core holes shall be filled within one day after sampling in a manner acceptable to the RPR.

(2) Bond. Each lift of asphalt shall be bonded to the underlying layer. If cores reveal that the surface is not bonded, additional cores shall be taken as directed by the RPR to determine the extent of unbonded areas. Unbonded areas shall be removed by milling and replaced at no additional cost as directed by the RPR.

(3) Thickness. Thickness of each lift of surface course will be evaluated by the RPR for compliance to the requirements shown on the plans after any necessary corrections for grade. Measurements of thickness will be made using the cores extracted for each sublot for density measurement. The maximum allowable deficiency at any point will not be more than 1/4 inch less than the thickness indicated for the lift. Average thickness of lift, or combined lifts, will not be less than the indicated thickness. Where the thickness tolerances are not met, the lot or sublot shall be corrected by the Contractor at his expense by removing the deficient area and replacing with new pavement. The Contractor, at his expense, may take additional cores as approved by the RPR to circumscribe the deficient area.

(4) Mat density. One core shall be taken from each sublot. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. Cores for mat density shall not be taken closer than one foot from a transverse or longitudinal joint. The bulk specific gravity of each cored sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each sublot sample by the TMD for that sublot.

(5) Joint density. One core centered over the longitudinal joint shall be taken for each sublot which contains a longitudinal joint. Core locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with ASTM D3665. The bulk specific gravity of each core sample will be determined in accordance with ASTM D2726. The percent compaction (density) of each sample will be determined by dividing the bulk specific gravity of each joint density sample by the average TMD for the lot. The TMD used to determine the joint density at joints formed between lots will be the lower of the average TMD values from the adjacent lots.

403-6.2 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the implementation of the Contractor Quality Control Program (CQCP) and the following characteristics of the asphalt and completed pavements: air voids, mat density, joint density, grade.

b. Air voids. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for air voids will be based upon the average air void from the sublots. If the average air voids of the lot are equal to or greater than 2% and equal to or less than 5%, then the lot will be acceptable. If the average is below 2% or greater than 5%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

c. Mat density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced material for mat density will be based on the average of all of the densities taken from the sublots. If the average mat density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 94%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average mat density of the lot is below 94%, the lot shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

d. Joint density. Acceptance of each lot of plant produced asphalt for joint density will be based on the average of all of the joint densities taken from the sublots. If the average joint density of the lot so established equals or exceeds 92%, the lot will be acceptable. If the average joint density of the lot is less than 92%, the Contractor shall stop production and evaluate the method of compacting joints. Production may resume once the reason for poor compaction has been determined and appropriate measures have been taken to ensure proper compaction.

e. Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project shall be surveyed to verify that the grade elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans do not deviate more than 1/2 inch vertically or 0.1 feet laterally.

Cross-sections of the pavement shall be taken at a minimum 50-foot longitudinal spacing and at all longitudinal grade breaks. Minimum cross-section grade points shall include grade at centerline, and edge of ***shoulder*** pavement.

The survey and documentation shall be stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall not be more than 95%.

403-6.3 Resampling Pavement for Mat Density.

a. General. Resampling of a lot of pavement will only be allowed for mat density and then, only if the Contractor requests same in writing, within 48 hours after receiving the written test results from the RPR. A retest will consist of all the sampling and testing procedures contained in paragraphs 403-6.1. Only one resampling per lot will be permitted.

(1) A redefined mat density will be calculated for the resampled lot. The number of tests used to calculate the redefined mat density will include the initial tests made for that lot plus the retests.

(2) The cost for resampling and retesting shall be borne by the Contractor.

b. Payment for resampled lots. The redefined mat density for a resampled lot will be used to evaluate the acceptance of that lot in accordance with paragraph 403-6.2.

c. Outliers. Check for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and density determined using the remaining test values.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

403-7.1 Measurement. Plant mix asphalt mix pavement shall be measured by the number of tons of asphalt pavement used in the accepted work. Recorded batch weights or truck scale weights will be used to determine the basis for the tonnage.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

403-8.1 Payment. Payment for a lot of asphalt mixture meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 403-6.2 shall be made at the contract unit price per ton for asphalt. The price shall be compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, mixing, and placing of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item P-403-8.1	Bituminous Base Course - per ton

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C127	Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C183	Standard Practice for Sampling and the Amount of Testing of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregate by Drying
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D242	Standard Specification for Mineral Filler for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D946	Standard Specification for Penetration-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D979	Standard Practice for Sampling Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1073	Standard Specification for Fine Aggregate for Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D1074	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D1461	Standard Test Method for Moisture or Volatile Distillates in Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2041	Standard Test Method for Theoretical Maximum Specific Gravity and Density of Bituminous Paving Mixtures

ASTM D2172	Standard Test Method for Quantitative Extraction of Bitumen from Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D2489	Standard Practice for Estimating Degree of Particle Coating of Bituminous-Aggregate Mixtures
ASTM D2726	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D2950	Standard Test Method for Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods
ASTM D3203	Standard Test Method for Percent Air Voids in Compacted Dense and Open Bituminous Paving Mixtures
ASTM D3381	Standard Specification for Viscosity-Graded Asphalt Cement for Use in Pavement Construction
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D3666	Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D4125	Standard Test Methods for Asphalt Content of Bituminous mixtures by the Nuclear Method
ASTM D4318	Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils
ASTM D4552	Standard Practice for Classifying Hot-Mix Recycling Agents
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D4867	Standard Test Method for Effect of Moisture on Asphalt Concrete Paving Mixtures
ASTM D5444	Standard Test Method for Mechanical Size Analysis of Extracted Aggregate
ASTM D5581	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Plastic Flow of Bituminous Mixtures Using Marshall Apparatus (6 inch-Diameter Specimen)
ASTM D5821	Standard Test Method for Determining the Percentage of Fractured Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM D6307	Standard Test Method for Asphalt Content of Hot-Mix Asphalt by Ignition Method
ASTM D6373	Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder
ASTM D6752	Standard Test Method for Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Automatic Vacuum Sealing Method
ASTM D6925	Standard Test Method for Preparation and Determination of the Relative Density of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) Specimens by Means of the SuperPave Gyratory Compactor

ASTM D6926	Standard Practice for Preparation of Bituminous Specimens Using Marshall Apparatus
ASTM D6927	Standard Test Method for Marshall Stability and Flow of Bituminous Mixtures
ASTM D6995	Standard Test Method for Determining Field VMA based on the Maximum Specific Gravity of the Mix (Gmm)
ASTM E11	Standard Specification for Woven Wire Test Sieve Cloth and Test Sieves
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO)

AASHTO M156	Standard Specification for Requirements for Mixing Plants for Hot-Mixed, Hot-Laid Bituminous Paving Mixtures
AASHTO T329	Standard Method of Test for Moisture Content of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) by Oven Method
AASHTO T 340	Standard Method of Test for Determining the Rutting Susceptibility of Hot Mix Asphalt (APA) Using the Asphalt Pavement Analyzer (APA)

Asphalt Institute (AI)

MS-2	Mix Design Manual, 7th Edition
MS-26	Asphalt Binder Handbook AI State Binder Specification Database

FAA Orders

5300.1	Modifications to Agency Airport Design, Construction, and Equipment Standards

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

Long Term Pavement Performance Binder program

Software

FAARFIELD

END OF ITEM P-403

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-501 CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

501-1.1 This work shall consist of pavement composed of cement concrete with reinforcement constructed on a prepared underlying surface in accordance with these specifications and shall conform to the lines, grades, thickness, and typical cross-sections shown on the plans. The terms cement concrete, hydraulic cement concrete, and concrete are interchangeable in this specification.

MATERIALS

501-2.1 Aggregates.

a. Reactivity. Fine and Coarse aggregates to be used in PCC on this project shall be tested and evaluated by the Contractor for alkali-aggregate reactivity in accordance with both ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567. Tests must be representative of aggregate sources which will be providing material for production. ASTM C1260 and ASTM C1567 tests may be run concurrently.

(1) Test coarse aggregate and fine aggregate separately, in accordance with ASTM C1260; however, extend the length of test to 28 days (30 days from casting). Complete the tests within six months of the date of the concrete submittal. If expansion of either the coarse or fine aggregate exceeds 0.10%, at 28 days limit the alkali loading contributed by the cement content of the cement to be less than or equal to 3.0 lb. per cubic yard (1.8 kg per cubic meter), calculate in accordance with EB XXX. Tests must have been completed within 6 months of the date of the concrete mix submittal.

(2) The combined coarse and fine aggregate shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1567, modified for combined aggregates, using the proposed mixture design proportions of aggregates, cementitious materials, and/or specific reactivity reducing chemicals. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

(3) If lithium nitrate is proposed for use with or without supplementary cementitious materials, the aggregates shall be tested in accordance with Corps of Engineers (COE) Concrete Research Division (CRD) C662 in lieu of ASTM C1567. If lithium nitrate admixture is used, it shall be nominal 30% ±0.5% weight lithium nitrate in water. If the expansion does not exceed 0.10% at 28 days, the proposed combined materials will be accepted. If the expansion is greater than 0.10% at 28 days, the aggregates will not be accepted unless adjustments to the combined materials mixture can reduce the expansion to less than 0.10% at 28 days, or new aggregates shall be evaluated and tested.

b. Fine aggregate. Grading of the fine aggregate, as delivered to the mixer, shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C33 and the parameters identified in the fine aggregate material requirements below. Fine aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below.

Fine Aggregate Material Requirements		
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 10% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 15% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Sand Equivalent	45 minimum	ASTM D2419
Fineness Modulus (FM)	2.50 ≤ FM ≤ 3.40	ASTM C136
Limits for Deleterious Substances in Fine Aggregate for Concrete		
Clay lumps and friable particles	1.0% maximum	ASTM C142
Coal and lignite	0.5% using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	ASTM C123
Total Deleterious Material	1.0% maximum	

c. Coarse aggregate. The maximum size coarse aggregate shall be 1-1/2 inch.

Aggregates delivered to the mixer shall be clean, hard, uncoated aggregates consisting of crushed stone, crushed or uncrushed gravel, air-cooled iron blast furnace slag, crushed recycled concrete pavement, or a combination. The aggregates shall have no known history of detrimental pavement staining. Steel blast furnace slag shall not be permitted. Coarse aggregate material requirements and deleterious limits are shown in the table below; washing may be required to meet aggregate requirements.

Coarse Aggregate Material Requirements

Material Test	Requirement	Standard
Resistance to Degradation	Loss: 40% maximum	ASTM C131
Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate **or** Magnesium Sulfate	Loss after 5 cycles: 12% maximum using Sodium sulfate - or - 18% maximum using magnesium sulfate	ASTM C88
Flat, Elongated, or Flat and Elongated Particles	8% maximum, by weight, of flat, elongated, or flat and elongated particles at 5:1 for any size group coarser than 3/8 (9.5 mm) sieve [1]	ASTM D4791
Bulk density of slag [2]	Weigh not less than 70 pounds per cubic foot (1.12 Mg/cubic meter)	ASTM C29

[1] A flat particle is one having a ratio of width to thickness greater than five (5); an elongated particle is one having a ratio of length to width greater than five (5).

[2] Only required if slag is specified.

The amount of deleterious material in the coarse aggregate shall not exceed the following limits:

Limits for Deleterious Substances in Coarse Aggregate

Deleterious material	ASTM	Percentage by Mass
Clay Lumps and friable particles	ASTM C142	1.0
Material finer than No. 200 sieve (75 µm)	ASTM C117	1.0[1]
Lightweight particles	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.0	0.5
Chert[2] (less than 2.40 Sp Gr.)	ASTM C123 using a medium with a density of Sp. Gr. of 2.40)	1.0[3]

[1] The limit for material finer than 75-µm is allowed to be increased to 1.5% for crushed aggregates consisting of dust of fracture that is essentially free from clay or shale. Test results supporting acceptance of increasing limit to 1.5% with statement indicating material is dust of fracture must be submitted with Concrete mix. Acceptable techniques to characterizing these fines include methylene blue adsorption or X-ray diffraction analysis.

[2] Chert and aggregates with less than 2.4 specific gravity.

[3] The limit for chert may be increased to 1.0 percent by mass in areas not subject to severe freeze and thaw.

d. Combined aggregate gradation. This specification is targeted for a combined aggregate gradation developed following the guidance presented in United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL) 97-5: Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements. Base the aggregate grading upon a combination of all the aggregates (coarse and fine) to be used for the mixture proportioning. Three aggregate sizes may be required to achieve an optimized combined gradation that will produce a workable concrete mixture for its intended use. Use aggregate gradations that produce concrete mixtures with well-graded or optimized aggregate combinations. The Contractor shall submit complete mixture information necessary to calculate the volumetric components of the mixture. The combined aggregate grading shall meet the following requirements:

(1) The materials selected and the proportions used shall be such that when the Coarseness Factor (CF) and the Workability Factor (WF) are plotted on a diagram as described in paragraph 501-2.1d(4) below, the point thus determined shall fall within the parallelogram described therein.

(2) The CF shall be determined from the following equation:

CF = (cumulative percent retained on the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve)(100) / (cumulative percent retained on the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve)

(3) The WF is defined as the percent passing the No. 8 (2.36 mm) sieve based on the combined gradation. However, WF shall be adjusted, upwards only, by 2.5 percentage points for each 94 pounds (42 kg) of cementitious material per cubic ~~meter~~ yard greater than 564 pounds per cubic yard.

(4) A diagram shall be plotted using a rectangular scale with WF on the Y-axis with units from 20 (bottom) to 45 (top), and with CF on the X-axis with units from 80 (left side) to 30 (right side). On this diagram a parallelogram shall be plotted with corners at the following coordinates (CF-75, WF-28), (CF-75, WF-40), (CF-45, WF-32.5), and (CF-45, WF-44.5). If the point determined by the intersection of the computed CF and WF does not fall within the above parallelogram, the grading of each size of aggregate used and the proportions selected shall be changed as necessary. The point determined by the plotting of the CF and WF may be adjusted during production ±3 WF and ±5 CF. Adjustments to gradation may not take the point outside of the parallelogram.

e. Contractors combined aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall submit their combined aggregate gradation using the following format:

Contractor's Combined Aggregate Gradation

Sieve Size	Contractor's Concrete mix Gradation (Percent passing by weight)
2 inch (50 mm)	*
1-1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	*
1 inch (25.0 mm)	*
3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	*
1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	*
3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	*
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	*
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	*
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	*
No. 30 (600 µm)	*
No. 50 (300 µm)	*
No. 100 (150 µm)	*

501-2.2 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150 Type I or II or ASTM C595 Type IP, IS, IL, or IT.

501-2.3 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the Resident Project Representative (RPR).

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan shall be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirements for uniformity and effectiveness in controlling Alkali-Silica reaction and shall have a loss on ignition not exceeding 6%. Class N pozzolan for use in mitigating Alkali-Silica Reactivity shall have a total available alkali content less than 3%.

501-2.4 Joint seal. The joint seal for the joints in the concrete pavement shall meet the requirements of Item P-605 and shall be of the type specified in the plans.

501-2.5 Isolation joint filler. Premolded joint filler for isolation joints shall conform to the requirements of ~~*ASTM D1751 or*~~ ASTM D1752*, Type II* and shall be where shown on the plans. The filler for each joint shall be furnished in a single piece for the full depth and width required for the joint, unless otherwise specified by the RPR. When the use of more than one piece is required for a joint, the abutting ends shall be fastened securely and held accurately to shape by stapling or other positive fastening means satisfactory to the RPR.

501-2.6 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall consist of *deformed bars* conforming to the requirements of ASTM 615 *and welded wire fabric conforming to ASTM A1064. Welded wire shall be provided in flat sheets only.*

501-2.7 Dowel and tie bars. Dowel bars shall be plain steel bars conforming to ASTM A615 and shall be free from burring or other deformation restricting slippage in the concrete.

a. Dowel Bars. Before delivery to the construction site each dowel bar shall be epoxy coated per ASTM A1078, Type 1, with a coating thickness after curing greater than 10 mils. Patched ends are not required for Type 1 coated dowels. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker recommended by the manufacturer. Dowel sleeves or inserts are not permitted. Grout retention rings shall be fully circular metal or plastic devices capable of supporting the dowel until the grout hardens.

b. Tie Bars. Tie bars shall be deformed steel bars and conform to the requirements of ASTM A615. Tie bars designated as Grade 60 in ASTM A615 or ASTM A706 shall be used for construction requiring bent bars.

501-2.8 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be potable. If water is taken from other sources considered non-potable, it shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1602.

501-2.9 Material for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to one of the following specifications:

a. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C309, Type 2, Class A, or Class B.

b. White polyethylene film for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

c. White burlap-polyethylene sheeting for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

d. Waterproof paper for curing concrete shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C171.

501-2.10 Admixtures. Admixtures shall conform to the following specifications:

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entraining agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D.

c. Other admixtures. The use of set retarding and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR prior to developing the concrete mix. Retarding admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

d. Lithium Nitrate. The lithium admixture shall be a nominal 30% aqueous solution of Lithium Nitrate, with a density of 10 pounds/gallon (1.2 kg/L), and shall have the approximate chemical form as shown below:

Lithium Admixture

Constituent	Limit (Percent by Mass)
LiNO3 (Lithium Nitrate)	30 ±0.5
SO4 (Sulfate Ion)	0.1 (max)
Cl (Chloride Ion)	0.2 (max)
Na (Sodium Ion)	0.1 (max)
K (Potassium Ion)	0.1 (max)

The lithium nitrate admixture dispensing and mixing operations shall be verified and certified by the lithium manufacturer's representative.

501-2.11 Epoxy-resin. All epoxy-resin materials shall be two-component materials conforming to the requirements of ASTM C881, Class as appropriate for each application temperature to be encountered, except that in addition, the materials shall meet the following requirements:

a. Material for use for embedding dowels and anchor bolts shall be Type IV, Grade 3.

b. Material for use for injecting cracks shall be Type IV, Grade 1.

c. Material for bonding freshly mixed Portland cement concrete or mortar or freshly mixed epoxy resin concrete or mortar to hardened concrete shall be Type V, Grade as approved.

501-2.12 Bond Breaker. Choke stone shall be an ASTM C33 Number 89 stone *and must be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to construction*.

501-2.13 Repair Material for Partial Depth Repairs. A rapid setting and early strength gaining material shall be used for partial depth repairs. The rapid setting and early strength gaining mixture will have a minimum compressive strength of 2,000 psi in 2 hours and 5,000 psi in 1 day when tested in accordance with ASTM C 109. Bond strength will be 2,000 psi in 7 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C 882.

CONCRETE MIX

501-3.1. General. No concrete shall be placed until an acceptable concrete mix has been submitted to the RPR for review and the RPR has taken appropriate action. The RPR's review shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to select and proportion the materials to comply with this section.

501-3.2 Concrete Mix Laboratory. The laboratory used to develop the concrete mix shall be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for developing the concrete mix must be included in the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods shall be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-3.3 Concrete Mix Proportions. Develop the mix using the procedures contained in Portland Cement Association (PCA) publication, "Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures." Concrete shall be proportioned to achieve a 28-day flexural strength that meets or exceeds the acceptance criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6 for a flexural strength of 715 psi per ASTM C78.

The minimum cementitious material shall be adequate to ensure a workable, durable mix. The minimum cementitious material (cement plus fly ash, or slag cement) shall be 517 pounds per cubic yard. The ratio of water to cementitious material, including free surface moisture on the aggregates but not including moisture absorbed by the aggregates shall be between 0.38 – 0.45 by weight.

Flexural strength test specimens shall be prepared in accordance with ASTM C192 and tested in accordance with ASTM C78. At the start of the project, the Contractor shall determine an allowable slump as determined by ASTM C143 not to exceed 2 inches for slip-form placement. For fixed-form placement, the slump shall not exceed 3 inches. For hand placement, the slump shall not exceed 4 inches.

The results of the concrete mix shall include a statement giving the maximum nominal coarse aggregate size and the weights and volumes of each ingredient proportioned on a one cubic yard (meter) basis. Aggregate quantities shall be based on the mass in a saturated surface dry condition.

If a change in source(s) is made, or admixtures added or deleted from the mix, a new concrete mix must be submitted to the RPR for approval.

The RPR may request samples at any time for testing, prior to and during production, to verify the quality of the materials and to ensure conformance with the applicable specifications.

501-3.4 Concrete Mix submittal. The concrete mix shall be submitted to the RPR at least 30 days prior to the start of operations. The submitted concrete mix shall not be more than 180 days old and must use the materials to be used for production for the project. Production shall not begin until the concrete mix is approved in writing by the RPR.

Each of the submitted concrete mixes (i.e, slip form, side form machine finish and side form hand finish) shall be stamped or sealed by the responsible professional Engineer of the laboratory and shall include the following items and quantities as a minimum:

- Certified material test reports for aggregate in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1. Certified reports must include all tests required; reporting each test, test method, test result, and requirement specified (criteria).
- Combined aggregate gradations and analysis; and including plots of the fine aggregate fineness modulus.
- Reactivity Test Results.
- Coarse aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Fine aggregate quality test results, including deleterious materials.
- Mill certificates for cement and supplemental cementitious materials.
- Certified test results for all admixtures, including Lithium Nitrate if applicable.
- Specified flexural strength, slump, and air content.
- Recommended proportions/volumes for proposed mixture and trial water-cementitious materials ratio, including actual slump and air content.
- Flexural and compressive strength summaries and plots, including all individual beam and cylinder breaks.
- Correlation ratios for acceptance testing and Contractor QC testing, when applicable.
- Historical record of test results documenting production standard deviation, when applicable.
- Alkali loading contributed by the cement per cubic yard, calculated in accordance with EB XXX.

501-3.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. When fly ash is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If fly ash is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement may be used. The slag cement, or slag cement plus fly ash if both are used, may constitute between 25 to 55% of the total cementitious material by weight.

c. Raw or calcined natural pozzolan. Natural pozzolan may be used in the concrete mix. When pozzolan is used as a partial replacement for cement, the replacement rate shall be determined from laboratory trial mixes, and shall be between 20 and 30% by weight of the total cementitious material. If pozzolan is used in conjunction with slag cement the maximum replacement rate shall not exceed 10% by weight of total cementitious material.

501-3.6 Admixtures.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixture are to be added in such a manner that will ensure uniform distribution of the agent throughout the batch. The air content of freshly mixed air-entrained concrete shall be based upon trial mixes with the materials to be used in the work adjusted to produce concrete of the required plasticity and workability. The percentage of air in the mix shall be 4.5%. Air content shall be determined by testing in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag and other highly porous coarse aggregate.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

c. Other admixtures. Set controlling, and other approved admixtures shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements. Tests shall be conducted with the materials to be used in the work, in accordance with ASTM C494.

d. Lithium nitrate. Lithium nitrate shall be added to the mix in the manner recommended by the manufacturer and in the amount necessary to comply with the specification requirements in accordance with paragraph 501-2.10d.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

~~**501-4.1 Control Strip.** The control strip(s) shall be to the next planned joint after the initial 250 feet of each type of pavement construction (slip-form pilot lane, slip-form fill-in lane, or fixed form). The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the materials, concrete mix, equipment, construction processes, and quality control processes meet the requirements of the specifications. The concrete mixture shall be extruded from the paver meeting the edge slump tolerance and with little or no finishing. Pilot, fill-in, and fixed-form control strips will be accepted separately. Minor adjustments to the mix design may be required to place an acceptable control strip. The production mix will be the adjusted mix design used to place the acceptable control strip. Upon acceptance of the control strip by the RPR, the Contractor must use the same equipment, materials, and construction methods for the remainder of concrete paving. Any adjustments to processes or materials must be approved in advance by the RPR. Acceptable control strips will meet edge slump tolerance and surface acceptable with little or no finishing, air content within action limits, strength equal or greater than requirements of 501-3.3. The control strip will be considered one lot for payment (no sublots required for control strip). Payment will only be made for an acceptable control strip in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1 using a lot pay factor equal to 100.~~

501-4.2 Equipment. The Contractor is responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment necessary for handling materials and performing all parts of the work to meet this specification.

a. Plant and equipment. The plant and mixing equipment shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C94 and/or ASTM C685. Each truck mixer shall have attached in a prominent place a manufacturer's nameplate showing the capacity of the drum in terms of volume of mixed concrete and the speed of rotation of the mixing drum or blades. The truck mixers shall be examined daily for changes in condition due to accumulation of hard concrete or mortar or wear of blades. The pickup and throwover blades shall be replaced when they have worn down 3/4 inch or more. The Contractor shall have a copy of the manufacturer's design on hand showing dimensions and arrangement of blades in reference to original height and depth.

Equipment for transferring and spreading concrete from the transporting equipment to the paving lane in front of the finishing equipment shall be provided. The equipment shall be specially manufactured, self-propelled transfer equipment which will accept the concrete outside the paving lane and will spread it evenly across the paving lane in front of the paver and strike off the surface evenly to a depth which permits the paver to operate efficiently.

b. Finishing equipment.

(1) Slip-form. The standard method of constructing concrete pavements shall be with an approved slip-form paving equipment designed and operated to spread, consolidate, screed, and finish the freshly placed concrete in one complete pass of the machine so that the end result is a dense and homogeneous pavement which is achieved with a minimum of hand finishing. The paver-finisher shall be a heavy duty, self-propelled machine designed specifically for paving and finishing high quality concrete pavements.

(2) Fixed-form. On projects requiring less than 10,000 cubic yard of concrete pavement or irregular areas at locations inaccessible to slip-form paving equipment, concrete pavement may be placed with equipment specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR. Hand screeding and float finishing may only be used on small irregular areas as allowed by the RPR.

c. Vibrators. Vibrator shall be the internal type. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation or voids. The number, spacing, and frequency shall be as necessary to provide a dense and homogeneous pavement and meet the recommendations of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete. Adequate power to operate all vibrators shall be available on the paver. The vibrators shall be automatically controlled so that they shall be stopped as forward motion ceases. The Contractor shall provide an electronic or mechanical means to monitor vibrator status. The checks on vibrator status shall occur a minimum of two times per day or when requested by the RPR.

Hand held vibrators may only be used in irregular areas and shall meet the recommendations of ACI 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

d. Concrete saws. The Contractor shall provide sawing equipment adequate in number of units and power to complete the sawing to the required dimensions. The Contractor shall provide at least one standby saw in good working order and a supply of saw blades at the site of the work at all times during sawing operations.

e. Fixed forms. Straight side fixed forms shall be made of steel and shall be furnished in sections not less than 10 feet in length. Forms shall be provided with adequate devices for secure settings so that when in place they will withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms with battered top surfaces and bent, twisted or broken forms shall not be used. Built-up forms shall not be used, except as approved by the RPR. The top face of the form shall not vary from a true plane more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, and the upstanding leg shall not vary more than 1/4 inch. The forms shall contain provisions for locking the ends of abutting sections together tightly for secure setting. Wood forms may be used under special conditions, when approved by the RPR. The forms shall extend the full depth of the pavement section.

501-4.3 Form setting. Forms shall be set to line and grade as shown on the plans, sufficiently in advance of the concrete placement, to ensure continuous paving operation. Forms shall be set to withstand, without visible spring or settlement, the impact and vibration of the consolidating and finishing equipment. Forms shall be cleaned and oiled prior to the concrete placement.

501-4.4 Base surface preparation prior to placement. Any damage to the prepared base, subbase, and subgrade shall be corrected full depth by the Contractor prior to concrete placement. The underlying surface shall be entirely free of frost when concrete is placed. The prepared grade shall be moistened with water, without saturating, immediately ahead of concrete placement to prevent rapid loss of moisture from concrete. Bond breaker shall be applied in accordance with 501-2.12.

501-4.5 Handling, measuring, and batching material. Aggregate stockpiles shall be constructed and managed in such a manner that prevents segregation and intermixing of deleterious materials. Aggregates from different sources shall be stockpiled, weighed and batched separately at the concrete batch plant. Aggregates that have become segregated or mixed with earth or foreign material shall not be used. All aggregates produced or handled by hydraulic methods, and washed aggregates, shall be stockpiled or binned for draining at least 12 hours before being batched. Store and maintain all aggregates at a uniform moisture content prior to use. A continuous supply of materials shall be provided to the work to ensure continuous placement.

501-4.6 Mixing concrete. The concrete may be mixed at the work site, in a central mix plant or in truck mixers. The mixer shall be of an approved type and capacity. Mixing time shall be measured from the time all materials are placed into the drum until the drum is emptied into the truck. All concrete shall be mixed and delivered to the site in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

Mixed concrete from the central mixing plant shall be transported in truck mixers, truck agitators, or non-agitating trucks. The elapsed time from the addition of cementitious material to the mix until the concrete is discharged from the truck should not exceed **45** minutes when the concrete is hauled in non-agitating trucks, nor 90 minutes when the concrete is hauled in truck mixers or truck agitators. In no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F. Retempering concrete by adding water or by other means will not be permitted. With transit mixers additional water may be added to the batch materials and additional mixing performed to increase the slump to meet the specified requirements provided the addition of water is performed within 45 minutes after the initial mixing operations and provided the water/cementitious ratio specified is not exceeded.

501-4.7 Weather Limitations on mixing and placing. No concrete shall be mixed, placed, or finished when the natural light is insufficient, unless an adequate and approved artificial lighting system is operated.

a. Cold weather. Unless authorized in writing by the RPR, mixing and concreting operations shall be discontinued when a descending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 40°F and shall not be resumed until an ascending air temperature in the shade and away from artificial heat reaches 35°F.

The aggregate shall be free of ice, snow, and frozen lumps before entering the mixer. The temperature of the mixed concrete shall not be less than 50°F at the time of placement. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen material nor shall frozen aggregates be used in the concrete.

When concreting is authorized during cold weather, water and/or the aggregates may be heated to not more than 150°F. The apparatus used shall heat the mass uniformly and shall be arranged to preclude the possible occurrence of overheated areas which might be detrimental to the materials.

Curing during cold weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13d.

b. Hot weather. During periods of hot weather when the maximum daily air temperature exceeds 85°F, the following precautions shall be taken.

The forms and/or the underlying surface shall be sprinkled with water immediately before placing the concrete. The concrete shall be placed at the coolest temperature practicable, and in no case shall the temperature of the concrete when placed exceed 90°F. The aggregates and/or mixing water shall be cooled as necessary to maintain the concrete temperature at or not more than the specified maximum.

The concrete placement shall be protected from exceeding an evaporation rate of 0.2 per hour. When conditions are such that problems with plastic cracking can be expected, and particularly if any plastic cracking begins to occur, the Contractor shall immediately take such additional measures as necessary to protect the concrete surface. If the Contractor's measures are not effective in preventing plastic cracking, paving operations shall be immediately stopped.

Curing during hot weather shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13e.

c. Temperature management program. Prior to the start of paving operation for each day of paving, the Contractor shall provide the RPR with a Temperature Management Program for the concrete to be placed to assure that uncontrolled cracking is avoided. (Federal Highway Administration HIPERPAV 3 is one example of a temperature management program.) As a minimum, the program shall address the following items:

(1) Anticipated tensile strains in the fresh concrete as related to heating and cooling of the concrete material.

(2) Anticipated weather conditions such as ambient temperatures, wind velocity, and relative humidity; and anticipated evaporation rate using Figure 19-9, PCA, Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures.

(3) Anticipated timing of initial sawing of joint.

(4) Anticipated number and type of saws to be used.

d. **Rain.** The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during inclement weather. Such protective materials shall consist of rolled polyethylene sheeting at least 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick of sufficient length and width to cover the plastic concrete slab and any edges. The sheeting may be mounted on either the paver or a separate movable bridge from which it can be unrolled without dragging over the plastic concrete surface. When rain appears imminent, all paving operations shall stop and all available personnel shall begin covering the surface of the unhardened concrete with the protective covering.

501-4.8 Concrete Placement. At any point in concrete conveyance, the free vertical drop of the concrete from one point to another or to the underlying surface shall not exceed 3 feet. The finished concrete product must be dense and homogeneous, without segregation and conforming to the standards in this specification. Backhoes and grading equipment shall not be used to distribute the concrete in front of the paver. Front end loaders will not be used. All concrete shall be consolidated without voids or segregation, including under and around all load-transfer devices, joint assembly units, and other features embedded in the pavement. Hauling equipment or other mechanical equipment can be permitted on adjoining previously constructed pavement when the concrete strength reaches a flexural strength of 550 psi, based on the average of four field cured specimens per ~~2,000~~ *4,000* cubic yards concrete placed. The Contractor must determine that the above minimum strengths are adequate to protection the pavement from overloads due to the construction equipment proposed for the project.

The Contractor shall have available materials for the protection of the concrete during cold, hot and/or inclement weather in accordance with paragraph 501-4.7.

a. Slip-form construction. The concrete shall be distributed uniformly into final position by a self-propelled slip-form paver without delay. The alignment and elevation of the paver shall be regulated from outside reference lines established for this purpose. The paver shall vibrate the concrete for the full width and depth of the strip of pavement being placed and the vibration shall be adequate to provide a consistency of concrete that will stand normal to the surface with sharp well-defined edges. The sliding forms shall be rigidly held together laterally to prevent spreading of the forms. The plastic concrete shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibration with transverse vibrating units for the full width of the pavement and/or a series of equally placed longitudinal vibrating units. The space from the outer edge of the pavement to longitudinal unit shall not exceed 9 for slip form and at the end of the dowels for the fill-in lanes. The spacing of internal units shall be uniform and shall not exceed 18 inches.

The term internal vibration means vibrating units located within the specified thickness of pavement section.

The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without, segregation, voids, or vibrator trails and the amplitude of vibration shall be sufficient to be perceptible on the surface of the concrete along the entire length of the vibrating unit and for a distance of at least one foot. The frequency of vibration or amplitude should be adjusted proportionately with the rate of travel to result in a uniform density and air content. The paving machine shall be equipped with a tachometer or other suitable device for measuring and indicating the actual frequency of vibrations.

The concrete shall be held at a uniform consistency. The slip-form paver shall be operated with as nearly a continuous forward movement as possible and all operations of mixing, delivering, and spreading concrete shall be coordinated to provide uniform progress with stopping and starting of the paver held to a minimum. If for any reason, it is necessary to stop the forward movement of the paver, the vibratory and tamping elements shall also be stopped immediately. No tractive force shall be applied to the machine, except that which is controlled from the machine.

When concrete is being placed adjacent to an existing pavement, that part of the equipment which is supported on the existing pavement shall be equipped with protective pads on crawler tracks or rubber-tired wheels on which the bearing surface is offset to run a sufficient distance from the edge of the pavement to avoid breaking the pavement edge.

Not more than 15% of the total free edge of each 500-foot segment of pavement, or fraction thereof, shall have an edge slump exceeding 1/4 inch, and none of the free edge of the pavement shall have an edge slump exceeding 3/8 inch. (The total free edge of 500 feet of pavement will be considered the cumulative total linear measurement of pavement edge originally constructed as nonadjacent to any existing pavement; that is, 500 feet of paving lane originally constructed as a separate lane will have 1,000 feet of free edge, 500 feet of fill-in lane will have no free edge, etc.). The area affected by the downward movement of the concrete along the pavement edge shall be limited to not more than 18 inches from the edge.

When excessive edge slump cannot be corrected before the concrete has hardened, the area with excessive edge slump will be removed the full width of the slip form lane and replaced at the expense of the Contractor as directed by the RPR.

b. Fixed-form construction. Forms shall be drilled in advance of being placed to line and grade to accommodate tie bars / dowel bars where these are specified.

Immediately in advance of placing concrete and after all subbase operations are completed, side forms shall be trued and maintained to the required line and grade for a distance sufficient to prevent delay in placing.

Side forms shall remain in place at least 12 hours after the concrete has been placed, and in all cases until the edge of the pavement no longer requires the protection of the forms. Curing compound shall be applied to the concrete immediately after the forms have been removed.

Side forms shall be thoroughly cleaned and coated with a release agent each time they are used and before concrete is placed against them.

Concrete shall be spread, screed, shaped and consolidated by one or more self-propelled machines. These machines shall uniformly distribute and consolidate concrete without segregation so that the completed pavement will conform to the required cross-section with a minimum of handwork.

The number and capacity of machines furnished shall be adequate to perform the work required at a rate equal to that of concrete delivery. The equipment must be specifically designed for placement and finishing using stationary side forms. Methods and equipment shall be reviewed and accepted by the RPR.

Concrete for the full paving width shall be effectively consolidated by internal vibrators. The rate of vibration of each vibrating unit shall be sufficient to consolidate the pavement without segregation, voids, or leaving vibrator trails.

Power to vibrators shall be connected so that vibration ceases when forward or backward motion of the machine is stopped.

c. Consolidation. Concrete shall be consolidated with the specified type of lane-spanning, gang-mounted, mechanical, immersion type vibrating equipment mounted in front of the paver, supplemented, in rare instances as specified, by hand-operated vibrators. The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete to a depth that will provide the best full-depth consolidation but not closer to the underlying material than 2 inches. Vibrators shall not be used to transport or spread the concrete. For each paving train, at least one additional vibrator spud, or sufficient parts for rapid replacement and repair of vibrators shall be maintained at the paving site at all times. Any evidence of inadequate consolidation (honeycomb along the edges, large air pockets, or any other evidence) or over-consolidation (vibrator trails, segregation, or any other evidence) shall require the immediate stopping of the paving operation and adjustment of the equipment or procedures as approved by the RPR.

If a lack of consolidation of the hardened concrete is suspected by the RPR, referee testing may be required. Referee testing of hardened concrete will be performed by the RPR by cutting cores from the finished pavement after a minimum of 24 hours curing. The RPR shall visually examine the cores for evidence of lack of consolidation. Density determinations will be made by the RPR based on the water content of the core as taken. ASTM C642 shall be used for the determination of core density in the

saturated-surface dry condition. When required, referee cores will be taken at the minimum rate of one for each 500 cubic yards of pavement, or fraction. The Contractor shall be responsible for all referee testing cost if they fail to meet the required density.

The average density of the cores shall be at least 97% of the original concrete mix density, with no cores having a density of less than 96% of the original concrete mix density. Failure to meet the referee tests will be considered evidence that the minimum requirements for vibration are inadequate for the job conditions. Additional vibrating units or other means of increasing the effect of vibration shall be employed so that the density of the hardened concrete conforms to the above requirements.

501-4.9 Strike-off of concrete and placement of reinforcement. Following the placing of the concrete, it shall be struck off to conform to the cross-section shown on the plans and to an elevation that when the concrete is properly consolidated and finished, the surface of the pavement shall be at the elevation shown on the plans. When reinforced concrete pavement is placed in two layers, the bottom layer shall be struck off to such length and depth that the sheet of reinforcing steel fabric or bar mat may be laid full length on the concrete in its final position without further manipulation. The reinforcement shall then be placed directly upon the concrete, after which the top layer of the concrete shall be placed, struck off, and screed. If any portion of the bottom layer of concrete has been placed more than 30 minutes without being covered with the top layer or if initial set has taken place, it shall be removed and replaced with freshly mixed concrete at the Contractor's expense. When reinforced concrete is placed in one layer, the reinforcement may be positioned in advance of concrete placement or it may be placed in plastic concrete by mechanical or vibratory means after spreading.

Reinforcing steel, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free of mud, oil, or other organic matter that may adversely affect or reduce bond. Reinforcing steel with rust, mill scale or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided the minimum dimensions, weight, and tensile properties of a hand wire-brushed test specimen are not less than the applicable ASTM specification requirements.

501-4.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as shown on the plans and in accordance with these requirements. All joints shall be constructed with their faces perpendicular to the surface of the pavement and finished or edged as shown on the plans. Joints shall not vary more than 1/2-inch from their designated position and shall be true to line with not more than 1/4-inch variation in 10 feet. The surface across the joints shall be tested with a 12-foot straightedge as the joints are finished and any irregularities in excess of 1/4 inch shall be corrected before the concrete has hardened. All joints shall be so prepared, finished, or cut to provide a groove of uniform width and depth as shown on the plans.

a. Construction. Longitudinal construction joints shall be slip-formed or formed against side forms as shown in the plans.

Transverse construction joints shall be installed at the end of each day's placing operations and at any other points within a paving lane when concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes or it appears that the concrete will obtain its initial set before fresh concrete arrives. The installation of the joint shall be located at a planned contraction or expansion joint. If placing of the concrete is stopped, the Contractor shall remove the excess concrete back to the previous planned joint.

b. Contraction. Contraction joints shall be installed at the locations and spacing as shown on the plans. Contraction joints shall be installed to the dimensions required by forming a groove or cleft in the top of the slab while the concrete is still plastic or by sawing a groove into the concrete surface after the concrete has hardened. When the groove is formed in plastic concrete the sides of the grooves shall be finished even and smooth with an edging tool. If an insert material is used, the installation and edge finish shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. The groove shall be finished or cut clean so that spalling will be avoided at intersections with other joints. Grooving or sawing shall produce a slot at least 1/8 inch wide and to the depth shown on the plans.

c. Isolation (expansion). Isolation joints shall be installed as shown on the plans. The premolded filler of the thickness as shown on the plans, shall extend for the full depth and width of the slab at the joint. The filler shall be fastened uniformly along the hardened joint face with no buckling or debris between the filler

and the concrete interface, including a temporary filler for the sealant reservoir at the top of the slab. The edges of the joint shall be finished and tooled while the concrete is still plastic

d. Dowels and Tie Bars for Joints

(1) Tie bars. Tie bars shall consist of deformed bars installed in joints as shown on the plans. Tie bars shall be placed at right angles to the centerline of the concrete slab and shall be spaced at intervals shown on the plans. They shall be held in position parallel to the pavement surface and in the middle of the slab depth and within the tolerances in paragraph 501-4.10(f.). When tie bars extend into an unpaved lane, they may be bent against the form at longitudinal construction joints, unless threaded bolt or other assembled tie bars are specified. Tie bars shall not be painted, greased, or enclosed in sleeves. When slip-form operations call for tie bars, two-piece hook bolts can be installed.

(2) Dowel bars. Dowel bars shall be placed across joints in the proper horizontal and vertical alignment as shown on the plans. The dowels shall be coated with a bond-breaker or other lubricant recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Dowels bars at longitudinal construction joints shall be bonded in drilled holes.

(3) Placing dowels and tie bars. Horizontal spacing of dowels shall be within a tolerance of ±3/4 inch. The vertical location on the face of the slab shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch. The method used to install dowels shall ensure that the horizontal and vertical alignment will not be greater than 1/4 inch per feet, except for those across the crown or other grade change joints. Dowels across crowns and other joints at grade changes shall be measured to a level surface. Horizontal alignment shall be checked perpendicular to the joint edge. The portion of each dowel intended to move within the concrete or expansion cap shall be wiped clean and coated with a thin, even film of lubricating oil or light grease before the concrete is placed. Dowels shall be installed as specified in the following subparagraphs.

(a) Contraction joints. Dowels and tie bars in longitudinal and transverse contraction joints within the paving lane shall be held securely in place by means of rigid metal frames or basket assemblies of an approved type. The basket assemblies shall be held securely in the proper location by means of suitable pins or anchors. Do not cut or crimp the dowel basket tie wires.

At the Contractor's option, dowels and tie bars in contraction joints may be installed by insertion into the plastic concrete using approved equipment and procedures per the paver manufacturer's design. Approval of installation methods will be based on the results of the control strip showing that the dowels and tie bars are installed within specified tolerances as verified by cores or non-destructive rebar location devices approved by the RPR.

(b) Construction joints. Install dowels and tie bars by the cast-in- place or the drill-and-dowel method. Installation by removing and replacing in preformed holes will not be permitted. Dowels and tie bars shall be prepared and placed across joints where indicated, correctly aligned, and securely held in the proper horizontal and vertical position during placing and finishing operations, by means of devices fastened to the forms.

(c) Joints in hardened concrete. Install dowels in hardened concrete by bonding the dowels into holes drilled into the concrete. The concrete shall have cured for seven (7) days or reached a minimum flexural strength of 450 psi before drilling begins. Holes 1/8 inch (3 mm) greater in diameter than the dowels shall be drilled into the hardened concrete using rotary-core drills. Rotary-percussion drills may be used, provided that excessive spalling does not occur. Spalling beyond the limits of the grout retention ring will require modification of the equipment and operation. Depth of dowel hole shall be within a tolerance of ±1/2 inch of the dimension shown on the drawings. On completion of the drilling operation, the dowel hole shall be blown out with oil-free, compressed air. Dowels shall be bonded in the drilled holes using epoxy resin. Epoxy resin shall be injected at the back of the hole before installing the dowel and extruded to the collar during insertion of the dowel so as to completely fill the void around the dowel. Application by buttering the dowel will not be permitted. The dowels shall be held in alignment at the collar of the hole by means of a suitable metal or plastic grout retention ring fitted around the dowel.

e. Sawing of joints. Sawing shall commence, without regard to day or night, as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit cutting without chipping, spalling, or tearing and before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking of the pavement occurs and shall continue without interruption until all joints have been

sawn. All slurry and debris produced in the sawing of joints shall be removed by vacuuming and washing. Curing compound or system shall be reapplied in the initial saw-cut and maintained for the remaining cure period.

Joints shall be cut in locations as shown on the plans. The initial joint cut shall be a minimum 1/8 inch wide and to the depth shown on the plans. Prior to placement of joint sealant or seals, the top of the joint shall be widened by sawing as shown on the plans.

501-4.11 Finishing. Finishing operations shall be a continuing part of placing operations starting immediately behind the strike-off of the paver. Initial finishing shall be provided by the transverse screed or extrusion plate. The sequence of operations shall be transverse finishing, longitudinal machine floating if used, straightedge finishing, edging of joints, and then texturing. Finishing shall be by the machine method. The hand method shall be used only on isolated areas of odd slab widths or shapes and in the event of a breakdown of the mechanical finishing equipment. Supplemental hand finishing for machine finished pavement shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Any machine finishing operation which requires appreciable hand finishing, other than a moderate amount of straightedge finishing, shall be immediately stopped and proper adjustments made or the equipment replaced. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Compensation shall be made for surging behind the screeds or extrusion plate and settlement during hardening and care shall be taken to ensure that paving and finishing machines are properly adjusted so that the finished surface of the concrete (not just the cutting edges of the screeds) will be at the required line and grade. Finishing equipment and tools shall be maintained clean and in an approved condition. At no time shall water be added to the surface of the slab with the finishing equipment or tools, or in any other way. Fog (mist) sprays or other surface applied finishing aids specified to prevent plastic shrinkage cracking, approved by the RPR, may be used in accordance with the manufacturers requirements.

a. Machine finishing with slipform pavers. The slipform paver shall be operated so that only a very minimum of additional finishing work is required to produce pavement surfaces and edges meeting the specified tolerances. Any equipment or procedure that fails to meet these specified requirements shall immediately be replaced or modified as necessary. A self-propelled non-rotating pipe float may be used while the concrete is still plastic, to remove minor irregularities and score marks. Only one pass of the pipe float shall be allowed. Equipment, mixture, and/or procedures which produce more than 1/4 inch of mortar-rich surface shall be immediately modified as necessary to eliminate this condition or operations shall cease. Remove excessive slurry from the surface with a cutting straightedge and wipe off the edge. Any slurry which does run down the vertical edges shall be immediately removed by hand, using stiff brushes or scrapers. No slurry, concrete or concrete mortar shall be used to build up along the edges of the pavement to compensate for excessive edge slump, either while the concrete is plastic or after it hardens.

b. Machine finishing with fixed forms. The machine shall be designed to straddle the forms and shall be operated to screed and consolidate the concrete. Machines that cause displacement of the forms shall be replaced. The machine shall make only one pass over each area of pavement. If the equipment and procedures do not produce a surface of uniform texture, true to grade, in one pass, the operation shall be immediately stopped and the equipment, mixture, and procedures adjusted as necessary.

c. Other types of finishing equipment. Clary screeds, other rotating tube floats, or bridge deck finishers are not allowed on mainline paving, but may be allowed on irregular or odd-shaped slabs, and near buildings or trench drains, subject to the RPR's approval.

Bridge deck finishers shall have a minimum operating weight of 7500 pounds and shall have a transversely operating carriage containing a knock-down auger and a minimum of two immersion vibrators. Vibrating screeds or pans shall be used only for isolated slabs where hand finishing is permitted as specified, and only where specifically approved.

d. Hand finishing. Hand finishing methods will not be permitted, except under the following conditions: (1) in the event of breakdown of the mechanical equipment, hand methods may be used to finish the

concrete already deposited on the grade and (2) in areas of narrow widths or of irregular dimensions where operation of the mechanical equipment is impractical.

e. Straightedge testing and surface correction. After the pavement has been struck off and while the concrete is still plastic, it shall be tested for trueness with a 12-foot finishing straightedge swung from handles capable of spanning at least one-half the width of the slab. The straightedge shall be held in contact with the surface in successive positions parallel to the centerline and the whole area gone over from one side of the slab to the other, as necessary. Advancing shall be in successive stages of not more than one-half the length of the straightedge. Any excess water and laitance in excess of 1/8 inch thick shall be removed from the surface of the pavement and wasted. Any depressions shall be immediately filled with freshly mixed concrete, struck off, consolidated, and refinished. High areas shall be cut down and refinished. Special attention shall be given to assure that the surface across joints meets the smoothness requirements. Straightedge testing and surface corrections shall continue until the entire surface is found to be free from observable departures from the straightedge and until the slab conforms to the required grade and cross-section. The use of long-handled wood floats shall be confined to a minimum; they may be used only in emergencies and in areas not accessible to finishing equipment.

501-4.12 Surface texture. The surface of the pavement shall be finished as designated below for all newly constructed concrete pavements. It is important that the texturing equipment not tear or unduly roughen the pavement surface during the operation. The texture shall be uniform in appearance and approximately 1/16 inch (2 mm) in depth. Any imperfections resulting from the texturing operation shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the RPR.

a. Brush or broom finish. Shall be applied when the water sheen has practically disappeared. The equipment shall operate transversely across the pavement surface.

b. Burlap drag finish. Burlap, at least 15 ounces per square yard, will typically produce acceptable texture. To obtain a textured surface, the transverse threads of the burlap shall be removed approximately one foot from the trailing edge. A heavy buildup of grout on the burlap threads produces the desired wide sweeping longitudinal striations on the pavement surface.

c. Artificial turf finish. Not used.

501-4.13 Curing. Immediately after finishing operations are completed and bleed water is gone from the surface, all exposed surfaces of the newly placed concrete shall be cured for a 7-day cure period in accordance with one of the methods below. Failure to provide sufficient cover material of whatever kind the Contractor may elect to use, or lack of water to adequately take care of both curing and other requirements, shall be cause for immediate suspension of concreting operations. The concrete shall not be left exposed for more than 1/2 hour during the curing period.

When a two-saw-cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the curing compound shall be applied to the saw-cut immediately after the initial cut has been made. The sealant reservoir shall not be sawed until after the curing period has been completed. When the one cut method is used to construct the contraction joint, the joint shall be cured with wet rope, wet rags, or wet blankets. The rags, ropes, or blankets shall be kept moist for the duration of the curing period.

a. Impervious membrane method. Curing with liquid membrane compounds should not occur until bleed and surface moisture has evaporated. All exposed surfaces of the pavement shall be sprayed uniformly with white pigmented curing compound immediately after the finishing of the surface and before the set of the concrete has taken place. The curing compound shall not be applied during rainfall. Curing compound shall be applied by mechanical sprayers under pressure at the rate of one gallon to not more than 150 square feet. The spraying equipment shall be of the fully atomizing type equipped with a tank agitator. At the time of use, the compound shall be in a thoroughly mixed condition with the pigment uniformly dispersed throughout the vehicle. During application, the compound shall be stirred continuously by mechanical means. Hand spraying of odd widths or shapes and concrete surfaces exposed by the removal of forms will be permitted. When hand spraying is approved by the RPR, a double application rate shall be used to ensure coverage. Should the film become damaged from any cause, including sawing

operations, within the required curing period, the damaged portions shall be repaired immediately with additional compound or other approved means. Upon removal of side forms, the sides of the exposed slabs shall be protected immediately to provide a curing treatment equal to that provided for the surface.

~~**b. White burlap-polyethylene sheets.** The surface of the pavement shall be entirely covered with the sheeting. The sheeting used shall be such length (or width) that it will extend at least twice the thickness of the pavement beyond the edges of the slab. The sheeting shall be placed so that the entire surface and both edges of the slab are completely covered. The sheeting shall be placed and weighted to remain in contact with the surface covered, and the covering shall be maintained fully saturated and in position for seven (7) days after the concrete has been placed.~~

~~**c. Water method.** The entire area shall be covered with burlap or other water absorbing material. The material shall be of sufficient thickness to retain water for adequate curing without excessive runoff. The material shall be kept wet at all times and maintained for seven (7) days. When the forms are stripped, the vertical walls shall also be kept moist. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to prevent ponding of the curing water on the subbase.~~

d. Concrete protection for cold weather. Maintain the concrete at a temperature of at least 50°F for a period of 72 hours after placing and at a temperature above freezing for the remainder of the 7-day curing period. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality and strength of the concrete placed during cold weather; and any concrete damaged shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

e. Concrete protection for hot weather. Concrete should be continuous moisture cured for the entire curing period and shall commence as soon as the surfaces are finished and continue for at least 24 hours. However, if moisture curing is not practical beyond 24 hours, the concrete surface shall be protected from drying with application of a liquid membrane-forming curing compound while the surfaces are still damp. Other curing methods may be approved by the RPR.

501-4.14 Removing forms. Unless otherwise specified, forms shall not be removed from freshly placed concrete until it has hardened sufficiently to permit removal without chipping, spalling, or tearing. After the forms have been removed, the sides of the slab shall be cured in accordance with paragraph 501-4.13.

If honeycombed areas are evident when the forms are removed, materials, placement, and consolidation methods must be reviewed and appropriate adjustments made to assure adequate consolidation at the edges of future concrete placements. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab less than approximately 1 inch, shall be repaired with an approved grout, as directed by the RPR. Honeycombed areas that extend into the slab greater than a depth of 1 inch shall be considered as defective work and shall be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19.

~~**501-4.15 Saw-cut grooving.** If shown on the plans, grooved surfaces shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of Item P-621.~~

501-4.16 Sealing joints. The joints in the pavement shall be sealed in accordance with Item P-605.

501-4.17 Protection of pavement. The Contractor shall protect the pavement and its appurtenances against both public traffic and traffic caused by the Contractor's employees and agents until accepted by the RPR. This shall include watchmen to direct traffic and the erection and maintenance of warning signs, lights, pavement bridges, crossovers, and protection of unsealed joints from intrusion of foreign material, etc. Any damage to the pavement occurring prior to final acceptance shall be repaired or the pavement replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Aggregates, rubble, or other similar construction materials shall not be placed on airfield pavements. Traffic shall be excluded from the new pavement by erecting and maintaining barricades and signs until the concrete is at least seven (7) days old, or for a longer period if directed by the RPR.

In paving intermediate lanes between newly paved pilot lanes, operation of the hauling and paving equipment will be permitted on the new pavement after the pavement has been cured for seven (7) days,

the joints are protected, the concrete has attained a minimum field cured flexural strength of 450 psi (3100 kPa), and the slab edge is protected.

All new and existing pavement carrying construction traffic or equipment shall be kept clean and spillage of concrete and other materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

Damaged pavements shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Slabs shall be removed to the full depth, width, and length of the slab.

501-4.18 Opening to construction traffic. The pavement shall not be opened to traffic until test specimens molded and cured in accordance with ASTM C31 have attained a flexural strength of 450 pounds per square inch (3100 kPa) when tested in accordance with ASTM C78. If such tests are not conducted, the pavement shall not be opened to traffic until 14 days after the concrete was placed. Prior to opening the pavement to construction traffic, all joints shall either be sealed or protected from damage to the joint edge and intrusion of foreign materials into the joint. As a minimum, backer rod or tape may be used to protect the joints from foreign matter intrusion.

501-4.19 Repair, removal, or replacement of slabs. New pavement slabs that are broken or contain cracks or are otherwise defective or unacceptable as defined by acceptance criteria in paragraph 501-6.6 shall be removed and replaced or repaired, as directed by the RPR, at the Contractor's expense. Spalls along joints shall be repaired as specified. Removal of partial slabs is not permitted. Removal and replacement shall be full depth, shall be full width of the slab, and the limit of removal shall be normal to the paving lane and to each original transverse joint. The RPR will determine whether cracks extend full depth of the pavement and may require cores to be drilled on the crack to determine depth of cracking. Such cores shall have a diameter of 2 inches to 4 inches, shall be drilled by the Contractor and shall be filled by the Contractor with a well consolidated concrete mixture bonded to the walls of the hole with a bonding agent, using approved procedures. Drilling of cores and refilling holes shall be at no expense to the Owner. Repair of cracks as described in this section shall not be allowed if in the opinion of the RPR the overall condition of the pavement indicates that such repair is unlikely to achieve an acceptable and durable finished pavement. No repair of cracks shall be allowed in any panel that demonstrates segregated aggregate with an absence of coarse aggregate in the upper 1/8 inch of the pavement surface.

a. Shrinkage cracks. Shrinkage cracks which do not exceed one-third of the pavement depth shall be cleaned and either high molecular weight methacrylate (HMWM) applied; or epoxy resin (Type IV, Grade 1) pressure injected using procedures recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the RPR. Sandblasting of the surface may be required following the application of HMWM to restore skid resistance. Care shall be taken to ensure that the crack is not widened during epoxy resin injection. All epoxy resin injection shall take place in the presence of the RPR. Shrinkage cracks which exceed one-third the pavement depth shall be treated as full depth cracks in accordance with paragraphs 501-4.19b and 501-19c.

b. Slabs with cracks through interior areas. Interior area is defined as that area more than 6 inches from either adjacent original transverse joint. The full slab shall be removed and replaced at no cost to the Owner, when there are any full depth cracks, or cracks greater than one-third the pavement depth, that extend into the interior area.

c. Cracks close to and parallel to joints. All full-depth cracks within 6 inches either side of the joint and essentially parallel to the original joints, shall be treated as follows.

(1) Full depth cracks and original joint not cracked. The full-depth crack shall be treated as the new joint and the original joint filled with an epoxy resin.

i. Full-depth crack. The joint sealant reservoir for the crack shall be formed by sawing to a depth of 3/4 inches, ±1/16 inch, and to a width of 5/8 inch, ±1/8 inch. The crack shall be sawed with equipment specially designed to follow random cracks. Any equipment or procedure which causes raveling or spalling along the crack shall be modified or replaced to prevent raveling or spalling. The joint shall be sealed with sealant in accordance with P-605 or as directed by the RPR.

ii. Original joint. If the original joint sealant reservoir has been sawed out, the reservoir and as much of the lower saw cut as possible shall be filled with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 2, thoroughly tooled into the void using approved procedures.

If only the original narrow saw cut has been made, it shall be cleaned and pressure injected with epoxy resin, Type IV, Grade 1, using approved procedures.

Where a parallel crack goes part way across paving lane and then intersects and follows the original joint which is cracked only for the remained of the width, it shall be treated as specified above for a parallel crack, and the cracked original joint shall be prepared and sealed as originally designed.

(2) Full depth cracks and original joint cracked. If there is any place in the lane width where a parallel crack and a cracked portion of the original joint overlap, the entire slab containing the crack shall be removed and replaced.

d. Removal and replacement of full slabs. Make a full depth cut perpendicular to the slab surface along all edges of the slab with a concrete saw cutting any dowels or tie-bars. Remove damaged slab protecting adjacent pavement from damage. Damage to adjacent slabs may result in removal of additional slabs as directed by the RPR at the Contractor's expense.

The underlying material shall be repaired, re-compacted and shaped to grade.

Dowels of the size and spacing specified for other joints in similar pavement on the project shall be installed along all four (4) edges of the new slab in accordance with paragraph 501-4.10d.

Placement of concrete shall be as specified for original construction. The joints around the new slab shall be prepared and sealed as specified for original construction.

e. Spalls along joints.

(1) Spalls less than one inch wide and less than the depth of the joint sealant reservoir, shall be filled with joint sealant material.

(2) Spalls larger than one inch and/or deeper than the joint reservoir, but less than ½ the slab depth, and less than 25% of the length of the adjacent joint shall be repaired as follows:

i. Make a vertical saw cut at least one inch (25 mm) outside the spalled area and to a depth of at least 2 inches (50 mm). Saw cuts shall be straight lines forming rectangular areas surrounding the spalled area.

ii. Remove unsound concrete and at least 1/2 inch (12 mm) of visually sound concrete between the saw cut and the joint or crack with a light chipping hammer.

iii. Clean cavity with high-pressure water jets supplemented with compressed air as needed to remove all loose material.

iv. Apply a prime coat of epoxy resin, Type III, Grade I, to the dry, cleaned surface of all sides and bottom of the cavity, except any joint face.

v. Fill the cavity with low slump concrete or mortar or with epoxy resin concrete or mortar.

vi. An insert or other bond-breaking medium shall be used to prevent bond at all joint faces.

vii. A reservoir for the joint sealant shall be sawed to the dimensions required for other joints, or as required to be routed for cracks. The reservoir shall be thoroughly cleaned and sealed with the sealer specified for the joints.

(3) Spalls deeper than 1/2 of the slab depth or spalls longer than 25% of the adjacent joint require replacement of the entire slab.

f. Diamond grinding of Concrete surfaces. Diamond grinding shall be completed prior to pavement grooving. Diamond grinding of the hardened concrete should not be performed until the concrete is at least 14 days old and has achieved full minimum strength. Equipment that causes ravels, aggregate fractures, spalls or disturbance to the joints will not be permitted. The depth of diamond grinding shall not exceed ½ inch and all areas in which diamond grinding has been performed will be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified.

Diamond grinding shall be performed with a machine specifically designed for diamond grinding capable of cutting a path at least 3 feet wide. The saw blades shall be 1/8-inch wide with sufficient number of flush cut blades that create grooves between 0.090 and 0.130 inches wide; and peaks and ridges approximately 1/32 inch higher than the bottom of the grinding cut. The Contractor shall determine the number and type of blades based on the hardness of the aggregate. Contractor shall demonstrate to the RPR that the grinding equipment will produce satisfactory results prior to making corrections to surfaces.

Grinding will be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. The slurry resulting from the grinding operation shall be continuously removed and the pavement left in a clean condition. All grinding shall be at the expense of the Contractor.

g. Pavement crack repairs on existing pavement shall be repaired in accordance with this specification and the plan details. Locations of these repairs shall be determined by the RPR in the field.

CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL (CQC)

501-5.1 Quality control program. The Contractor shall develop a Quality Control Program in accordance with Item C-100. No partial payment will be made for materials that are subject to specific quality control requirements without an approved quality control program.

501-5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC). The Contractor shall provide or contract for testing facilities in accordance with Item C-100. The RPR shall be permitted unrestricted access to inspect the Contractor's QC facilities and witness QC activities. The RPR will advise the Contractor in writing of any noted deficiencies concerning the QC facility, equipment, supplies, or testing personnel and procedures. When the deficiencies are serious enough to be adversely affecting the test results, the incorporation of the materials into the work shall be suspended immediately and will not be permitted to resume until the deficiencies are satisfactorily corrected.

501-5.3 Contractor QC testing. The Contractor shall perform all QC tests necessary to control the production and construction processes applicable to this specification [and as set forth in the CQCP. The testing program shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, tests for aggregate gradation, aggregate moisture content, slump, and air content. A QC Testing Plan shall be developed and approved by the RPR as part of the CQCP.

The RPR may at any time, notwithstanding previous plant acceptance, reject and require the Contractor to dispose of any batch of concrete mixture which is rendered unfit for use due to contamination, segregation, or improper slump. Such rejection may be based on only visual inspection. In the event of such rejection, the Contractor may take a representative sample of the rejected material in the presence of the RPR, and if it can be demonstrated in the laboratory, in the presence of the RPR, that such material was erroneously rejected, payment will be made for the material at the contract unit price.

a. Fine aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C70 or ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Fine aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in fine aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1b, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

b. Coarse Aggregate.

(1) Gradation. A sieve analysis shall be made at least twice daily for each size of aggregate. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C136 from randomly sampled material taken from the discharge gate of storage bins or from the conveyor belt.

(2) Moisture content. If an electric moisture meter is used, at least two direct measurements of moisture content shall be made per week to check the calibration. If direct measurements are made in lieu of using an electric meter, two tests shall be made per day. Tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C566.

(3) Deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate as delivered to the mixer shall be tested for deleterious substances in coarse aggregate for concrete as specified in paragraph 501-2.1c, prior to production of the control strip, and a minimum of every 30-days during production or more frequently as necessary to control deleterious substances.

c. Slump. One test shall be made for each sublot. Slump tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C143 from material randomly sampled from material discharged from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

d. Air content. One test shall be made for each sublot. Air content tests shall be performed in accordance with ASTM C231 for gravel and stone coarse aggregate and ASTM C173 for slag or other porous coarse aggregate, from material randomly sampled from trucks at the paving site. Material samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172.

e. Unit weight and Yield. One test shall be made for each sublot. Unit weight and yield tests shall be in accordance with ASTM C138. The samples shall be taken in accordance with ASTM C172 and at the same time as the air content tests.

f. Temperatures. Temperatures shall be checked at least four times per lot at the job site in accordance with ASTM C1064.

g. Smoothness for Contractor Quality Control.

The Contractor shall perform smoothness testing in transverse and longitudinal directions daily to verify that the construction processes are producing pavement with variances less than ¼ inch in 12 feet, identifying areas that may pond water which could lead to hydroplaning of aircraft. If the smoothness criteria is not met, appropriate changes and corrections to the construction process shall be made by the Contractor before construction continues

The Contractor may use a 12-foot straightedge, a rolling inclinometer meeting the requirements of ASTM E2133, or rolling external reference device that can simulate a 12-foot straightedge approved by the RPR. Straight-edge testing shall start with one-half the length of the straightedge at the edge of pavement section being tested and then moved ahead one-half the length of the straightedge for each successive measurement. Testing shall be continuous across all joints. The surface irregularity shall be determined by placing the freestanding (unleveled) straightedge on the pavement surface and allowing it to rest upon the two highest spots covered by its length, and measuring the maximum gap between the straightedge and the pavement surface in the area between the two high points. If the rolling inclinometer or external reference device is used, the data may be evaluated using either the FAA profile program, ProFAA, or FHWA profile program ProVal, using the 12-foot straightedge simulation function.

Smoothness readings shall not be made across grade changes or cross slope transitions. The transition between new and existing pavement shall be evaluated separately for conformance with the plans.

(1) Transverse measurements. Transverse measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Transverse measurements shall be taken perpendicular to the pavement centerline each 50 feet or more often as determined by the RPR. The joint between lanes shall be tested separately to facilitate smoothness between lanes.

(2) Longitudinal measurements. Longitudinal measurements shall be taken for each day's production placed. Longitudinal tests shall be parallel to the centerline of paving; at the center of paving

lanes when widths of paving lanes are less than 20 feet; and at the third points of paving lanes when widths of paving lanes are 20 ft or greater. When placement abuts previously placed material the first measurement shall start with one half the length of the straight edge on the previously placed material.

Deviations on the final surface course in either the transverse or longitudinal direction that will trap water greater than 1/4 inch shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing the surface course to full depth. Grinding shall be tapered in all directions to provide smooth transitions to areas not requiring grinding. All areas in which diamond grinding has been performed shall be subject to the final pavement thickness tolerances specified in paragraph 501-6.6.

Control charts shall be kept to show area of each day's placement and the percentage of corrective grinding required. Corrections to production and placement shall be initiated when corrective grinding is required. If the Contractor's machines and/or methods produce significant areas that need corrective actions in excess of 10 percent of a day's production, production shall be stopped until corrective measures are implemented by the Contractor.

h. Grade. Grade will be evaluated prior to and after placement of the concrete surface.

Measurements will be taken at appropriate gradelines (as a minimum at center and edges of paving lane) and longitudinal spacing as shown on cross-sections and plans. The final surface of the pavement will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically. The documentation will be provided by the Contractor to the RPR by the end of the following working day.

Areas with humps or depression that that exceed grade or smoothness and that retain water on the surface must be ground off provided the course thickness after grinding is not more than 1/2 inch less than the thickness specified on the plans. If these areas cannot be corrected with grinding then the slabs that are retaining water must be removed and replaced in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19d. Grinding shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19f. All corrections will be at the Contractors expense.

501-5.4 Control charts. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts for fine and coarse aggregate gradation, slump, and air content. The Contractor shall also maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor/workability factor from the combined gradations in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control charts shall be posted in a location satisfactory to the RPR and shall be kept up to date at all times. As a minimum, the control charts shall identify the project number, the contract item number, the test number, each test parameter, the Action and suspension Limits, or Specification limits, applicable to each test parameter, and the Contractor's test results. The Contractor shall use the control charts as part of a process control system for identifying potential problems and assignable causes before they occur. If the Contractor's projected data during production indicates a potential problem and the Contractor is not taking satisfactory corrective action, the RPR may halt production or acceptance of the material.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. The Contractor shall record the running average of the last five gradation tests for each control sieve on linear control charts. Superimposed on the control charts shall be the action and suspension limits. Gradation tests shall be performed by the Contractor per ASTM C136. The Contractor shall take at least two samples per lot to check the final gradation. Sampling shall be per ASTM D75 from the flowing aggregate stream or conveyor belt.

b. Slump and air content. The Contractor shall maintain linear control charts both for individual measurements and range (that is, difference between highest and lowest measurements) for slump and air content in accordance with the following Action and Suspension Limits.

c. Combined gradation. The Contractor shall maintain a control chart plotting the coarseness factor and workability factor on a chart in accordance with paragraph 501-2.1d.

Control Chart Limits[1]

Control Parameter	Individual Measurements	
	Action Limit	Suspension Limit
Gradation[2]	*[3]	*[3]
Coarseness Factor (CF)	±3.5	±5
Workability Factor (WF)	±2	±3
Slump	+0.5 to -1 inch (+13 to -25 mm)	+1 to -1.5 inch (+25 to -38 mm)
Air Content	±1.5%	±2.0%

[1] Control charts shall developed and maintained for each control parameter indicated.

[2] Control charts shall be developed and maintained for each sieve size.

[3] Action and suspension limits shall be determined by the Contractor.

501-5.5 Corrective action at Suspension Limit. The CQCP shall indicate that appropriate action shall be taken when the process is believed to be out of control. The CQCP shall detail what action will be taken to bring the process into control and shall contain sets of rules to gauge when a process is out of control. As a minimum, a process shall be deemed out of control and corrective action taken if any one of the following conditions exists.

a. Fine and coarse aggregate gradation. When two consecutive averages of five tests are outside of the suspension limits, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the grading.

b. Coarseness and Workability factor. When the CF or WF reaches the applicable suspension limits, the Contractor, immediate steps, including a halt to production, shall be taken to correct the CF and WF.

c. Fine and coarse aggregate moisture content. Whenever the moisture content of the fine or coarse aggregate changes by more than 0.5%, the scale settings for the aggregate batcher and water batcher shall be adjusted.

d. Slump. The Contractor shall halt production and make appropriate adjustments whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

e. Air content. The Contractor shall halt production and adjust the amount of air-entraining admixture whenever:

(1) one point falls outside the Suspension Limit line for individual measurements

OR

(2) two points in a row fall outside the Action Limit line for individual measurements.

MATERIAL ACCEPTANCE

501-6.1 Quality Assurance (QA) Acceptance sampling and testing. All acceptance sampling and testing necessary to determine conformance with the requirements specified in this section, with the exception of coring for thickness determination, will be performed by the RPR. The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of beams. The Contractor shall bear the cost of providing initial curing facilities and coring and filling operations, per paragraph 501-6.5b(1).

The samples will be transported while in the molds. The curing, except for the initial cure period, will be accomplished using the immersion in saturated lime water method. During the 24 hours after molding, the temperature immediately adjacent to the specimens must be maintained in the range of 60° to 80°F, and loss of moisture from the specimens must be prevented. The specimens may be stored in tightly constructed wooden boxes, damp sand pits, temporary buildings at construction sites, under wet burlap in favorable weather, or in heavyweight closed plastic bags, or using other suitable methods, provided the temperature and moisture loss requirements are met.

501-6.2 Quality Assurance (QA) testing laboratory. Quality assurance testing organizations performing these acceptance tests will be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077. The quality assurance laboratory accreditation must be current and listed on the accrediting authority's website. All test methods required for acceptance sampling and testing must be listed on the lab accreditation. A copy of the laboratory's current accreditation and accredited test methods will be submitted to the RPR prior to start of construction.

501-6.3 Lot size. Concrete will be accepted for strength and thickness on a lot basis. A lot will consist of a day's production not to 4,000 square yards. Each lot will be divided into approximately equal sublots with individual sublots between 400 to 1,200 square yards**.** Where three sublots are produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots are produced, they will be incorporated into the previous or next lot. Where more than one plant is simultaneously producing concrete for the job, the lot sizes will apply separately for each plant.

501-6.4 Partial lots. When operational conditions cause a lot to be terminated before the specified number of tests have been made for the lot or for overages or minor placements to be considered as partial lots, the following procedure will be used to adjust the lot size and the number of tests for the lot.

Where three sublots have been produced, they will constitute a lot. Where one or two sublots have been produced, they will be incorporated into the next lot or the previous lot and the total number of sublots will be used in the acceptance criteria calculation, that is, n=5 or n=6.

501-6.5 Acceptance Sampling and Testing.

a. Strength.

(1) Sampling. One sample will be taken for each sublot from the concrete delivered to the job site. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. The concrete will be sampled in accordance with ASTM C172.

(2) Test Specimens. The RPR will be responsible for the casting, initial curing, transportation, and curing of specimens in accordance with ASTM C31. Two (2) specimens will be made from each sample and slump, air content, unit weight, and temperature tests will be conducted for each set of strength specimens. Within 24 to 48 hours, the samples will be transported from the field to the laboratory while in the molds. Samples will be cured in saturated lime water.

The strength of each specimen will be determined in accordance with ASTM C78. The strength for each sublot will be computed by averaging the results of the two test specimens representing that sublot.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for strength will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1). All individual strength tests within a lot will be checked for outliers in accordance with ASTM E178, at a significance level of 5%. Outliers will be discarded and the remaining test values will be used to determine acceptance in accordance with paragraph 501-6.5b.

b. Pavement thickness.

(1) Sampling. One core will be taken by the Contractor for each sublot in the presence of the RPR. Sampling locations will be determined by the RPR in accordance with random sampling procedures contained in ASTM D3665. Areas, such as thickened edges, with planned variable thickness, will be excluded from sample locations.

Cores shall be a minimum 4 inch in diameter neatly cut with a core drill. The Contractor will furnish all tools, labor, and materials for cutting samples and filling the cored hole. Core holes will be filled by the Contractor with a non-shrink grout approved by the RPR within one day after sampling.

(2) Testing. The thickness of the cores will be determined by the RPR by the average caliper measurement in accordance with ASTM C174. Each core shall be photographed and the photograph included with the test report.

(3) Acceptance. Acceptance of pavement for thickness will be determined by the RPR in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6.

501-6.6 Acceptance criteria.

a. General. Acceptance will be based on the following characteristics of the completed pavement discussed in paragraph 501-6.5b:

(1) Strength

(2) Thickness

(3) Grade

(4) Profilograph smoothness Not Used.

(5) Adjustments for repairs

Acceptance for strength, thickness, and grade, will be based on the criteria contained in accordance with paragraph 501-6.6b(1), 501-6.6b(2), and 501-6.6b(3), respectively. ~~Acceptance for profilograph smoothness will be based on the criteria contained in paragraph 501-6.6b(4).~~

Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full payment.

Strength and thickness will be evaluated for acceptance on a lot basis using the method of estimating PWL. Production quality must achieve 90 PWL or higher to receive full pavement. The PWL will be determined in accordance with procedures specified in Item C-110.

The lower specification tolerance limit (L) for strength and thickness will be:

Lower Specification Tolerance Limit (L)

Strength	0.93 × strength specified in paragraph 501-3.3
Thickness	Lot Plan Thickness in inches, - 0.50 in

b. Acceptance criteria.

(1) Strength. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(2) Thickness. If the PWL of the lot equals or exceeds 90%, the lot will be acceptable. Acceptance and payment for the lot will be determined in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1.

(3) Grade. The final finished surface of the pavement of the completed project will not vary from the gradeline elevations and cross-sections shown on the plans by more than 1/2 inch vertically**.** The documentation, stamped and signed by a licensed surveyor shall be in accordance with paragraph 501-5.3h. Payment for sublots that do not meet grade for over 25% of the sublot shall reduced by 5% and not be more than 95%. *The surveyor shall be provided by the Contractor.*

~~**(4) Profilograph roughness for QA Acceptance.** The final profilograph shall be the full length of the project to facilitate testing of roughness between lots. The Contractor, in the presence of the RPR shall perform a profilograph roughness test on the completed project with a profilograph meeting the~~

~~requirements of ASTM E1274 or a Class I inertial profiler meeting ASTM E950. Data and results shall be provided within 48 hrs of profilograph roughness tests.~~

~~The pavement shall have an average profile index less than 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile. The equipment shall utilize electronic recording and automatic computerized reduction of data to indicate "must grind" bumps and the Profile Index for the pavement using a 0.2-inch blanking band. The bump template must span one inch with an offset of 0.4 inches. The profilograph must be calibrated prior to use and operated by a factory or State DOT approved, trained operator. Profilograms shall be recorded on a longitudinal scale of one inch equals 25 feet and a vertical scale of one inch equals one inch. Profilograph shall be performed one foot right and left of project centerline and 15 feet right and left of project centerline. Any areas that indicate "must grind" shall be corrected with diamond grinding per paragraph 501-4.19f or by removing and replacing full depth of surface course. as directed by the RPR. Where corrections are necessary, a second profilograph run shall be performed to verify that the corrections produced an average profile index of 15 inches per mile per 1/10 mile or less.~~

(5) Adjustments for repair. Sublots with spall repairs, crack repairs, or partial panel replacement, will be limited to no more than 95% payment.

(6) Adjustment for grinding. For sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot, payment will be reduced 5%.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

501-7.1 Concrete pavement shall be measured by the number of square yards of reinforced pavement as specified in-place, completed and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

501-8.1 Payment. Payment for concrete pavement meeting all acceptance criteria as specified in paragraph 501-6.6. Acceptance Criteria shall be based on results of strength, smoothness, and thickness tests. Payment for acceptable lots of concrete pavement shall be adjusted in accordance with paragraph 501-8.1a for strength and thickness; 501-8.1b for repairs; 501-8.1c for grinding; and 501-8.1d for smoothness, subject to the limitation that:

The total project payment for concrete pavement shall not exceed 100 percent of the product of the contract unit price and the total number of square yards of concrete pavement used in the accepted work (See Note 1 under the Price Adjustment Schedule table below).

Payment shall be full compensation for all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and on the drawings.

a. Basis of adjusted payment. The pay factor for each individual lot shall be calculated in accordance with the Price Adjustment Schedule table below. A pay factor shall be calculated for both strength and thickness. The lot pay factor shall be the higher of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the product of the two values when only one of the calculations for either strength or thickness is 100% or higher. The lot pay factor shall be the lower of the two values when calculations for both strength and thickness are less than 100%.

Price Adjustment Schedule[1]

Percentage of Materials Within Specification Limits (PWL)	Lot Pay Factor (Percent of Contract Unit Price)
96 – 100	106
90 – 95	PWL + 10
75 – 90	0.5 PWL + 55
55 – 74	1.4 PWL – 12
Below 55	Reject[2]

[1] Although it is theoretically possible to achieve a pay factor of 106% for each lot, actual payment in excess of 100% shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1.

[2] The lot shall be removed and replaced unless, after receipt of FAA concurrence, the Owner and Contractor agree in writing that the lot will remain; the lot paid at 50% of the contract unit price; and the total project payment limitation reduced by the amount withheld for that lot.

For each lot accepted, the adjusted contract unit price shall be the product of the lot pay factor for the lot and the contract unit price. Payment shall be subject to the total project payment limitation specified in paragraph 501-8.1. Payment in excess of 100% for accepted lots of concrete pavement shall be used to offset payment for accepted lots of concrete pavement that achieve a lot pay factor less than 100%; except for rejected lots which remain in place and/or sublots with adjustments for repairs.

b. Adjusted payment for repairs. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots which contain repairs in accordance with paragraph 501-4.19 on more than 20% of the slabs within the sublot. Payment factors greater than 100 percent for the strength and thickness cannot be used to offset adjustments for repairs.

c. Adjusted payment for grinding. The PWL lot pay factor shall be reduced by 5% and be no higher than 95% for sublots with grinding over 25% of a sublot.

d. Profilograph Roughness. Not used.

e. Payment. Payment shall be made under:

Item P-501-8.1	10" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement– per square yard
Item P-501-8.2	12"-15" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement– per square yard
Item P-501-8.3	15" Portland Cement Concrete Pavement– per square yard
Item P-501-8.4	Concrete Pavement Partial Depth Repair – per square foot
Item P-501-8.5	Concrete Pavement Crack Repair – per linear foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A996	Standard Specification for Rail-Steel and Axle-Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1035	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain, Low-Carbon, Chromium, Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM A1078	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Dowels for Concrete Pavement
ASTM C29	Standard Test Method for Bulk Density (“Unit Weight”) and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C70	Standard Test Method for Surface Moisture in Fine Aggregate
ASTM C78	Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C88	Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C117	Standard Test Method for Materials Finer than 75-µm (No. 200) Sieve in Mineral Aggregates by Washing
ASTM C123	Standard Test Method for Lightweight Particles in Aggregate
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C131	Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM C138	Standard Test Method for Density (Unit Weight), Yield, and Air Content (Gravimetric) of Concrete
ASTM C142	Standard Test Method for Clay Lumps and Friable Particles in Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C174	Standard Test Method for Measuring Thickness of Concrete Elements Using Drilled Concrete Cores
ASTM C227	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C295	Standard Guide for Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C566	Standard Test Method for Total Evaporable Moisture Content of Aggregates by Drying
ASTM C595	Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C642	Standard Test Method for Density, Absorption, and Voids in Hardened Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C881	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete

ASTM C1064	Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1567	Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM D75	Standard Practice for Sampling Aggregates
ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber and Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D2419	Standard Test Method for Sand Equivalent Value of Soils and Fine Aggregate
ASTM D3665	Standard Practice for Random Sampling of Construction Materials
ASTM D4791	Standard Test Method for Flat Particles, Elongated Particles, or Flat and Elongated Particles in Coarse Aggregate
ASTM E178	Standard Practice for Dealing with Outlying Observations
ASTM E1274	Standard Test Method for Measuring Pavement Roughness Using a Profilograph
ASTM E2133	Standard Test Method for Using a Rolling Inclinometer to Measure Longitudinal and Transverse Profiles of a Traveled Surface

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5320-6	Airport Pavement Design and Evaluation

Federal Highway Administration (FHWA)

HIPERPAV 3, version 3.2

Portland Concrete Association (PCA)

PCA Design and Control of Concrete Mixtures, 16th Edition

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) Concrete Research Division (CRD)

CRD C662 Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials, Lithium Nitrate Admixture and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)

United States Air Force Engineering Technical Letter (ETL)

ETL 97-5 Proportioning Concrete Mixtures with Graded Aggregates for Rigid Airfield Pavements

END ITEM P-501

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-603 EMULSIFIED ASPHALT TACK COAT

DESCRIPTION

603-1.1 This item shall consist of preparing and treating an asphalt or concrete surface with asphalt material in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity to the lines shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

603-2.1 Asphalt materials. The asphalt material shall be an emulsified asphalt as specified in ASTM D3628 as an asphalt application for tack coat appropriate to local conditions. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the manufacturer's Certificate of Analysis (COA) for the asphalt material to the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before the asphalt material is applied for review and acceptance. The furnishing of COA for the asphalt material shall not be interpreted as a basis for final acceptance. The manufacturer's COA may be subject to verification by testing the material delivered for use on the project.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

603-3.1 Weather limitations. The tack coat shall be applied only when the existing surface is dry and the atmospheric temperature is 50°F or above; the temperature has not been below 35°F for the 12 hours prior to application; and when the weather is not foggy or rainy. The temperature requirements may be waived when directed by the RPR.

603-3.2 Equipment. The Contractor shall provide equipment for heating and applying the emulsified asphalt material. The emulsion shall be applied with a manufacturer-approved computer rate-controlled asphalt distributor. The equipment shall be in good working order and contain no contaminants or diluents in the tank. Spray bar tips must be clean, free of burrs, and of a size to maintain an even distribution of the emulsion. Any type of tip or pressure source is suitable that will maintain predetermined flow rates and constant pressure during the application process with application speeds under eight (8) miles per hour or seven hundred (700) feet per minute.

The equipment will be tested under pressure for leaks and to ensure proper set-up before use to verify truck set-up (via a test-shot area), including but not limited to, nozzle tip size appropriate for application, spray-bar height and pressure and pump speed, evidence of triple-overlap spray pattern, lack of leaks, and any other factors relevant to ensure the truck is in good working order before use.

The distributor truck shall be equipped with a minimum 12-foot spreader spray bar with individual nozzle control with computer-controlled application rates. The distributor truck shall have an easily accessible thermometer that constantly monitors the temperature of the emulsion, and have an operable mechanical tank gauge that can be used to cross-check the computer accuracy. If the distributor is not equipped with an operable quick shutoff valve, the prime operations shall be started and stopped on building paper.

The distributor truck shall be equipped to effectively heat and mix the material to the required temperature prior to application as required. Heating and mixing shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Do not overheat or over mix the material.

The distributor shall be equipped with a hand sprayer.

Asphalt distributors must be calibrated annually in accordance with ASTM D2995. The Contractor must furnish a current calibration certification for the asphalt distributor truck from any State or other agency as approved by the RPR.

A power broom and/or power blower suitable for cleaning the surfaces to which the asphalt tack coat is to be applied shall be provided.

603-3.3 Application of emulsified asphalt material. The emulsified asphalt shall not be diluted. Immediately before applying the emulsified asphalt tack coat, the full width of surface to be treated shall be swept with a power broom and/or power blower to remove all loose dirt and other objectionable material.

The emulsified asphalt material shall be uniformly applied with an asphalt distributor at the rates appropriate for the conditions and surface specified in the table below. The type of asphalt material and application rate shall be approved by the RPR prior to application.

EMULSIFIED ASPHALT

Surface Type	Residual Rate, gal/SY	Emulsion Application Bar Rate, gal/SY
New asphalt	0.02-0.05	0.03-0.07
Existing asphalt	0.04-0.07	0.06-0.11
Milled Surface	0.04-0.08	0.06-0.12
Concrete	0.03-0.05	0.05-0.08

After application of the tack coat, the surface shall be allowed to cure without being disturbed for the period of time necessary to permit drying and setting of the tack coat. This period shall be determined by the RPR. The Contractor shall protect the tack coat and maintain the surface until the next course has been placed. When the tack coat has been disturbed by the Contractor, tack coat shall be reapplied at the Contractor's expense.

603-3.4 Freight and waybills The Contractor shall submit waybills and delivery tickets, during progress of the work. Before the final statement is allowed, file with the RPR certified waybills and certified delivery tickets for all emulsified asphalt materials used in the construction of the pavement covered by the contract. Do not remove emulsified asphalt material from storage until the initial outage and temperature measurements have been taken. The delivery or storage units will not be released until the final outage has been taken.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

603-4.1 *The emulsified asphalt material for tack coat shall not be measured for separate payment.* ~~The emulsified asphalt material for tack coat shall be measured by the **[** gallon **]** **[** ton **]**. Volume shall be corrected to the volume at 60°F in accordance with ASTM D1250. The emulsified asphalt material paid for will be the measured quantities used in the accepted work, provided that the measured quantities are not 10% over the specified application rate. Any amount of emulsified asphalt material more than 10% over the specified application rate for each application will be deducted from the measured quantities, except for irregular areas where hand spraying of the emulsified asphalt material is necessary. Water added to emulsified asphalt will not be measured for payment.~~

BASIS OF PAYMENT

603.5-1 *The emulsified asphalt material for tack coat shall not be paid for separately but shall be considered subsidiary to Item P-403-8.1 "6" Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement".* ~~Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per **[** gallon **]** **[** ton **]** of emulsified asphalt material. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, for all preparation, delivery, and application of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.~~

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D1250	Standard Guide for Use of the Petroleum Measurement Tables
ASTM D2995	Standard Practice for Estimating Application Rate and Residual Application Rate of Bituminous Distributors
ASTM D3628	Standard Practice for Selection and Use of Emulsified Asphalts

END ITEM P-603

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-605 JOINT SEALANTS FOR PAVEMENTS

DESCRIPTION

605-1.1 This item shall consist of providing and installing a resilient and adhesive joint sealing material capable of effectively sealing joints in pavement; joints between different types of pavements; and cracks in existing pavement.

MATERIALS

605-2.1 Joint sealants. Joint sealant materials shall meet the requirements of ASTM 5893, Type SL.

Each lot or batch of sealant shall be delivered to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original sealed container. Each container shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, batch or lot number, the safe heating temperature, and shall be accompanied by the manufacturer's certification stating that the sealant meets the requirements of this specification.

605-2.2 Backer rod. The material furnished shall be a compressible, non-shrinking, non-staining, non-absorbing material that is non-reactive with the joint sealant in accordance with ASTM D5249. The backer-rod material shall be 25% ± 5 % larger in diameter than the nominal width of the joint.

605-2.3 Bond breaking tapes. Provide a bond breaking tape or separating material that is a flexible, non-shrinkable, non-absorbing, non-staining, and non-reacting adhesive-backed tape. The material shall have a melting point at least 5°F greater than the pouring temperature of the sealant being used when tested in accordance with ASTM D789. The bond breaker tape shall be approximately 1/8 inch wider than the nominal width of the joint and shall not bond to the joint sealant.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

605-3.1 Time of application. Joints shall be sealed as soon after completion of the curing period as feasible and before the pavement is opened to traffic, including construction equipment. The pavement temperature shall be 50°F and rising at the time of application of the poured joint sealing material. Do not apply sealant if moisture is observed in the joint.

Prior to beginning the sealing operation, the Contractor shall have the sealant supplier demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the cleaning and installation procedures for the joint sealant to be installed on the project.

605-3.2 Equipment. Machines, tools, and equipment used in the performance of the work required by this section shall be approved before the work is started and maintained in satisfactory condition at all times. Submit a list of proposed equipment to be used in performance of construction work including descriptive data, 30 days prior to use on the project.

a. Tractor-mounted routing tool. Provide a routing tool, used for removing old sealant from the joints, of such shape and dimensions and so mounted on the tractor that it will not damage the sides of the joints. The tool shall be designed so that it can be adjusted to remove the old material to varying depths as required. The use of V-shaped tools or rotary impact routing devices will not be permitted. Hand-operated spindle routing devices may be used to clean and enlarge random cracks.

b. Concrete saw. Provide a self-propelled power saw, with water-cooled diamond or abrasive saw blades, for cutting joints to the depths and widths specified.

c. Sandblasting equipment. Sandblasting is not allowed.

d. Waterblasting equipment. The Contractor must demonstrate waterblasting equipment including the pumps, hose, guide and nozzle size, under job conditions, before approval in accordance with paragraph 605-3.3. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

e. Hand tools. Hand tools may be used, when approved, for removing defective sealant from a crack and repairing or cleaning the crack faces. Hand tools should be carefully evaluated for potential spalling effects prior to approval for use.

f. Hot-poured sealing equipment. The unit applicators used for heating and installing ASTM D6690 joint sealant materials shall be mobile and shall be equipped with a double-boiler, agitator-type kettle with an oil medium in the outer space for heat transfer; a direct-connected pressure-type extruding device with a nozzle shaped for inserting in the joint to be filled; positive temperature devices for controlling the temperature of the transfer oil and sealant; and a recording type thermometer for indicating the temperature of the sealant. The applicator unit shall be designed so that the sealant will circulate through the delivery hose and return to the inner kettle when not in use.

g. Cold-applied, single-component sealing equipment. The equipment for installing ASTM D5893 single component joint sealants shall consist of an extrusion pump, air compressor, following plate, hoses, and nozzle for transferring the sealant from the storage container into the joint opening. The dimension of the nozzle shall be such that the tip of the nozzle will extend into the joint to allow sealing from the bottom of the joint to the top. Maintain the initially approved equipment in good working condition, serviced in accordance with the supplier's instructions, and unaltered in any way without obtaining prior approval. Small hand-held air-powered equipment (i.e., caulking guns) may be used for small applications.

605-3.3 Preparation of joints. Pavement joints for application of material in this specification must be dry, clean of all scale, dirt, dust, curing compound, and other foreign matter. The Contractor shall demonstrate, in the presence of the RPR, that the method cleans the joint and does not damage the joint.

a. Sawing. All joints shall be sawed in accordance with specifications and plan details. Immediately after sawing the joint, the resulting slurry shall be completely removed from joint and adjacent area by flushing with a jet of water, and by use of other tools as necessary.

b. Sealing. Immediately before sealing, the joints shall be thoroughly cleaned of all remaining laitance, curing compound, filler, protrusions of hardened concrete, old sealant and other foreign material from the sides and upper edges of the joint space to be sealed. Cleaning shall be accomplished by tractor-mounted routing equipment, concrete saw, **or** waterblaster as specified in paragraph 605-3.2. The newly exposed concrete joint faces and the pavement surface extending a minimum of ½ inch from the joint edge shall be sandblasted clean. ~~Sandblasting shall be accomplished in a minimum of two passes. One pass per joint face with the nozzle held at an angle directly toward the joint face and not more than 3 inches from it.~~ After final cleaning and immediately prior to sealing, blow out the joints with compressed air and leave them completely free of debris and water. The joint faces shall be surface dry when the seal is applied.

c. Backer Rod. When the joint opening is of a greater depth than indicated for the sealant depth, plug or seal off the lower portion of the joint opening using a backer rod in accordance with paragraph 605-2.2 to prevent the entrance of the sealant below the specified depth. Take care to ensure that the backer rod is placed at the specified depth and is not stretched or twisted during installation.

d. Bond-breaking tape. Where inserts or filler materials contain bitumen, or the depth of the joint opening does not allow for the use of a backup material, insert a bond-separating tape breaker in accordance with paragraph 605-2.3 to prevent incompatibility with the filler materials and three-sided adhesion of the sealant. Securely bond the tape to the bottom of the joint opening so it will not float up into the new sealant.

605-3.4 Installation of sealants. Joints shall be inspected for proper width, depth, alignment, and preparation, and shall be approved by the RPR before sealing is allowed. Sealants shall be installed in accordance with the following requirements:

Immediately preceding, but not more than 50 feet ahead of the joint sealing operations, perform a final cleaning with compressed air. Fill the joints from the bottom up to 1/4 inch ±1/16 inch below the top of pavement surface; or bottom of groove for grooved pavement. Remove and discard excess or spilled sealant from the pavement by approved methods. Install the sealant in such a manner as to prevent the formation of voids and entrapped air. In no case shall gravity methods or pouring pots be used to install the

sealant material. Traffic shall not be permitted over newly sealed pavement until authorized by the RPR. When a primer is recommended by the manufacturer, apply it evenly to the joint faces in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Check the joints frequently to ensure that the newly installed sealant is cured to a tack-free condition within the time specified.

605-3.5 Inspection. The Contractor shall inspect the joint sealant for proper rate of cure and set, bonding to the joint walls, cohesive separation within the sealant, reversion to liquid, entrapped air and voids. Sealants exhibiting any of these deficiencies at any time prior to the final acceptance of the project shall be removed from the joint, wasted, and replaced as specified at no additional cost to the airport.

605-3.6 Clean-up. Upon completion of the project, remove all unused materials from the site and leave the pavement in a clean condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

605-4.1 *No separate measurement will be made for the quantity of joint seal installed in concrete pavement. Concrete joint seals in concrete pavement shall be considered subsidiary to bid item P-501.*

BASIS OF PAYMENT

605-5.1 *No separate payment will be made for joint sealing.*

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D789	Standard Test Method for Determination of Relative Viscosity of Polyamide (PA)
ASTM D5249	Standard Specification for Backer Material for Use with Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants in Portland-Cement Concrete and Asphalt Joints
ASTM D5893	Standard Specification for Cold Applied, Single Component, Chemically Curing Silicone Joint Sealant for Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids

END ITEM P-605

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-606 ADHESIVE COMPOUNDS, TWO-COMPONENT FOR SEALING WIRE AND LIGHTS IN PAVEMENT

DESCRIPTION

606-1.1 This specification covers two types of material; a liquid suitable for sealing electrical wire in saw cuts in pavement and for sealing light fixtures or bases in pavement, and a paste suitable for embedding light fixtures in the pavement. Both types of material are two-component filled formulas with the characteristics specified in paragraph 606-2.4. Materials supplied for use with asphalt and/or concrete pavements must be formulated so they are compatible with the asphalt and/or concrete.

MATERIALS

606-2.1 Curing. When pre-warmed to 77°F, mixed, and placed in accordance with manufacturer's directions, the materials shall cure at temperatures of 45°F or above without the application of external heat.

606-2.2 Storage. The adhesive components shall not be stored at temperatures over 86°F, unless otherwise specified by the manufacturer.

606-2.3 Caution. Installation and use shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended procedures. Avoid prolonged or repeated contact with skin. In case of contact, wash with soap and flush with water. If taken internally, call doctor. Keep away from heat or flame. Avoid vapor. Use in well-ventilated areas. Keep in cool place. Keep away from children.

606-2.4 Characteristics. When mixed and cured in accordance with the manufacturer's directions, the materials shall have the following properties shown in Table 1.

Table 1. Property Requirements

Physical or Electrical Property	Minimum	Maximum	ASTM Method
Tensile			
Portland cement concrete	1,000 psi (70 kg/sq cm)		D 638
Asphalt concrete	500 psi (35 kg/sq cm)		
Elongation			
Portland cement concrete		See note [1]	D 638
Asphalt concrete	50%		D 638
Coef. of cub. exp. cu. cm/cu. cm/°C	0.00090	0.00120	D 1168
Coef. of lin. exp. cm/cm/°C	0.000030	0.000040	D 1168
Dielectric strength, short time test	350 volts/mil.		D 149
Arc resistance	125 sec		
Pull-off			
Adhesion to steel	1,000 psi (70 kg/sq cm)		
Adhesion to Portland cement concrete	200 psi (14 kg/sq cm)		
Adhesion to asphalt concrete	No test available.		
Adhesion to aluminum	250 psi		

[1] 20% or more (without filler) for formulations to be supplied for areas subject to freezing.

SAMPLING, INSPECTION, AND TEST PROCEDURES

606-3.1 Tensile properties. Tests for tensile strength and elongation shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D638.

606-3.2 Expansion. Tests for coefficients of linear and cubical expansion shall be conducted in accordance with, Method B, except that mercury shall be used instead of glycerine. The test specimen shall be mixed in the proportions specified by the manufacturer, and cured in a glass tub approximately 2 inch long by 3/8 inch in diameter. The interior of the tube shall be precoated with a silicone mold release agent. The hardened sample shall be removed from the tube and aged at room temperature for one (1) week before conducting the test. The test temperature range shall be from 35°F to 140°F.

606-3.3 Test for dielectric strength. Test for dielectric strength shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D149 for sealing compounds to be furnished for sealing electrical wires in pavement.

606-3.4 Test for arc resistance. Test for arc resistance shall be conducted for sealing compounds to be furnished for sealing electrical wires in pavement.

606-3.5 Test for adhesion to steel. The ends of two smooth, clean, steel specimens of convenient size (1 inch by 1 inch by 6 inch) would be satisfactory when bonded together with adhesive mixture and allowed to cure at room temperature for a period of time to meet formulation requirements and then tested to failure on a Riehle (or similar) tensile tester. The thickness of adhesive to be tested shall be 1/4 inch.

606-3.6 Adhesion to Portland cement concrete

a. Concrete test block preparation. The aggregate grading shall be as shown in Table 2.

The coarse aggregate shall consist of crushed rock having a minimum of 75% of the particles with at least one fractured face and having a water absorption of not more than 1.5%. The fine aggregate shall consist of crushed sand manufactured from the same parent rock as the coarse aggregate. The concrete shall have a water-cement ratio of 5.5 gallons of water per bag of cement, a cement factor of 6, ±0.5, bags of cement per cubic yard of concrete, and a slump of 2-1/2 inch, ±1/2 inch. The ratio of fine aggregate to total aggregate shall be approximately 40% by solid volume. The air content shall be 5.0%, ±0.5%, and it shall be obtained by the addition to the batch of an air-entraining admixture such as Vinsol® resin. The mold shall be of metal and shall be provided with a metal base plate.

Means shall be provided for securing the base plate to the mold. The assembled mold and base plate shall be watertight and shall be oiled with mineral oil before use. The inside measurement of the mold shall be such that several one inch by 2-inch by 3-inch test blocks can be cut from the specimen with a concrete saw having a diamond blade. The concrete shall be prepared and cured in accordance with ASTM C192.

Table 2. Aggregate for Bond Test Blocks

Type	Sieve Size	Percent Passing
Coarse Aggregate	3/4 inch (19.0 mm)	97 to 100
	1/2 inch (12.5 mm)	63 to 69
	3/8 inch (9.5 mm)	30 to 36
	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	0 to 3
Fine Aggregate	No. 4 (4.75 mm)	100
	No. 8 (2.36 mm)	82 to 88
	No. 16 (1.18 mm)	60 to 70
	No. 30 (600 µm)	40 to 50
	No. 50 (300 µm)	16 to 26
	No. 100 (150 µm)	5 to 9

b. Bond test. Prior to use, oven-dry the test blocks to constant weight at a temperature of 220°F to 230°F, cool to room temperature, 73.4°F ±3°F, in a desiccator, and clean the surface of the blocks of film or powder by vigorous brushing with a stiff-bristled fiber brush. Two test blocks shall be bonded together on the one inch by 3 inch sawed face with the adhesive mixture and allowed to cure at room temperature for a period of time to meet formulation requirements and then tested to failure in a Riehle (or similar) tensile tester. The thickness of the adhesive to be tested shall be 1/4 inch.

606-3.7 Compatibility with asphalt mix. Test for compatibility with asphalt in accordance with ASTM D5329.

606-3.8 Adhesive compounds - Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall furnish the vendor's certified test reports for each batch of material delivered to the project. The report shall certify that the material meets specification requirements and is suitable for use with ***the applicable pavement type*** pavements. The report shall be provided to and accepted by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before use of the material. In addition, the Contractor shall obtain a statement from the supplier or manufacturer that guarantees the material for one year. The supplier or manufacturer shall furnish evidence that the material has performed satisfactorily on other projects.

606-3.9 Application. Adhesive shall be applied on a dry, clean surface, free of grease, dust, and other loose particles. The method of mixing and application shall be in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. When used with Item P-605, such as light can installation, Item P-605 shall not be applied until the Item P-606 has fully cured.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

606-4.1 ~~The adhesive compound shall be measured by the **[** pound **] [** gallon **]** of adhesive as specified, in place, complete and accepted.~~ When required in the installation of an in-*pavement* ~~runway~~ lighting system or portion thereof, no measurement will be made for direct payment of adhesive, as the cost of furnishing and installing shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation in the completion of the installation.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

606-5.1 *No separate payment will be made for the adhesive.* ~~Payment shall be made, where applicable, at the contract unit price per **[** pound **] [** gallon **]** for the adhesive. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials, and for all preparation, delivering, and application of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.~~

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM C192	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
ASTM D149	Standard Test Method for Dielectric Breakdown Voltage and Dielectric Strength of Solid Electrical Insulating Materials at Commercial Power Frequencies
ASTM D638	Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D5329	Standard Test Methods for Sealants and Fillers, Hot-applied, for Joints and Cracks in Asphaltic and Portland Cement Concrete Pavements

END OF ITEM P-606

ITEM P-610 CONCRETE FOR MISCELLANEOUS STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

610-1.1 This item shall consist of concrete and reinforcement, as shown on the plans, prepared and constructed in accordance with these specifications. This specification shall be used for all concrete other than airfield pavement which are cast-in-place.

MATERIALS

610-2.1 General. Only approved materials, conforming to the requirements of these specifications, shall be used in the work. Materials may be subject to inspection and tests at any time during their preparation or use. The source of all materials shall be approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) before delivery or use in the work. Representative preliminary samples of the materials shall be submitted by the Contractor, when required, for examination and test. Materials shall be stored and handled to ensure preservation of their quality and fitness for use and shall be located to facilitate prompt inspection. All equipment for handling and transporting materials and concrete must be clean before any material or concrete is placed in them.

The use of pit-run aggregates shall not be permitted unless the pit-run aggregate has been screened and washed, and all fine and coarse aggregates stored separately and kept clean. The mixing of different aggregates from different sources in one storage stockpile or alternating batches of different aggregates shall not be permitted.

a. Reactivity. Fine aggregate and coarse aggregates to be used in all concrete shall have been tested separately within six months of the project in accordance with ASTM C1260. Test results shall be submitted to the RPR. The aggregate shall be considered innocuous if the expansion of test specimens, tested in accordance with ASTM C1260, does not exceed 0.08% at 14 days (16 days from casting). If the expansion either or both test specimen is greater than 0.08% at 14 days, but less than 0.20%, a minimum of 25% of Type F fly ash, or between 40% and 55% of slag cement shall be used in the concrete mix. If expansion of either the coarse or fine aggregate exceeds 0.08%, at 14 days limit the alkali loading contributed by the cement content of the cement to be less than or equal to 3.0 lb per cubic yard (1.8 kg per cubic meter), calculated in accordance with EB XXX.

If the expansion is greater than 0.20% the aggregates shall not be used, and test results for other aggregates must be submitted for evaluation; or aggregates that meet P-501 reactivity test requirements may be utilized.

610-2.2 Coarse aggregate. The coarse aggregate for concrete shall meet the requirements of ASTM C33 and the requirements of Table 4, Class Designation 5S; and the grading requirements shown below, as required for the project.

Coarse Aggregate Grading Requirements

Maximum Aggregate Size	ASTM C33, Table 3 Grading Requirements (Size No.)
1 1/2 inch (37.5 mm)	467 or 4 and 67
1 inch (25 mm)	57
¾ inch (19 mm)	67
½ inch (12.5 mm)	7

610-2.2.1 Coarse Aggregate susceptibility to durability (D) cracking. Not used.

610-2.3 Fine aggregate. The fine aggregate for concrete shall meet all fine aggregate requirements of ASTM C33.

610-2.4 Cement. Cement shall conform to the requirements of ASMT C150 Types I, II, V or ASTM C595 Types IS, IP, IL, or IT.

610-2.5 Cementitious materials.

a. Fly ash. Fly ash shall meet the requirements of ASTM C618, with the exception of loss of ignition, where the maximum shall be less than 6%. Fly ash shall have a Calcium Oxide (CaO) content of less than 15% and a total available alkali content less than 3% per ASTM C311. Fly ash produced in furnace operations using liming materials or soda ash (sodium carbonate) as an additive shall not be acceptable. The Contractor shall furnish the previous three most recent, consecutive ASTM C618 reports for each source of fly ash proposed in the concrete mix, and shall furnish each additional report as they become available during the project. The reports can be used for acceptance or the material may be tested independently by the RPR.

b. Slag cement (ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF)). Slag cement shall conform to ASTM C989, Grade 100 or Grade 120. Slag cement shall be used only at a rate between 25% and 55% of the total cementitious material by mass.

610-2.6 Water. Water used in mixing or curing shall be from potable water sources. Other sources shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C1602 prior to use.

610-2.7 Admixtures. The Contractor shall submit certificates indicating that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements indicated below. In addition, the RPR may require the Contractor to submit complete test data from an approved laboratory showing that the material to be furnished meets all of the requirements of the cited specifications. Subsequent tests may be made of samples taken by the RPR from the supply of the material being furnished or proposed for use on the work to determine whether the admixture is uniform in quality with that approved.

a. Air-entraining admixtures. Air-entraining admixtures shall meet the requirements of ASTM C260 and shall consistently entrain the air content in the specified ranges under field conditions. The air-entrainment agent and any water reducer admixture shall be compatible.

b. Water-reducing admixtures. Water-reducing admixture shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D. ASTM C494, Type F and G high range water reducing admixtures and ASTM C1017 flowable admixtures shall not be used.

c. Other chemical admixtures. The use of set retarding, and set-accelerating admixtures shall be approved by the RPR. Retarding shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type A, B, or D and set-accelerating shall meet the requirements of ASTM C494, Type C. Calcium chloride and admixtures containing calcium chloride shall not be used.

610-2.8 Premolded joint material. Premolded joint material for expansion joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D1751**.**

610-2.9 Joint filler. The filler for joints shall meet the requirements of Item P-605, unless otherwise specified.

610-2.10 Steel reinforcement. Reinforcing shall *conform* ~~consist of [___] conforming~~ to the requirements of ***the following table.***

Steel Reinforcement

Reinforcing Steel	**ASTM A615, ASTM A706, ASTM A775, ASTM A934**
Welded Steel Wire Fabric	**ASTM A1064, ASTM A884**
Welded Deformed Steel Fabric	**ASTM A1064**
Bar Mats	**ASTM A184 or ASTM A704**

610-2.11 Materials for curing concrete. Curing materials shall conform to ASTM C309 for **White-pigmented Liquid Membrane-Forming Compound, Type 2, Class B.**

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

610-3.1 General. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, and services necessary for, and incidental to, the completion of all work as shown on the drawings and specified here. All machinery and equipment used by the Contractor on the work, shall be of sufficient size to meet the requirements of the work. All work shall be subject to the inspection and approval of the RPR.

610-3.2 Concrete Mixture. The concrete shall develop a compressive strength of 4,000 psi in 28 days as determined by test cylinders made in accordance with ASTM C31 and tested in accordance with ASTM C39. The concrete shall contain not less than 470 pounds of cementitious material per cubic yard. The water cementitious ratio shall not exceed 0.45 by weight. The air content of the concrete shall be 5% +/- 1.2% as determined by ASTM C231 and shall have a slump of not more than 4 inches as determined by ASTM C143.

610-3.3 Mixing. Concrete may be mixed at the construction site, at a central point, or wholly or in part in truck mixers. The concrete shall be mixed and delivered in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C94 or ASTM C685.

The concrete shall be mixed only in quantities required for immediate use. Concrete shall not be mixed while the air temperature is below 40°F without the RPRs approval. If approval is granted for mixing under such conditions, aggregates or water, or both, shall be heated and the concrete shall be placed at a temperature not less than 50°F nor more than 100°F. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any defective work, resulting from freezing or injury in any manner during placing and curing, and shall replace such work at his expense.

Retempering of concrete by adding water or any other material is not permitted.

The rate of delivery of concrete to the job shall be sufficient to allow uninterrupted placement of the concrete.

610-3.4 Forms. Concrete shall not be placed until all the forms and reinforcements have been inspected and approved by the RPR. Forms shall be of suitable material and shall be of the type, size, shape, quality, and strength to build the structure as shown on the plans. The forms shall be true to line and grade and shall be mortar-tight and sufficiently rigid to prevent displacement and sagging between supports. The surfaces of forms shall be smooth and free from irregularities, dents, sags, and holes. The Contractor shall be responsible for their adequacy.

The internal form ties shall be arranged so no metal will show in the concrete surface or discolor the surface when exposed to weathering when the forms are removed. All forms shall be wetted with water or with a non-staining mineral oil, which shall be applied immediately before the concrete is placed. Forms shall be constructed so they can be removed without injuring the concrete or concrete surface.

610-3.5 Placing reinforcement. All reinforcement shall be accurately placed, as shown on the plans, and shall be firmly held in position during concrete placement. Bars shall be fastened together at intersections.

The reinforcement shall be supported by approved metal chairs. Shop drawings, lists, and bending details shall be supplied by the Contractor when required.

610-3.6 Embedded items. Before placing concrete, all embedded items shall be firmly and securely fastened in place as indicated. All embedded items shall be clean and free from coating, rust, scale, oil, or any foreign matter. The concrete shall be spaded and consolidated around and against embedded items. The embedding of wood shall not be allowed.

610-3.7 Concrete Consistency. The Contractor shall monitor the consistency of the concrete delivered to the project site; collect each batch ticket; check temperature; and perform slump tests on each truck at the project site in accordance with ASTM C143.

610-3.8 Placing concrete. All concrete shall be placed during daylight hours, unless otherwise approved. The concrete shall not be placed until the depth and condition of foundations, the adequacy of forms and falsework, and the placing of the steel reinforcing have been approved by the RPR. Concrete shall be placed as soon as practical after mixing, but in no case later than one (1) hour after water has been added to the mix. The method and manner of placing shall avoid segregation and displacement of the reinforcement. Troughs, pipes, and chutes shall be used as an aid in placing concrete when necessary. The concrete shall not be dropped from a height of more than 5 feet. Concrete shall be deposited as nearly as practical in its final position to avoid segregation due to rehandling or flowing. Do not subject concrete to procedures which cause segregation. Concrete shall be placed on clean, damp surfaces, free from running water, or on a properly consolidated soil foundation.

610-3.9 Vibration. Vibration shall follow the guidelines in American Concrete Institute (ACI) Committee 309R, Guide for Consolidation of Concrete.

610-3.10 Joints. Joints shall be constructed as indicated on the plans.

610-3.11 Finishing. All exposed concrete surfaces shall be true, smooth, and free from open or rough areas, depressions, or projections. All concrete horizontal plane surfaces shall be brought flush to the proper elevation with the finished top surface struck-off with a straightedge and floated.

610-3.12 Curing and protection. All concrete shall be properly cured in accordance with the recommendations in American Concrete Institute (ACI) 308R, Guide to External Curing of Concrete. The concrete shall be protected from damage until project acceptance.

610-3.13 Cold weather placing. When concrete is placed at temperatures below 40°F, follow the cold weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 306R, Cold Weather Concreting.

610-3.14 Hot weather placing. When concrete is placed in hot weather greater than 85ºF, follow the hot weather concreting recommendations found in ACI 305R, Hot Weather Concreting.

QUALITY ASSURANCE (QA)

610-4.1 Quality Assurance sampling and testing. Concrete for each day's placement will be accepted on the basis of the compressive strength specified in paragraph 610-3.2. The RPR will sample the concrete in accordance with ASTM C172; test the slump in accordance with ASTM C143; test air content in accordance with ASTM C231; make and cure compressive strength specimens in accordance with ASTM C31; and test in accordance with ASTM C39. The QA testing agency will meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

The Contractor shall provide adequate facilities for the initial curing of cylinders.

610-4.2 Defective work. Any defective work that cannot be satisfactorily repaired as determined by the RPR, shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. Defective work includes, but is not limited to, uneven dimensions, honeycombing and other voids on the surface or edges of the concrete.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

610-5.1 Portland cement concrete shall be measured by the number of square yards of concrete complete in place and accepted. In computing the yardage of concrete for payment, the dimensions used shall be those shown on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. No measurements or other allowances shall be made for forms, falsework, cofferdams, pumping, bracing, expansion joints, or finishing of the concrete. No deductions in yardage shall be made for the volumes of reinforcing steel or embedded items.

610-5.2 Portland cement concrete shall be measured by the number of curb openings modified as shown in the plans, complete in place and accepted. No measurements or other allowances shall be made for forms, falsework, cofferdams, pumping, bracing, expansion joints, or finishing of the concrete.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

610-6.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for the unit of measurement as specified above. These prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, delivery and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

P-610-6.1	Concrete Slope Paving – per square yard
P-610-6.2	Modify Curb Opening – per each
P-610-6.3	Concrete Pilot Channel – per square yard
P-610-6.4	Interceptor Structure – per square yard

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A184	Standard Specification for Welded Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A704	Standard Specification for Welded Steel Plain Bar or Rod Mats for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A706	Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A775	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A884	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement
ASTM A934	Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31	Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates

ASTM C39	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve or Screen Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C114	Standard Test Methods for Chemical Analysis of Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C136	Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C143	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C171	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete
ASTM C172	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C231	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260	Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C309	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
ASTM C311	Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C618	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C666	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
ASTM C685	Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing
ASTM C989	Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1017	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Use in Producing Flowing Concrete
ASTM C1077	Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1157	Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1260	Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1365	Standard Test Method for Determination of the Proportion of Phases in Portland Cement and Portland-Cement Clinker Using X-Ray Powder Diffraction Analysis
ASTM C1602	Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete

ASTM D1751	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types)
ASTM D1752	Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction

American Concrete Institute (ACI)

ACI 305R	Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308R	Guide to External Curing of Concrete
ACI 309R	Guide for Consolidation of Concrete

END OF ITEM P-610

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM P-620 RUNWAY AND TAXIWAY MARKING

DESCRIPTION

620-1.1 This item shall consist of the preparation and painting of numbers, markings, and stripes on the surface of runways, taxiways, and aprons, in accordance with these specifications and at the locations shown on the plans, or as directed by the Resident Project Representative (RPR). The terms “paint” and “marking material” as well as “painting” and “application of markings” are interchangeable throughout this specification.

MATERIALS

620-2.1 Materials acceptance. The Contractor shall furnish manufacturer’s certified test reports, for materials shipped to the project. The certified test reports shall include a statement that the materials meet the specification requirements. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer’s surface preparation; marking materials, including adhesion, flow promoting and/or floatation additive; and application requirements must be submitted and approved by the Resident Project Representative (RPR) prior to the initial application of markings. The reports can be used for material acceptance or the RPR may perform verification testing. The reports shall not be interpreted as a basis for payment. The Contractor shall notify the RPR upon arrival of a shipment of materials to the site. All material shall arrive in sealed containers that are easily quantifiable for inspection by the RPR.

620-2.2 Marking materials.

Table 1. Marking Materials

Paint[1]				Glass Beads[2]	
Type	**Color**	**Fed Std. 595 Number**	**Application Rate Maximum**	**Type**	**Application Rate Minimum**
Waterborne Type II	Black	37038	115 ft²/gal	NA	NA
Waterborne Type II	Yellow	33538 or 33655	115 ft²/gal	Type I Gradation A	7 lb/gal
Temporary Marking Waterborne Type II	Yellow *White* *Blue* *Black* *Red*	33538 or 33655 37925 35052 37038 31350	230 ft²/gal	No beads	No beads

[1] See paragraph 620-2.2a

[2] See paragraph 620-2.2b

a. Paint. Paint shall be waterborne and preformed thermoplastic in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph. Paint colors shall comply with Federal Standard No. 595.

Waterborne. Paint shall meet the requirements of Federal Specification TT-P-1952F, Type **II**. The non-volatile portion of the vehicle for all paint types shall be composed of a 100% acrylic polymer as determined by infrared spectral analysis.

Preformed Thermoplastic Airport Pavement Markings. Markings must be composed of ester modified resins in conjunction with aggregates, pigments, and binders that have been factory produced

as a finished product. The material must be impervious to degradation by aviation fuels, motor fuels, and lubricants.

(1) The markings must be able to be applied in temperatures as low as 35°F without any special storage, preheating, or treatment of the material before application.

(a) The markings must be supplied with an integral, non-reflectorized black border.

(2) Graded glass beads.

(a) The material must contain a minimum of 30% intermixed graded glass beads by weight. The intermixed beads shall conform to Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type I, gradation A and Federal Specification TT-B-1325D, Type IV.

(b) The material must have factory applied coated surface beads in addition to the intermixed beads at a rate of one (1) lb (±10%) per 10 square feet. These factory-applied coated surface beads shall have a minimum of 90% true spheres, minimum refractive index of 1.50, and meet the following gradation.

Preformed Thermoplastic Bead Gradation

Size Gradation		Retained, %	Passing, %
U.S. Mesh	µm		
12	1700	0 - 2	98 - 100
14	1400	0 - 3.5	96.5 - 100
16	1180	2 - 25	75 - 98
18	1000	28 - 63	37 - 72
20	850	63 - 72	28 - 37
30	600	67 - 77	23 - 33
50	300	89 - 95	5 - 11
80	200	97 - 100	0 - 3

(3) Heating indicators. The material manufacturer shall provide a method to indicate that the material has achieved satisfactory adhesion and proper bead embedment during application and that the installation procedures have been followed.

(4) Pigments. Percent by weight.

(a) White:

Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 10% minimum.

(b) Yellow and Colors:

Titanium Dioxide, ASTM D476, type II shall be 1% minimum.

Organic yellow, other colors, and tinting as required to meet color standard.

(5) Prohibited materials. The manufacturer shall certify that the product does not contain mercury, lead, hexavalent chromium, halogenated solvents, nor any carcinogen as defined in 29 CFR 1910.1200 in amounts exceeding permissible limits as specified in relevant federal regulations.

(6) Daylight directional reflectance.

(a) White: The daylight directional reflectance of the white paint shall not be less than 75% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302.

(b) Yellow: The daylight directional reflectance of the yellow paint shall not be less than 45% (relative to magnesium oxide), when tested in accordance with ASTM E2302. The x and y values shall be consistent with the federal Hegman yellow color standard chart for traffic yellow standard 33538, or shall be consistent with the tolerance listed below:

x .462	x .470	x .479	x .501
y .438	y .455	y .428	y .452

(7) Skid resistance. The surface, with properly applied and embedded surface beads, must provide a minimum resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E303.

(8) Thickness. The material must be supplied at a nominal thickness of 65 mil.

(9) Environmental resistance. The material must be resistant to deterioration due to exposure to sunlight, water, salt, or adverse weather conditions and impervious to aviation fuels, gasoline, and oil.

(10) Retroreflectivity. The material, when applied in accordance with manufacturer's guidelines, must demonstrate a uniform level of nighttime retroreflection when tested in accordance to ASTM E1710.

(11) Packaging. Packaging shall protect the material from environmental conditions until installation.

(12) Preformed thermoplastic airport pavement marking requirements.

(a) The markings must be a resilient thermoplastic product with uniformly distributed glass beads throughout the entire cross-sectional area. The markings must be resistant to the detrimental effects of aviation fuels, motor fuels and lubricants, hydraulic fluids, deicers, anti-icers, protective coatings, etc. Lines, legends, and symbols must be capable of being affixed to asphalt and/or Portland cement concrete pavements by the use of a large radiant heater. Colors shall be available as required.

(b) The markings must be capable of conforming to pavement contours, breaks, and faults through the action of airport traffic at normal pavement temperatures. The markings must be capable of fully conforming to grooved pavements, including pavement grooving per advisory circular (AC) 150/5320-12, current version. The markings shall have resealing characteristics, such that it is capable of fusing with itself and previously applied thermoplastics when heated with a heat source per manufacturer's recommendation.

(c) Multicolored markings must consist of interconnected individual pieces of preformed thermoplastic pavement marking material, which through a variety of colors and patterns, make up the desired design. The individual pieces in each large marking segment (typically more than 20 feet long) must be factory assembled with a compatible material and interconnected so that in the field it is not necessary to assemble the individual pieces within a marking segment. Obtaining multicolored effect by overlaying materials of different colors is not acceptable due to resulting inconsistent marking thickness and inconsistent application temperature in the marking/substrate interface.

(d) The marking material must set up rapidly, permitting the access route to be re-opened to traffic after application.

(e) The marking material shall have an integral color throughout the thickness of the marking material.

Reflective media. Glass beads for white and yellow paint shall meet the requirements for Federal Specification TT-B-1325D Type I, Gradation A.

~~Glass beads for red and pink paint shall meet the requirements for~~ **[** ~~Type I, Gradation A~~ **] [** ~~Type IV, Gradation A~~ **]**~~.~~

Glass beads shall be treated with all compatible coupling agents recommended by the manufacturers of the paint and reflective media to ensure adhesion and embedment.

Glass beads shall not be used in black ~~and green~~ paint.

~~Type III glass beads shall not be used in red and pink paint.~~

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

620-3.1 Weather limitations. Painting shall only be performed when the surface is dry, and the ambient temperature and the pavement surface temperature meet the manufacturer's recommendations in accordance with paragraph 620-2.1. Painting operations shall be discontinued when the ambient or surface temperatures does not meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Markings shall not be applied when the wind speed exceeds 10 mph unless windscreens are used to shroud the material guns. Markings shall not be applied when weather conditions are forecasts to not be within the manufacturers' recommendations for application and dry time.

620-3.2 Equipment. Equipment shall include the apparatus necessary to properly clean the existing surface, a mechanical marking machine, a bead dispensing machine, and such auxiliary hand-painting equipment as may be necessary to satisfactorily complete the job.

The mechanical marker shall be an atomizing spray-type or airless type marking machine with automatic glass bead dispensers suitable for application of traffic paint. It shall produce an even and uniform film thickness and appearance of both paint and glass beads at the required coverage and shall apply markings of uniform cross-sections and clear-cut edges without running or spattering and without over spray. The marking equipment for both paint and beads shall be calibrated daily.

620-3.3 Preparation of surfaces. Immediately before application of the paint, the surface shall be dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other contaminates that would reduce the bond between the paint and the pavement. Use of any chemicals or impact abrasives during surface preparation shall be approved in advance by the RPR. After the cleaning operations, sweeping, blowing, or rinsing with pressurized water shall be performed to ensure the surface is clean and free of grit or other debris left from the cleaning process. *Preparation and removal methods used shall not cause major damage to the pavement, or to any structure or utility within or adjacent to the work area. Major damage is defined as changing the properties of the pavement, removal of asphalt causing the aggregate to ravel, or removing pavement over 1/8 inch deep. If it is deemed by the RPR that damage to the existing pavement is caused by operational error, such as permitting the application method to dwell in one location for too long, the Contractor shall repair the damaged area without compensation and as directed by the RPR.*

a. Preparation of new pavement surfaces. The area to be painted shall be cleaned by broom, blower, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR to remove all contaminants, including PCC curing compounds, minimizing damage to the pavement surface.

b. Preparation of pavement to remove existing markings. Existing pavement markings shall be removed by rotary grinding, water blasting, or by other methods approved by the RPR minimizing damage to the pavement surface. The removal area may need to be larger than the area of the markings to eliminate ghost markings. After removal of markings on asphalt pavements, apply a fog seal or seal coat to 'block out' the removal area to eliminate 'ghost' markings.

c. Preparation of pavement markings prior to remarking. Prior to remarking existing markings, loose existing markings must be removed minimizing damage to the pavement surface, with a method approved by the RPR. After removal, the surface shall be cleaned of all residue or debris.

Prior to the application of markings, the Contractor shall certify in writing that the surface is dry and free from dirt, grease, oil, laitance, or other foreign material that would prevent the bond of the paint to the pavement or existing markings. This certification along with a copy of the paint manufacturer's application and surface preparation requirements must be submitted to the RPR prior to the initial application of markings.

620-3.4 Layout of markings. The proposed markings shall be laid out in advance of the paint application. The locations of markings to receive glass beads shall be shown on the plans.

620-3.5 Application. A period of 30 days shall elapse between placement of surface course or seal coat and application of the permanent paint markings. Paint shall be applied at the locations and to the dimensions and spacing shown on the plans. Paint shall not be applied until the layout and condition of the surface has been approved by the RPR.

The edges of the markings shall not vary from a straight line more than 1/2 inch in 50 feet, and marking dimensions and spacing shall be within the following tolerances:

Marking Dimensions and Spacing Tolerance

Dimension and Spacing	Tolerance
36 inch or less	±1/2 inch
greater than 36 inch to 6 feet	±1 inch
greater than 6 feet to 60 feet	±2 inch
greater than 60 feet	±3 inch

The paint shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and applied to the pavement with a marking machine at the rate shown in Table 1. The addition of thinner will not be permitted.

Glass beads shall be distributed upon the marked areas at the locations shown on the plans to receive glass beads immediately after application of the paint. A dispenser shall be furnished that is properly designed for attachment to the marking machine and suitable for dispensing glass beads. Glass beads shall be applied at the rate shown in Table 1. Glass beads shall not be applied to black paint or green paint. Glass beads shall adhere to the cured paint or all marking operations shall cease until corrections are made. Different bead types shall not be mixed. Regular monitoring of glass bead embedment and distribution should be performed.

620-3.6 Application--preformed thermoplastic airport pavement markings.

To ensure minimum single-pass application time and optimum bond in the marking/substrate interface, the materials must be applied using a variable speed self-propelled mobile heater with an effective heating width of no less than 16 feet and a free span between supporting wheels of no less than 18 feet. The heater must emit thermal radiation to the marking material in such a manner that the difference in temperature of 2 inches wide linear segments in the direction of heater travel must be within 5% of the overall average temperature of the heated thermoplastic material as it exits the heater. The material must be able to be applied at ambient and pavement temperatures down to 35°F without any preheating of the pavement to a specific temperature. The material must be able to be applied without the use of a thermometer. The pavement shall be clean, dry, and free of debris. A non-volatile organic content (non-VOC) sealer with a maximum applied viscosity of 250 centiPoise must be applied to the pavement shortly before the markings are applied. The supplier must enclose application instructions with each box/package.

620-3.7 Control strip. Prior to the full application of airfield markings, the Contractor shall prepare a control strip in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the surface preparation method and all striping equipment to be used on the project. The marking equipment must achieve the prescribed application rate of paint and population of glass beads (per Table 1) that are properly embedded and evenly distributed across the full width of the marking. Prior to acceptance of the control strip, markings must be evaluated during darkness to ensure a uniform appearance.

620-3.8 Retro-reflectance. Reflectance shall be measured with a portable retro-reflectometer meeting ASTM E1710 (or equivalent). *Readings shall be taken as specified in the table below. The average of the test values for each marking type shall meet the minimum retro-reflectance values specified. The RPR shall determine the location of testing and may approve modifications to the table below.* ~~A total of 6 reading~~

~~shall be taken over a 6 square foot area with 3 readings taken from each direction.~~ The average shall be equal to or above the minimum levels of all readings which are within 30% of each other. *Retroreflectivity testing shall be performed by the contractor. Test results shall be provided to the RPR in the form of a table indicating the location of each test, type of marking, color, result, and minimum requirement.*

Retroreflectivity Testing Frequencies

Marking Type	***Testing Interval***
Holding Position Marking (Pattern A)	*4 tests per marking* *Repeat test every 100 linear feet*
ILS Holding Position Marking (Pattern B)	*4 tests per marking* *Repeat test every 100 linear feet*
Taxiway Centerline Marking	*1 test per 400 linear feet*
Enhanced Taxiway Centerline Marking	*3 tests per marking*
Taxiway Edge Marking	*1 tests per 400 linear feet*
Surface Painted Signs	*2 tests per marking*
Taxiway Shoulder Markings	*1 test per line* *Test 10 percent of lines*

Minimum Retro-Reflectance Values

Material	**Retro-reflectance mcd/m^2/lux**		
	White	**Yellow**	**Red**
Initial Type I	300	175	35
Initial Type III	600	300	35
Initial Thermoplastic	225	100	35
All materials, remark when less than[1]	100	75	10

[1] Prior to remarking determine if removal of contaminants on markings will restore retro-reflectance

620-3.9 Protection and cleanup. After application of the markings, all markings shall be protected from damage until dry. All surfaces shall be protected from excess moisture and/or rain and from disfiguration by spatter, splashes, spillage, or drippings. The Contractor shall remove from the work area all debris, waste, loose reflective media, and by-products generated by the surface preparation and application operations to the satisfaction of the RPR. The Contractor shall dispose of these wastes in strict compliance with all applicable state, local, and federal environmental statutes and regulations.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

620-4.1 The quantity of surface preparation shall be measured by the number of square feet for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3.

620-4.2 The quantity of markings shall be paid for shall be measured by the number of square feet of painting**.**

620-4.3 The quantity of reflective media shall be paid for by the number of pounds of reflective media.

620-4.4 The quantity of temporary markings to be paid for shall be the number of square feet of painting performed in accordance with the specifications and accepted by the RPR. Temporary marking includes surface preparation, application and complete removal of the temporary marking.

620-4.5 The quantity of preformed markings to be paid for shall be the number of square feet of preformed markings.

620-4.6 *Retroreflectivity testing of markings shall be subsidiary to other marking pay items.*

BASIS OF PAYMENT

620-5.1 This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item complete in place and accepted by the RPR in accordance with these specifications.

620-5.2 Payment for surface preparation shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet for each type of surface preparation specified in paragraph 620-3.3.

620-5.3 Payment for markings shall be made at the contract price by the number of square feet of painting.

620-5.4 Payment for reflective media shall be made at the contract unit price for the number of pounds of reflective media.

620-5.5 Payment for temporary markings shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet of painting. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

620-5.6 Payment for preformed markings shall be made at the contract price for the number of square feet of preformed markings.

620-5.7 *Payment for retroreflectivity testing shall not be paid for separately.*

Payment will be made under:

Item P-620-5.1a	Taxiway Pavement Marking with Reflective Beads (Yellow) – per square foot.
Item P-620-5.1b	Taxiway Pavement Marking with Reflective Beads (Black) – per square foot.
Item P-620-5.1c	Thermoplastic Surface Painted Runway Direction Signs – per each
Item P-620-5.1d	Thermoplastic Surface Painted Apron Control Marking Signs – per each
Item P-620-5.1e	Surface Preparation - per square foot
Item P-620-5.1f	Temporary Taxiway pavement Markings (Yellow) – per square foot
Item P-620-5.1g	Temporary Taxiway Pavement Markings (Black) – per square foot
Item P-620-5.1h	Temporary Taxiway Pavement Markings Removal – per square foot
Item P-620-5.1i	Removal of Existing Pavement Markings – per square foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM D476	Standard Classification for Dry Pigmentary Titanium Dioxide Products
ASTM D968	Standard Test Methods for Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by Falling Abrasive
ASTM D1652	Standard Test Method for Epoxy Content of Epoxy Resins
ASTM D2074	Standard Test Method for Total, Primary, Secondary, and Tertiary Amine Values of Fatty Amines by Alternative Indicator Method
ASTM D2240	Standard Test Method for Rubber Property - Durometer Hardness
ASTM D7585	Standard Practice for Evaluating Retroreflective Pavement Markings Using Portable Hand-Operated Instruments
ASTM E303	Standard Test Method for Measuring Surface Frictional Properties Using the British Pendulum Tester
ASTM E1710	Standard Test Method for Measurement of Retroreflective Pavement Marking Materials with CEN-Prescribed Geometry Using a Portable Retroreflectometer
ASTM E2302	Standard Test Method for Measurement of the Luminance Coefficient Under Diffuse Illumination of Pavement Marking Materials Using a Portable Reflectometer
ASTM G154	Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)

40 CFR Part 60, Appendix A-7, Method 24	Determination of volatile matter content, water content, density, volume solids, and weight solids of surface coatings
29 CFR Part 1910.1200	Hazard Communication

Federal Specifications (FED SPEC)

FED SPEC TT-B-1325D	Beads (Glass Spheres) Retro-Reflective
FED SPEC TT-P-1952F	Paint, Traffic and Airfield Marking, Waterborne
FED STD 595	Colors used in Government Procurement

Commercial Item Description

A-A-2886B	Paint, Traffic, Solvent Based

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-1	Standards for Airport Markings
AC 150/5320-12	Measurement, Construction, and Maintenance of Skid Resistant Airport Pavement Surfaces

END OF ITEM P-620

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM D-701

PIPE FOR STORM DRAINS AND CULVERTS

DESCRIPTION

701-1.1 This item shall consist of the construction of pipe culverts and storm drains in accordance with these specifications and in reasonably close conformity with the lines and grades shown on the plans.

MATERIALS

701-2.1 Materials shall meet the requirements shown on the plans and specified below.

Reinforced Concrete pipe shall conform circular reinforced concrete pipe to requirements of ASTM C 76, for Class V wall thickness. Conform to rubber gasket joints for sanitary sewers and storm sewers and tongue and groove for roadside ditch culverts to ASTM C 443.

Reinforced Concrete Box boxes shall be machine-made or cast by process which will provide for uniform placement of concrete in forms and compaction by mechanical devices to produce dense, structurally sound concrete. RCBs in shall withstand FAA loading conditions.

701-2.2 Pipe. The pipe shall be of the type called for on the plans or in the proposal and shall be in accordance with the following appropriate requirements:

~~AASHTO M167~~	~~American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~
~~AASHTO M190~~	~~Standard Specification for Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches~~
~~AASHTO M196~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains~~
~~AASHTO M219~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~
~~AASHTO M243~~	~~Standard Specification for Field-Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~
~~AASHTO M252~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe~~
~~AASHTO M294~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter~~
~~AASHTO M304~~	~~Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter~~
~~AASHTO MP20~~	~~Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter~~
ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic-Coated for Sewers and Drains
~~ASTM A761~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Structural Steel Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~

ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A849	Standard Specification for Post Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
~~ASTM B745~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains~~
~~ASTM C14~~	~~Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe~~
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
~~ASTM C506~~	~~Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe~~
~~ASTM C507~~	~~Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe~~
ASTM C655	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C1433	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D 558	Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soil Cement-Mixtures
~~ASTM F667~~	~~Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings~~
~~ASTM F714~~	~~Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR-PR) Based on Outside Diameter~~
~~ASTM F794~~	~~Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter~~
~~ASTM F894~~	~~Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe~~
~~ASTM F949~~	~~Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings~~
~~ASTM F2435~~	~~Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Corrugated Pipe~~
~~ASTM F2562~~	~~Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage~~
~~ASTM F2736~~	~~Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe~~
~~ASTM F2764~~	~~Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. (750 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications~~

~~ASTM F2881 Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications~~

~~ASTM D3034 Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings~~

701-2.3 Concrete. Concrete for pipe cradles shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi ~~(20.7 MPa)~~ at 28 days and conform to the requirements of ASTM C94.

701-2.4 Rubber gaskets. Rubber gaskets for rigid pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C443. ~~Rubber gaskets for PVC pipe, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.~~ Rubber gaskets for zinc-coated steel pipe and precoated galvanized pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D1056, for the "RE" closed cell grades. ~~Rubber gaskets for steel reinforced thermoplastic ribbed pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F477.~~

~~**701-2.5 Joint mortar.** Pipe joint mortar shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts sand. The Portland cement shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C144.~~

701-2.6 Joint fillers. Poured filler for joints shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D6690.

701-2.7 Plastic gaskets. Plastic gaskets shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M198 (Type B).

701-2.8. Controlled low-strength material (CLSM). CLSM is not allowed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

701-3.1 Excavation. The width of the pipe trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactory jointing of the pipe and thorough tamping of the bedding material under and around the pipe, but it shall not be less than the external diameter of the pipe plus 12 inches on each side. The trench walls shall be approximately vertical.

The Contractor shall comply with all current Federal, state and local rules and regulations governing the safety of men and materials during the excavation, installation and backfilling operations. Specifically, the Contractor shall observe that all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) relating to excavations, trenching and shoring are strictly adhered to. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to permit satisfactorily jointing of the pipe and thorough compaction of the bedding material under the pipe and backfill material around the pipe, but it shall not be greater than the widths shown on the plans trench detail. The trench bottom shall be shaped to fully and uniformly support the bottom quadrant of the pipe.

Where rock, hardpan, or other unyielding material is encountered, the Contractor shall remove it from below the foundation grade for a depth of at least 8 inch or 1/2 inch for each foot of fill over the top of the pipe (whichever is greater) but for no more than three-quarters of the nominal diameter of the pipe. The excavation below grade shall be backfilled with selected fine compressible material, such as silty clay or loam, and lightly compacted in layers not over 6 inches in uncompacted depth to form a uniform but yielding foundation.

Where a firm foundation is not encountered at the grade established, due to soft, spongy, or other unstable soil, the unstable soil shall be removed and replaced with approved granular material for the full trench width. The Engineer shall determine the depth of removal necessary. The granular material shall be compacted to provide adequate support for the pipe.

The excavation for pipes placed in embankment fill shall not be made until the embankment has been completed to a height above the top of the pipe as shown on the plans.

The contractor shall always maintain the positive drainage system and dewater the area in the event of rain fall and / or encountering the ground water. The contractor shall not place any storm sewer pipes, structures, subbase and any backfill material until the work area is properly drained and dewatered to achieve the optimum moisture content. Performance of the work described in this paragraph is not payable directly, but shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor and included in the contract price for the pay items of work involved.

701-3.2 Bedding. The pipe bedding shall *be as specified herein* ~~conform to the class specified on the plans~~. The bedding surface for the pipe shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the entire length of the pipe. ~~When no bedding class is specified or detailed on the plans, the requirements for Class C bedding shall apply.~~

a. Rigid pipe. ~~Class A b~~ Bedding shall consist of *cement stabilized sand conforming to the plan details.*

Cement stabilized sand should have a minimum compressive strength of 100 psi in 48 hours. The mix design should be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. The minimum cement requirements should be determined based on compressive strength test within the optimum moisture content of +/- 3%.

~~Class B bedding shall consist of a bed of granular material having a thickness of at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the bottom of the pipe and extending up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 30% of the pipe's vertical outside diameter. The layer of bedding material shall be shaped to fit the pipe for at least 10% of the pipe's vertical diameter and shall have recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell and spigot pipe. The bedding material shall be sand or select sandy soil with 100% passing a 3/8 inch (9 mm) sieve and not more than 10% passing a No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve.~~

~~Class C bedding shall consist of bedding the pipe in its natural foundation material to a depth of not less than 10% of the pipe's vertical outside diameter. The bed shall be shaped to fit the pipe and shall have recesses shaped to receive the bell of bell and spigot pipe.~~

b. Flexible pipe. For flexible pipe, the bed shall be roughly shaped to fit the pipe, and a bedding blanket of sand or fine granular material shall be provided as follows:

Pipe Corrugation Depth		Minimum Bedding Depth	
inch	**mm**	**inch**	**mm**
1/2	12	1	25
1	25	2	50
2	50	3	75
2-1/2	60	3-1/2	90

~~**c. PVC, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe.** For PVC, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe, the bedding material shall consist of coarse sands and gravels with a maximum particle size of 3/4 inches (19 mm). For pipes installed under paved areas, no more than 12% of the material shall pass the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. For all other areas, no more than 50% of the material shall pass the No. 200 (0.075 mm) sieve. The bedding shall have a thickness of at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the bottom of the pipe and extend up around the pipe for a depth of not less than 50% of the pipe's vertical outside diameter.~~

701-3.3 Laying pipe. The pipe laying shall begin at the lowest point of the trench and proceed upgrade. The lower segment of the pipe shall be in contact with the bedding throughout its full length. Bell or groove ends of rigid pipes and outside circumferential laps of flexible pipes shall be placed facing upgrade*. Pipe shall be placed using a laser level or other means to ensure proper slope and alignment.*

Paved or partially lined pipe shall be placed so that the longitudinal center line of the paved segment coincides with the flow line.

~~Elliptical and elliptically reinforced concrete pipes shall be placed with the manufacturer's reference lines designating the top of the pipe within five degrees of a vertical plane through the longitudinal axis of the pipe.~~

701-3.4 Joining pipe. Joints shall be made with (1) Portland cement mortar, (2) Portland cement grout, (3) rubber gaskets, (4) plastic gaskets, or (5) coupling bands.

~~Mortar joints shall be made with an excess of mortar to form a continuous bead around the outside of the pipe and shall be finished smooth on the inside. Molds or runners shall be used for grouted joints to retain the poured grout.~~ Rubber ring gaskets shall be installed to form a flexible watertight seal.

a. Concrete pipe. Concrete pipe may be either bell and spigot or tongue and groove. The method of joining pipe sections shall be so the ends are fully entered and the inner surfaces are reasonably flush and even. Joints shall be thoroughly wetted before applying mortar or grout.

b. Metal pipe. Metal pipe shall be firmly joined by form-fitting bands conforming to the requirements of ASTM A760 for steel pipe and AASHTO M196 for aluminum pipe.

~~**c. PVC, polyethylene and polypropylene pipe.** Joints for PVC, Polyethylene, and Polypropylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of ASTM D3212 when water tight joints are required. Joints for PVC and Polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M304 when soil tight joints are required. Fittings for polyethylene pipe shall conform to the requirements of AASHTO M252 or ASTM M294. Fittings for polypropylene pipe shall conform to ASTM F2881, ASTM F2736, or ASTM F2764.~~

701-3.5 Backfilling. Pipes shall be inspected before any backfill is placed; any pipes found to be out of alignment, unduly settled, or damaged shall be removed and relaid or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Material for backfill shall be fine, readily compatible soil or granular material selected from the excavation or a source of the Contractor's choosing. It shall not contain frozen lumps, stones that would be retained on a 2-inch (50 mm) sieve, chunks of highly plastic clay, or other objectionable material. Granular backfill material shall have 95% or more passing the a 1/2 inch (12 mm) sieve, with 95% or more being retained on the No. 4 (4.75 mm) sieve.

When the top of the pipe is even with or below the top of the trench, the backfill shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches on each side of the pipe and shall be brought up one foot above the top of the pipe or to natural ground level, whichever is greater. Thoroughly compact the backfill material under the haunches of the pipe without displacing the pipe. Material shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe for the full length of the pipe. Backfill shall conform with the details and cement stabilized sand shall be placed per details.

When the top of the pipe is above the top of the trench, the backfill shall be compacted in layers not exceeding 6 inches and shall be brought up evenly on each side of the pipe to one foot above the top of the pipe. The width of backfill on each side of the pipe for the portion above the top of the trench shall be equal to twice the pipe's diameter or 12 feet ~~(3.7 m)~~, whichever is less. Backfill shall conform with the details and cement stabilized sand shall be placed per details.

~~For PVC, polyethylene, and polypropylene pipe, the backfill shall be placed in two stages; first to the top of the pipe and then at least 12 inches over the top of the pipe. The backfill material shall meet the requirements of paragraph 701-3.2c.~~

All backfill shall be compacted to the density required under Item P-152.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to protect installed pipes and culverts from damage due to construction equipment operations. The Contractor shall be responsible for installation of any extra strutting or backfill required to protect pipes from the construction equipment.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

701-4.1 The length of pipe shall be measured in linear feet of pipe in place, completed, and approved. It shall be measured along the centerline of the pipe from end or inside face of structure to the end or inside face of structure, whichever is applicable. The several classes, types and size shall be measured separately. All fittings shall be included in the footage as typical pipe sections in the pipe being measured.

701-4.2 Concrete for pipe cradles shall not be measured separately for payment but shall be considered incidental to the installation of the pipe.

701-4.3 Excavation shall not be measured separately for payment but shall be considered incidental to the installation of the pipe.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

701-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each kind of pipe of the type and size designated.

These prices shall fully compensate the Contractor for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, and installation of these materials; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the item.

Payment will be made under:

Item D-701-5.1	Install 6'x5' RCB (Class V) Open Cut, Complete in Place - per linear foot
Item D-701-5.2	Install 7'x5' RCB (Class V) Open Cut, Complete in Place - per linear foot
Item D-701-5.3	Install 8'x4' RCB (Class V) Open Cut, Complete in Place - per linear foot
Item D-701-5.4	Install 10'x7' RCB (Class V) Open Cut, Complete in Place - per linear foot
Item D-701-5.5	Install 24" CMP Open Cut, Complete in Place – per linear foot

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

~~AASHTO M167 Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc-Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~

~~AASHTO M190 Standard Specification for Bituminous-Coated Corrugated Metal Culvert Pipe and Pipe Arches~~

~~AASHTO M196 Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and~~ Drains

AASHTO M198 Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes, and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants

~~AASHTO M219 Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Alloy Structural Plate for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~

~~AASHTO M243 Standard Specification for Field Applied Coating of Corrugated Metal Structural Plate for Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~

~~AASHTO M252 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Drainage Pipe~~

~~AASHTO M294 Standard Specification for Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe, 300- to 1500-mm (12- to 60-in.) Diameter~~

~~AASHTO M304~~	~~Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Wall Drain Pipe and Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter~~
~~AASHTO MP20~~	~~Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Ribbed Pipe, 300- to 900-mm (12- to 36-in.) Diameter~~
ASTM A760	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Metallic Coated for Sewers and Drains
~~ASTM A761~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Structural Plate, Zinc Coated, for Field-Bolted Pipe, Pipe-Arches, and Arches~~
ASTM A762	Standard Specification for Corrugated Steel Pipe, Polymer Precoated for Sewers and Drains
ASTM A849	Standard Specification for Post-Applied Coatings, Pavings, and Linings for Corrugated Steel Sewer and Drainage Pipe
~~ASTM B745~~	~~Standard Specification for Corrugated Aluminum Pipe for Sewers and Drains~~
~~ASTM C14~~	~~Standard Specification for Nonreinforced Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe~~
ASTM C76	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C94	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C443	Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets
~~ASTM C506~~	~~Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Arch Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe~~
~~ASTM C507~~	~~Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete Elliptical Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe~~
ASTM C655	Standard Specification for Reinforced Concrete D-Load Culvert, Storm Drain and Sewer Pipe
ASTM C1433	Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Monolithic Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers
ASTM D1056	Standard Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber
~~ASTM D3034~~	~~Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings~~
~~ASTM D3212~~	~~Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals~~
~~ASTM D6690~~	~~Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements~~

~~ASTM F477 Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe~~

~~ASTM F667 Standard Specification for 3 through 24 in. Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings~~

~~ASTM F714 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Plastic Pipe (DR PR) Based on Outside Diameter~~

~~ASTM F794 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Profile Gravity Sewer Pipe & Fittings Based on Controlled Inside Diameter~~

~~ASTM F894 Standard Specification for Polyethylene (PE) Large Diameter Profile Wall Sewer and Drain Pipe~~

~~ASTM F949 Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Corrugated Sewer Pipe With a Smooth Interior and Fittings~~

~~ASTM F2435 Standard Specification for Steel Reinforced Polyethylene (PE) Corrugated Pipe~~

~~ASTM F2562 Specification for Steel Reinforced Thermoplastic Ribbed Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Drainage and Sewerage~~

~~ASTM F2736 Standard Specification for 6 to 30 in. (152 to 762 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Corrugated Single Wall Pipe and Double Wall Pipe~~

~~ASTM F2764 Standard Specification for 30 to 60 in. (750 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Triple Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Sanitary Sewer Applications~~

~~ASTM F2881 Standard Specification for 12 to 60 in. (300 to 1500 mm) Polypropylene (PP) Dual Wall Pipe and Fittings for Non-Pressure Storm Sewer Applications~~

END OF ITEM D-701

ITEM D-752

CONCRETE CULVERTS, HEADWALLS, AND MISCELLANEOUS DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

752-1.1 This item shall consist of reinforced concrete culverts, headwalls, and miscellaneous drainage structures constructed in accordance with these specifications, at the specified locations and conforming to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the plans or required by the RPR.

MATERIALS

752-2.1 Concrete. Reinforced concrete shall meet the requirements of Item P-610.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

752-3.1 Unclassified excavation.

a. Trenches and foundation pits for structures or structure footings shall be excavated to the lines and grades and elevations shown on the plans. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown. The elevations of the bottoms of footings, as shown on the plans, shall be considered as approximate only; and the RPR may approve, in writing, changes in dimensions or elevations of footings necessary to secure a satisfactory foundation.

b. Boulders, logs, or any other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock or other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped, or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams or crevices shall be cleaned out and grouted. All loose and disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete will rest on a surface other than rock, the bottom of the excavation shall not be disturbed and excavation to final grade shall not be made until immediately before the concrete or reinforcing steel is placed.

c. The Contractor shall do all bracing, sheathing, or shoring necessary to perform and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for excavation.

d. All bracing, sheathing, or shoring shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall not disturb or damage the finished concrete. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for excavation.

e. After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. No concrete or reinforcing steel shall be placed until the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the character of the foundation material.

752-3.2 Backfilling.

a. After a structure has been completed, backfilling with approved material shall be accomplished by applying the fill in horizontal layers not to exceed 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth, and compacted. The field density of the compacted material shall be at least 90% of the maximum density for cohesive soils and 95% of the maximum density for noncohesive soils. The maximum density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D698. The field density shall be determined in accordance with ASTM D1556.

b. No backfilling shall be placed against any structure until approved by the RPR. For concrete, approval shall not be given until the concrete has been in place seven (7) days, or until tests establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to withstand any pressure created by the backfill or the placement methods.

c. Fill placed around concrete culverts shall be deposited on each side at the same time and to approximately the same elevation. All slopes bounding or within the areas to be backfilled shall be stepped or serrated to prevent wedge action against the structure.

d. Backfill will not be measured for direct payment. Performance of this work shall be considered as a subsidiary obligation of the Contractor, covered under the contract unit price for "unclassified excavation for structures."

752-3.3 Weep holes. Weep holes shall be constructed as shown on the plans.

752-3.4 Cleaning and restoration of site. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt, and rubbish from the site. Surplus dirt may be deposited in embankment, shoulders, or as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas to their original condition. The Contractor shall remove all tools and equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear, and in good condition.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

752-4.1 The quantity of unclassified excavation for structures shall be the number of cubic yards (cubic meters), measured in original position, of material excavated in accordance with the plans, or as approved by the RPR; but in no case shall any yardage be included in the measurement for payment which is outside of a volume bounded by vertical planes 18 inches (0.5 m) outside of and parallel to the neat lines of the footings.

752-4.2 Concrete shall be measured by the number of cubic yards (cubic meters) of concrete, complete in place and accepted. In computing the yardage of concrete for payment, the dimensions used shall be those shown on the plans or approved by the RPR. No measurements or other allowances shall be made for forms, false work, cofferdams, pumping, bracing, expansion joints, or finishing of the concrete. No deductions in yardage shall be made for the volumes of reinforcing steel or embedded items.

752-4.3 The quantity of reinforcing steel shall be the calculated theoretical number of pounds (km) placed as shown on the plans, complete in place and accepted. The unit weight used for deformed bars shall be the weight of plain square or round bars, as the case may be, of equal nominal size.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

752-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for unclassified excavation for structures.

752-5.2 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for concrete for the structures.

752-5.3 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per pound (km) for reinforcing steel.

These prices shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, and placing the materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

Payment will be made under:

Item D-752-5.1	Install Wingwall, Complete in Place - per cubic yard

END OF ITEM D-752

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM T-901 SEEDING

DESCRIPTION

901-1.1 This item shall consist of soil preparation, seeding, fertilizing and hydromulching the areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with these specifications.

MATERIALS

901-2.1 Seed. The species and application rates of grass, legume, and cover-crop seed furnished shall be those stipulated herein. Seed shall conform to the requirements of Federal Specification JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural. *Fertilizing, seeding and/or mulching operations will not be permitted when wind velocities are in excess of 15 miles per hour. All seed shall meet the requirements of the Texas Department of Agriculture and all applicable state laws.*

Seed shall be furnished separately or in mixtures in standard containers labeled in conformance with the Agricultural Marketing Service (AMS) Seed Act and applicable state seed laws with the seed name, lot number, net weight, percentages of purity and of germination and hard seed, and percentage of maximum weed seed content clearly marked for each kind of seed. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer duplicate signed copies of a statement by the vendor certifying that each lot of seed has been tested by a recognized laboratory for seed testing within six (6) months of date of delivery. This statement shall include: name and address of laboratory, date of test, lot number for each kind of seed, and the results of tests as to name, percentages of purity and of germination, and percentage of weed content for each kind of seed furnished, and, in case of a mixture, the proportions of each kind of seed. Wet, moldy, or otherwise damaged seed will be rejected.

Seeds shall be applied as follows:

Seed	Minimum Seed Purity (Percent)	Minimum Germination (Percent)	Rate of Application lb/acre	Planting Date
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass	98	88	40	Jan 1 to Mar 31
Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass	98	88	40	
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass	98	88	40	Apr 1 to Sep 30
Hulled Common Bermuda Grass	98	88	40	Oct 1 to Dec 31
Unhulled Common Bermuda Grass	98	88	40	
Annual Rye Grass (Gulf)	---	---	30	

~~Seeding shall be performed during the period between **[ ]** and **[ ]** inclusive, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.~~

~~**901-2.2 Lime.** Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such fineness that 90% will pass through a No. 20 mesh sieve and 50% will pass through a No. 100 mesh sieve. Coarser material will be acceptable, providing the rates of application are increased to provide not less than the minimum quantities and depth specified in the special provisions ***herein*** on the basis of the two sieve requirements above. Dolomitic lime or a high magnesium lime shall contain at least 10% of magnesium oxide. Lime shall be applied at the rate of **[ ]**. All liming materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602.~~

901-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state

laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

a. A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;

b. A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or

c. A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be **10-20-10 (n-p-k)** commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of **500 pounds per acre**.

901-2.4 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be relatively free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the Engineer before being placed.

901-2.5 Submittals and certifications. *Shop drawings for each seeding related component shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be approved prior to ordering any materials associated with this item. The submittals shall include the following:*

a. *Catalogue data and certification showing that the seed mixture percent by weight, percent purity, percent germination and date of manufacture meet the requirements specified.*

b. *Catalogue data and certification showing that the guaranteed analysis of the fertilizer meets the requirements specified.*

901-2.7 Inspection of Seed. *Prior to startup of any seeding operations, the Engineer shall inspect all bags containing seed to ensure the proper seed specified is being utilized and that no unauthorized seed will be incorporated into the work.*

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

901-3.1 Advance preparation and cleanup. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and ground limestone, areas to be seeded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches ~~(50 mm)~~ in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris that might interfere with sowing of seed, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes has occurred after the completion of grading and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

An area to be seeded shall be considered a satisfactory seedbed without additional treatment if it has recently been thoroughly loosened and worked to a depth of not less than 5 inches ~~(125 mm)~~ as a result of grading operations and, if immediately prior to seeding, the top 3 inches ~~(75 mm)~~ of soil is loose, friable, reasonably free from large clods, rocks, large roots, or other undesirable matter, and if shaped to the required grade.

When the area to be seeded is sparsely sodded, weedy, barren and unworked, or packed and hard, any grass and weeds shall first be cut or otherwise satisfactorily disposed of, and the soil then scarified or otherwise loosened to a depth not less than 5 inches ~~(125 mm)~~. Clods shall be broken and the top 3 inches ~~(75 mm)~~ of soil shall be worked into a satisfactory seedbed by discing, or by use of cultipackers, rollers, drags, harrows, or other appropriate means.

901-3.2 Dry application method.

a. Fertilizing. Following advance preparations and cleanup fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at the rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated in paragraph 901-2.3.

b. Seeding. Grass seed shall be sown at the rate specified in paragraph 901-2.1 immediately after fertilizing. The fertilizer and seed shall be raked within the depth range stated ~~in the special provisions~~ ***herein***. Seeds of legumes, either alone or in mixtures, shall be inoculated before mixing or sowing, in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer of the inoculant. When seeding is required at other than the seasons shown on the plans or ~~in the special provisions~~ *herein*, a cover crop shall be sown by the same methods required for grass and legume seeding.

c. Rolling. After the seed has been properly covered, the seedbed shall be immediately compacted by means of an approved lawn roller, weighing 40 to 65 pounds per foot ~~(60 to 97 kg per meter)~~ of width for clay soil (or any soil having a tendency to pack), and weighing 150 to 200 pounds per foot ~~(223 to 298 kg per meter)~~ of width for sandy or light soils.

901-3.3 Wet application method.

a. General. The Contractor may elect to apply seed and fertilizer (and lime, if required) by spraying them on the previously prepared seedbed in the form of an aqueous mixture and by using the methods and equipment described herein. The rates of application shall be as specified ~~in the special provisions~~ *herein.*

b. Spraying equipment. The spraying equipment shall have a container or water tank equipped with a liquid level gauge calibrated to read in increments not larger than 50 gallons ~~(190 liters)~~ over the entire range of the tank capacity, mounted so as to be visible to the nozzle operator. The container or tank shall also be equipped with a mechanical power-driven agitator capable of keeping all the solids in the mixture in complete suspension at all times until used.

The unit shall also be equipped with a pressure pump capable of delivering 100 gallons (380 liters) per minute at a pressure of 100 lb / sq inches ~~(690 kPa)~~. The pump shall be mounted in a line that will recirculate the mixture through the tank whenever it is not being sprayed from the nozzle. All pump passages and pipe lines shall be capable of providing clearance for 5/8 inch ~~(16 mm)~~ solids. The power unit for the pump and agitator shall have controls mounted so as to be accessible to the nozzle operator. There shall be an indicating pressure gauge connected and mounted immediately at the back of the nozzle.

The nozzle pipe shall be mounted on an elevated supporting stand in such a manner that it can be rotated through 360 degrees horizontally and inclined vertically from at least 20 degrees below to at least 60 degrees above the horizontal. There shall be a quick-acting, three-way control valve connecting the recirculating line to the nozzle pipe and mounted so that the nozzle operator can control and regulate the amount of flow of mixture delivered to the nozzle. At least three different types of nozzles shall be supplied so that mixtures may be properly sprayed over distance varying from 20 to 100 feet ~~(6 to 30 m)~~. One shall be a close-range ribbon nozzle, one a medium-range ribbon nozzle, and one a long-range jet nozzle. For case of removal and cleaning, all nozzles shall be connected to the nozzle pipe by means of quick-release couplings.

In order to reach areas inaccessible to the regular equipment, an extension hose at least 50 feet ~~(15 m)~~ in length shall be provided to which the nozzles may be connected.

c. Mixtures. Lime, if required, shall be applied separately, in the quantity specified, prior to the fertilizing and seeding operations. Not more than 220 pounds ~~(100 kg)~~ of lime shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons ~~(380 liters)~~ of water. Seed and fertilizer shall be mixed together in the relative proportions specified, but not more than a total of 220 pounds ~~(100 kg)~~ of these combined solids shall be added to and mixed with each 100 gallons ~~(380 liters)~~ of water.

All water used shall be obtained from fresh water sources and shall be free from injurious chemicals and other toxic substances harmful to plant life. Brackish water shall not be used at any time. The

Contractor shall identify to the Engineer all sources of water at least two (2) weeks prior to use. The Engineer may take samples of the water at the source or from the tank at any time and have a laboratory test the samples for chemical and saline content. The Contractor shall not use any water from any source that is disapproved by the Engineer following such tests.

All mixtures shall be constantly agitated from the time they are mixed until they are finally applied to the seedbed. All such mixtures shall be used within two (2) hours from the time they were mixed or they shall be wasted and disposed of at approved locations.

d. Spraying. Lime, if required, shall be sprayed only upon previously prepared seedbeds. After the applied lime mixture has dried, the lime shall be worked into the top 3 inches ~~(75 mm)~~, after which the seedbed shall again be properly graded and dressed to a smooth finish.

Mixtures of seed and fertilizer shall only be sprayed upon previously prepared seedbeds on which the lime, if required, shall already have been worked in. The mixtures shall be applied by means of a high-pressure spray that shall always be directed upward into the air so that the mixtures will fall to the ground like rain in a uniform spray. Nozzles or sprays shall never be directed toward the ground in such a manner as might produce erosion or runoff.

Particular care shall be exercised to ensure that the application is made uniformly and at the prescribed rate and to guard against misses and overlapped areas. Proper predetermined quantities of the mixture in accordance with specifications shall be used to cover specified sections of known area.

Checks on the rate and uniformity of application may be made by observing the degree of wetting of the ground or by distributing test sheets of paper or pans over the area at intervals and observing the quantity of material deposited thereon.

On surfaces that are to be mulched as indicated by the plans or designated by the Engineer, seed and fertilizer applied by the spray method need not be raked into the soil or rolled. However, on surfaces on which mulch is not to be used, the raking and rolling operations will be required after the soil has dried.

901-3.4 Maintenance of seeded areas. The Contractor shall protect seeded areas against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades, as approved by the Engineer. Surfaces gullied or otherwise damaged following seeding shall be repaired by regrading and reseeding as directed. The Contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain seeded areas in a satisfactory condition until final inspection and acceptance of the work.

The Contractor will be required to water seeded areas three days per week until the proper stand of grass is well established and approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall water every other day such that the seeded areas are watered at least three times per week. It is imperative that the Contractor water consistently to ensure proper seed growth. Watering of areas that have been opened to traffic shall occur at night. The contractor will be required to coordinate with operations and pay overtime if necessary.

When either the dry or wet application method outlined above is used for work done out of season, it will be required that the Contractor establish a good stand of grass of uniform color and density to the satisfaction of the Engineer. A grass stand shall be considered adequate when bare spots are one square foot (0.01 sq m) or less, randomly dispersed, and do not exceed 3% of the area seeded.

901-3.5 Acceptable stand of grass. *At the time of final inspection, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass shall be established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90% over any 10 square feet and bare spots not exceeding 4-inches x 4-inches.*

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

901-4.1 The quantity of seeding to be paid for shall be the number of acres measured on the ground surface, completed and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

901-5.1 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price per acre or fraction thereof, which price and payment shall be full compensation for furnishing and placing all material, *including fertilizer*, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete the work prescribed in this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item T-901-5.1	Hydroseeding - per acre

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C602	Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials
ASTM D977	Standard Specification for Emulsified Asphalt
FED SPEC	JJJ-S-181, Federal Specification, Seeds, Agricultural

END OF ITEM T-901

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM T-904

SODDING

DESCRIPTION

904-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing, hauling, and placing approved live sod on prepared areas in accordance with this specification at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

MATERIALS

904-2.1 Sod. Sod furnished by the Contractor shall have a good cover of living or growing grass. This shall be interpreted to include grass that is seasonally dormant during the cold or dry seasons and capable of renewing growth after the dormant period. All sod shall be obtained from areas where the soil is reasonably fertile and contains a high percentage of loamy topsoil. Sod shall be cut or stripped from living, thickly matted turf relatively free of weeds or other undesirable foreign plants, large stones, roots, or other materials that might be detrimental to the development of the sod or to future maintenance. At least 70% of the plants in the cut sod shall be composed of the species stated ~~in the special provisions~~ ***herein***, and any vegetation more than 6 inches in height shall be mowed to a height of 3 inches or less before sod is lifted. Sod, including the soil containing the roots and the plant growth showing above, shall be cut uniformly to a thickness not less than that stated ~~in the special provisions~~ ***herein***.

~~**904-2.2 Lime.** Lime shall be ground limestone containing not less than 85% of total carbonates, and shall be ground to such fineness that 90% will pass through a No. 20 mesh sieve and 50% will pass through a No. 100 mesh sieve. Coarser material will be acceptable, providing the rates of application are increased to provide not less than the minimum quantities and depth specified in the special provisions ***herein*** on the basis of the two sieve requirements above. Dolomitic lime or a high magnesium lime shall contain at least 10% of magnesium oxide. Lime shall be applied at the rate of **[ ]**. All liming materials shall conform to the requirements of ASTM C602.~~

904-2.3 Fertilizer. Fertilizer shall be standard commercial fertilizers supplied separately or in mixtures containing the percentages of total nitrogen, available phosphoric acid, and water-soluble potash. They shall be applied at the rate and to the depth specified, and shall meet the requirements of applicable state laws. They shall be furnished in standard containers with name, weight, and guaranteed analysis of contents clearly marked thereon. No cyanamide compounds or hydrated lime shall be permitted in mixed fertilizers.

The fertilizers may be supplied in one of the following forms:

a. A dry, free-flowing fertilizer suitable for application by a common fertilizer spreader;

b. A finely-ground fertilizer soluble in water, suitable for application by power sprayers; or

c. A granular or pellet form suitable for application by blower equipment.

Fertilizers shall be **10-20-10 (n-p-k)** commercial fertilizer and shall be spread at the rate of **500 pounds per acre**.

904-2.4 Water. The water shall be sufficiently free from oil, acid, alkali, salt, or other harmful materials that would inhibit the growth of grass. It shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer prior to use.

904-2.5 Soil for repairs. The soil for fill and topsoiling of areas to be repaired shall be at least of equal quality to that which exists in areas adjacent to the area to be repaired. The soil shall be ~~relatively~~ free from large stones, roots, stumps, or other materials***, larger than 2-inches,*** that will interfere with subsequent sowing of seed, compacting, and establishing turf, and shall be approved by the Engineer before being placed.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

904-3.1 General. Areas to be solid, strip, or spot sodded shall be shown on the plans. Areas requiring special ground surface preparation such as tilling and those areas in a satisfactory condition that are to remain undisturbed shall also be shown on the plans.

Suitable equipment necessary for proper preparation of the ground surface and for the handling and placing of all required materials shall be on hand, in good condition, and shall be approved by the Engineer before the various operations are started. The Contractor shall demonstrate to the Engineer before starting the various operations that the application of required materials will be made at the specified rates.

904-3.2 Preparing the ground surface. After grading of areas has been completed and before applying fertilizer and limestone, areas to be sodded shall be raked or otherwise cleared of stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, sticks, stumps, and other debris which might interfere with sodding, growth of grasses, or subsequent maintenance of grass-covered areas. If any damage by erosion or other causes occurs after grading of areas and before beginning the application of fertilizer and ground limestone, the Contractor shall repair such damage. This may include filling gullies, smoothing irregularities, and repairing other incidental damage.

904-3.3 Applying fertilizer and ground limestone. Following ground surface preparation, fertilizer shall be uniformly spread at a rate which will provide not less than the minimum quantity of each fertilizer ingredient, as stated ~~in the special provisions~~ ***herein***. If use of ground limestone is required, it shall then be spread at a rate that will provide not less than the minimum quantity stated ~~in the special provisions~~ ***herein***. These materials shall be incorporated into the soil to a depth of not less than 2 inches (50 mm) by discing, raking, or other suitable methods. Any stones larger than 2 inches (50 mm) in any diameter, large clods, roots, and other litter brought to the surface by this operation shall be removed.

904-3.4 Obtaining and delivering sod. After inspection and approval of the source of sod by the Engineer, the sod shall be cut with approved sod cutters to such a thickness that after it has been transported and placed on the prepared bed, but before it has been compacted, it shall have a uniform thickness of not less than 2 inches (50 mm). Sod sections or strips shall be cut in uniform widths, not less than 10 inches (250 mm), and in lengths of not less than 18 inches (0.5 m), but of such length as may be readily lifted without breaking, tearing, or loss of soil. Where strips are required, the sod must be rolled without damage with the grass folded inside. The Contractor may be required to mow high grass before cutting sod.

The sod shall be transplanted within 24 hours from the time it is stripped, unless circumstances beyond the Contractor's control make storing necessary. In such cases, sod shall be stacked, kept moist, and protected from exposure to the air and sun and shall be kept from freezing. Sod shall be cut and moved only when the soil moisture conditions are such that favorable results can be expected. Where the soil is too dry, permission to cut sod may be granted only after it has been watered sufficiently to moisten the soil to the depth the sod is to be cut.

904-3.5 Laying sod. Sodding shall be performed only during the seasons when satisfactory results can be expected. Frozen sod shall not be used and sod shall not be placed upon frozen soil. Sod may be transplanted during periods of drought with the approval of the Engineer, provided the sod bed is watered to moisten the soil to a depth of at least 4 inches immediately prior to laying the sod.

The sod shall be moist and shall be placed on a moist earth bed. Pitch forks shall not be used to handle sod, and dumping from vehicles shall not be permitted. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand, edge to edge and with staggered joints, in rows at right angles to the slopes, commencing at the base of the area

to be sodded and working upward. The sod shall immediately be pressed firmly into contact with the sod bed by tamping or rolling with approved equipment to provide a true and even surface, and ensure knitting without displacement of the sod or deformation of the surfaces of sodded areas. Where the sod may be displaced during sodding operations, the workmen, when replacing it, shall work from ladders or treaded planks to prevent further displacement. Screened soil of good quality shall be used to fill all cracks between sods. The quantity of the fill soil shall not cause smothering of the grass. Where the grades are such that the flow of water will be from paved surfaces across sodded areas, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be set approximately one inch (25 mm) below the pavement edge. Where the flow will be over the sodded areas and onto the paved surfaces around manholes and inlets, the surface of the soil in the sod after compaction shall be placed flush with pavement edges.

On slopes steeper than one (1) vertical to 2-1/2 horizontal and in v-shaped or flat-bottom ditches or gutters, the sod shall be pegged with wooden pegs not less than 12 inches (300 mm) in length and have a cross-sectional area of not less than 3/4 sq inch (18 sq mm). The pegs shall be driven flush with the surface of the sod.

904-3.6 Watering. Adequate water and watering equipment must be on hand before sodding begins, and sod shall be kept moist until it has become established and its continued growth assured. In all cases, watering shall be done in a manner that will avoid erosion from the application of excessive quantities and will avoid damage to the finished surface. ***The Contractor will be required to water sodded areas three days per week until the sod is well established, has good color and is approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall water every other day such that the sod is watered at least three times per week. It is imperative that the Contractor water consistently to ensure proper sod growth. Water of areas previously opened to traffic will need to occur at night.***

904-3.7 Establishing turf.

a. General. The Contractor shall provide general care for the sodded areas as soon as the sod has been laid and shall continue until final inspection and acceptance of the work.

b. Protection. All sodded areas shall be protected against traffic or other use by warning signs or barricades approved by the Engineer.

c. Mowing. The Contractor shall mow the sodded areas with approved mowing equipment, depending upon climatic and growth conditions and the needs for mowing specific areas. In the event that weeds or other undesirable vegetation are permitted to grow to such an extent that, either cut or uncut, they threaten to smother the sodded species, they shall be mowed and the clippings raked and removed from the area.

904-3.8 Repairing. When the surface has become gullied or otherwise damaged during the period covered by this contract, the affected areas shall be repaired to re-establish the grade and the condition of the soil, as directed by the Engineer, and shall then be sodded as specified in paragraph 904-3.5.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

904-4.1 This item shall be measured on the basis of the area in square yards of the surface covered with sod and accepted.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

904-5.1 This item will be paid for on the basis of the contract unit price per square yard for sodding, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, staking, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the items as specified.

Payment will be made under:

Item T-904-5.1 Sodding - per square yard

MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS

ASTM C602 Standard Specification for Agricultural Liming Materials

END OF ITEM T-904

ITEM L-108 UNDERGROUND POWER CABLE FOR AIRPORTS

DESCRIPTION

108-1.1 This item shall consist of furnishing and installing power cables that are direct buried and furnishing and/or installing power cables within conduit or duct banks per these specifications at the locations shown on the plans. It includes excavation and backfill of trench for direct-buried cables only. Also included are the installation of counterpoise wires, ground wires, ground rods and connections, cable splicing, cable marking, cable testing, and all incidentals necessary to place the cable in operating condition as a completed unit to the satisfaction of the RPR. This item shall not include the installation of duct banks or conduit, trenching and backfilling for duct banks or conduit, or furnishing or installation of cable for FAA owned/operated facilities.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

108-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by advisory circulars (AC) shall be approved under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program per AC 150/5345-53, current version.

b. All other equipment and materials covered by other referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification, when requested by the RPR.

c. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

d. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

e. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials, or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

f. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall maintain a minimum insulation resistance in accordance with paragraph 108-3.10e with isolation transformers connected in new circuits and new segments of existing circuits through the end of the contract warranty period when tested in accordance with AC 150/5340-26, *Maintenance Airport Visual Aid Facilities*, paragraph 5.1.3.1, Insulation Resistance Test.

108-2.2 Cable. Underground cable for airfield lighting facilities (runway and taxiway lights and signs) shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-7, Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for

Airport Lighting Circuits latest edition. Conductors for use on 6.6 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #8 American wire gauge (AWG), L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation. ~~Conductors for use on 20 ampere primary airfield lighting series circuits shall be single conductor, seven strand, #6 AWG, L-824 Type C, 5,000 volts, non-shielded, with cross-linked polyethylene insulation.~~ L-824 conductors for use on the L-830 secondary of airfield lighting series circuits shall be sized in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All other conductors shall comply with FAA and National Electric Code (NEC) requirements. Conductor sizes noted above shall not apply to leads furnished by manufacturers on airfield lighting transformers and fixtures.

Wire for electrical circuits up to 600 volts shall comply with Specification L-824 and/or Commercial Item Description A-A-59544A and shall be type THWN-2, 75°C for installation in conduit and RHW-2, 75°C for direct burial installations. Conductors for parallel (voltage) circuits shall be type and size and installed in accordance with NFPA-70, National Electrical Code.

Unless noted otherwise, all 600-volt and less non-airfield lighting conductor sizes are based on a 75°C, THWN-2, 600-volt insulation, copper conductors, not more than three single insulated conductors, in raceway, in free air. The conduit/duct sizes are based on the use of THWN-2, 600-volt insulated conductors. The Contractor shall make the necessary increase in conduit/duct sizes for other types of wire insulation. In no case shall the conduit/duct size be reduced. The minimum power circuit wire size shall be #12 AWG.

Conductor sizes may have been adjusted due to voltage drop or other engineering considerations. Equipment provided by the Contractor shall be capable of accepting the quantity and sizes of conductors shown in the Contract Documents. All conductors, pigtails, cable step-down adapters, cable step-up adapters, terminal blocks and splicing materials necessary to complete the cable termination/splice shall be considered incidental to the respective pay items provided.

Cable type, size, number of conductors, strand and service voltage shall be as specified in the Contract Document.

108-2.3 Bare copper wire (counterpoise, bare copper wire ground and ground rods). Wire for counterpoise or ground installations for airfield lighting systems shall be No. 6 AWG bare solid copper wire for counterpoise and/or No. 6 AWG insulated stranded for grounding bond wire per ASTM B3 and ASTM B8, and shall be bare copper wire. For voltage powered circuits, the equipment grounding conductor shall comply with NEC Article 250.

Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel. The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case be less than 10 feet long and 3/4 inch in diameter.

108-2.4 Cable connections. In-line connections or splices of underground primary cables shall be of the type called for on the plans, and shall be one of the types listed below. No separate payment will be made for cable connections.

a. The cast splice. A cast splice, employing a plastic mold and using epoxy resin equivalent to that manufactured by 3M™ Company, "Scotchcast" Kit No. 82-B, or an approved equivalent, used for potting the splice is acceptable.

b. The field-attached plug-in splice. Field attached plug-in splices shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall determine the outside diameter of the cable to be spliced and furnish appropriately sized connector kits and/or adapters. Tape or heat shrink tubing with integral sealant shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Primary Connector Kits manufactured by Amerace, "Super Kit", Integro "Complete Kit", or approved equal *are* acceptable.

c. The factory-molded plug-in splice. Specification for L-823 Connectors, Factory-Molded to Individual Conductors, is acceptable.

d. The taped or heat-shrink splice. Taped splices employing field-applied rubber, or synthetic rubber tape covered with plastic tape is acceptable. The rubber tape should meet the requirements of ASTM D4388 and the plastic tape should comply with Military Specification MIL-I-24391 or Commercial Item Description A-A-55809. Heat shrinkable tubing shall be heavy-wall, self-sealing tubing rated for the voltage of the wire being spliced and suitable for direct-buried installations. The tubing shall be factory coated with a thermoplastic adhesive-sealant that will adhere to the insulation of the wire being spliced forming a moisture- and dirt-proof seal. Additionally, heat shrinkable tubing for multi-conductor cables, shielded cables, and armored cables shall be factory kits that are designed for the application. Heat shrinkable tubing and tubing kits shall be manufactured by Tyco Electronics/ Raychem Corporation, Energy Division, or approved equivalent.

In all the above cases, connections of cable conductors shall be made using crimp connectors using a crimping tool designed to make a complete crimp before the tool can be removed. All L-823/L-824 splices and terminations shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

All connections of counterpoise, grounding conductors and ground rods shall be made by the exothermic process or approved equivalent, except that a light base ground clamp connector shall be used for attachment to the light base. All exothermic connections shall be made per the manufacturer's recommendations and listings.

108-2.5 Splicer qualifications. Every airfield lighting cable splicer shall be qualified in making airport cable splices and terminations on cables rated at or above 5,000 volts AC. The Contractor shall submit to the RPR proof of the qualifications of each proposed cable splicer for the airport cable type and voltage level to be worked on. Cable splicing/terminating personnel shall have a minimum of three (3) years continuous experience in terminating/splicing medium voltage cable.

108-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

108-2.7 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill trenches for power cable trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

108-2.8 Cable identification tags. Cable identification tags shall be made from a non-corrosive material with the circuit identification stamped or etched onto the tag. The tags shall be of the type as detailed on the plans.

108-2.9 Tape. Electrical tapes shall be Scotch™ Electrical Tapes –Scotch™ 88 (1-1/2 inch wide) and Scotch™ 130C® linerless rubber splicing tape (2-inch (50 mm) wide), as manufactured by the Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company (3M™), or an approved equivalent.

108-2.10 Electrical coating. Electrical coating shall be Scotchkote™ as manufactured by 3M™, or an approved equivalent.

108-2.11 Existing circuits. Whenever the scope of work requires connection to an existing circuit, the existing circuit's insulation resistance shall be tested, in the presence of the RPR. The test shall be performed per this item and prior to any activity that will affect the respective circuit. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. When the work affecting the circuit is complete, the circuit's insulation resistance shall be checked again, in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall record the results on forms acceptable to the RPR. The second reading shall be equal to or greater than the first reading or the Contractor shall make the necessary repairs to the existing circuit to bring the second reading above the first reading. All repair costs including a complete replacement of the L-823 connectors, L-830 transformers and L-824 cable, if necessary, shall be borne by the Contractor. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual. All test results shall be submitted in the Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual. Refer to specification SS-300 for additional megger testing requirements.

108-2.12 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) Red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable) with continuous legend tape shall be polyethylene film with a metalized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item. Detectable warning tape for communication cables shall be orange. Detectable warning tape color code shall comply with the APWA Uniform Color Code.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

108-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install the specified cable at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all cable required to cross under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads shall be installed in concrete encased duct banks. Cable shall be run without splices, from fixture to fixture.

Cable connections between lights will be permitted only at the light locations for connecting the underground cable to the primary leads of the individual isolation transformers. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing cable in continuous lengths for home runs or other long cable runs without connections unless otherwise authorized in writing by the RPR or shown on the plans.

In addition to connectors being installed at individual isolation transformers, L-823 cable connectors for maintenance and test points shall be installed at locations shown on the plans. Cable circuit identification markers shall be installed on both sides of the L-823 connectors installed and on both sides of slack loops where a future connector would be installed.

Provide not less than 3 feet of cable slack on each side of all connections, isolation transformers, light units, and at points where cable is connected to field equipment. Where provisions must be made for testing or for future above grade connections, provide enough slack to allow the cable to be extended at least one foot vertically above the top of the access structure. This requirement also applies where primary cable passes through empty light bases, junction boxes, and access structures to allow for future connections, or as designated by the RPR.

Primary airfield lighting cables installed shall have cable circuit identification markers attached on both sides of each L-823 connector and on each airport lighting cable entering or leaving cable access points, such as manholes, hand holes, pull boxes, junction boxes, etc. Markers shall be of sufficient length for imprinting the cable circuit identification legend on one line, using letters not less than 1/4 inch in size. The cable circuit identification shall match the circuits noted on the construction plans.

108-3.2 Installation in duct banks or conduits. This item includes the installation of the cable in duct banks or conduit per the following paragraphs. The maximum number and voltage ratings of cables installed in each single duct or conduit, and the current-carrying capacity of each cable shall be per the latest version of the National Electric Code, or the code of the local agency or authority having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall make no connections or splices of any kind in cables installed in conduits or duct banks.

Unless otherwise designated in the plans, where ducts are in tiers, use the lowest ducts to receive the cable first, with spare ducts left in the upper levels. Check duct routes prior to construction to obtain assurance that the shortest routes are selected and that any potential interference is avoided.

Duct banks or conduits shall be installed as a separate item per Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduit. The Contractor shall run a mandrel through duct banks or conduit prior to installation of cable to ensure that the duct bank or conduit is open, continuous and clear of debris. The mandrel size shall be compatible with the conduit size. The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean light bases, manholes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed, the light bases and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, light bases, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be re-

cleaned at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

The cable shall be installed in a manner that prevents harmful stretching of the conductor, damage to the insulation, or damage to the outer protective covering. The ends of all cables shall be sealed with moisture-seal tape providing moisture-tight mechanical protection with minimum bulk, or alternately, heat shrinkable tubing before pulling into the conduit and it shall be left sealed until connections are made. Where more than one cable is to be installed in a conduit, all cable shall be pulled in the conduit at the same time. The pulling of a cable through duct banks or conduits may be accomplished by hand winch or power winch with the use of cable grips or pulling eyes. Maximum pulling tensions shall not exceed the cable manufacturer's recommendations. A non-hardening cable-pulling lubricant recommended for the type of cable being installed shall be used where required.

The Contractor shall submit the recommended pulling tension values to the RPR prior to any cable installation. If required by the RPR, pulling tension values for cable pulls shall be monitored by a dynamometer in the presence of the RPR. Cable pull tensions shall be recorded by the Contractor and reviewed by the RPR. Cables exceeding the maximum allowable pulling tension values shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

The manufacturer's minimum bend radius or NEC requirements (whichever is more restrictive) shall apply. Cable installation, handling and storage shall be per manufacturer's recommendations. During cold weather, particular attention shall be paid to the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. Cable shall not be installed when the temperature is at or below the manufacturer's minimum installation temperature. At the Contractor's option, the Contractor may submit a plan, for review by the RPR, for heated storage of the cable and maintenance of an acceptable cable temperature during installation when temperatures are below the manufacturer's minimum cable installation temperature.

Cable shall not be dragged across base can or manhole edges, pavement or earth. When cable must be coiled, lay cable out on a canvas tarp or use other appropriate means to prevent abrasion to the cable jacket.

108-3.3 Installation of direct-buried cable in trenches. Unless otherwise specified, the Contractor shall not use a cable plow for installing the cable. Cable shall be unreeled uniformly in place alongside or in the trench and shall be carefully placed along the bottom of the trench. The cable shall not be unreeled and pulled into the trench from one end. Slack cable sufficient to provide strain relief shall be placed in the trench in a series of S curves. Sharp bends or kinks in the cable shall not be permitted.

Where cables must cross over each other, a minimum of 3 inches vertical displacement shall be provided with the topmost cable depth at or below the minimum required depth below finished grade.

a. Trenching. Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored. Trenches for cables may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of surface is disturbed. Graders shall not be used to excavate the trench with their blades. The bottom surface of trenches shall be essentially smooth and free from coarse aggregate. Unless otherwise specified, cable trenches shall be excavated to a minimum depth of 18 inches below finished grade per NEC Table 300.5, except as follows:

- When off the airport or crossing under a roadway or driveway, the minimum depth shall be 36 inches unless otherwise specified.
- Minimum cable depth when crossing under a railroad track, shall be 42 inches unless otherwise specified.

The Contractor shall excavate all cable trenches to a width not less than 6 inches. Unless otherwise specified on the plans, all cables in the same location and running in the same general direction shall be installed in the same trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 below the required cable depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. Flowable backfill material may alternatively be used. *The Contractor shall ascertain the type of soil or rock to be excavated before bidding*. *All such rock removal shall be performed and paid for under subsidiary to the respective trenching or conduit or duct bank pay item.*

Duct bank or conduit markers temporarily removed for trench excavations shall be replaced as required.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

(1) Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred.

(2) Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed, with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair or replacement.

b. Backfilling. After the cable has been installed, the trench shall be backfilled. The first layer of backfill in the trench shall encompass all cables; be 3 deep, loose measurement; and shall be either earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. This layer shall not be compacted. The second layer shall be 5 inches deep, loose measurement, and shall contain no particles that would be retained on a one inch (25.0 mm) sieve. The remaining third and subsequent layers of backfill shall not exceed 8 inches of loose measurement and be excavated or imported material and shall not contain stone or aggregate larger than 4 inches maximum diameter.

The second and subsequent layers shall be thoroughly tamped and compacted to at least the density of the adjacent material. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 100 percent of ASTM D1557.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface, except that when turf is to be established over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at an appropriate depth consistent with the type of turfing operation to be accommodated. A proper allowance for settlement shall also be provided. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per the plans and specifications.

Underground electrical warning (caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all direct-buried cable. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for acceptance by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches) above the direct-buried cable or the counterpoise wire if present. A 3-6 inch wide polyethylene film detectable tape, with a metalized foil core, shall be installed above all direct buried cable or counterpoise. The tape shall be of the color and have a continuous legend as indicated on the plans. The tape shall be installed 8 inches minimum below finished grade.

c. Restoration. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD) and remove any that is found. Where soil and sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include the sodding, topsoiling, seeding, and mulching as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. When trenching is through

paved areas, restoration shall be equal to existing conditions. If the cable is to be installed in locations or areas where other compaction requirements are specified (under pavements, embankments, etc.) the backfill compaction shall be to a minimum of 100 percent of ASTM D1557. Restoration shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

108-3.4 Cable markers for direct-buried cable. The location of direct buried circuits shall be marked by a concrete slab marker, 2 feet square and 4-6 inch thick, extending approximately one inch above the surface. Each cable run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault shall be marked at approximately every 200 feet along the cable run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable run. All other direct-buried cable shall be marked in the same manner. Cable markers shall be installed directly above the cable. The Contractor shall impress the word “CABLE” and directional arrows on each cable marking slab. The letters shall be approximately 4 inches high and 3 inches wide, with width of stroke 1/2 inch and 1/4 inch deep. Stencils shall be used for cable marker lettering; no hand lettering shall be permitted.

At the location of each underground cable connection/splice, except at lighting units, or isolation transformers, a concrete marker slab shall be installed to mark the location of the connection/splice. The Contractor shall impress the word “SPLICE” on each slab. The Contractor also shall impress additional circuit identification symbols on each slab as directed by the RPR. All cable markers and splice markers shall be painted international orange. Paint shall be specifically manufactured for uncured exterior concrete. After placement, all cable or splice markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility aviation orange paint as approved by the RPR. Furnishing and installation of cable markers is incidental to the respective cable pay item.

108-3.5 Splicing. Connections of the type shown on the plans shall be made by experienced personnel regularly engaged in this type of work and shall be made as follows:

a. Cast splices. These shall be made by using crimp connectors for jointing conductors. Molds shall be assembled, and the compound shall be mixed and poured per the manufacturer’s instructions and to the satisfaction of the RPR.

b. Field-attached plug-in splices. These shall be assembled per the manufacturer’s instructions. These splices shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint or (3) On connector kits equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

c. Factory-molded plug-in splices. These shall be made by plugging directly into mating connectors. The joint where the connectors come together shall be finished by one of the following methods: (1) Wrapped with at least one layer of rubber or synthetic rubber tape and one layer of plastic tape, one-half lapped, extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint. (2) Covered with heat shrinkable tubing with integral sealant extending at least 1-1/2 inches on each side of the joint. or (3) On connector kits so equipped with water seal flap; roll-over water seal flap to sealing position on mating connector.

d. Taped or heat-shrink splices. A taped splice shall be made in the following manner:

Bring the cables to their final position and cut so that the conductors will butt. Remove insulation and jacket allowing for bare conductor of proper length to fit compression sleeve connector with 1/4 inch of bare conductor on each side of the connector. Prior to splicing, the two ends of the cable insulation shall be penciled using a tool designed specifically for this purpose and for cable size and type. Do not use emery paper on splicing operation since it contains metallic particles. The copper conductors shall be thoroughly cleaned. Join the conductors by inserting them equidistant into the compression connection sleeve. Crimp conductors firmly in place with crimping tool that requires a complete crimp before tool can be removed. Test the crimped connection by pulling on the cable. Scrape the insulation to assure that the entire surface

over which the tape will be applied (plus 3 inches on each end) is clean. After scraping, wipe the entire area with a clean lint-free cloth. Do not use solvents.

Apply high-voltage rubber tape one-half lapped over bare conductor. This tape should be tensioned as recommended by the manufacturer. Voids in the connector area may be eliminated by highly elongating the tape, stretching it just short of its breaking point. The manufacturer's recommendation for stretching tape during splicing shall be followed. Always attempt to exactly half-lap to produce a uniform buildup. Continue buildup to 1-1/2 times cable diameter over the body of the splice with ends tapered a distance of approximately one inch over the original jacket. Cover rubber tape with two layers of vinyl pressure-sensitive tape one-half lapped. Do not use glyptol or lacquer over vinyl tape as they react as solvents to the tape. No further cable covering or splice boxes are required.

Heat shrinkable tubing shall be installed following manufacturer’s instructions. Direct flame heating shall not be permitted unless recommended by the manufacturer. Cable surfaces within the limits of the heat-shrink application shall be clean and free of contaminates prior to application.

e. Assembly. Surfaces of equipment or conductors being terminated or connected shall be prepared in accordance with industry standard practice and manufacturer’s recommendations. All surfaces to be connected shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all dirt, grease, oxides, nonconductive films, or other foreign material. Paints and other nonconductive coatings shall be removed to expose base metal. Clean all surfaces at least 1/4 inch beyond all sides of the larger bonded area on all mating surfaces. Use a joint compound suitable for the materials used in the connection. Repair painted/coated surface to original condition after completing the connection.

108-3.6 Bare counterpoise wire installation for lightning protection and grounding. If shown on the plans or included in the job specifications, bare solid No. 6 AWG copper counterpoise wire shall be installed for lightning protection of the underground cables. The RPR shall select one of two methods of lightning protection for the airfield lighting circuit based upon sound engineering practice and lightning strike density.

a. Equipotential. – The counterpoise size is shown on the plans. The equipotential method is applicable to all airfield lighting systems; i.e. runway, taxiway, apron – touchdown zone, centerline, edge, threshold and approach lighting systems. The equipotential method is also successfully applied to provide lightning protection for power, signal and communication systems. The light bases, counterpoise, etc – all components - are bonded together and bonded to the vault power system ground loop/electrode.

Counterpoise wire shall be installed in the same trench for the entire length of buried cable, conduits and duct banks that are installed to contain airfield cables. The counterpoise is centered over the cable/conduit/duct to be protected.

The counterpoise conductor shall be installed no less than 8 inches minimum or 12 inches maximum above the raceway or cable to be protected, except as permitted below:

(1) The minimum counterpoise conductor height above the raceway or cable to be protected shall be permitted to be adjusted subject to coordination with the airfield lighting and pavement designs.

(2) The counterpoise conductor height above the protected raceway(s) or cable(s) shall be calculated to ensure that the raceway or cable is within a 45-degree area of protection, (45 degrees on each side of vertical creating a 90 degree angle).

The counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to each metallic light base, mounting stake, and metallic airfield lighting component.

All metallic airfield lighting components in the field circuit on the output side of the constant current regulator (CCR) or other power source shall be bonded to the airfield lighting counterpoise system.

All components rise and fall at the same potential; with no potential difference, no damaging arcing and no damaging current flow.

See AC 150/5340-30, Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids and NFPA 780, Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems, Chapter 11, for a detailed description of the Equipotential Method of lightning protection.

Reference FAA STD-019E, Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment, Part 4.1.1.7.

b. Isolation –Not used

c. Common Installation requirements. When a metallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light base or mounting stake with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

When a nonmetallic light base is used, the grounding electrode shall be bonded to the metallic light fixture or metallic base plate with a No. 6 AWG bare, annealed or soft drawn, solid copper conductor.

Grounding electrodes may be rods, ground dissipation plates, radials, or other electrodes listed in the NFPA 70 (NEC) or NFPA 780.

Where raceway is installed by the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method, the counterpoise conductor shall be permitted to be installed concurrently with the directional bore, jack and bore, or other drilling method raceway, external to the raceway or sleeve.

The counterpoise wire shall also be exothermically welded to ground rods installed as shown on the plans but not more than 500 apart around the entire circuit. The counterpoise system shall be continuous and terminate at the transformer vault or at the power source. It shall be securely attached to the vault or equipment external ground ring or other made electrode-grounding system. The connections shall be made as shown on the plans and in the specifications.

Where an existing airfield lighting system is being extended or modified, the new counterpoise conductors shall be interconnected to existing counterpoise conductors at each intersection of the new and existing airfield lighting counterpoise systems.

d. ~~Parallel Voltage Systems.~~ ~~Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code.~~

108-3.7 Counterpoise installation above multiple conduits and duct banks. Counterpoise wires shall be installed above multiple conduits/duct banks for airfield lighting cables, with the intent being to provide a complete area of protection over the airfield lighting cables. When multiple conduits and/or duct banks for airfield cable are installed in the same trench, the number and location of counterpoise wires above the conduits shall be adequate to provide a complete area of protection measured 45 degrees each side of vertical.

Where duct banks pass under pavement to be constructed in the project, the counterpoise shall be placed above the duct bank. Reference details on the construction plans.

108-3.8 Counterpoise installation at existing duct banks. When airfield lighting cables are indicated on the plans to be routed through existing duct banks, the new counterpoise wiring shall be terminated at ground rods at each end of the existing duct bank where the cables being protected enter and exit the duct bank. The new counterpoise conductor shall be bonded to the existing counterpoise system.

108-3.9 Exothermic bonding. Bonding of counterpoise wire shall be by the exothermic welding process or equivalent method accepted by the RPR. Only personnel experienced in and regularly engaged in this type of work shall make these connections.

Contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR, the welding kits, materials and procedures to be used for welded connections prior to any installations in the field. The installations shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations and the following:

a. All slag shall be removed from welds.

b. Using an exothermic weld to bond the counterpoise to a lug on a galvanized light base is not recommended unless the base has been specially modified. Consult the manufacturer's installation directions for proper methods of bonding copper wire to the light base. See AC 150/5340-30 for galvanized light base exception.

c. If called for in the plans, all buried copper and weld material at weld connections shall be thoroughly coated with 6 mm of 3M™ Scotchkote™, or approved equivalent, or coated with coal tar Bitumastic® material to prevent surface exposure to corrosive soil or moisture.

108-3.10 Testing. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary equipment and appliances for testing the airport electrical systems and underground cable circuits before and after installation. The Contractor shall perform all tests in the presence of the RPR. The Contractor shall demonstrate the electrical characteristics to the satisfaction of the RPR. All costs for testing are incidental to the respective item being tested. For phased projects, the tests must be completed by phase. The Contractor must maintain the test results throughout the entire project as well as during the warranty period that meet the following:

a. Earth resistance testing methods shall be submitted to the RPR for approval. Earth resistance testing results shall be recorded on an approved form and testing shall be performed in the presence of the RPR. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

b. Should the counterpoise or ground grid conductors be damaged or suspected of being damaged by construction activities the Contractor shall test the conductors for continuity with a low resistance ohmmeter. The conductors shall be isolated such that no parallel path exists and tested for continuity. The RPR shall approve of the test method selected. All such testing shall be at the sole expense of the Contractor.

After installation, the Contractor shall test and demonstrate to the satisfaction of the RPR the following:

c. That all affected lighting power and control circuits (existing and new) are continuous and free from short circuits.

d. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are free from unspecified grounds.

e. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded high voltage series circuits or cable segments is not less than 500 megohms. Verify continuity of all series airfield lighting circuits prior to energization.

f. That the insulation resistance to ground of all new non-grounded conductors of new multiple circuits or circuit segments is not less than 100 megohms.

g. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are properly connected per applicable wiring diagrams.

h. That all affected circuits (existing and new) are operable. Tests shall be conducted that include operating each control not less than 10 times and the continuous operation of each lighting and power circuit for not less than 1/2 hour.

i. That the impedance to ground of each ground rod does not exceed 25 ohms prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes. The fall-of-potential ground impedance test shall be used, as described by American National Standards Institute/Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81, to verify this requirement. As an alternate, clamp-on style ground impedance test meters may be used to satisfy the impedance testing requirement. Test equipment and its calibration sheets shall be submitted for review and approval by the RPR prior to performing the testing.

Two copies of tabulated results of all cable tests performed shall be supplied by the Contractor to the RPR. Where connecting new cable to existing cable, insulation resistance tests shall be performed on the new cable prior to connection to the existing circuit.

There are no approved “repair” procedures for items that have failed testing other than complete replacement.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

108-4.1 Trenching shall be measured by the linear feet of trench, including the excavation, backfill, and restoration, completed, measured as excavated, and accepted as satisfactory. When specified, separate measurement shall be made for trenches of various specified widths.

The cost of all excavation, backfill, dewatering and restoration regardless of the type of material encountered shall be included in the unit price bid for the work.

108-4.2 Cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit shall be measured by the number of linear feet installed and grounding connectors, and trench marking tape ready for operation, and accepted as satisfactory. Separate measurement shall be made for each cable or counterpoise wire installed in trench, duct bank or conduit. The measurement for this item shall include additional quantities

108-4.3 No separate payment will be made for ground rods.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

108-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price for trenching, cable and bare counterpoise wire installed in trench (direct-buried), or cable and equipment ground installed in duct bank or conduit, in place by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals, including ground rods and ground connectors and trench marking tape, necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-108-5.1	No. 8 AWG, 5 kV, L-824, Type C Cable, Installed in Trench, Duct Bank or Conduit - per Linear Foot
Item L-108-5.2	No. 6 AWG, Solid, Bare Copper Counterpoise Wire, Installed in Trench, Above the Duct Bank or Conduit, Including Connections/Terminations - per Linear Foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description

A-A-59544A	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)
A-A-55809	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, Plastic

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM B3	Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire
ASTM B8	Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM B33	Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes
ASTM D33	*Tinned Soft of Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes*
ASTM D4388	Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes

Mil Spec

MIL-PRF-23586F	Performance Specification: Sealing Compound (with Accelerator), Silicone Rubber, Electrical
MIL-I-24391	Insulation Tape, Electrical, Plastic, Pressure Sensitive
MIL-P-21035	*Paint High Zinc Duct Content, Galvanizing Repair*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)
NFPA-780	Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Federal Aviation Administration Standard

FAA STD-019E	Lightning and Surge Protection, Grounding Bonding and Shielding Requirements for Facilities and Electronic Equipment

END OF ITEM L-108

ITEM L-110 AIRPORT UNDERGROUND ELECTRICAL DUCT BANKS AND CONDUITS

DESCRIPTION

110-1.1 This item shall consist of underground electrical conduits and duct banks (single or multiple conduits encased in concrete or buried in sand) installed per this specification at the locations and per the dimensions, designs, and details shown on the plans. This item shall include furnishing and installing of all underground electrical duct banks and individual and multiple underground conduits. It shall also include all turfing trenching, backfilling, removal, and restoration of any paved or turfed areas; concrete encasement, mandrelling, pulling lines, duct markers, plugging of conduits, and the testing of the installation as a completed system ready for installation of cables per the plans and specifications. This item shall also include furnishing and installing conduits and all incidentals for providing positive drainage of the system. Verification of existing ducts is incidental to the pay items provided in this specification. *Refer to Item SS-301 for additional electrical demolition work requirements.*

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

110-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, that comply with these specifications, at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in project that accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

110-2.2 Steel conduit. Rigid galvanized steel (RGS) conduit and fittings shall be hot dipped galvanized inside and out and conform to the requirements of Underwriters Laboratories Standards 6, 514B, and 1242. All RGS conduits or RGS elbows installed below grade, in concrete, permanently wet locations or other similar environments shall be painted with a 10-mil thick coat of asphaltum sealer or shall have a factory-bonded polyvinyl chloride (PVC) cover. Any exposed galvanizing or steel shall be coated with 10 mils of asphaltum sealer. When using PVC coated RGS conduit, care shall be exercised not to damage the factory PVC coating. Damaged PVC coating shall be repaired per the manufacturer's written instructions. In lieu

of PVC coated RGS, corrosion wrap tape shall be permitted to be used where RGS is in contact with direct earth."

110-2.3 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit and fittings-shall conform to the following requirements:

- UL 514B covers W-C-1094-Conduit fittings all types, classes 1 thru 3 and 6 thru 10.
- UL 514C covers W-C-1094- all types, Class 5 junction box and cover in plastic (PVC).
- UL 651 covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit, types I and II, Class 4.
- UL 651A covers W-C-1094-Rigid PVC Conduit and high-density polyethylene (HDPE) Conduit type III and Class 4.

Underwriters Laboratories Standards UL-651 and Article 352 of the current National Electrical Code shall be one of the following, as shown on the plans:

a. Type I–Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC suitable for underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

b. Type II–Schedule 40 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use.

c. Type III – Schedule 80 PVC suitable for either above ground or underground use either direct-buried or encased in concrete.

d. Type III –HDPE pipe, minimum standard dimensional ratio (SDR) 11, suitable for placement with directional boring under pavement.

The type of solvent cement shall be as recommended by the conduit/fitting manufacturer.

110-2.4 Split conduit. Split conduit shall be pre-manufactured for the intended purpose and shall be made of steel or plastic.

110-2.5 Conduit spacers. Conduit spacers shall be prefabricated interlocking units manufactured for the intended purpose. They shall be of double wall construction made of high grade, high density polyethylene complete with interlocking cap and base pads. They shall be designed to accept No. 4 reinforcing bars installed vertically.

110-2.6 Concrete. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

110-2.7 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another RPR approved third party certification program. Precast concrete structures shall conform to ASTM C478.

110-2.8 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to back fill conduit and duct bank trenches shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

110-2.9 Detectable warning tape. Plastic, detectable, American Public Works Association (APWA) red (electrical power lines, cables, conduit and lighting cable), orange (telephone/fiber optic cabling) with continuous legend magnetic tape shall be polyethylene film with a metallized foil core and shall be 3-6 inches wide. Detectable tape is incidental to the respective bid item.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

110-3.1 General. The Contractor shall install underground duct banks and conduits at the approximate locations indicated on the plans. The RPR shall indicate specific locations as the work progresses, if required to differ from the plans. Duct banks and conduits shall be of the size, material, and type indicated on the plans or specifications. Where no size is indicated on the plans or in the specifications, conduits shall be not less than 2 inches inside diameter or comply with the National Electrical Code based on cable

to be installed, whichever is larger. All duct bank and conduit lines shall be laid so as to grade toward access points and duct or conduit ends for drainage. Unless shown otherwise on the plans, grades shall be at least 3 inches per 100 feet. On runs where it is not practicable to maintain the grade all one way, the duct bank and conduit lines shall be graded from the center in both directions toward access points or conduit ends, with a drain into the storm drainage system. Pockets or traps where moisture may accumulate shall be avoided. Under pavement, the top of the duct bank shall not be less than 18 inches below the subgrade; in other locations, the top of the duct bank or underground conduit shall be not less than 18 inches below finished grade.

The Contractor shall mandrel each individual conduit whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank. An iron-shod mandrel, not more than 1/4 inch smaller than the bore of the conduit shall be pulled or pushed through each conduit. The mandrel shall have a leather or rubber gasket slightly larger than the conduit hole.

The Contractor shall swab out all conduits/ducts and clean base can, manhole, pull boxes, etc., interiors immediately prior to pulling cable. Once cleaned and swabbed the light bases, manholes, pull boxes, etc., and all accessible points of entry to the duct/conduit system shall be kept closed except when installing cables. Cleaning of ducts, base cans, manholes, etc., is incidental to the pay item of the item being cleaned. All raceway systems left open, after initial cleaning, for any reason shall be recleaned at the Contractor's expense. All accessible points shall be kept closed when not installing cable. The Contractor shall verify existing ducts proposed for use in this project as clear and open. The Contractor shall notify the RPR of any blockage in the existing ducts.

For pulling the permanent wiring, each individual conduit, whether the conduit is direct-buried or part of a duct bank, shall be provided with a 200-pound test polypropylene pull rope. The ends shall be secured and sufficient length shall be left in access points to prevent it from slipping back into the conduit. Where spare conduits are installed, as indicated on the plans, the open ends shall be plugged with removable tapered plugs, designed for this purpose.

All conduits shall be securely fastened in place during construction and shall be plugged to prevent contaminants from entering the conduits. Any conduit section having a defective joint shall not be installed. Ducts shall be supported and spaced apart using approved spacers at intervals not to exceed 5 feet.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, concrete encased duct banks shall be used when crossing under pavements expected to carry aircraft loads, such as runways, taxiways, taxilanes, ramps and aprons. When under paved shoulders and other paved areas, conduit and duct banks shall be encased using flowable fill for protection.

All conduits within concrete encasement of the duct banks shall terminate with female ends for ease in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Where turf is well established and the sod can be removed, it shall be carefully stripped and properly stored.

Trenches for conduits and duct banks may be excavated manually or with mechanical trenching equipment unless in pavement, in which case they shall be excavated with mechanical trenching equipment. Walls of trenches shall be essentially vertical so that a minimum of shoulder surface is disturbed. Blades of graders shall not be used to excavate the trench.

When rock is encountered, the rock shall be removed to a depth of at least 3 inches below the required conduit or duct bank depth and it shall be replaced with bedding material of earth or sand containing no mineral aggregate particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used. *The Contractor shall ascertain the type of soil or rock to be excavated before bidding. All such rock removal shall be performed and paid for under subsidiary to the respective trenching or conduit or duct bank pay item.*

Underground electrical warning (Caution) tape shall be installed in the trench above all underground duct banks and conduits in unpaved areas. Contractor shall submit a sample of the proposed warning tape for

approval by the RPR. If not shown on the plans, the warning tape shall be located 6 inches above the duct/conduit or the counterpoise wire if present.

Joints in plastic conduit shall be prepared per the manufacturer's recommendations for the particular type of conduit. Plastic conduit shall be prepared by application of a plastic cleaner and brushing a plastic solvent on the outside of the conduit ends and on the inside of the couplings. The conduit fitting shall then be slipped together with a quick one-quarter turn twist to set the joint tightly. Where more than one conduit is placed in a single trench, or in duct banks, joints in the conduit shall be staggered a minimum of 2 feet.

Changes in direction of runs exceeding 10 degrees, either vertical or horizontal, shall be accomplished using manufactured sweep bends.

Whether or not specifically indicated on the drawings, where the soil encountered at established duct bank grade is an unsuitable material, as determined by the RPR, the unsuitable material shall be removed per Item P-152 and replaced with suitable material. Additional duct bank supports shall be installed, as approved by the RPR.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-110. Dewatering necessary for duct installation, and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-110.

Unless otherwise specified, excavated materials that are deemed by the RPR to be unsuitable for use in backfill or embankments shall be removed and disposed of offsite.

Any excess excavation shall be filled with suitable material approved by the RPR and compacted per Item P-152.

It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Where existing active cables) cross proposed installations, the Contractor shall ensure that these cables are adequately protected. Where crossings are unavoidable, no splices will be allowed in the existing cables, except as specified on the plans. Installation of new cable where such crossings must occur shall proceed as follows:

a. Existing cables shall be located manually. Unearthed cables shall be inspected to assure absolutely no damage has occurred

b. Trenching, etc., in cable areas shall then proceed with approval of the RPR, with care taken to minimize possible damage or disruption of existing cable, including careful backfilling in area of cable.

In the event that any previously identified cable is damaged during the course of construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for the complete repair.

110-3.2 Duct banks. Unless otherwise shown in the plans, duct banks shall be installed so that the top of the concrete envelope is not less than 18 inches below the bottom of the base or stabilized base course layers where installed under runways, taxiways, aprons, or other paved areas, and not less than 18 inches below finished grade where installed in unpaved areas.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, duct banks under paved areas shall extend at least 3 feet beyond the edges of the pavement or 3 feet beyond any under drains that may be installed alongside the paved area. Trenches for duct banks shall be opened the complete length before concrete is placed so that if any obstructions are encountered, provisions can be made to avoid them. Unless otherwise shown on the plans, all duct banks shall be placed on a layer of concrete not less than 3 inches thick prior to its initial set. The Contractor shall space the conduits not less than 3 inches apart measured from outside wall to outside wall). All such multiple conduits shall be placed using conduit spacers applicable to the type of conduit. As the conduit laying progresses, concrete shall be placed around and on top of the conduits not less than 3 inches thick unless otherwise shown on the plans. All conduits shall terminate with female ends for ease of access in current and future use. Install factory plugs in all unused ends. Do not cover the ends or plugs with concrete.

Conduits forming the duct bank shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches to anchor the assembly into the earth prior to placing the concrete encasement. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed at 5-foot intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

When specified, the Contractor shall reinforce the bottom side and top of encasements with steel reinforcing mesh or fabric or other approved metal reinforcement. When directed, the Contractor shall supply additional supports where the ground is soft and boggy, where ducts cross under roadways, or where shown on the plans. Under such conditions, the complete duct structure shall be supported on reinforced concrete footings, piers, or piles located at approximately 5-foot intervals.

All pavement surfaces that are to have ducts installed therein shall be neatly saw cut to form a vertical face. All excavation shall be included in the contract with price for the duct.

Install a plastic, detectable, color as noted, 3 to 6 inches wide tape, 8 inches minimum below grade above all underground conduit or duct lines not installed under pavement. Utilize the 3-inch wide tape only for single conduit runs. Utilize the 6-inch wide tape for multiple conduits and duct banks. For duct banks equal to or greater than 24 inches in width, utilize more than one tape for sufficient coverage and identification of the duct bank as required.

When existing cables are to be placed in split duct, encased in concrete, the cable shall be carefully located and exposed by hand tools. Prior to being placed in duct, the RPR shall be notified so that he may inspect the cable and determine that it is in good condition. Where required, split duct shall be installed as shown on the drawings or as required by the RPR.

110-3.3 Conduits without concrete encasement. Trenches for single-conduit lines shall be not less than 6 inches nor more than 12 inches wide. The trench for 2 or more conduits installed at the same level shall be proportionately wider. Trench bottoms for conduits without concrete encasement shall be made to conform accurately to grade so as to provide uniform support for the conduit along its entire length.

Unless otherwise shown on the plans, a layer of fine earth material, at least 4 inches thick (loose measurement) shall be placed in the bottom of the trench as bedding for the conduit. The bedding material shall consist of soft dirt, sand or other fine fill, and it shall contain no particles that would be retained on a 1/4-inch sieve. The bedding material shall be tamped until firm. Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Unless otherwise shown on plans, conduits shall be installed so that the tops of all conduits within the Airport's secured area where trespassing is prohibited are at least 18 inches below the finished grade. Conduits outside the Airport's secured area shall be installed so that the tops of the conduits are at least 24 inches below the finished grade per National Electric Code (NEC), Table 300.5.

When two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of equivalent voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be spaced not less than 3 inches apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and not less than 6 inches apart in a vertical direction. Where two or more individual conduits intended to carry conductors of differing voltage insulation rating are installed in the same trench without concrete encasement, they shall be placed not less than 3 inches apart (measured from outside wall to outside wall) in a horizontal direction and lot less than 6 inches apart in a vertical direction.

Trenches shall be opened the complete length between normal termination points before conduit is installed so that if any unforeseen obstructions are encountered, proper provisions can be made to avoid them.

Conduits shall be installed using conduit spacers. No. 4 reinforcing bars shall be driven vertically into the soil a minimum of 6 inches to anchor the assembly into the earth while backfilling. For this purpose, the spacers shall be fastened down with locking collars attached to the vertical bars. Spacers shall be installed

at 5-foot intervals. Spacers shall be in the proper sizes and configurations to fit the conduits. Locking collars and spacers shall be submitted to the RPR for review prior to use.

110-3.4 Markers. The location of each end and of each change of direction of conduits and duct banks shall be marked by a concrete slab marker 2 feet square and 4 - 6 inches thick extending approximately one inch above the surface. The markers shall also be located directly above the ends of all conduits or duct banks, except where they terminate in a junction/access structure or building. Each cable or duct run from a line of lights and signs to the equipment vault must be marked at approximately every 200 feet along the cable or duct run, with an additional marker at each change of direction of cable or duct run.

The Contractor shall impress the word “DUCT” or “CONDUIT” on each marker slab. Impression of letters shall be done in a manner, approved by the RPR, for a neat, professional appearance. All letters and words must be neatly stenciled. After placement, all markers shall be given one coat of high-visibility orange paint, as approved by the RPR. The Contractor shall also impress on the slab the number and size of conduits beneath the marker along with all other necessary information as determined by the RPR. The letters shall be 4 inches high and 3 inches wide with width of stroke 1/2 inch and 1/4 inch deep or as large as the available space permits. Furnishing and installation of duct markers is incidental to the respective duct pay item.

110-3.5 Backfilling for conduits. For conduits, 8 inches of sand, soft earth, or other fine fill (loose measurement) shall be placed around the conduits ducts and carefully tamped around and over them with hand tampers. The remaining trench shall then be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 except that material used for back fill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches in diameter.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during back filling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.6 Backfilling for duct banks. After the concrete has cured, the remaining trench shall be backfilled and compacted per Item P-152 “Excavation*, Subgrade,* and Embankment” except that the material used for backfill shall be select material not larger than 4 inches in diameter. In addition to the requirements of Item P-152, where duct banks are installed under pavement, one moisture/density test per lift shall be made for each 250 linear feet of duct bank or one work period’s construction, whichever is less.

Flowable backfill may alternatively be used.

Trenches shall not contain pools of water during backfilling operations.

The trench shall be completely backfilled and tamped level with the adjacent surface; except that, where sod is to be placed over the trench, the backfilling shall be stopped at a depth equal to the thickness of the sod to be used, with proper allowance for settlement.

Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of per instructions issued by the RPR.

110-3.7 Restoration. Where sod has been removed, it shall be replaced as soon as possible after the backfilling is completed. All areas disturbed by the work shall be restored to its original condition. The restoration shall include sodding, topsoiling, seeding, and mulching, shown on the plans. The Contractor shall be held responsible for maintaining all disturbed surfaces and replacements until final acceptance. All restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective L-110 pay item. Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

110-3.8 Ownership of removed cable. Where existing cabling marked on the plans for removal or demolition is removed, it is the responsibility of the contractor to dispose of offsite via recycling methods. The electrical contractor is the owner of the removed cabling unless otherwise noted.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

110-4.1 Underground conduits and duct banks shall be measured by the linear feet of conduits and duct banks installed, including encasement, locator tape, trenching and backfill with designated material, and restoration, and for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure, all measured in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

110-5.1 Payment will be made at the contract unit price per linear foot for each type and size of conduit and duct bank completed and accepted, including trench and backfill with the designated material, and, for drain lines, the termination at the drainage structure. This price shall be full compensation for removal and disposal of existing duct banks and conduits as shown on the plans, furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary to complete this item per the provisions and intent of the plans and specifications.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-110-5.1	Flowable Fill Encased Electrical Conduit, 1W-2”C - per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.2	Non-Encased Electrical Conduit, 1W-2”C - per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.3	Concrete Encased Electrical Conduit, 1W-2”C – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.4	Concrete Encased Electrical Conduit, 1W-2”C with Saw Kerf Pavement Repair – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.5	Non-Encased Electrical Duct Bank, 16W-2”C – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.6	Non-Encased Electrical Duct Bank, 2W-2”C – per Linear Foot
Item L-110-5.7	Flowable Fill Encased Electrical Duct Bank, 2W-2”C – per Linear Foot

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

Underwriters Laboratories (UL)

UL Standard 6	Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit - Steel

UL Standard 514B	Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings
UL Standard 514C	Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL Standard 1242	Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit Steel
UL Standard 651	Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings
UL Standard 651A	Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and HDPE Conduit

END OF ITEM L-110

ITEM L-115 ELECTRICAL MANHOLES AND JUNCTION STRUCTURES

DESCRIPTION

115-1.1 This item shall consist of electrical manholes and junction structures (hand holes, pull boxes, junction cans, etc.) installed per this specification, at the indicated locations and conforming to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans or as required by the RPR. This item shall include the installation of each electrical manhole and/or junction structures with all associated excavation, backfilling, sheeting and bracing, concrete, reinforcing steel, ladders, appurtenances, testing, dewatering and restoration of surfaces to the satisfaction of the RPR. *Refer to Item SS-301 for additional electrical demolition work requirements.*

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

115-2.1 General.

a. All equipment and materials covered by referenced specifications shall be subject to acceptance through manufacturer's certification of compliance with the applicable specification when so requested by the RPR.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide materials per these specifications. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed (when directed by the RPR) and replaced with materials that comply with these specifications at the Contractor's cost.

c. All materials and equipment used to construct this item shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Submittal data shall be presented in a clear, precise and thorough manner. Original catalog sheets are preferred. Photocopies are acceptable provided they are as good a quality as the original. Clearly and boldly mark each copy to identify products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete any non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment to which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be made bold and clear with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor is solely responsible for delays in the project that may accrue directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications**.** The Contractor's submittals shall be electronically submitted in pdf format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any and all equipment, materials or procedures that do not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified in this document.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least twelve (12) months from the date of final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

115-2.2 Concrete structures. Concrete shall be proportioned, placed, and cured per Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures. Cast-in-place concrete structures shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.3 Precast concrete structures. Precast concrete structures shall be furnished by a plant meeting National Precast Concrete Association Plant Certification Program or another engineer approved third party certification program. Provide precast concrete structures where shown on the plans.

Precast concrete structures shall be an approved standard design of the manufacturer. Precast units shall have mortar or bitumastic sealer placed between all joints to make them watertight. The structure shall be

designed to withstand 100,000 lb. aircraft wheel loads, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Openings or knockouts shall be provided in the structure as detailed on the plans.

Threaded inserts and pulling eyes shall be cast in as shown on the plans.

If the Contractor chooses to propose a different structural design, signed and sealed shop drawings, design calculations, and other information requested by the RPR shall be submitted by the Contractor to allow for a full evaluation by the RPR. The RPR shall review per the process defined in the General Provisions.

115-2.4 Junction boxes. Junction boxes shall be L-867 Class 1 (non-load bearing) or L-868 Class 1 (load bearing) airport light bases that are encased in concrete. The light bases shall have a L-894 blank cover, gasket, and stainless steel hardware. All bolts, studs, nuts, lock washers, and other similar fasteners used for the light fixture assemblies must be fabricated from 316L (equivalent to EN 1.4404), 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel. If 18-8, 410, or 416 stainless steel is utilized it shall be passivated and be free from any discoloration. Covers shall be 3/8-inch thickness for L-867 and 3/4-inch thickness for L-868. All junction boxes shall be provided with both internal and external ground lugs.

115-2.5 Mortar. The mortar shall be composed of one part of cement and two parts of mortar sand, by volume. The cement shall be per the requirements in ASTM C150, Type I. The sand shall be per the requirements in ASTM C144. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount not to exceed 15% of the weight of cement used. The hydrated lime shall meet the requirements of ASTM C206. Water shall be potable, reasonably clean and free of oil, salt, acid, alkali, sugar, vegetable, or other substances injurious to the finished product.

115-2.6 Concrete. All concrete used in structures shall conform to the requirements of Item P-610, Concrete for Miscellaneous Structures.

115-2.7 Frames and covers. The frames shall conform to one of the following requirements:

a. ASTM A48 Gray iron castings

b. ASTM A47 Malleable iron castings

c. ASTM A27 Steel castings

d. ASTM A283, Grade D Structural steel for grates and frames

e. ASTM A536 Ductile iron castings

f. ASTM A897 Austempered ductile iron castings

All castings specified shall withstand a maximum tire pressure of 250 psi and maximum *aircraft wheel* load of 100,000 lbs.

All castings or structural steel units shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be designed to support the loadings specified.

Each frame and cover unit shall be provided with fastening members to prevent it from being dislodged by traffic, but which will allow easy removal for access to the structure.

All castings shall be thoroughly cleaned. After fabrication, structural steel units shall be galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A123.

Each cover shall have the word “ELECTRIC” or other approved designation cast on it. Each frame and cover shall be as shown on the plans or approved equivalent. No cable notches are required.

Each manhole shall be provided with a "DANGER -- PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" safety warning sign as detailed in the Contract Documents and in accordance with OSHA 1910.146 (c)(2).

115-2.8 Ladders. Ladders, if specified, shall be galvanized steel or as shown on the plans.

115-2.9 Reinforcing steel. All reinforcing steel shall be deformed bars of new billet steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A615, Grade 60.

115-2.10 Bedding/special backfill. Bedding or special backfill shall be as shown on the plans.

115-2.11 Flowable backfill. Flowable material used to backfill shall conform to the requirements of Item P-153, Controlled Low Strength Material.

115-2.12 Cable trays. Cable trays shall be of plastic. Cable trays shall be located as shown on the plans.

115-2.13 Plastic conduit. Plastic conduit shall comply with Item L-110, Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

115-2.14 Conduit terminators. Conduit terminators shall be pre-manufactured for the specific purpose and sized as required or as shown on the plans.

115-2.15 Pulling-in irons. Pulling-in irons shall be manufactured with 7/8-inch diameter hot-dipped galvanized steel or stress-relieved carbon steel roping designed for concrete applications (7 strand, 1/2-inch diameter with an ultimate strength of 270,000 psi). Where stress-relieved carbon steel roping is used, a rustproof sleeve shall be installed at the hooking point and all exposed surfaces shall be encapsulated with a polyester coating to prevent corrosion.

115-2.16 Ground rods. Ground rods shall be one piece copper clad steel**.** The ground rods shall be of the length and diameter specified on the plans, but in no case shall they be less than 8 feet long nor less than 5/8 inch in diameter.

CONSTRUCTION METHODS

115-3.1 Unclassified excavation. It is the Contractor's responsibility to locate existing utilities within the work area prior to excavation. Damage to utility lines, through lack of care in excavating, shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the RPR without additional expense to the Owner.

The Contractor shall perform excavation for structures and structure footings to the lines and grades or elevations shown on the plans or as staked by the RPR. The excavation shall be of sufficient size to permit the placing of the full width and length of the structure or structure footings shown.

All excavation shall be unclassified and shall be considered incidental to Item L-115. Dewatering necessary for structure installation and erosion per federal, state, and local requirements is incidental to Item L-115.

Boulders, logs and all other objectionable material encountered in excavation shall be removed. All rock and other hard foundation material shall be cleaned of all loose material and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated, as directed by the RPR. All seams, crevices, disintegrated rock and thin strata shall be removed. When concrete is to rest on a surface other than rock, special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of the excavation. Excavation to final grade shall not be made until just before the concrete or reinforcing is to be placed.

The Contractor shall provide all bracing, sheeting and shoring necessary to implement and protect the excavation and the structure as required for safety or conformance to governing laws. The cost of bracing, sheeting and shoring shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

Unless otherwise provided, bracing, sheeting and shoring involved in the construction of this item shall be removed by the Contractor after the completion of the structure. Removal shall be effected in a manner that

will not disturb or mar finished masonry. The cost of removal shall be included in the unit price bid for the structure.

After each excavation is completed, the Contractor shall notify the RPR. Structures shall be placed after the RPR has approved the depth of the excavation and the suitability of the foundation material.

Prior to installation the Contractor shall provide a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) of sand or a material approved by the RPR as a suitable base to receive the structure. The base material shall be compacted and graded level and at proper elevation to receive the structure in proper relation to the conduit grade or ground cover requirements, as indicated on the plans.

115-3.2 Concrete structures. Concrete structures shall be built on prepared foundations conforming to the dimensions and form indicated on the plans. The concrete and construction methods shall conform to the requirements specified in Item P-610. Any reinforcement required shall be placed as indicated on the plans and shall be approved by the RPR before the concrete is placed.

115-3.3 Precast unit installations. Precast units shall be installed plumb and true. Joints shall be made watertight by use of sealant at each tongue-and-groove joint and at roof of manhole. Excess sealant shall be removed and severe surface projections on exterior of neck shall be removed.

115-3.4 Placement and treatment of castings, frames and fittings. All castings, frames and fittings shall be placed in the positions indicated on the Plans or as directed by the RPR and shall be set true to line and to correct elevation. If frames or fittings are to be set in concrete or cement mortar, all anchors or bolts shall be in place and position before the concrete or mortar is placed. The unit shall not be disturbed until the mortar or concrete has set.

Field connections shall be made with bolts, unless indicated otherwise. Welding will not be permitted unless shown otherwise on the approved shop drawings and written approval is granted by the casting manufacturer. Erection equipment shall be suitable and safe for the workman. Errors in shop fabrication or deformation resulting from handling and transportation that prevent the proper assembly and fitting of parts shall be reported immediately to the RPR and approval of the method of correction shall be obtained. Approved corrections shall be made at Contractor’s expense.

Anchor bolts and anchors shall be properly located and built into connection work. Bolts and anchors shall be preset by the use of templates or such other methods as may be required to locate the anchors and anchor bolts accurately.

Pulling-in irons shall be located opposite all conduit entrances into structures to provide a strong, convenient attachment for pulling-in blocks when installing cables. Pulling-in irons shall be set directly into the concrete walls of the structure.

115-3.5 Installation of ladders. Ladders shall be installed such that they may be removed if necessary. Mounting brackets shall be supplied top and bottom and shall be cast in place during fabrication of the structure or drilled and grouted in place after erection of the structure.

115-3.6 Removal of sheeting and bracing. In general, all sheeting and bracing used to support the sides of trenches or other open excavations shall be withdrawn as the trenches or other open excavations are being refilled. That portion of the sheeting extending below the top of a structure shall be withdrawn, unless otherwise directed, before more than 6 inches of material is placed above the top of the structure and before any bracing is removed. Voids left by the sheeting shall be carefully refilled with selected material and rammed tight with tools especially adapted for the purpose or otherwise as may be approved.

The RPR may direct the Contractor to delay the removal of sheeting and bracing if, in his judgment, the installed work has not attained the necessary strength to permit placing of backfill.

115-3.7 Backfilling. After a structure has been completed, the area around it shall be backfilled in horizontal layers not to exceed 6 inches in thickness measured after compaction to the density requirements

in Item P-152. Each layer shall be deposited all around the structure to approximately the same elevation. The top of the fill shall meet the elevation shown on the plans or as directed by the RPR.

Backfill shall not be placed against any structure until approval is given by the RPR. In the case of concrete, such approval shall not be given until tests made by the laboratory under supervision of the RPR establish that the concrete has attained sufficient strength to provide a factor of safety against damage or strain in withstanding any pressure created by the backfill or the methods used in placing it.

Where required, the RPR may direct the Contractor to add, at his own expense, sufficient water during compaction to assure a complete consolidation of the backfill. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage or injury done to conduits, duct banks, structures, property or persons due to improper placing or compacting of backfill.

115-3.8 Connection of duct banks. To relieve stress of joint between concrete-encased duct banks and structure walls, reinforcement rods shall be placed in the structure wall and shall be formed and tied into duct bank reinforcement at the time the duct bank is installed.

115-3.9 Grounding. A ground rod shall be installed in the floor of all concrete structures so that the top of rod extends 6 inches above the floor. The ground rod shall be installed within one foot of a corner of the concrete structure. Ground rods shall be installed prior to casting the bottom slab. Where the soil condition does not permit driving the ground rod into the earth without damage to the ground rod, the Contractor shall drill a 4-inch diameter hole into the earth to receive the ground rod. The hole around the ground rod shall be filled throughout its length, below slab, with Portland cement grout. Ground rods shall be installed in precast bottom slab of structures by drilling a hole through bottom slab and installing the ground rod. Bottom slab penetration shall be sealed watertight with Portland cement grout around the ground rod.

A grounding bus of 4/0 bare stranded copper shall be exothermically bonded to the ground rod and loop the concrete structure walls. The ground bus shall be a minimum of one foot above the floor of the structure and separate from other cables. No. 2 American wire gauge (AWG) bare copper pigtails shall bond the grounding bus to all cable trays and other metal hardware within the concrete structure. Connections to the grounding bus shall be exothermic. If an exothermic weld is not possible, connections to the grounding bus shall be made by using connectors approved for direct burial in soil or concrete per UL 467. Hardware connections may be mechanical, using a lug designed for that purpose.

115-3.10 Cleanup and repair. After erection of all galvanized items, damaged areas shall be repaired by applying a liquid cold-galvanizing compound per MIL-P-21035. Surfaces shall be prepared and compound applied per the manufacturer's recommendations.

Prior to acceptance, the entire structure shall be cleaned of all dirt and debris.

115-3.11 Restoration. After the backfill is completed, the Contractor shall dispose of all surplus material, dirt and rubbish from the site. The Contractor shall restore all disturbed areas equivalent to or better than their original condition. All sodding, grading and restoration shall be considered incidental to the respective Item L-115 pay item.

The Contractor shall grade around structures as required to provide positive drainage away from the structure.

Areas with special surface treatment, such as roads, sidewalks, or other paved areas shall have backfill compacted to match surrounding areas, and surfaces shall be repaired using materials comparable to original materials.

Following restoration of all trenching near airport movement surfaces, the Contractor shall thoroughly visually inspect the area for foreign object debris (FOD), and remove any such FOD that is found. This FOD inspection and removal shall be considered incidental to the pay item of which it is a component part.

After all work is completed, the Contractor shall remove all tools and other equipment, leaving the entire site free, clear and in good condition.

115-3.12 Inspection. Prior to final approval, the electrical structures shall be thoroughly inspected for conformance with the plans and this specification. Any indication of defects in materials or workmanship shall be further investigated and corrected. The earth resistance to ground of each ground rod shall not exceed 25 ohms. Each ground rod shall be tested using the fall-of-potential ground impedance test per American National Standards Institute / Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (ANSI/IEEE) Standard 81. This test shall be performed prior to establishing connections to other ground electrodes.

115-3.13 Manhole elevation adjustments. The Contractor shall adjust the tops of existing manholes in areas designated in the Contract Documents to the new elevations shown. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the exact height adjustment required to raise or lower the top of each manhole to the new elevations. The existing top elevation of each manhole to be adjusted shall be determined in the field and subtracted/added from the proposed top elevation.

The Contractor shall remove/extend the existing top section or ring and cover on the manhole structure or manhole access. The Contractor shall install precast concrete sections or grade rings of the required dimensions to adjust the manhole top to the new proposed elevation or shall cut the existing manhole walls to shorten the existing structure, as required by final grades. The Contractor shall reinstall the manhole top section or ring and cover on top and check the new top elevation.

The Contractor shall construct a concrete slab around the top of adjusted structures located in graded areas that are not to be paved. The concrete slab shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans.

115-3.14 Duct extension to existing ducts. Where existing concrete encased ducts are to be extended, the duct extension shall be concrete encased plastic conduit. The fittings to connect the ducts together shall be standard manufactured connectors designed and approved for the purpose. The duct extensions shall be installed according to the concrete encased duct detail and as shown on the plans.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

115-4.1 Electrical manholes and junction structures shall be measured by each unit completed in place and accepted. The following items shall be included in the price of each unit: All required excavation and dewatering; sheeting and bracing; all required backfilling with on-site materials; restoration of all surfaces and finished grading and turfing; all required connections; temporary cables and connections; and ground rod testing

115-4.2 Manhole elevation adjustments shall be measured by the completed unit installed, in place, completed, and accepted. Separate measurement shall not be made for the various types and sizes.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

115-5.1 The accepted quantity of electrical manholes and junction structures will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each, complete and in place. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, excavation, backfilling and placing of the materials, furnishing and installation of appurtenances and connections to duct banks and other structures as may be required to complete the item as shown on the plans and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the structure.

115-5.2 Payment shall be made at the contract unit price for manhole elevation adjustments. This price shall be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools, and incidentals necessary, including but not limited to, spacers, concrete, rebar, dewatering, excavating, backfill, topsoil, sodding and pavement restoration, where required, to complete this item as shown in the plans and to the satisfaction of the RPR.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-115-5.1	Existing Electrical Junction Structure/Manhole Adjusted to New Grade – Per Each
Item L-115-5.2	4'x4'x4' Aircraft-Rated Handhole, Installed – per Each
Item L-115-5.3	L-868 Blank Cover with Spacers, Installed – per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

American National Standards Institute / Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ANSI/ICEA)

ANSI/IEEE STD 81	IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System

Advisory Circular (AC)

AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Commercial Item Description (CID)

A-A 59544	Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation)

ASTM International (ASTM)

ASTM A27	Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application
ASTM A47	Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A48	Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
ASTM A123	Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A283	Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates
ASTM A536	Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A615	Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
ASTM A897	Standard Specification for Austempered Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM C144	Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
ASTM C150	Standard Specification for Portland Cement

ASTM C206	Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime

FAA Engineering Brief (EB)

EB #83	In Pavement Light Fixture Bolts

Mil Spec

MIL-P-21035	Paint High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

NFPA-70	National Electrical Code (NEC)

END OF ITEM L-115

ITEM L-125 INSTALLATION OF AIRPORT LIGHTING SYSTEMS

DESCRIPTION

125-1.1 This item shall consist of airport lighting systems furnished and installed in accordance with this specification, the referenced specifications, and the applicable advisory circulars (ACs). The systems shall be installed at the locations and in accordance with the dimensions, design, and details shown in the plans. This item shall include the furnishing of all equipment, materials, services, and incidentals necessary to place the systems in operation as completed units to the satisfaction of the RPR.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.1 General.

a. Airport lighting equipment and materials covered by Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) specifications shall be certified under the Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program in accordance with AC 150/5345-53, current version. FAA certified airfield lighting shall be compatible with each other to perform in compliance with FAA criteria and the intended operation. If the Contractor provides equipment that does not performs as intended because of incompatibility with the system, the Contractor assumes all costs to correct the system for to operate properly.

b. Manufacturer's certifications shall not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to provide materials in accordance with these specifications and acceptable to the RPR. Materials supplied and/or installed that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed, when directed by the RPR and replaced with materials, which do comply with these specifications, at the sole cost of the Contractor.

c. All materials and equipment used shall be submitted to the RPR for approval prior to ordering the equipment. Submittals consisting of marked catalog sheets or shop drawings shall be provided. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent products or models applicable to this project. Indicate all optional equipment and delete non-pertinent data. Submittals for components of electrical equipment and systems shall identify the equipment for which they apply on each submittal sheet. Markings shall be clearly made with arrows or circles (highlighting is not acceptable). The Contractor shall be responsible for delays in the project accruing directly or indirectly from late submissions or resubmissions of submittals.

d. The data submitted shall be sufficient, in the opinion of the RPR, to determine compliance with the plans and specifications. The Contractor's submittals shall be submitted in electronic PDF format, tabbed by specification section. The RPR reserves the right to reject any or all equipment, materials or procedures, which, in the RPR’s opinion, does not meet the system design and the standards and codes, specified herein.

e. All equipment and materials furnished and installed under this section shall be guaranteed against defects in materials and workmanship for a period of at least from final acceptance by the Owner. The defective materials and/or equipment shall be repaired or replaced, at the Owner's discretion, with no additional cost to the Owner.

EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

125-2.2 Conduit/Duct. Conduit shall conform to Specification Item L-110 Airport Underground Electrical Duct Banks and Conduits.

125-2.3 Cable and Counterpoise. Cable and Counterpoise shall conform to Item L-108 Underground Power Cable for Airports.

125-2.4 Tape. Rubber and plastic electrical tapes shall be Scotch Electrical Tape Numbers 23 and 88 respectively, as manufactured by 3M Company or an approved equal.

125-2.5 Cable Connections. Cable Connections shall conform to Item L-108 Installation of Underground Cable for Airports.

125-2.6 Retroreflective Markers. Not required.

125-2.7 Runway and Taxiway Lights. Runway and taxiway lights shall conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-46. Lamps shall be of size and type indicated, or as required by fixture manufacturer for each lighting fixture required under this contract. Filters shall be of colors conforming to the specification for the light concerned or to the standard referenced.

Lights

Type	Class	Mode	Style	Option	Base	Filter	Transformer	Notes
L-861T(L)	1	1	N/A	4	L-867B	Blue	L-830-16	N/A
L-852C(L)	1	1	3	N/A	L-868B	Green/ Green	L-830-17	Bidirectional
L-852D(L)	1	1	3	N/A	L-868B	Green/ Green	L-830-1	Bidirectional
L-852C(L)	1	1	3	N/A	L-868B	Yellow	L-830-17	Unidirectional
L-852G(L)	1	1	3	N/A	L-868B	Yellow	L-830-3	Unidirectional

125-2.8 Runway and Taxiway Signs. Runway and Taxiway Guidance Signs should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-44.

Signs

Type	Size	Style	Class	Mode	Notes
L-858(L)	3	5	2	2	N/A

125-2.9 Runway End Identifier Light (REIL). Not required.

125-2.10 Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI). Not required**.**

125-2.11 Circuit Selector Cabinet. *Not Required*.

125-2.12 Light Base and Transformer Housings. Light Base and Transformer Housings should conform to the requirements of AC 150/5345-42. Light bases shall be Type L-867 or L-868, Class 1A, Size B shall be provided as indicated or as required to accommodate the fixture or device installed thereon. Base plates, cover plates, and adapter plates shall be provided to accommodate various sizes of fixtures.

125-2.13 Isolation Transformers. Isolation Transformers shall be Type L-830, size as required for each installation. Transformer shall conform to AC 150/5345-47.

INSTALLATION

125-3.1 Installation. The Contractor shall furnish, install, connect and test all equipment, accessories, conduit, cables, wires, buses, grounds and support items necessary to ensure a complete and operable airport lighting system as specified here and shown in the plans.

The equipment installation and mounting shall comply with the requirements of the National Electrical Code and state and local code agencies having jurisdiction.

The Contractor shall install the specified equipment in accordance with the applicable advisory circulars and the details shown on the plans.

See the Supplemental Specifications for additional equipment installation, mounting, and testing requirements

125-3.2 Testing. All lights shall be fully tested by continuous operation for not less than 24 hours as a completed system prior to acceptance. The test shall include operating the constant current regulator in each step not less than 10 times at the beginning and end of the 24-hour test. The fixtures shall illuminate properly during each portion of the test.

125-3.3 Shipping and Storage. Equipment shall be shipped in suitable packing material to prevent damage during shipping. Store and maintain equipment and materials in areas protected from weather and physical damage. Any equipment and materials, in the opinion of the RPR, damaged during construction or storage shall be replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the owner. Painted or galvanized surfaces that are damaged shall be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

125-3.4 Elevated and In-pavement Lights. Water, debris, and other foreign substances shall be removed prior to installing fixture base and light.

A jig or holding device shall be used when installing each light fixture to ensure positioning to the proper elevation, alignment, level control, and azimuth control. Light fixtures shall be oriented with the light beams parallel to the runway or taxiway centerline and facing in the required direction. The outermost edge of fixture shall be level with the surrounding pavement. Surplus sealant or flexible embedding material shall be removed. The holding device shall remain in place until sealant has reached its initial set.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT

125-4.1 Reflective markers will be measured by the number installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Runway and taxiway lights will be measured by the number of each type installed as completed units in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Guidance signs will be measured by the number of each type and size installed as completed units, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Runway End Identifier Lights shall be measured by each system *lump sum* installed as a completed unit in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

Precision Approach Path Indicator shall be measured by each system *lump sum* installed as a completed unit, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR. Abbreviated Precision Approach Path Indicator shall be measured by each system installed as a completed unit, in place, ready for operation, and accepted by the RPR.

BASIS OF PAYMENT

125-5.1 Payment will be made at the Contract unit price for each complete runway or taxiway light, guidance sign, reflective marker, runway end identification light, precision approach path indicator, or abbreviated precision approach path indicator installed by the Contractor and accepted by the RPR. This payment will be full compensation for furnishing all materials and for all preparation, assembly, and installation of these materials, and for all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete this item.

Payment will be made under:

Item L-125-5.1	L-852C/D(L) Taxiway Centerline Light, Installed on Adjusted Light Base -- per Each
Item L-125-5.2	L-852C/D(L) Taxiway Centerline Light, Installed on Existing Light Base -- per Each

Item L-125-5.3	L-861T(L) Base Mounted Taxiway Edge Light, Installed on Adjusted Light Base -- per Each
Item L-125-5.4	L-861T(L) Base Mounted Taxiway Edge Light, Installed on Existing Light Base -- per Each
Item L-125-5.5	L-858(L) Base Mounted Guidance Sign, Installed -- per Each
Item L-125-5.6	L-852C/D(L) Taxiway Centerline Light, Installed on New Light Base -- per Each
Item L-125-5.7	L-852G(L) In-Pavement Runway Guard Light, Installed on New Light Base -- per Each
Item L-125-5.8	L-861T(L) Base Mounted Taxiway Edge Light, Installed on New Base in Existing Pavement – per Each
Item L-125-5.9	L-861T(L) Base Mounted Taxiway Edge Light, Installed on New Base in New Pavement – per Each
Item L-125-5.10	L-852C/D(L) Taxiway Centerline Light, Installed on New Base in Existing Pavement – Per Each
Item L-125-5.11	Update Sign Legend – per Each

REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

Advisory Circulars (AC)

AC 150/5340-18	Standards for Airport Sign Systems
AC 150/5340-26	Maintenance of Airport Visual Aid Facilities
AC 150/5340-30	Design and Installation Details for Airport Visual Aids
AC 150/5345-5	Circuit Selector Switch
AC 150/5345-7	Specification for L-824 Underground Electrical Cable for Airport Lighting Circuits
AC 150/5345-26	Specification for L-823 Plug and Receptacle, Cable Connectors
AC 150/5345-28	Precision Approach Path Indicator (PAPI) Systems
AC 150/5345-39	Specification for L-853, Runway and Taxiway Retroreflective Markers
AC 150/5345-42	Specification for Airport Light Bases, Transformer Housings, Junction Boxes, and Accessories
AC 150/5345-44	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Signs
AC 150/5345-46	Specification for Runway and Taxiway Light Fixtures
AC 150/5345-47	Specification for Series to Series Isolation Transformers for Airport Lighting Systems
AC 150/5345-51	Specification for Discharge-Type Flashing Light Equipment

AC 150/5345-53	Airport Lighting Equipment Certification Program

Engineering Brief (EB)

EB No. 67	Light Sources Other than Incandescent and Xenon for Airport and Obstruction Lighting Fixtures

END OF ITEM L-125

SECTION 02378

RIPRAP AND GRANULAR FILL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for furnishing and installing gravel, granular fill, riprap and boulders and filling and burying gravel, granular fill, riprap, and boulders when required.

1.2 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

~~A. Where there is not a separate item listed on the Unit Price Schedule for work in this Section, no separate measurement and payment is made. Include cost for work under this Section in the related item listed on the Unit Price Schedule.~~

~~B. Measurement and payment is as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.~~

~~C. Refer to Section 01270 - Measurement and Payment for unit price procedures.~~

D. Excavation for gravel, granular fill, riprap and buried riprap, and boulders is measured from finished grade, and will not be measured separately, but is incidental to riprap unit price measurement.

E. Riprap and granular fill used in toe walls, grade beams or termination trenches are incidental to unit price measurement.

F. Excavation for rock trenches will not be measured separately, but is incidental to the unit price measurement of Riprap and Granular Fill.

G. The excavated volume of material displaced for the installation of rock mats will not be measured separately, but is incidental to the unit price measurement of Riprap and Granular Fill. Payment for fill material placed above the rock mat will be made under the appropriate fill unit item.

H. ~~On-site~~ Topsoil will not be measured and paid separately, but is incidental to riprap surface measurement. Establish turf on top of any topsoil placed.

~~I. Imported topsoil will be paid for as noted on the Unit Price Schedule.~~

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM D 5240 -Test Method for testing rock slabs to Evaluate Soundness of Riprap by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.

B. ASTM D 5519 - Standard Test Methods for Particle Size Analysis of Natural and Man-Made Riprap Materials (Test A)

~~1.4 SUBMITTALS~~

~~A. Refer to Section 01330 - Submittals.~~

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Keep the storage area clean, firm, smooth and well drained in order that the product can be placed with a minimum of foreign matter.

B. Stockpile and handle gravel, granular fill, riprap and boulders to minimize segregation of particle sizes either in the stockpile or while loading, hauling and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RIPRAP

A. Provide riprap consisting of broken concrete or natural stone. Provide riprap that is dense, durable and hard material free from cracks, seams and other defects which would increase deterioration from handling and natural causes.

B. Riprap consisting of natural stone, shall have a weight loss of not more than eighteen (18) percent after five (5) cycles of magnesium sulfate solution as tested per ASTM D 5240, Test Method for testing rock slabs to Evaluate Soundness of Riprap by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate.

C. Shape and Dimensions.

1. Provide riprap in cubic form, rather than elongated (flat) shapes.
2. Provide riprap with a minimum thickness of 6 inches.
3. No more than 25 percent shall have a length greater than 2-1/2 times the width or thickness. No length shall exceed 3 times the width or thickness.

D. Do not provide spalls, fragments and chips exceeding 5 percent by weight. The dimension and shape limitations do not apply to this portion of the riprap.

E. Where broken concrete is used, cut exposed metal flush with the surface prior to placing the riprap. Riprap that is designated to be re-used from the project site will be verified for re-use by the Engineer.

F. Provide riprap conforming to the following tables, when tested using Method A, as outlined in ASTM D 5519, Standard Test Methods for Particle Size Analysis of Natural and Man-Made Materials:

TABLE 1

RIPRAP GRADATION NO. 1

	Stone Weight		Volume		Cubical Shape		Spherical Shape	
	Lbs		Cubic Ft (2)		Ft (Each Side)		Ft (Dia.)	
Percent Lighter by Weight	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
100	180	265	1.20	1.77	1.06	1.21	1.31	1.50
50	80	110	0.53	0.73	0.81	0.90	1.01	1.12
15	40	60	0.27	0.40	0.64	0.74	0.80	0.91

NOTES

1	The theoretical cube and sphere size is presented for guidance only. Paragraph 2.1 shall control riprap shape and dimensions
2	Volume is based on 150pcf, unit weight
3	Riprap Gradation No. 1 is to be used where an 18 inch thick riprap mat is noted on the Plans

~~**TABLE 2**~~

~~RIPRAP GRADATION NO. 2~~

	~~Stone Weight~~	~~Volume~~	~~Cubical Shape~~	~~Spherical Shape~~
	~~Lbs~~	~~Cubic Ft (2)~~	~~Ft (Each Side)~~	~~Ft (Dia.)~~

Percent Lighter by Weight	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	Lower Limit	Upper Limit
100	260	640	1.73	4.27	1.20	1.62	1.49	2.01
50	130	200	0.87	1.33	0.95	1.10	1.18	1.37
15	40	150	0.27	1.00	0.64	1.00	0.80	1.24

NOTES	
1	The theoretical cube and sphere size is presented for guidance only. Paragraph 2.1 shall control riprap shape and dimensions
2	Volume is based on 150pcf, unit weight
3	Riprap Gradation No. 2 is to be used where an 24 inch thick riprap mat is noted on the Plans

2.2 GRANULAR FILL

A. Provide granular fill consisting of concrete or stone. Provide granular fill that is dense, durable and hard material.

B. Provide granular fill, as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, to the following dimensions:

1. Provide 3 inch to 5 inch granular fill with no material diameter less than 3 inches and no material diameter greater than 5 inches.
2. Provide 4 inch to 8 inch granular fill with no material diameter less than4 inches and no material diameter greater than 8 inches.
3. Provide riprap Gradation No. 1 and Gradation No. 2 as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

C. Do not provide spalls, fragments and chips exceeding 5 percent by weight.

D. Where broken concrete is used, cut exposed metal flush with the surface prior to placing granular fill.

2.3 GRAVEL

A. Provide gravel consisting of natural stone, with the exception of limestone, that is dense, durable and hard material free from cracks, seams and other defects which would increase deterioration from handling and natural causes.

B. Shape and Dimensions.

1. Provide gravel in cubic form, rather than elongated (flat) shapes.
2. Provide gravel with a minimum thickness of a No. 4 stone (1 inch).No more than 25 percent shall have a length greater than 2-1/2 times the width or thickness.
3. No length shall exceed 3 times the width or thickness.

C. Do not provide spalls, fragments and chips exceeding 5 percent by weight. The dimension and shape limitations do not apply to this portion of the gravel.

D. Provide gravel conforming to the following table:

GRAVEL (NO. 57 STONE)

Standard Sizes of Coarse Aggregate
Amounts Finer than Each Laboratory Sieve (Square Openings), weight percent

~~Size No.~~	~~Nominal Size Square Openings~~	~~1-1/2 Inches~~	~~1-Inch~~	~~1/2-Inch~~	~~No. 4~~	~~No. 8~~
~~57~~	~~1-inch to No. 4~~	~~100~~	~~95 to 100~~	~~25 to 60~~	~~0 to 10~~	~~0 to 5~~

~~**2.4 BOULDERS**~~

~~A. Provide boulders consisting of blasted or cut stone that is dense, durable, and hard material free from cracks, seams and other defects which would increase deterioration from handling and natural causes.~~

~~B. Boulders shall meet the dimensions and weights specified in the plans and construction documents.~~

~~C. Boulders shall be relatively flat on either side in the same dimension, preferably the long dimension.~~

2.5 GEOTEXTILE

A. Refer to P-209-2.4 ~~Section 02379 - Geotextiles for Erosion Control Systems.~~

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GRADE PREPARATION

~~A. Refer to Section 02241 - Care and Control of Water.~~

B. Trim and dress the channel bottom and side slopes to proper lines and grade prior to placing riprap or granular fill. ~~Where shown on the Plans, place geotextile in accordance with Section 02379 - Geotextiles for Erosion Control Systems.~~

C. The Engineer will inspect prepared section prior to placing geotextile, gravel, granular fill, riprap or boulders.

3.2 EXCAVATION AND FILL

A. Excavate the channel. Refer to P-152 ~~Section 02315 - Excavating and Backfilling.~~

B. Excavate for riprap. Refer to P-152 ~~Section 02316 - Structural Excavating and Backfilling~~.

3.3 RIPRAP OR GRANULAR FILL PLACEMENT

A. Place the gravel, granular fill, riprap or boulders to the slopes, lines and grades as shown on the Plans.

B. To establish a well-graded mass of riprap with minimal voids, fill voids between larger riprap blocks with spalls and smaller blocks of the largest feasible size to form a compact mass. Do not place spalls and small blocks in place of larger size riprap or granular fill.

C. Install riprap and granular fill mat to the thickness as shown on the Plans. Riprap shall have minimum mat thickness as shown on the gradation tables.

D. Install gravel and boulders to the thickness as shown on the Plans.

E. Place the gravel, granular fill, riprap and boulders to avoid displacement or damage to the prepared surface or geotextile and in a manner to avoid segregation of particle sizes.

F. Fill riprap voids and bury riprap a minimum of 6 inches with topsoil on side slopes as directed by the Engineer.

PART 4 – PAYMENT

4.1 RIPRRAP OR GRANULAR FILL BASIS OF PAYMENT

A. This item will be paid for on the basis of the contract unit price per ton of riprap or granular fill constructed and accepted by the RPR as complying with the plans and specifications. The price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment, material, and incidentals necessary to satisfactorily complete the items as specified.

B. Payment will be made under:

Item 02378-4.1 Riprap Gradation No. 1 incl Topsoil - per ton

END OF SECTION

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM 27 05 26 – TELECOMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SCOPE SUMMARY

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding electrodes and conductors.

B. Equipment grounding conductors.

C. Bonding.

D. Communication system grounding.

E. Electrical equipment and raceway grounding and bonding.

F. Control equipment grounding.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Related Specification Sections

1. Section 270553 Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
2. Section 271100 Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
3. Section 271300 Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
4. Section 271500 Horizontal Media Infrastructure
5. Section 272100 Data Communication Network Equipment
6. Section 272200 PC, Laptop, and Server Equipment
7. Section 270528 Internal Communication Pathways
8. Section 270543 External Communication Pathways

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. B 3 Soft or Annealed Copper Wires
2. B 8 Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium Hard, Soft
3. B 33 Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE):

1. 142-82 Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.
2. 383-2.5 IEEE Standard for Type Test of Class IE Electric Cables, Field Splices, and Connections for Nuclear Power Generating Stations.
3. 1100 IEEE Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment in Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

D. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL):

1. 83 Thermoplastic Insulated Wire and Cables
2. 96 Lightning Protection Components
3. 96A System Installation
4. 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

1. 780 Lightning Protection Code
2. 70 National Electrical Code (NEC)

a. NEC Article No. 250 - Grounding

F. American National Standards Institute/Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance (ANSI/TIA/EIA):

1. J-STD-607-B Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements.
2. Telcordia – Network Equipment Building Systems (NEBS) GR-1275.

G. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI):

1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (Latest Issue)
2. Customer Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (Latest Issue)
3. NECA/BICSI 607-2011, Standard for Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Planning and Installation Methods for Commercial Buildings

H. Local, county, state and federal regulations and codes in effect as of date of “notice to proceed” shall be complied with.

I. Equipment of foreign manufacture must meet U.S. codes and standards. It shall be indicated in the proposal the components which may be of foreign manufacture, if any, and the country of origin.

J. Reference attached Figure 1 for general grounding infrastructure layout and connectivity.

K. Conflicts:

1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.
2. Between reference requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design grounding system following ANSI J-STD 607-B – Commercial Building Grounding (Earthing) and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications, BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual, NECA/BICSI 607-2011, NEC Article No. 250 - Grounding, IEEE 1100 – Recommended Practices for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment, and IEEE 142-82 - Recommended Practice for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems, by a firm acceptable to Owner's insurance underwriter. All labeling shall follow

standards set forth by ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 and Houston Airport System's Information Technology (HAS-IT) requirements.

B. Design Standards:

1. Completely protect above-surface structures and equipment.
2. Calculate system on the basis of existing soil resistivity.
3. If cathodic protection for underground sewer pipe is installed (see applicable Division 2 Sections), ensure the pipe is not connected to the general grounding system, either directly through grounding cable or indirectly through grounded electrical devices connected to the pipe. Electrically isolate electrical devices from sewer pipe.

C. Radio Equipment

1. All Radio equipment/systems shall be grounded per Motorola Standard R56.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Follow Section 01340 for the following:

B. Product Data:

1. Manufacturers catalog data and applicable special fabrication and installation details.
2. Installation, terminating and splicing procedures.
3. Instructions for handling and storage.
4. Dimensions and weights.
5. Conformance Certificate and Quality Assurance Release: Signed by QAP Manager (Section 01450). Specifically identify products and include purchase order number, supplements, and item number where applicable. Indicate that requirements are met and identify approved deviations.
6. Include spares list to be approved by HAS IT Project Manager for approval.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Furnish products of latest proven design, new and in current production. Do not use obsolete components or out-of-production products.

B. Tests for Insulated Cable: Pass vertical tray flame test following IEEE 383-2.5.

C. HAS retains the right to inspect all work during the entire duration of the project and any items that do not adhere to the reference, contract, bid, or project documents will be corrected immediately at the expense of the contractor.

1.7 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

A. Ship on manufacturer's standard reel sizes of one continuous length. Where cut lengths are specified, mark reel quantity accordingly.

B. Protect wire wood lagging or suitable barrier across the traverse of reels. Provide heat-shrink self-sealing end caps on cable.

C. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other containments. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the HAS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cable Manufacturers/Suppliers:

1. Houston Wire and Cable Company
2. Okonite Company
3. Anixter
4. Graybar
5. CSC (Communication Supply Company)
6. Cablec Continental Cables Company
7. Pirelli Cable Corporation
8. Triangle Wire and Cable, Inc.

B. Ground Rod and Connector Manufacturers:

1. Copperweld
2. Thomas & Betts
3. Blackburn

C. Exothermic Connector Manufacturers:

1. Erico Products (Cadweld)
2. Burndy Corporation (Therm-O-Weld)
3. OZ Gedney

D. Grounding Connector Manufacturers:

1. Thomas & Betts
2. Burndy Corporation
3. O.Z. Gedney
4. Panduit

E. Telecommunications Busbars:

1. Erico Products
2. Cooper B-Line
3. CPI Chatsworth
4. Panduit

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Grounding Conductors: Bare or insulated copper AWG wire following ASTM-B3, ASTM-B8 and ASTM-B33, of following sizes:

1. A minimum of 6 AWG, stranded, insulated (green) copper conductor shall be used for communications since this accommodates different code requirements and allows for future changes.
2. Metallic cable shield shall NOT be used as a Telecommunication Bonding Backbone (TBB).
3. Interior water piping system shall NOT be used as a TBB

B. Grounding Connectors: It is recommended that connectors should be one of the following:

1. Tin-plated copper.
2. Copper.
3. Copper alloy.

C. Ground Rods: A minimum of 10 feet long, 3/4-inch diameter, copper-clad steel.

D. Where single conductor insulated grounding conductors is required, furnish green color (or tape marking) insulation rated for 600 volts.

E. Telecommunications Main Grounding Busbar (TMGB):

1. The TMGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
2. The TMGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
3. The minimum busbar dimensions are .25” thick x 4” wide x 20” long.
4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

F. Telecommunications Grounding Busbar (TGB):

1. The TGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
2. The TGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
3. The minimum busbar dimensions are .25” thick x 2” wide x 12” long.
4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

G. Rack-Mounted Grounding Busbar (RMGB):

1. The RMGB shall be a predrilled copper busbar with standard NEMA bolt hole sizing and spacing for the type of connectors to be used. (Both holes in two holed lugs must be attached to busbar)
2. The TGB shall be sized for the immediate requirements and allow for 100% growth.
3. The minimum busbar dimensions are 1/16” thick x 19” wide x 3/4” long.
4. The busbar shall be electrotin plated for reduced contact resistance.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Complete site preparation and soil compaction before trenching and driving ground rods for underground use.

B. Verify exact location of stub-up points for grounding of equipment, fences and building or steel structures.

C. Verify wiring for lighting systems is single conductor cable in conduit and each conduit contains a green-color insulated equipment-grounding conductor connected to lighting system. If no ground conductor is present, install conductors as required.

D. Copper and copper alloy connections shall be cleaned prior to connection.

E. In new construction, the electrical contractor must provide accessible means to a direct electrical service ground, which is one of the best points for grounding communications systems. NEC Section 250.94 and 800.100 requires an intersystem bonding connection accessible at the electrical service equipment, such as:

1. Approved external connection on the power service panel. The NEC allows direct connection to a provided minimum 6 AWG copper conductor. See Chart 1
2. Exposed metallic service raceway (using an approved bonding connector).
3. Grounding electrode conductor.
4. For connectivity between buildings and rooms, all bonding conductors are to be placed in conduit end to end and conduit shall be properly grounded. 3/0 conductor to be placed in 2-inch conduit and minimum 6 AWG to be placed in a 1 inch conduit run.

TBB Conductor Size vs. Length	
TBB/GE Linear Length	TBB/GE Size
Feet (m)	(AWG)
Less than 13' (4) 6	6
14–20' (4 -6)	4
21–26' (6–8)	3
27–33' (8–10)	2
34–41' (10–13)	1
42–52' (13–16)	1/0
53–66' (16–20)	2/0
37–84' (20–26)	3/0
85–105' (26–32)	4/0
*Reference ANSI-J-STD-607-B for more information.	

Chart 1

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

B. Bonding conductors shall be routed with minimum bends or changes in direction and shall be made directly to the points being bonded and shall be one continuous run NO splices.

C. Bonding connections shall be made by using:

1. Double crimp connectors only for all horizontal runs (cabinets trays etc.). Use listed hardware that has been laboratory tested. For double crimp connectors use 2-hole type connector.
2. Exothermic welding (per NEC) within the ground electrode system, for parts of a grounding system that are subject to corrosion or that must carry high currents reliably, or for locations that require minimum maintenance. Exothermic-weld to be used on the Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) conductor for all connections.

D. Install main ground loop minimum 18" (inches) below ground surface.

E. Drive grounding rods vertically, so at least 8 feet of rod is in contact with the soil. All connections shall be exothermic-weld. Install additional ground rods as required to pass resistance test.

F. Make connections only to dry surfaces with paint, rust, oxidation, scales, grease, dirt or other foreign material is removed. Ensure proper conductivity.

G. Make above-grade grounding connections with Exothermic-weld.

1. Ground small groups of isolated equipment with No. 3/0 minimum insulated conductor connected to the main loop.

H. Equipment Grounding:

1. Make grounding connections to electrical equipment, vessels, mechanical equipment, equipment enclosure, relay racks, and ground rods in accordance with NEC.
2. Make grounding connections to tanks and vessels to integral structural supports or to existing grounding lugs or pads, and not to the body of the tank or vessel.

I. Telecommunications Raceway and Support Systems Grounding:

1. Bond and ground raceway, cable rack or tray and conduit together and permanently ground to the equipment grounding busbar. Connection to conduit may be with grounding bushing.
2. Connect ladder-type cable tray to grounding electrode system. Telecommunications cable tray that is located in the same room, as the TGB shall be connected to the TMGB.
3. Bond and ground raceway at low voltage motor control centers or other low voltage control equipment, except conduit which is effectively grounded to sheet metal enclosure by bonding bushing or hubs need not be otherwise bonded.
4. Where only grounding conductor is installed in a metal conduit, bond both ends of conduit to grounding conductors.
5. Provide flexible "jumpers" around raceway expansion joints and across cable tray joints parted to allow for expansion and hinged cable tray connections. Provide copper bonding straps for steel conduit.

J. Telecommunications Grounding and Bonding Infrastructure:

1. Install the TMGB in the Telecommunications Entrance Facility (TEF) or Main Distribution Frame (MDF) as close to the panel-board as possible. The TMGB shall also be located so that the bonding conductor is as short and straight as possible. Maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes.
2. If a panel-board is not installed in the TEF or MDF, locate the TMGB near the backbone cabling and terminations.
3. The TMGB shall be insulated from its support with a recommended separation of 2 inches.
4. Connect the TMGB to the electrical service ground and telecommunications primary protectors.
5. The minimum Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB) conductor size shall be No. 2 AWG. The TBB originates at the TMGB and extends throughout the building using the telecommunications backbone pathways, and connects to the TGB(s) in all telecommunication closets and equipment rooms.
6. Install the TGBs in the telecommunications closets and equipment rooms as close to the panel-board as possible. The TGB shall also be located so that the bonding conductor is as short and straight as possible. Maintain clearances required by applicable electrical codes.
7. The TGB shall be insulated from its support with a recommended separation of 2 inches.
8. Properly bond and ground all communications cabinets, equipment racks, raceway, cable rack or tray, and conduit directly to TMGB or TGB. Daisy chaining of equipment is not permitted
9. Refer to the Telecom Grounding diagram in the design documentation (see figure 1).
10. Preparation: Copper and copper alloy connections shall be cleaned prior to connecting.
11. Bonding conductors shall be routed with minimum bends or changes in direction and shall be made directly to the point being bonded. Change of direction shall be taken over as wide a radius as possible with a minimum radius of one foot.
12. Make connections only to dry surfaces with paint, rust, oxides, scales, grease and dirt removed. Ensure proper conductivity.
13. Grounding conductors, by gauge, shall be continuous, with splices, from a larger gauge feeder to the last frame or component served by the grounding lead (ex. 750 KCM to 500 KCM to 1/0, etc.).
14. C-Taps from Aisle equalizer to a frame can be the same gauge (ex. E.g., 6 AWG to 6 AWG).
15. Cable to Cable taps shall be made with exothermic weld, or listed compression connectors.
16. No aluminum conductors or connectors shall be used in any bonding and grounding system.
17. Ground bars not supplied as part of a standard assembly shall be copper or tinned copper.
18. Refer Telecommunications Grounding drawings for additional information.
19. Both ends of the grounding conductors shall be equipped with a printed destination label recording the far end termination. The label shall be applied within 6 inches of the termination and be visible from the floor.
20. All metallic items that interact electro-magnetically with Network/Telecommunications equipment shall have their framework bonded and grounded to the Telecommunications grounding system with a minimum #6 AWG grounding conductor. Example includes switch frames, power plants frames, battery stands, storage cabinets and other metallic objects, etc. “Daisy Chaining” or frame to frame connecting of these conductors is NOT permitted.
21. TMGB and TGB shall be stenciled and labeled per HAS requirements.

K. Fences and Gates in the equipment rooms:

1. Ground fences, fence posts and gates to nearest TMGB or TGB.

M. Telecommunications Cable Armored and/or Shielded:

1. Terminate and ground shield of shielded control cable at one end only, preferably at the control panel end for instrument and communication cable and at the supply end for electronic power cables. Maintain shield continuity by jumper-ing the ground shield across connection point where it is broken at junction boxes or other splice points.
2. Connect ground wire in power cable assemblies at each terminal point to a ground bus, if available, or to the equipment enclosure. Do not extend these ground wires through "doughnut" CTs used for ground fault relaying but do extend ground leads from stress cones. Ground power cable armor and shield at each terminal point.
3. Bond and ground exposed cable shields and metallic sheaths according to the manufacturer's guidelines. They shall also be grounded as close as possible to the point of entrance.
4. Intra-building telecommunications cabling that is armored or has a metallic shield must be bonded to the building grounding system at each end.

3.3 TESTING

A. Follow Section 01450.

B. Test grounding system before grid trenches are back-filled. Test for ground resistance after installation of underground grid and grounding connections.

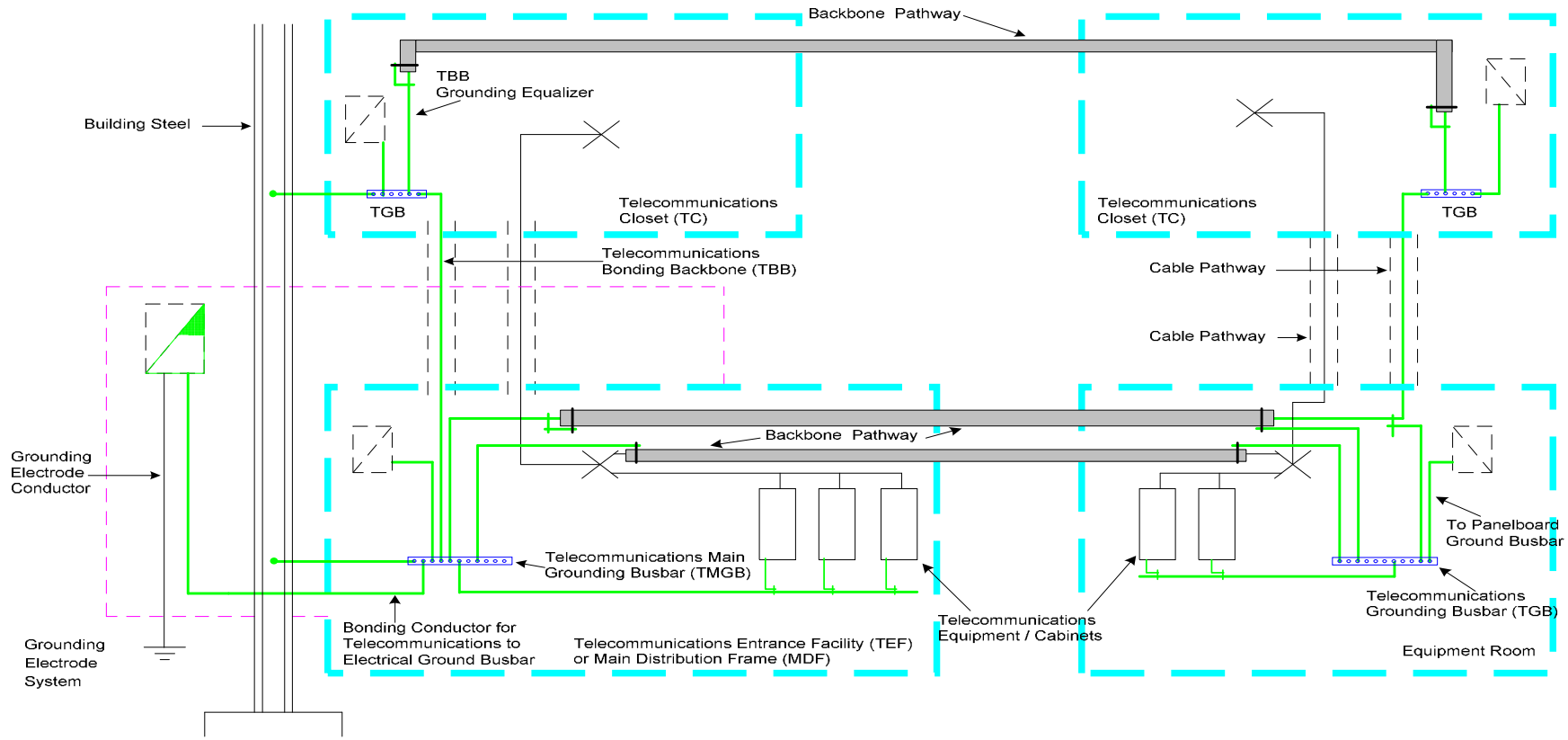
C. Install ground access test wells at locations as required for testing, using a pipe surrounding the rod and connections with a cover placed on top at grade level.

D. Test system resistance at each test well using "Fall of Potential" method Per IEEE Standard No. 81-1983) with a maximum resistance of 5 ohms.

E. Upon completion of the electrical system, including all grounding, the Electrical Contractor shall test the system for stray currents, ground shorts, etc. Approved instruments, apparatus, service, and qualified personnel shall be utilized. If stray currents, shorts, etc., are detected, eliminate or correct as required. The test procedure shall be as follows:

1. Open all main disconnects for the system being tested.
2. Disconnect the system neutral from the service entrance or step-down transformer neutral connection.
3. Connect a DC ohmmeter across the system neutral and equipment ground.
4. An ohmmeter reading in excess of 100 ohms shall indicate that the system neutral and equipment ground are properly isolated.
5. An ohmmeter reading less than 100 ohms shall indicate that the system contains ground shorts (stray currents) at some point along the system neutral.
6. Grounded neutrals may be identified by disconnecting individual neutral conductors from the system, one at a time, while monitoring the ohmmeter.
7. The systems shall be re-tested after correction of all ground shorts is complete.

END OF ITEM 27-0526



Telecom Grounding		City of Houston
Building Name	Date: 3/15/2004	Department of Aviation
Project No:	File: ground.dwg	Planning, Design, and Construction
Drawn By: JAB	Version: 1	

Cross Connect

Grounding Busbar

Main electrical Service Equipment

Outside scope

Bonding Conductor as Labeled

Panelboard

Figure 1

ITEM 27 05 43 EXTERIOR COMMUNICATION PATHWAY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT SCOPE SUMMARY

1.2 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. This section includes specifications for the installation of exterior communications pathways.

B. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.

C. Exterior Communication Pathways are defined to include, but are not limited to innerduct, flexible multi-cell innerduct, conduit, manholes, handholes, concrete encased duct banks racking material, manhole and handhole lids.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Related Sections: Use these Specifications for all related work not specifically covered in this specification.

1. Section 270526: Telecommunication Grounding and Bonding
2. Section 270528: Interior Communication Pathways
3. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
4. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
5. Section 271300: Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
6. Section 271500: Horizontal Media Infrastructure
7. Section 272100: Data Communication Network Equipment
8. Section 272200: PC, Laptop, Servers and Equipment
9. Section 275113: Audio Communication System
10. Section 281300: Access Control System
11. Section 232313: Video Surveillance Control and Management System

B. Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI):

1. Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (Latest Issue)
2. Customer Owned Outside Plant Design Manual (Latest Issue)

C. HS20 (AASHTO) highway Fatigue Loading

D. American National Standards Institute/Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Association (ANSI/TIA/EIA):

1. 569 Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
2. 758 Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard

E. Conflicts:

1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.
2. Between reference requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit plan and section drawings detailing proposed communication pathway routing prior to installation. Communication pathway installation plan to include but not limited:

1. Room penetration plan.
2. Communication pathway extension plan.
3. Conduit chase plan.
4. Duct bank pathway
5. Handhole/Manhole Details
6. Handhole/Manhole Lids

B. Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved before implementation is started. Shop Drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Specification 01340.

C. Submit calculations associated with sizing and arrangements of ducts and cables.

D. Manufacturers' data: To include but not limited to part numbers, data sheets and detailed descriptions, for ALL proposed equipment and material.

E. Submit a schematic with the COMM Vault/MH/HH duct bank layout showing the wall-to-wall, center to center and a MH butterfly detail down to individual flexible innerduct and hard innerduct assignments in AutoCAD.

F. Submit plan and section drawings detailing proposed vault specifications.

G. Copy of Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Communication Distribution Designer (RCDD) certificate for Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor. RCDD shall supervise all parts of communications installation at all times.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Verify duct banks does not interfere with existing or new underground facilities. Follow Section 01761.

B. Follow Appendix B of National Electrical Code.

C. Assure that the "as installed" system is correct and complete per construction documents: including engineering drawings, manuals, and operational procedures in such a manner as to support maintenance and future expansion of the system.

D. Contractor Qualifications:

1. The Contractor shall submit references and other related evidence of installation experience for a period of three years prior to the issue date of this Specification.
2. ALL work shall be supervised on-site by a BICSI RCDD. Must demonstrate knowledge and compliance with all BICSI, TIA/EIA, UL, and NEC standards and codes.

E. HAS retains the right to access and inspect all work during the entire duration of the project and any items that do not adhere to the standards, reference, contract, bid, or project documents will be corrected immediately at the expense of the contractor.

1.6 SHIPPING AND HANDLING

A. Follow Section 01450.

B. Clearly mark containers "For Communication Material Only".

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Conduit Measuring Tape:

1. Neptco
2. Greenlee
3. Garvin Industries

B. Caution Tape:

1. Reef Industries
2. Repnet
3. Panduit

C. Maintenance/Hand Hole Covers

1. Dabico Inc
2. Ejco
3. Locke Solutions
4. Neehan Foundry
5. Oldcastle

D. Flexible Multi-cell Innerduct

1. MaxCell
2. Or HAS approved equivalent

E. Plastic Innerduct: HAS-IT approval required before installation.

1. Carlon
2. Pyramid

3. Or HAS approved equivalent

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Ducts: Schedule 40 rigid PVC following this section, with non-magnetic universal interlocking type spacers for both horizontal and vertical duct arrangements. Duct bank will be encased in concrete with orange color dye.

B. Duct Spacers and Hardware: On all conduit arrays, the contractor shall furnish and install a conduit spacer system as required to maintain uniform conduit spacing. The system shall consist of plastic spacers that interlock vertically and horizontally. A spacer assembly shall consist of base spacers, intermediate spacers and top spacers to provide a completely enclosed and locked in conduit assembly. Install spacers per manufacturer's instructions and provide at 5-foot intervals.

C. Plastic conduit and fittings shall conform to the requirements of Fed. Spec. W-C-1094 and shall be rigid PVC Schedule 40, with non-magnetic universal interlocking type spacers for both horizontal and vertical duct arrangements.

D. Maintenance Hole (MH) shall be a minimum 144" x 72" x 84" and shall be designed as needed.

E. Hand Hole (HH) shall be minimum 48" x 48" x 48" constructed with a minimum 5-inch-thick concrete (or HAS approved equivalent).

1. HH shall be pre-formed
2. Include a minimum 12" sump drain
3. Include a 1" knockout for ground rod connection
4. Fitted with pulling irons at each end.
5. All HH internal components such as racking and ground strips shall be field installable and shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA, NEC, and HAS requirements.
6. All walls shall have a minimum of 2- 3 x 3" saddle Throat openings cable rack supports, yellow in color (3SR3N).
7. All walls shall include 4" duct terminators minimum of 2 wide x 2 height terminators verses a 24" x 24" x 4' thin wall K.O. window on each wall.

F. HH cover: Shall require a maximum 35-lb lift to open and close

1. Cover and service lettering shall be abrasion, corrosion, chemical resistant and slip resistant surface.
2. Door shall use a non-load bearing, internally mounted hinge mechanism and shall have a high visibility warning label affixed to the underside
3. The cover shall be removable from the cover frame assembly with a minimum opening clearance size of 36" x 36" (See attached figure 1-part number 8197)
4. A prototype test report for each cover style to be installed shall be submitted. The testing shall be conducted by an independent testing company and shall conform to the following:

    a. Carry a proof load of 29,250 lbs. applied at 150 psi without deformation or injury to the cover
    b. Carry a maximum HS20 service load, applied at 100 psi for a minimum of 525,000 cycles without losing its service life

c. Carry a maximum HS20 service load applied continuously at 100 psi for twelve continuous hours without exhibiting an increase in residual deflection, as measured at the center of the cover, of more than 0.4% (0.004)

d. Covers have a modulus of elasticity of, at least, 3,500,000 psi, a flexural strength of 53,000 psi, and a compressive strength of 62,000 psi.

5. AOA covers to meet or exceed FAA loading standards.
6. All HH covers shall include the following (see attached figure 1):

a. Slip Resistant surface
b. Four (4) ½-13 x 2 ¼" Hex bolts with Stainless Steel washers
c. "HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM" shall be cased on the lid ½" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
d. "HAS COMMUNICATIONS" shall be casted on lid ¼" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
e. "TELECOM" shall be cast on lid 2" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
f. Submit proof for approval prior to customizing covers.
g. Obtain permanent HH number from HAS IT. Field punch or weld MH number at time of installation.
h. Submit cross reference table with construction MH number and permanent MH number.
i. All cover and hinge hardware shall be stainless steel.
j. All covers shall have a Security camlock and MPIC multi-tool pick bar.
k. Ram-Nek shall be installed in between the handhole, frame and cover.
l. All covers shall a self-engaging safety bar and a stainless-steel mechanical spring strut for lift assist. Cover shall open to 105 degrees, safety catch and removal at 90 degrees.

G. AOA HH will be 48" x 48" x 48" and constructed of 8-inch-thick concrete covered with 250 psi, aircraft rated cover plates containing an approved locking device with a 35-pound lift to open and close.

1. All HH covers shall include the follows:

a. Slip Resistant surface
b. Four (4) ½-13 x 2 ¼" Hex bolts with SS washers
c. "HOUSTON AIRPORT SYSTEM" shall be cased on the lid ½" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
d. "HAS COMMUNICATIONS" shall be casted on lid ¼" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
e. "TELECOM" shall be cast on lid 2" FLAT FACE GOTHIC. (See attached figure 1).
f. Submit proof for approval prior to customizing covers.
g. Obtain permanent HH number from HAS IT. Field punch or weld MH number at time of installation.
h. Submit cross reference table with construction MH number and permanent MH number.
i. All cover and hinge hardware shall be stainless steel.
j. All covers shall have a Security camlock and MPIC multi-tool pick bar.
k. Ram-Nek shall be installed in between the manhole, frame, and cover.

l. All covers shall a self-engaging safety bar and a stainless-steel mechanical spring strut for lift assist. Cover shall open to 105 degrees, safety catch and removal at 90 degrees

H. Concrete and Reinforcing Steel for Encasement: Furnish products following Section 01610 and Division 3 except strengths as follows:

1. Compressive Strength: 2500 psi at 28 days, class A.
2. Flexural Strength: 500 psi at 28 days.
3. Dye concrete encasement “ORANGE” to identify Communication Ductbanks.

I. Flexible Innerduct:

1. Flexible innerduct is the HAS standard for multi-path applications within conduit.
2. All backbone fiber shall be installed in flexible innerduct.
3. All backbone copper cable 1 inch and smaller will be installed in flexible innerduct.
4. All flexible innerduct shall be installed per manufacture requirements.
5. Only manufacturer’s fittings, transition adapters, terminators, accessories, and installation kits shall be used.
6. All flexible innerduct cells will be populated with a measured pull tape.
7. All flexible innerduct shall be OSP rated.
8. Flexible innerduct shall only be used when installed in conduit

MaxCell 4” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	Suggested Product	Max # of Packs	Max # of Cables	Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell	Rec. Pull Length*	Max Pull Length*
3"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	1	3	1.34"	1500'	2000'
4"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	2	6	1.34"	1500'	2500"
5"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	3	9	1.34"	1500'	2500'
6"	MaxCell 4" 3 Cell	4	12	1.34"	1500'	2500'

*Use of OFNR cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

MaxCell 3” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	Suggested Product	Max # of Packs	Max # of Cables	Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell	Rec. Pull Length*	Max Pull Length*
3"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	2	6	1.03"	1200'	2000'
4"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	3	9	1.03"	1500'	2500"
5"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	4	12	1.03"	1500'	2500'
6"	MaxCell 3" 3 Cell	5	15	1.03"	1500'	2500'

*Use of OFNR cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

MaxCell 2” 3 Cell

Min Conduit ID	Suggested Product	Max # of Packs	Max # of Cables	Maximum Cable Diameter per Cell	Rec. Pull Length*	Max Pull Length*

2"	MaxCell 2" 3 Cell	1	3	.70"	800'	1500'

*Use of OFNR cable may result in reduced pulling lengths

J. All Plastic innerduct must be approved by HAS before installation.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Continuous Tape for Underground Conduit: orange warning ribbon, PVC tape (detectable, i.e., containing metallic tracings), minimum 5 mils thick and 3 inches wide, permanently imprinted with "CAUTION--BURIED COMMUNICATIONS LINE BELOW" in black letters, minimum 1-inch high.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify materials are on site in proper condition and of sufficient quantity.

B. Verify proper excavation depth; verify width route and support of work. (Division 2). Ducts shall be installed so that the tops of all ducts are at least 36 inches below the finished grade. Verify proper location of hand holes and MH (maximum every 600 feet). Communications facilities must be placed in separate MH/HH from electrical facilities.

C. Trenches greater than or equal to 5 feet deep:

1. Shall be shored to prevent cave-in.
2. Shall have 2 feet clearance from the dirt pile.

D. Directional boring is a suitable substitute when trenching is impractical or impossible. Bore logs shall be submitted as deliverables along with the GPS/GIS data information to include but not limited to, depth every 10-12 feet, x and y coordinates. Refer spec section 270553 for the GIS data collocation deliverable. A 6-gauge trace wire shall be installed with the conduit. Locating existing underground utilities is crucial when directional boring is planned because of the potential for the drilling unit to encounter high voltages. Although directional boring machines are manufactured with electrical strike sensing capabilities, which can warn the operator of any contact with a high voltage source, accidents may still occur.

1. Operators of directional boring machines require special protection due to the potential for exposure to high voltage. Therefore, operators must always have a ground mat grid underfoot as insulation protection. In addition, operators must wear insulating boots and gloves, along with hard hats and safety glasses.
2. Casings shall be installed when boring conduits under streets, roadways, runways and or taxiways.

E. Minimum electrical/communications underground cable separation:

1. Concrete: 3 inches
2. Masonry: 4 inches

3. Well-tamped earth: 12 inches
4. Electrical: 12 inches

F. Before encasement, verify ducts are free of debris and properly installed in support and spacer system, are properly fitted together and hold-down hardware is properly installed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Prior to installation, the contractor shall comply with Specification 270553 referencing GIS GPS requirements during the installation of all manholes / handholes and ductbanks.

B. Install all work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data.

C. Install conduit in excavations following Drawings. If directional boring is utilized, cable or flexible conduits can be attached to the unit and pulled back to the origination point (after the drilling unit reaches its destination).

D. HH shall be 48" x 48" x 48" and shall be constructed of two-inch thick concrete covered with 3/8-inch steel plate. The hand hole or MH shall rest on a 4-inch blanket of 2 sack stabilized sand, and 4 inches around the side walls shall be filled with 2 sack stabilized sand. Refer to Division 02321.

E. Each MH/HH that contains a pedestal will have four bollards installed 18 inches diagonally from each corner, with a cross member welded at 30 inches connecting the Four Corners. These barriers will be constructed of 4-inch ridged conduit filled with concrete, driven four feet in the ground and extending 36 inches above the protective cover.

F. Install watertight penetrations through foundation, HH, and MH walls. Wherever a hand hole is used to simply pass through, the conduit entrances and exits shall be situated at opposite ends of the hand hole instead of 90-degree angles.

G. Assemble duct banks with non-magnetic saddles, spacers and separators. Position separators for 2-inch minimum concrete separation between outer surfaces of adjacent ducts.

1. Make uniform required bends with a minimum of a 24-inch radius for conduits less than 3-inch diameter, and a 48-inch radius for conduits 3 inches and larger.
2. Maintain vertical or horizontal separations of 12 inches of well-packed topsoil from any electrical service conduit run parallel to Communications conduits.

H. Install reinforcing. Install concrete encasement surrounding reinforcing steel and ducts. Follow Section 03315 using one-inch maximum size coarse aggregate concrete.

1. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, reinforce with No. 4 longitudinal steel bars placed at each corner and along each face at maximum parallel spacing of 12 inches oc., and No. 3 tie-bars transversely placed at 12 inches oc. maximum longitudinal. Maintain maximum clearance of 2 inches from bars to edge of forms and ducts.
2. Sprinkle ORANGE colorants on top of concrete.

a. ORANGE: For voice and data cable.

3. Place concrete with minimum 3-inch cover surrounding ducts and reinforcement.
4. Maintain ducts in proper place during concrete placement.

I. Transition from non-metallic to PVC coated metallic conduit where duct banks enter structures or turn upward for continuation above grade.

1. With prior HAS/IT APPROVAL. For conduit runs (1” to 4”) a special LBD condulet (Crouse-Hinds or approved equal) may be used for exterior wall penetration where a swept 90 will not work. LBD condulets are designed for communications cable installation to maintain bend radius requirements.

J. Where ducts enter structures such as HH, MH, pull boxes, or buildings, terminate ducts in proper end bells, provide insulated L-bushings and grout walls at the conduit entrance points. Terminators or bells shall be installed at the wall for a flush installation. All ducts shall be sealed with Meyers hubs or couplings on steel conduits ducts and/or sealed with watertight mechanical plugs with a max back Air Pressure 17 PSI, Max Back Pressure 40 ft of Head.

K. Extend below grade conduits to 4 inches above the finished floor inside a building.

L. Tag conduits entering pull boxes with stamped stainless-steel tags following cable and conduit schedule.

M. Install continuous, orange warning ribbon, PVC tape (detectable, i.e., containing metallic tracings), 3 inches wide, permanently imprinted with "CAUTION - BURIED COMMUNICATIONS LINE BELOW" in black letters, approximately 12 inches below finished grade following line of duct banks.

N. Expansion Fittings:

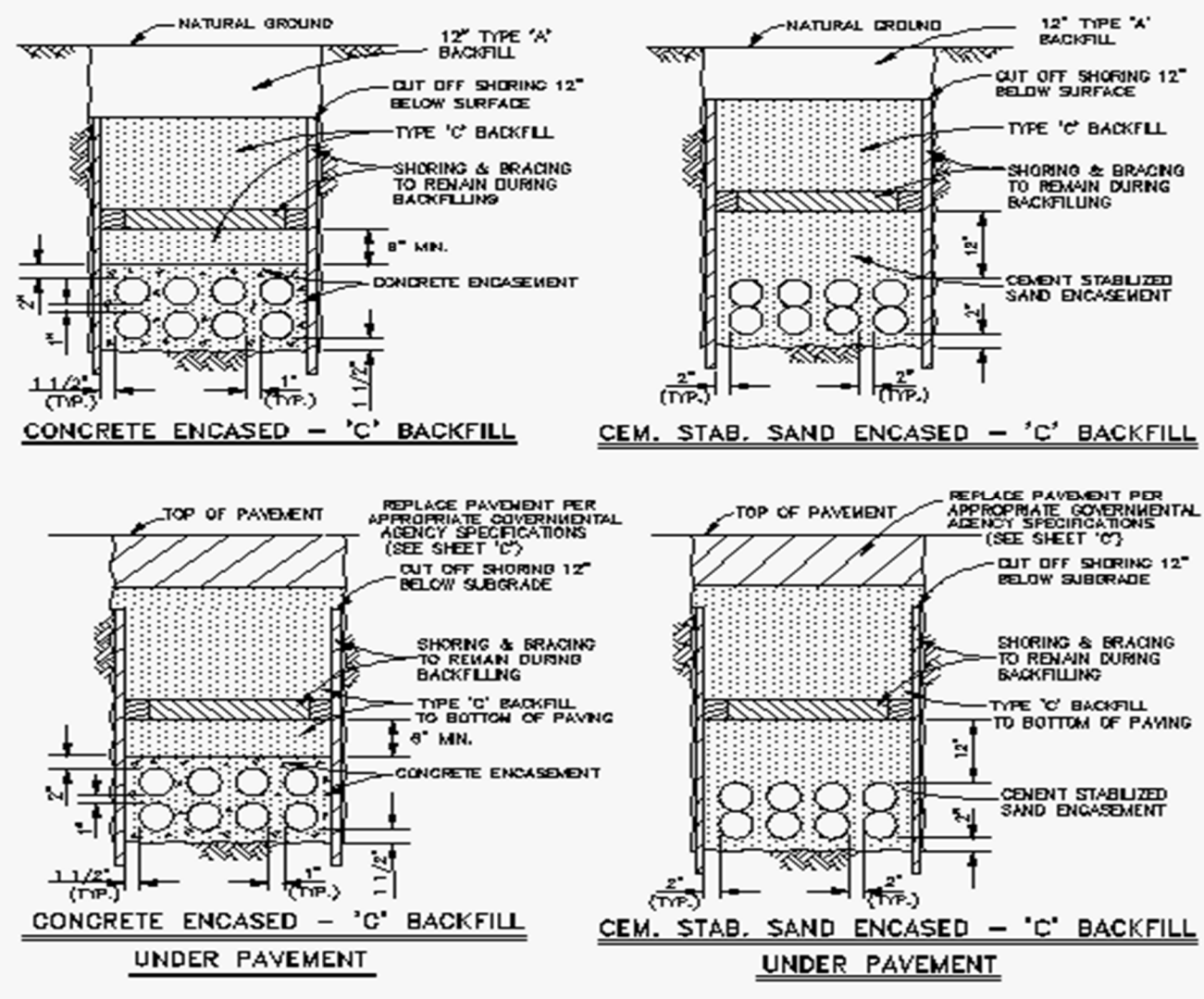
1. Raceways shall be provided with expansion fitting where necessary to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
2. Use expansion-deflection fittings on conduit crossing structural expansion joints and on exposed conduit funs where necessary. Provide bonding jumpers across fittings in metal raceways systems

3.3 BACKFILLING

A. Backfill following Division 02320 after concrete cures 24 hours. After concrete encased ducts have been properly installed, and the concrete has had time to set, the trench shall be backfilled in at least two layers with excavated material, not larger than four inches in diameter, thoroughly tamped, and compacted to at least the density of the surrounding undisturbed soil. If necessary to obtain the desired compaction, the backfill material shall be moistened or aerated as required. Trenches shall not be excessively wet and shall not contain pools of water during backfill operations. The trench shall be completely backfilled and compacted level with the adjacent surface. Any excess excavated material shall be removed and disposed of offsite at the contractor’s expense.

B. Type ‘C’ Backfill Cement Stabilized Sand
Two (2) sack stabilized sand is authorized only with HAS IT Infrastructures prior approval. Compact 2 sack stabilized sand in 6” to 8” lifts to a 95% of maximum density as determined in accordance with ASTM D558, ASTM D698 and ASTM D1633, unless otherwise specified in

spec section 02321. Perform and complete compaction of 2 sack stabilize cement mixture within 4 hours from the load delivery receipt.



C. If trench is in a grassy area: sod and pin to match the original condition.

3.4 MAINTENANCE HOLES / HANDHOLES

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements. Top of MH/HH cover shall be set ¼ inch above finished pavement or one inch above finished grade.

B. MH/HH shall be bedded on four inches of 2 sack stabilized sand with ¾ inch gradation.

C. Have ducts stubbed into the MH/HH, which shall terminate in end bells cast in concrete flush with the inside walls. Ducts shall enter the MH/HH at the lowest knockout window available.

D. MH/HH shall be fitted on each wall with cable racks and struts. Each rack shall be provided with a minimum of four rack type arms. Rack arms shall be made of non-flammable polymer.

E. MH shall be provided with a pulling eye on each end and a drainage sump in the bottom.

F. HH shall be provided with a pulling eye on each end and a drainage sump in the bottom.

G. MH/HH shall be provided with a ¾ inch by 10-foot copper clad ground rod in each MH. See Section 270526 for ground rod specification. Do not install the ground rod through the drain sump. Install through a prepared opening and grout fill after installation.

H. All vacant ducts shall be sealed with an HAS and Industry approved water-tight and gas-tight mechanical plugs with max back Air Pressure 17 PSI, Max Back Pressure 40 ft of Head.

I. All flexible innerducts and plastic innerducts shall be sealed with an HAS and Industry approved watertight and gas-tight plugs.

J. All occupied ducts shall be sealed with Triplex duct plugs, Quadplex duct plugs or HAS and Industry approved water-tight and gas-tight plugs.

K. Where more than one innerduct is routed in a conduit, each innerduct shall consist of a different color (ex. Orange, Blue, Black and White). HAS-IT approval required before installation.

L. When populating duct bank with plastic innerduct the following apply: HAS-IT approval required before installation.

1. Innerduct to be OSP rated
2. 4” duct to be populated with no less than 3-1.25 inch innerducts
3. 4” duct to be populated with no less than 4-1 inch innerducts

M. All fiber cables shall be placed in flexible innerduct and comply with 271300 guidelines.

N. All copper cables 100 pairs or less shall be placed in flexible innerduct.

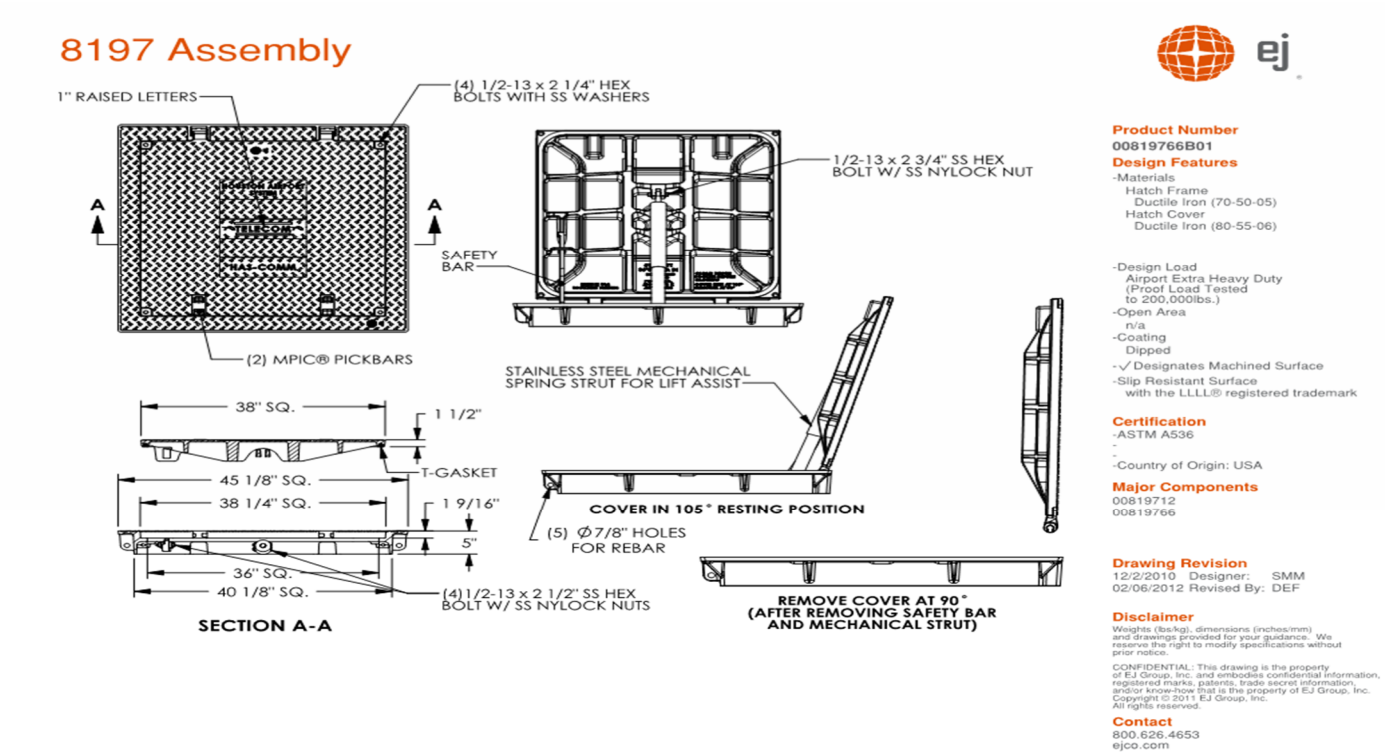
O. A 12-inch-long mandrel shall be swabbed through all ducts to remove debris until shown clean (1/4 inch smaller than duct diameter).

P. A conduit measuring tape, with a minimum test rating of 1250 pounds of pulling tension shall be installed in all underground conduits, flexible innerducts and plastic innerduct when applicable. Label each end of the duct bank in every MH to ensure continuity per specification 270553.

3.5 IDENTIFIERS, LABELS AND LABELING SYSTEM

All Identification and Labeling shall follow Specification: 270553–Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure. **Any deviation from the specification must be approved by HAS IT prior to installation.**

Figure 1


8197 Assembly
1" RAISED LETTERS
(4) 1/2-13 x 2 1/4" HEX BOLTS WITH SS WASHERS
1/2-13 x 2 3/4" SS HEX BOLT W/ SS NYLOCK NUT
SAFETY BAR
(2) MPIC® PICKBARS
STAINLESS STEEL MECHANICAL SPRING STRUT FOR LIFT ASSIST
38" SQ.
1 1/2"
T-GASKET
45 1/8" SQ.
38 1/4" SQ.
1 9/16"
5"
36" SQ.
40 1/8" SQ.
(4) 1/2-13 x 2 1/2" SS HEX BOLT W/ SS NYLOCK NUTS
SECTION A-A
COVER IN 105° RESTING POSITION
(5) Ø7/8" HOLES FOR REBAR
REMOVE COVER AT 90° (AFTER REMOVING SAFETY BAR AND MECHANICAL STRUT)
ej
Product Number
00819766B01
Design Features
-Materials
Hatch Frame
Ductile Iron (70-50-05)
Hatch Cover
Ductile Iron (80-55-06)
-Design Load
Airport Extra Heavy Duty
(Proof Load Tested to 200,000lbs.)
-Open Area
n/a
-Coating
Dipped
-√ Designates Machined Surface
-Slip Resistant Surface
with the LLLL® registered trademark
Certification
-ASTM A536
-
-
-Country of Origin: USA
Major Components
00819712
00819766
Drawing Revision
12/2/2010 Designer: SMM
02/06/2012 Revised By: DEF
Disclaimer
Weights (lbs/kg), dimensions (inches/mm) and drawings provided for your guidance. We reserve the right to modify specifications without prior notice.
CONFIDENTIAL: This drawing is the property of EJ Group, Inc. and embodies confidential information, registered marks, patents, trade secret information, and/or know-how that is the property of EJ Group, Inc. Copyright © 2011 EJ Group, Inc. All rights reserved.
Contact
800.626.4653
ejco.com

ej

Ductile Iron Hinged Hatch Access Assembly

Ductile iron access hatches have been designed for improved ergonomics, and are available in heavy duty and airport extra heavy duty applications.
On a cover that can weigh as much as 550 lbs, the lifting force required to open the cover is less than 35 lbs due to the uniquely designed mechanical strut.
The self-engaging safety bar provides added protection while the underground infrastructure is accessed, and safety grates can be specified for added fall through protection.

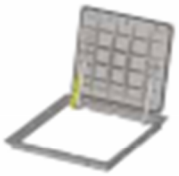
Features
- Ductile iron frame and cover
- Cover opens to 105°, safety catch and removal at 90°
- Self-engaging safety bar
- EONLOCK®
- MPIC® multi-tool pick bar
- Bolting

Options
- Mechanical lift assist (standard feature for airport rated models)
- Top and bottom flange designs
- Safety grate
- INFRA-RISER® adjustment riser
- Forming skirt

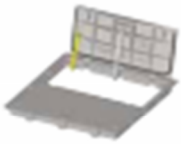
8197 grate option
36" x 36"

Wide Availability of Sizes
Shown below are just a sample of the various cover openings and sizes. See the table below for the full range of available clear opening sizes and load ratings.

8192 hinged hatch
24" x 36"



8196 hinged hatch with dual lift assist
48" x 48"



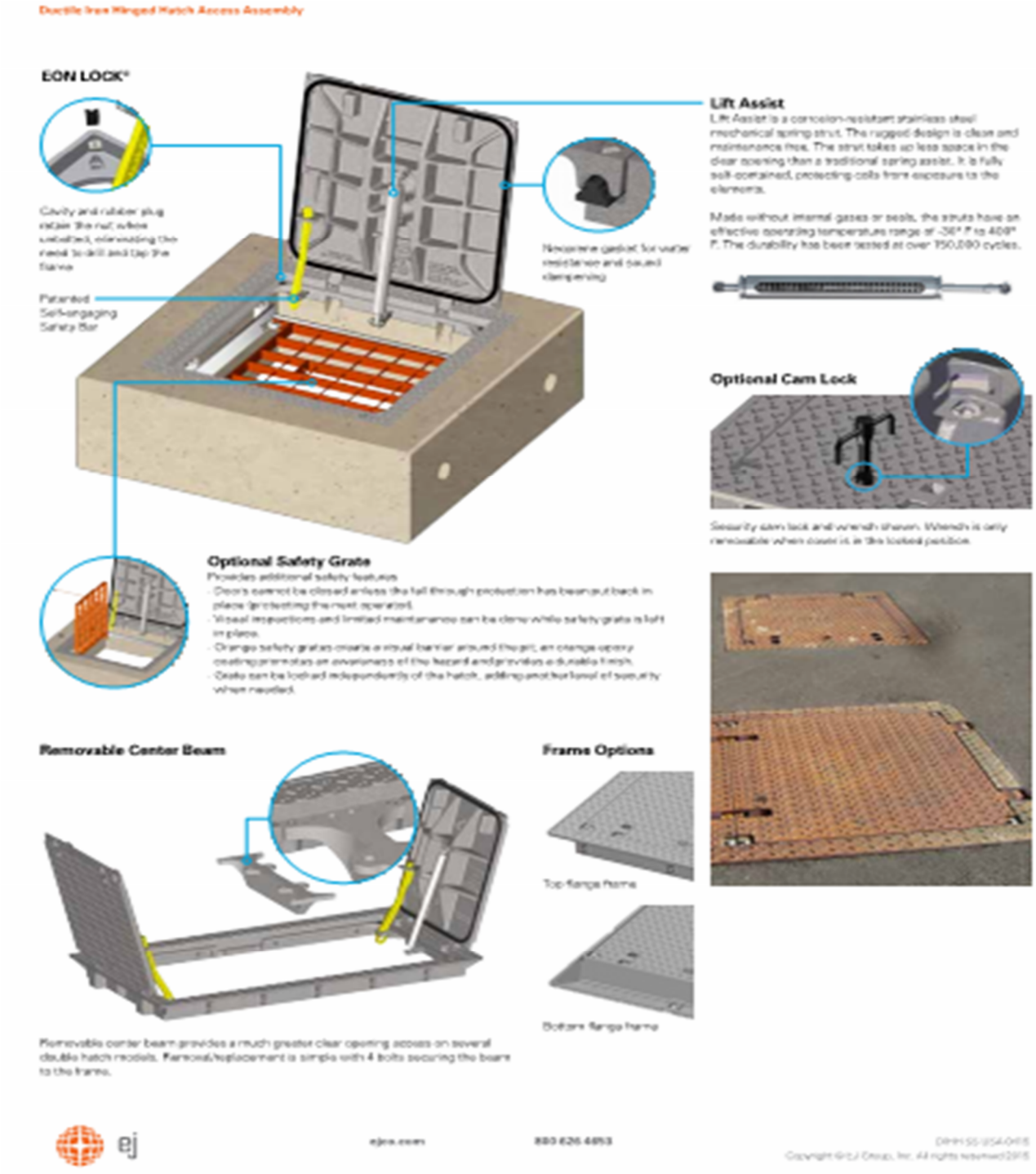
8216 double assembly 48" x 48"

8196 double assembly 30" x 62"

Ductile Hinged Hatch Clear Opening Options

Clear Opening Size	Airport Extra Heavy Duty Series No.	Heavy Duty Series No.
24 x 24	8195	8215
24 x 36	8192	8212
30 x 30	8196	8216
30 x 62	8196—Double	8216—Double
36 x 36	8197	8217
36 x 24	—	8217—Double
48 x 48	8198	—
48 x 48	—	8218—Double

Note: All dimensions are in inches.



END OF ITEM 27-0543

ITEM 27 05 53 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING OF COMMUNICATION INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 INTRODUCTION

A. As the Houston Airport System (HAS) continues to develop both its private and commercial interests, it is essential that an effective telecommunications infrastructure be developed and maintained to ensure the support of any and all services which rely on the electronic transport of information. To effectively administer these assets requires a disciplined effort that begins with a systematic practice and procedure for capturing useful data regarding inventories that might be conducted at any point during the lifecycle of a project.

1.2 OBJECTIVE

A. The objective and intent of this standard is to provide uniform GIS inventory and documentation practices/guidelines for any person or party directly involved with data collection, administration and/or accountability of the HAS IT telecommunications infrastructure or related systems.

1.3 INTENDED USE

A. Any designer, consultant or engineering entity contracting with the Houston Airport System to inventory/document the telecommunications physical and network configurations will need to refer to this document for clarification regarding standard operating procedures. The guidelines given here provide for effective documentation of the HAS telecommunications network. The result of following this standard will be a telecommunications infrastructure that is well documented and easily managed by the administrator.

1.4 LIFE OF THE STANDARD

A. This standard is a living document. The criteria contained in this standard are subject to revision without notice, as warranted by advances in administration techniques related to telecommunications technology.

B. This manual is the property of the Houston Airport System. The contents of this manual are proprietary and should not be copied or disclosed without prior written permission of the Houston Airport System. Any variation from the standards in this manual should be addressed by the Houston Airport System IT GIS contact listed below for approval prior to implementation on a project.

1. Houston Airport System IT GIS contacts:

Shawn J. Suski	Jay Kabouni	Li Sun
Houston Airports	Systems Consultant	Senior GIS Analyst
Technology Infrastructure	Technology Infrastructure	Technology Infrastructure
Houston Airport System	Houston Airport System	Houston Airport System
281-233-1626	281-233-1660	281-233-1169
Shawn.Suski@houstontx.gov	jay.kabouni@houstontx.gov	Li.Sun@houstontx.gov

1.5 SCOPE

A. This standard specifies the GIS inventory and documentation requirements for the Houston Airport System IT Telecommunications Infrastructure, Network Engineer and associated information databases. Areas of the infrastructure and/or databases to be inventoried, administered, monitored or maintained include:

1. Terminations for the telecommunications media located in work areas, telecommunications closets, equipment rooms, and entrance facilities;
2. Equipment/devices hosting physical terminations;
3. Telecommunications media (cable) between terminations;
4. Pathways (spans) between terminations that contain the media;
5. Spaces (structures) where terminations are located;
6. Bonding/grounding as it applies to telecommunications;
7. Geophysical plant networks i.e., manhole, handhole, pullbox, cabinet, pedestal, building access points;
8. Splice enclosures.

B. This standard also specifies requirements for the collection, organization, and presentation of as-built data.

C. In addition to providing requirements and guidelines for a traditional paper-based documentation system, this standard will serve as the reference for all associated computer-based administration tools.

1.6 REFERENCES

A. The latest published version at the date of contract applies to all references. Related Documents include all Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract. In Conflict between contract documents, the most stringent will be applied.

B. Related Specifications: Use these Specifications for all related work not specifically covered in this specification.

1. Section 270526: Telecommunication Grounding and Bonding
2. Section 270528: Interior Communication Pathways
3. Section 270543: Exterior Communication Pathways
4. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
5. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
6. Section 271300: Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure
7. Section 271500: Horizontal Media Infrastructure
8. Section 272100: Data Communication Network Equipment
9. Section 272200: PC, Laptop, Servers and Equipment
10. Section 275113: Audio Communication System
11. Section 281300: Access Control System
12. Section 232313: Video Surveillance Control and Management System

1.7 DEFINITIONS

A. General

1. This section contains definitions of terms, acronyms, abbreviations, and formats that have special technical meaning or that are unique to the technical content of this standard.

B. Definitions

1. For the purposes of this standard, the following definitions apply:

a. **Assignment** - A unique designation assigned to a person who is expected to use the circuit, equipment, service, etc., serving a particular work area. Examples of an assignment: telephone number, a name, a circuit number or a logical address.
b. **Backbone** - Network of copper and fiber connections between termination panels/switches.
c. **Cable** - An assembly of one or more copper conductors or optical fibers within an enveloping sheath, constructed so as to permit use of the conductors singly or in groups.
d. **Campus** - The buildings and grounds have legal contiguous interconnection. (TIA)
e. **Equipment** - Generally, an endpoint for cable lengths; any hardware device/component. Used to terminate cable for cross-connection or interconnection to other cables or devices.
f. **Grounding Electrode Conductor** - The conductor used to connect the grounding electrode to the equipment grounding conductor and/or to the grounded conductor of the circuit at the service equipment or at the source of a separately derived system.
g. **Handhole (HH)** - A structure similar to a small maintenance hole in which cable can be pulled, but not large enough for a person to fully enter to perform work.
h. **Identifier** - An item of information that links a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure with its corresponding record. (TIA)
i. **Linkage** - A connection between a record and an identifier or between records. (TIA)
j. **Location** - A position occupied or available for occupancy within a site or infrastructure network.
k. **Manhole (MH) -** A vault located in the ground or earth as part of an underground duct system and used to facilitate placing, establishing connections and maintenance of cables as well as placing associated equipment, in which it is expected that a person will enter to perform work. (TIA).
l. **Outlet Box (telecommunications)** - A metallic or nonmetallic box mounted within a floor, wall or ceiling and used to hold telecommunications outlet/connectors or transition device. (TIA)
m. **Outlet / Connector (telecommunications)** - A connecting device in the work area on which horizontal cable or outlet cables terminates. (TIA)
n. **Pathways -** A raceway, conduit, sleeve, or exposed location, for the placing of telecommunications cable that links telecommunications spaces together.
o. **Record -** The permanent documentation of installed telecommunications infrastructure obtained from as- builts**.**
p. **Record Drawing (as-built) -** The documentation of measurements, location, and quantities of material work performed. May be in the form of marked up documents or other work order forms.
q. **Report -** A presentation of a collection of information from various records.
r. **Site -** Spatial location of an actual or planned structure or set of structures
s. **Span -** A raceway, conduit, sleeve, or exposed location, for the placing of telecommunications cable that links telecommunications spaces together
t. **Splice** - A joining of conductors meant to be permanent. (TIA)
u. **Splice Box -** A box, located in a pathway run, intended to house a cable splice. (TIA)
v. **Splice Enclosure -** A device used to protect a cable or wire splice. (TIA)

w. **Structure -** Generally an endpoint for span lengths; i.e., manhole, handhole, cabinet, junction box, pedestal, building access point, communications rooms, work areas.
x. **Structure Unit -** A component of the structure; usually housing equipment i.e., cabinet, rack.
y. **Telecommunications -** Any transmission, emission, or reception of signs, signals, writings, images, and sounds; that is, information of any nature by cable, radio, optical or other electromagnetic systems. (TIA)
z. **Telecommunications Infrastructure -** The components (telecommunications spaces, cable pathways, grounding, wiring and termination hardware) that together provide the basic support for the distribution of all telecommunications information.
aa. **Telecommunications Media -** Wire, cable, or conductor used for telecommunications.
bb. **Telecommunications Space -** Areas used for the installation and termination of telecommunications equipment and cable, e.g., telecommunications closets, work areas, false ceilings, and manholes/handholes.
cc. **Termination Position -** A discrete element of termination hardware where telecommunications conductors are terminated.
dd. **Work Area; Work Station -** A building space where the occupants interact with telecommunications equipment. (TIA)

1.8 DOCUMENTATION CONCEPTS

A. General

1. This section describes the concepts of identifiers, records, linkages among records, and presentation of information necessary to administer infrastructure cable, spans and structures.

B. Identifiers

1. An identifier is assigned to an element of the telecommunications infrastructure to link it to its corresponding record. Identifiers shall be marked at the elements to be administered.
2. Identifiers used to access record sets of the same type shall be unique. For example, each identifier for each one of the sets of cable records shall be unique. Unique identifiers across all types of telecommunications records are mandatory. For example, no cable record identifier should be identical to any pathway record identifier.
3. Labeling is the marking of an element of the telecommunications infrastructure with an identifier and (optionally) other relevant information. Labeling shall be accomplished in either of two ways: separate labels may be securely affixed to the element to be administered, or the element itself may be marked.

C. Records

1. A record is a collection of information about or related to a specific element of the telecommunications infrastructure.
2. Elements identified as required information and required linkages shall constitute the minimum requirements for these records. Specific information and other linkages suggest additional elements that may be useful to the administrative system, such as cable length.
3. Telecommunications records are typically used in conjunction with other records. For example, a user record or assignment may contain an identifier to the record of the cable

that serves an individual's workspace. Conversely, a cable record may also contain an identifier for a user record or assignment.

4. By this standard, the Houston Airport System utilizes AutoCAD and ArcGIS as the software platforms by which all telecommunications infrastructure records and linkages are recorded and maintained.

D. Relationships

1. Relationships are the logical connections between identifiers and records. The records for infra- structure elements shall be interlinked. For example, in a cable record, termination port identifiers point to specific termination port records that contain additional information about each of the cable termination ports.

E. Assignment

1. An "assignment" is a specific term of reference that allows the association of the end location, cable pairing record or termination port record with additional information. For example, an assignment such as a telephone number or circuit number can associate a user with elements of the telecommunications infrastructure. This aids in troubleshooting by identifying both the physical and logical connectivity from a single circuit assignment.

F. Presentation of Information

1. A typical documentation system includes labels, records, reports, drawings, and work orders. Reports compile and present information found in the records. Graphical information regarding the relationship of the telecommunications infrastructure to other infrastructures within the campus or site is present- ed in drawing format. Work orders document the operations needed to implement changes affecting the telecommunications infrastructure.
2. Reports present information selected from the various telecommunications infrastructure records. Reports may be generated from a single set of records or from several sets of interlinked records.
3. Drawings are used to illustrate different stages of telecommunications infrastructure planning and development. Generally, conceptual and installation drawings supply input to the record drawings that graphically document the telecommunications infrastructure. These record drawings as well as some equipment schedules and installation drawings (i.e., rack layouts) become part of the administration system documentation.
4. Conceptual drawings (i.e., one-line or riser diagrams) are used to illustrate the proposed design intent. They do not typically include all telecommunications infrastructure elements or identifiers and do not necessarily become part of the administration documentation.
5. Installation or bid drawings are used to document (graphically) the telecommunications infrastructure to be installed. They should illustrate relevant infrastructure elements and may also describe the means of installation. Identifiers may or may not be included on the drawings.
6. Record drawings (as-builts) graphically document the installed telecommunications infrastructure through floor plans, elevation, and detail drawings. These drawings may differ from installation drawings because of changes and specific site conditions. Key elements of the telecommunications infrastructure shall have identifiers assigned. The span/structure and wiring portions of the infrastructure each may have separate drawings if warranted by the complexity of the installation or the scale of the drawings.
7. ESRI (ArcGIS) formatted feature class and feature class layers graphically depict data in a spatial environment and are linked via physical relationship protocols established by the administrator through the utilization of software engineered towards GIS applications.

G. Work Orders (Symantec)

1. Work orders document the actions needed to implement changes affecting the telecommunications infrastructure as it was actually installed. The changes may involve several telecommunications components as well as other related systems. The Documentation Team utilizes Symantec software as its change-management notification platform. Typical Symantec tickets document actions such as moving a patch cord, installing a conduit, cross-connect or relocating an outlet box. A Symantec ticket may involve structures, spans, cable, splices, terminations, or grounding, either individually or in combination. A Symantec ticket should list both the personnel responsible for the physical action and those responsible for updating various portions of the documentation to assure its accuracy. Prior to commencement of an action that would result in a change to any telecommunications infrastructure component or related system; a Symantec ticket should be submitted in accordance with departmental and operational requirements.

H. Summary

1. This section has presented basic concepts of documentation for the Houston Airport System Tele- communications Infrastructure. The sections that follow specify the administration of each of the components of the infrastructure in greater detail.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 APPROVED PRODUCTS

A. Dymo RhinoPro 5000 industrial label maker

B. Dymo ¾” flexible industrial strength nylon label tape – yellow

C. Noted products.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HAS IT INFRASTRUCTURE STANDARDS FOR DOCUMENTATION

A. Data Collection and Administration Concepts

1. This section describes the documentation of assets within the administrative jurisdiction of the Houston Airport System - Public Safety and Information Technology department. As changes are made to the assets, affected labels, records, reports and drawings shall be updated or revised.

3.2 STRUCTURES

1. Manhole
2. Handhole
3. Pullbox
4. Cabinet (Pole Mounted, Pedestal)

5. Building Access
6. Dog House
7. Remote Location
8. Entrance Facility
9. Workspace
10. Main Distribution Frame (MDF)
11. Building Distribution Frame (BDF)
12. Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF)
13. Point of Presence (POP)
14. Pathway Transition
15. Aerial Pole

A. Identification

1. Each Structure has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
2. All structure identifiers follow a specific schema; new structures must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a structure, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All structures are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.

    a. Airport Campus Characters:

        1) IAH: I
        2) HOU: H
        3) EFD: E

    b. Asset Designation Character:

        1) Technology: T

    c. Feature-Category Characters:

        1) Structure: S
        2) Pathway: P
        3) Equipment: E
        4) Cable: C

    d. Numerical Range:

        1) 0000 - 9999
        2) Example:

            a) ITS0054 (IAH Structure)
            b) HTS0054 (HOU Structure)
            c) ETS0054 (EFD Structure)

B. Labeling

1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via an approved method described below.

2. Newly constructed structures (manhole, handhole, pullbox, cabinet) will require that their identifiers be etched onto the lid or affixed with an appropriate label material. Manholes and handholes should be stamped on the lid itself, as well as the metal ring/material surrounding the opening; or the concrete foundation (topside). Utilize an appropriate chisel or stamp, or labeling device to accomplish the task.
3. The Technology Infrastructure group does not maintain the specification for labeling newly con- structed structures (dog house, remote location, entrance facility, workspace, MDF, BDF, IDF, POP, Pole). These should be placarded according to current HAS Infrastructure specification. The Technology Infrastructure GIS identifiers (described in the previous paragraphs) relevant to these spaces and locations are preserved for GIS database record keeping purposes only. Contact an HAS Infrastructure representative for clarification on physical labels for architectural spaces.

C. Required Fields

1. Each structure requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information:

    a. TELECOM_ID
    b. COORD_X
    c. COORD_Y COORD_Z
    d. AIRPORT AGENCY
    e. LID_TYPE
    f. DEPTH_INCH
    g. SPLICE_CLOSURE
    h. SLACK_LOOP
    i. GROUNDING
    j. COMMENTS
    k. BUILDING_NAME
    l. LEGACY_ID STRUCTURE_TYPE
    m. STRUCTURE_SUBTYPE HAS_LEVEL
    n. LID_SIZE PROJECT
    o. COLLECTION_DATE
    p. LID_SHAPE
    q. LID_MATERIAL
    r. PROJECT_CLASS

D. GPS

1. Each manhole should be recorded as follows:

    a. Single shots; taken on-center. Offset shots are acceptable for manholes not available to satellite cover- age but these shots must be coordinated with an HAS-IT GIS contact prior to.

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

1. Additional documentation records are required to support GPS data. The documentation is as follows:

    a. Manholes and Handholes only

1) Digital photos – top (north to top of photo), north wall, west wall, south wall, east wall; for man- holes not true to cardinal compass points adjust call-outs as necessary.
2) AutoCAD – butterfly diagram of manhole depicting pathway orientation, conduit layout, innerduct configurations, cabling locations, and cabling counts for each manhole unit in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See manhole AutoCAD butterfly exhibit; see also the OASIS standards for IT specific AutoCAD layering).
3) Video – 360-degree imagery of interior; .mpg format.

b. Communication Rooms

1) AutoCAD – floorplan (where applicable) layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).

F. Spatial Data Deliverables

1. The entire manhole inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10) format along with any records outlined in the 'Supporting Documentation" paragraph. This feature class (STRUCTURE) should contain the attribute values from the 'Required Fields' paragraph.

G. Special Instructions

1. None

3.3 CABINETS/RACKS

A. Identification

1. Each cabinet/rack has been assigned a unique campus identifier. All structure identifiers follow some specific schema; new structures must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of the structure, please contact the HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
2. All cabinets are identified through a numerical range specific to its respective campus and should be pre- fixed with 'PC' (pedestal cabinet) or 'PM' (pole mounted cabinet). The ranges are as follows:
3. Example:

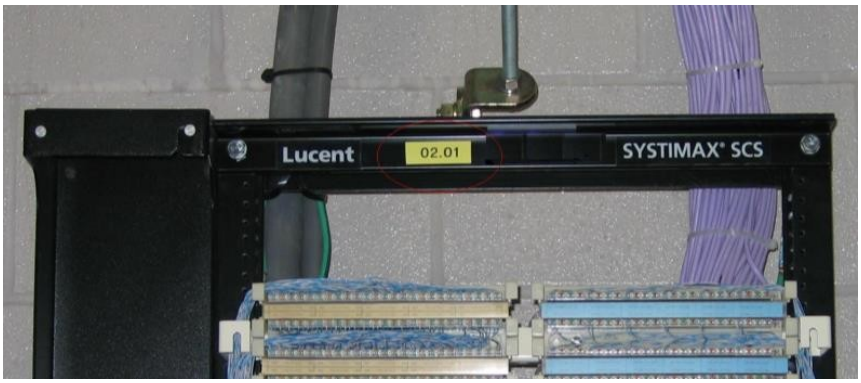
a. ITS0054.02.01
b. ITS0054.BB01

B. Labeling

1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:

a. DYMO RhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
b. ¾" Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape - yellow
c. Labels should be affixed to the cabinet housing.

d. Labels should be affixed to top-center of identified structure unit. For labeling purposes only, the structure identifier can be omitted from the structure unit identifier to minimize space required for the label. It will be assumed that all structure units located in the same structure will carry the same structure identifier. Note: this is for labeling purposes only; data collection records/tables must use complete identifier including telecom structure identifier.



C. Required Fields

1. No Action required

D. GPS

1. No Action required

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

1. AutoCAD – floorplan and rackface layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).

F. Spatial Data Deliverables

1. No Action required

G. Special Instructions

1. Structure units are visibly marked with a reference tag identifying its column and row. The telecom structure (ITS, HTS, ETS) is omitted from the reference tag but should be included in the structure unit tables. Newly placed structure units will require that their identifiers be affixed to the cabinet face or rack frame. Utilize specified labeling device to accomplish the task.

3.4 PATHWAYS

1. Ductbank
2. Trench
3. Direct Buried

4. Cable Tray

A. Identification

1. Each Pathway has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary- key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
2. All pathway identifiers follow a specific schema; new pathways must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a pathway, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All pathways are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective air- port campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.

    a. Airport Campus Characters:

        1) IAH: I
        2) HOU: H
        3) EFD: E

    b. Asset Designation Character:

        1) Technology: T

    c. Feature-Category Characters:

        1) Structure: S
        2) Pathway: P
        3) Equipment: E
        4) Cable: C

    d. Numerical Range:

        1) 0000 – 9999

    e. Example:

        1) ITP0054 (IAH Pathway)
        2) HTP0054 (HOU Pathway)
        3) ETP0054 (EFD Pathway)

B. Labeling

1. Pathways are identified for the purposes of GIS referencing and are linked to structure inventories but are not physically labeled per current guidelines.

C. Required Fields

1. Each pathway requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information.

    a. CONDUIT_SIZE
    b. COMMENTS
    c. AIRPORT

d. HAS_ENCASEMENT
e. AGENCY
f. CONDUIT_QTY
g. PATH_ID
h. PATH_NUMBER
i. PATH_TYPE
j. END1_COORD_X
k. END1_COORD_Y
l. END1_COORD_Z
m. END2_COORD_X
n. END2_COORD_Y
o. END2_COORD_Z
p. HAS_LEVEL
q. COLLECTION_DATE
r. PROJECT
s. TICKET
t. LEGACY_ID
u. PATHWAY_MATERIAL
v. FROM_TELECOM_ID
w. TO_TELECOM_ID
x. TELECOM_ID
y. PROJECT_CLASS
z. DEPTH_END1
aa. DEPTH_END2

D. GPS

1. Each pathway must be recorded as follows:

a. Care should be taken to accurately locate the pathways prior to commencing with documentation.
b. Continuous-line shots; taken on center. Line-shots should begin and end on-center of endpoint (structure) locations.

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

1. No action required

F. Spatial Data Deliverables

1. The entire pathway inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10.x) format along with any records outlined in the ‘Supporting Documentation’ paragraph. This feature class (PATHWAY) should contain the attribute values from the ‘Required Fields’ paragraph.

G. Special Instructions

1. No action required

H. Cable Tray

1. Identification

a. no requirements per current guidelines

2. Required Fields

a. no requirements per current guidelines

3. GPS

a. no requirements per current guidelines

4. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

a. no requirements per current guidelines

5. Spatial Data Deliverables

a. no requirements per current guidelines

6. Special Instructions

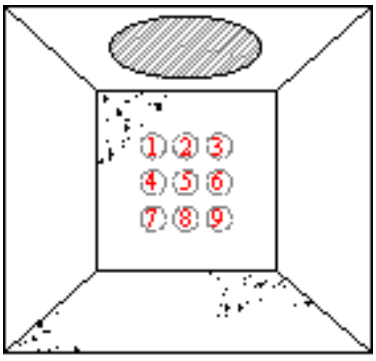
a. no requirements per current guidelines

3.5 PATHWAY UNITS

A. Conduits

1. Identification

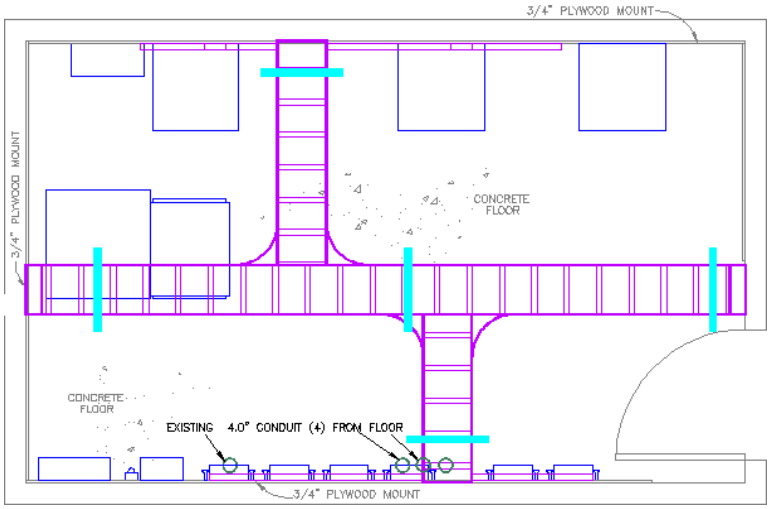
a. For deliverable purposes conduits are only being depicted via AutoCAD formats; i.e. butterfly diagrams or floorplans (see Exhibits: Communication Room Exhibit, Rackface Exhibit)
b. In the outside plant environment, conduits should be identified where applicable by size, location and position respective to their endpoints (structures) i.e. handhole wall, building access point, etc.
c. Further, on manhole / handhole butterfly diagrams, OSP conduits are depicted relevant to their size, position and orientation. As a general rule, conduits are identified left-to-right and top-to-bottom as you're facing the wall to be inventoried and should be prefixed with 'CD' on the AutoCAD documents.



MANHOLE

d. For the purposes of illustration and to be included as part of the manhole butterfly diagram draft document, each wall should identify the following:
e. Ductbank (Telecom Pathway Identifier for each respective manhole / handhole wall face) Conduits (Count, Orientation)
f. Cabling (Telecom Cable Identifier, Cable Type, Cable Count, location within respective conduit)
g. In the inside plant environment, conduits should be identified where applicable by position and location respective to their endpoints (telecom structures) i.e. communications rooms, vaults
h. ISP conduits are depicted on communication-room AutoCAD layouts as to their position and orientation; and are not numbered.

Example:



2. Labeling

   a. Not physically labeled per current guidelines.

3. Required Fields

   a. Conduit counts, and size as prescribed in the pathway sub-topic

4. GPS

   a. No action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

   a. AutoCAD manhole / handhole butterfly diagrams for OSP conduits and communication-room layouts for ISP conduits; (See manhole / handhole AutoCAD butterfly exhibit).).

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

a. See note regarding annotation above.

3.6 CABLE

1. Inside Plant Copper
2. Inside Plant Fiber (Single-Mode, Multi-Mode)
3. Outside Plant Copper
4. Outside Plant Fiber (Single-Mode, Multi-Mode)
5. Inside Plant Copper Coax
6. Outside Plant Copper Coax
7. Inside Plant Hybrid
8. Outside Plant Hybrid

A. Identification

1. Each Cable has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary-key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
2. All cable identifiers follow a specific schema; new cable must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a cable-run, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All cables are identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.

a. Airport Campus Characters:

1) IAH: I
2) HOU: H
3) EFD: E

b. Asset Designation Character:

1) Technology: T

c. Feature-Category Characters:

1) Structure: S
2) Pathway: P
3) Equipment: E
4) Cable: C

d. Numerical Range:

1) 0000 – 9999

e. Example:

1) ITC0054 (IAH Cable)

2) HTC0054 (HOU Cable)
3) ETC0054 (EFD Cable)

B. Labeling

1. Labels should be affixed to all connection ends of identified cable and on any visible length at key access points, i.e. manhole, handhole cable ladder runs.
2. "All adhesive inside/outside plant cable labels for horizontal and backbone cables shall be covered with clear heat shrink tubing"

C. Required Fields

1. Each cable requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to ac- count for this information.

a. TELECOM_ID
b. LEGACY_ID
c. AIRPORT
d. AGENCY
e. CABLE_TYPE
f. CABLE_COUNT
g. FROM_TELECOM_ID
h. TO_TELECOM_ID
i. FROM_STRUCTURE_UNIT_ID
j. TO_STRUCTURE_UNIT_ID
k. FROM_EQUIPMENT_ID
l. TO_EQUIPMENT_ID
m. HAS_LEVEL
n. PROJECT
o. PROJECT_CLASS
p. COLLECTION_DATE
q. SYMANTEC_TICKET
r. COMMENTS

D. GPS

1. Each cable should be recorded as follows:

a. OSP – continuous GPS shot between identified structures
b. ISP – conventional GPS services are unavailable inside-plant; therefore inside-plant cabling will need to be digitized and included in the ArcGIS CABLE feature class spatial data deliverable.

E. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

1. ISP Horizontal cabling (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf).
2. Cable testing records; .pdf format (see Exhibits – C_Cable Test Exhibit, F_Cable Test Exhibit.pdf).
3. Butterfly diagrams (OSP) AutoCAD format; (See AutoCAD manhole / handhole butterfly exhibit).

F. Spatial Data Deliverables

1. The entire OSP cable inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10.x) format along with any records outlined in the 'Supporting Documentation' paragraph. This feature class (CABLE) should contain the attribute values from the 'Required Fields' paragraph.
2. No Spatial Data required for ISP inventory.

G. Special Instructions

1. No cable testing should be conducted on any live circuit. Ensure that necessary precautions are observed to guarantee existing network integrity and no active circuits are impacted.

H. Jumper Cables / Patch Cords / Cross-Connects:

1. Identification

   a. No action required

2. Labeling

   a. No action required

3. Required Fields

   a. Refer to iPatch SOP (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf)

4. GPS

   a. No action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

   a. ISP cabling (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf)

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

   a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

   a. No cable testing should be conducted on any live circuit. Ensure that necessary precautions are observed to guarantee existing network integrity and no active circuits are impacted.
   b. As iPatch is the administration application for these assets - all project managers, inspectors and consult- ants overseeing 'new-build' infrastructure configurations must strictly adhere to guidelines specified in the iPatch SOP (see Exhibits - iPatch SOP.pdf). Further, you must contact an iPatch database administrator directly to coordinate the data collection and documentation-deliverable evolution.
   c. Bulk import of key iPatch modeling components can be facilitated by utilization of a specifically formatted spreadsheet (see Exhibits - iPatch Bulk Import.xls).
   d. Updates/changes to fiber patching can be facilitated by utilization of a specifically formatted cut-sheet (see Exhibits – Fiber Patching Cut Sheets.xls).

3.7 EQUIPMENT

A. Equipment

1. Termination Point
2. Patch Panel
3. Network Switch
4. 110 Block
5. Splice Enclosure
6. Cable Transition
7. EFSO Button
8. Copper Modem
9. Tap
10. Camera

B. Identification

1. All Equipment has been assigned a unique GIS database identifier. This identifier serves as a primary- key for each database record. Each record contains additional fields and values relative to the feature identified by the primary-key.
2. All equipment identifiers follow a specific schema; new equipment must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identification of a piece of equipment, please contact an HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.
3. All equipment is identified through a numerical range with prefix characters specific to a respective airport campus, technology asset designation, and feature-category.

    a. Airport Campus Characters:

        1) IAH: I
        2) HOU: H
        3) EFD: E

    b. Asset Designation Character:

        1) Technology: T

    c. Feature-Category Characters:

        1) Structure: S
        2) Pathway: P
        3) Equipment: E
        4) Cable: C

    d. Numerical Range:

        1) 0000 – 9999

    e. Example:

        1) ITE0054 (IAH Equipment)
        2) HTE0054 (HOU Equipment)
        3) ETE0054 (EFD Equipment)

C. Labeling

1. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:

   a. DYMO rhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
   b. ¾" Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape - yellow
   c. Labels should be affixed to the splice enclosure housing.
   d. Label placement should be affixed to or as near to equipment as possible.

D. Required Fields

1. All equipment requires that specific data be collected per unit. GPS equipment should be formatted to account for this information.

   a. EQUIPMENT_ID
   b. TELECOM_ID
   c. SYMANTEC_TICKET
   d. CABLE_ID
   e. TELECOM_CABLE_ID
   f. LEGACY_CABLE_ID
   g. AIRPORT
   h. AGENCY
   i. PROJECT
   j. PROJECT_CLASS
   k. COLLECTION_DATE
   l. COMMENTS
   m. LEGACY_ID
   n. EQUIPMENT_TYPE
   o. HAS_LEVEL

E. GPS

1. No action required for ISP equipment
2. Each splice enclosure (OSP) should be recorded as follows:

   a. Single shots; taken on-center. Offset shots or other means of location are acceptable for splice enclosures not available to satellite coverage but these shots or options must be coordinated with an HAS-IT GIS contact prior to.

F. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

1. AutoCAD – one-line diagram of ACCESSIBLE for splice enclosures depicting cable identifiers, connections and cable counts for each splice enclosure in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD splice enclosure exhibit).
2. AutoCAD – rackface layouts of structure units depicting orientation, and/or configurations in both .dwg 2010 or higher and .pdf formats; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).

G. Spatial Data Deliverables

1. The entire equipment inventory should be delivered separately in ArcGIS feature class (version 10.x) for- mat along with any records outlined in the 'Supporting Documentation"

paragraph. This feature class (EQUIPMENT) should contain the attribute values from the 'Required Fields' paragraph.

H. Special Instructions

1. Do not attempt to open a splice enclosure that appears to be in a fragile state or does not provide for ready access (sealed). Note in 'comments' field that the enclosure was inaccessible.
2. Do not move, adjust 'live' equipment in order to identify or label. Ask for assistance from qualified HAS Technology Infrastructure personnel.
3. Do not disconnect cabling in order to identify or label. Ask for assistance from qualified HAS Technology Infrastructure personnel.

I. Outlets

1. Identification

a. Each outlet-faceplate is identified specific to its servicing IDF; regardless of the number of outlets within a given location. All outlet-faceplate ports are labeled to correspond with the servicing IDF panel port. Note: These space identifiers are architectural identifiers and are designated by reference to the HAS Infrastructure schema for identifying building spaces. This is not a GIS Technology Infrastructure database identifier.
b. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier:

1) S103.1

c. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of the outlet, please contact the HAS IT GIS representative prior to documenting.

2. Labeling

a. Outlet label placement 2-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right.

b. Outlet label placement 3-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right.

c. Outlet label placement 4-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Follow 3-port example.
d. Outlet label placement 6-port: under top-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Any mid-faceplate ports will require an adhesive label - servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. Under bottom-aligned, Plexiglas cover – servicing IDF identifier over port identifiers. Ports should be identified left-to-right. These types of outlets are ‘Non-Standard’.

3. Required Fields

a. No action required

4. GPS

a. OSP – No GPS action required ISP – No GPS action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

a. Additional documentation records are required to support iPatch data. The documentation is as follows:
b. AutoCAD – floorplan (where applicable) depicting outlet locations; (See AutoCAD communications room exhibit).).

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

    a. Outlets are visibly marked with a reference tag indicating the outlet identifier. Additionally any port associated to the outlet is identified with a port number related specifically back to its respective servicing equipment. Newly placed outlets will require that their identifiers be affixed to the outlet face. Utilize specified labeling device to accomplish the task.

J. Door Contacts

1. Identification

    a. Each door-contact sensor (without card-reader) is identified by an alpha-numeric sequence specific to its location. All door-contact identifiers are coded with building or complex character, followed by level character, followed by numerical sequence character, followed by 'CCM' designation. "CCM' is an acronym for 'Control Contact Monitoring.'
    b. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier:

        1) B-2057CCM

    c. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of a door contact, please contact the HAS IT Project Manager prior to documenting.

2. Labeling

    a. Door-contacts (without card-reader) require identifier plates per 'Special Instruction' specification below

3. Required Fields

    a. TBD

4. GPS

    a. OSP – No GPS action required ISP – No GPS action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

    a. AutoCAD floorplans indicating door contact location including label plate identifier annotation

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

    a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

    a. Install Black Lexan Label Plate: sized 1 ½" X 4", black background, white lettering and Door Alarm Identifier engraved (i.e. B-2057CCM). Locate plate on door frame above contact. Clean door frame prior to placement. Affix with 3M double-sided tape.

b. Provide paper and electronic copies (.pdf format) of all Electronic Lock Permits and Submittal Documents for any door requiring City of Houston door lock permit to the HAS IT Project Manager prior to Acceptance Testing.

K. Card Readers

1. Identification

a. Each electronic lock is identified by an alpha-numeric sequence specific to its location. All electronic lock identifiers are coded with building or complex character, followed by level character, followed by numerical sequence character.
b. Example Outlet-Faceplate Identifier:

1) C-1015

c. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of a door contact, please contact the HAS IT Project Manager prior to documenting.

2. Labeling

a. Electronic locks require identifier plates per 'Special Instruction' specification below

3. Required Fields

a. TBD

4. GPS

a. OSP – No GPS action required ISP – No GPS action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

a. AutoCAD floorplans indicating card reader location including label plate identifier annotation

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

a. Install Black Lexan Label Plate: sized approximately 3 ¼" X 5 ½", black background, white lettering and Card Reader Identifier engraved (i.e. C-1015). Affix plate to single-gang cabinet with 5/32" screws.
b. Provide paper and electronic copies (.pdf format) of all Electronic Lock Permits and Submittal Documents for any door requiring City of Houston door lock permit to the HAS IT Project Manager prior to Acceptance Testing.

3.8 CONNECTIONS

A. Ports

1. Identification

   a. Each port has been assigned an identifier; combined with the equipment identifier, the sequence be- comes unique. Therefore, port identifiers may be replicated on separate pieces of equipment because again, the true and complete port ID is coupled to the equipment ID.

   b. Example:

      1) 100.20.01.02.35-39 (equipment ID) + FP03 = 100.20.01.02.35-39 FP03
      2) 100.25.01.01.12-17 (equipment ID) + FP03 = 100.25.01.01.12-17 FP03

   c. All ports are identified through a numerical range specific to its respective equipment. Ports may be pre- fixed with ‘FP’ (fiber port) or ‘CP’ (copper port) as is pertinent to the cable category and space allows on the equipment.

   d. Regarding service outlets: ports are identified via reference to IDF and IDF equipment (see Outlet). This data should be recorded in the Excel data record tables.

   e. Regarding termination panels: ports are identified according to equipment port capacity.

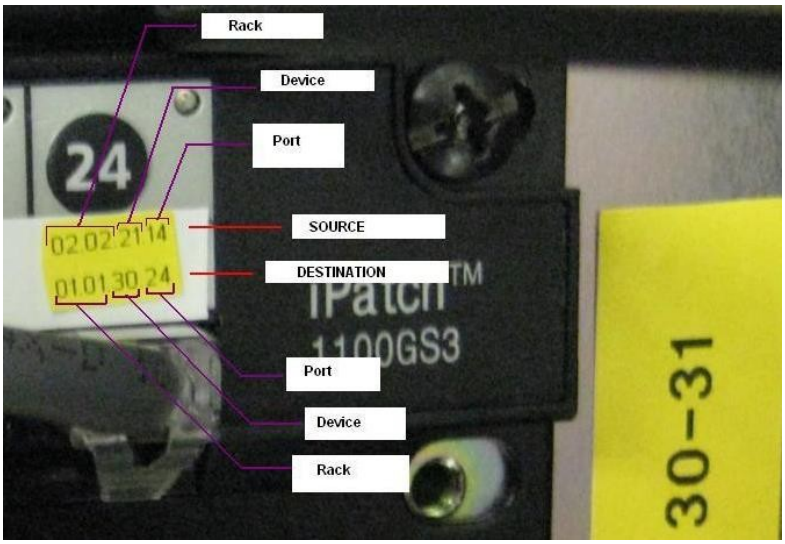
   f. Regarding patch panels: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed with structure identifier references.

   g. Regarding switches: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed according to cable compatibility; i.e. ‘FP’ or ‘CP’. The port sequence should follow left-to-right and top-to-bottom.

   h. Regarding devices housing multiple blades: ports are identified in sequence as related to respective blades and may be prefixed according to cable compatibility; i.e. ‘FP’ or ‘CP’. The port sequence should follow left-to-right and top-to-bottom.

   i. Regarding SYSTIMAX (iPatch) ‘equipment panels’: ports are identified with a source-over-destination, (panel-to-panel) schema and inclusive of rack/cabinet (structure-unit) identifiers.

   j. Regarding SYSTIMAX (iPatch) ‘service panels’: ports are identified in sequence and may be prefixed with structure identifier references.



k. All port identifiers follow some specific schema; new ports must be identified accordingly. In the event that a determination cannot be made regarding the identity of the port, please contact the iPatch database administrator prior to documenting.

2. Labeling

a. Regarding switches: generally space does not allow for switch port labeling; ports must be identified how- ever in order to correlate circuit connectivity to/from/through the device.
b. Labeling should follow the identification schema and further be accomplished via the use of below specified labeling device or approved equivalent:

1) DYMO rhinoPRO 5000 Industrial Label Maker
2) ¾" Flexible Industrial Strength Nylon label tape - yellow

c. Labels should be affixed to applicable port locations. Not all ports allow for label placement but these ports should be identified and recorded as part of iPatch SOP; respective to cable or equipment.

3. Required Fields

a. Each port requires that its relationship be established between cable and equipment via use of the iPatch cut sheet (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf).

4. GPS

a. No action required

5. Supporting Documentation Deliverables

a. ISP cabling/port configurations (see Exhibits – iPatch SOP.pdf)

6. Spatial Data Deliverables

a. No action required

7. Special Instructions

a. Careful attention should be given to accurately accounting for and recording relationships established between ports – cable, and ports – equipment.

3.9 STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES – BEST PRACTICES

A. Data Collection Methodology

1. This section includes a general outline of procedures that can be utilized towards the collection and processing of HAS' IT physical data requirements. The outline establishes some of the recommended methods which have proven to be most successful during previous data collection cycles.
2. This guide does not mandate adherence to these methods provided that the contracting party can deter- mine a like process to produce the intended results. Said process must however provide for the specific formatting of all aforementioned physical data deliverables including data record tables, .DWF / .DWG, .PDF, feature class, feature class, and photo imagery.

B. Outside Plant

1. Identify outside plant network locations as defined by project scope of work including all structures, pathways, cable and equipment. This requires extensive communication and coordination with HAS air- port campus authorities before and during the evolution. Contracting parties will be provided with respective contact information prior to commencement of data collection effort.
2. Coordinate with HAS IT representative to determine existing network identifiers and to specify any new network identifiers that must be incorporated into data deliverables.
3. If applicable to the GPS equipment that will be utilized to collect data, format custom projections to cam- pus, format code-list.
4. GPS locate structures; ensure all attribute fields are populated. For MH, HH produce field sketch - butter- fly layout depicting pathways unit counts orientation; cable types / counts, location. These field sketches should be used to create AutoCAD .DWF / .DWG deliverables.
5. Produce photo imagery
6. GPS locate all splice enclosures, slack loops.
7. Label all end-equipment, splice enclosures, slack loops, cable, pullboxes, cabinets, pedestals. Stamp all MH, HH per guidelines.
8. GPS locate pathways; ensure all attribute fields are populated.
9. Physically locate outside plant associated equipment; ensure all attribute fields are populated.
10. Building Access Points can be approximated where the PATHWAY intersects the building face for purposes of GPS data collection; single-shot.
11. GPS locate cable routing; ensure all attribute fields are populated including end-equipment identifiers.
12. QA/ QC to ensure that all data relationships have been established; i.e. equipment-structure, structure- pathways, pathways-cable and that all attribute fields have been populated.
13. Finalize, format deliverables

C. Inside Plant

1. Identify inside plant network locations as defined by project scope of work including all structures, cable and equipment. This requires extensive communication and coordination with HAS airport campus authorities before and during the evolution. Contracting parties will be provided with respective contact information prior to commencement of data collection effort.
2. Coordinate with iPatch database administrator to determine existing network identifiers and to specify any new network identifiers that must be incorporated into data deliverables.
3. Prepare field sketch (floorplan, rackface) of interior space and equipment. Document and dimension structure space and contents required to generate layouts for the floorplan, cable ladder, conduit, room details, and Install details. Rackface layouts should be created

in a separate document. These field sketches should be used to create AutoCAD .DWF / .DWG deliverables.

4. Label all structure units, cable and equipment per guidelines.
5. Record information specific to iPatch SOP for structure units, equipment, cable; this process will be covered in depth at the coordination meeting held prior to commencement of data collection effort. This in- formation establishes infrastructure relationships that will be used to model the communications environment.
6. Test Cable.
7. QA/ QC to ensure that all data relationships have been established; i.e. structure – structure, structure – structure units, structure units – equipment, equipment – ports, ports – cable.
8. Finalize, format deliverables.

END OF ITEM 27-0553

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

ITEM 27 13 00 BACKBONE AND RISER MEDIA INFRASTRUCTURE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Provide a Structured Cabling System (SCS) for the purpose of supporting voice, data and video communications at various locations within the Houston Airport System. The Houston Airport System (HAS) has established Systimax as the standard for cabling infrastructure installations.

1.2 SECTIONS INCLUDES

A. This section includes specifications for the installation of backbone and riser media infrastructure.
B. Related Documents: Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division - 1 Specification sections, apply to the work of this section.
C. Backbone and Riser Media Infrastructure includes but not limited to copper, fiber cable types, Ipatch panels, imVision controllers, connectors, testing requirements, accessories and associated hardware.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Related Sections: Use these Specifications for all related work not specifically covered in this specification:

1. Section 270526: Telecommunication Grounding and Bonding
2. Section 270528: Interior Communication Pathways
3. Section 270543: Exterior Communication Pathways
4. Section 270553: Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure
5. Section 271100: Communication Cabinets and Equipment Rooms
6. Section 271500: Horizontal Media Infrastructure
7. Section 272100: Data Communication Network Equipment
8. Section 272200: PC, Laptop, Servers and Equipment
9. Section 275113: Audio Communication System
10. Section 281300: Access Control System
11. Section 232313: Video Surveillance Control and Management System

B. The publications listed below form a part of this specification. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

C. Specific reference in specifications to codes, rules, regulations, standards, manufacturer's instructions, or requirements of regulatory agencies shall mean the latest printed edition of each in effect two weeks prior to the date of the Bidding Documents unless the document is shown dated.

D. Conflicts.

1. Between referenced requirements: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

2. Between referenced requirements and contract documents: Comply with the one establishing the more stringent requirements.

E. References.

1. ANSI/TIA/EIA-568-D, Commercial Building Telecommunications Wiring Standards
2. ANSI/TIA/EIA-569-B Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces
3. ANSI/TIA/EIA-606 Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings
4. International Standards Organization/International Electromechanical Commission (ISO/IEC) DIS11801, January 6, 1994
5. Underwriters Laboratories (UL®) Cable Certification and Follow Up Program
6. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
7. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM)
8. National Electric Code (NEC®) Latest issue
9. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) Latest issue
10. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE)
11. UL Testing Bulletin
12. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) X3T9.5 Requirements for UTP at 100 Mbps
13. SYSTIMAX Structured Cabling Systems, Performance Specifications, Latest Issue
14. SYSTIMAX Structured Cabling Systems, Components Guide, Latest Issue
15. Systimax Generic Specifications: Fiber Optic Outside Plant Cable, Latest Issue
16. BICSI Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) Latest issue
17. Rural Utilities Service (RUS) Section 1755

F. All splicing methods, procedures and products shall comply with the following:

1. Rural Utilities Service (RUS) Section 1755
2. National Electrical Safety Code (NESC) Latest issue
3. National Electrical Code (NEC) Latest issue
4. Fiber closures: GR-771-Core
5. Copper splice cases: Bellcore Testing Requirement PUB-55003 (Pressure Tight Splice Closure)
6. UL 1863 classified
7. Applicable local codes, statutes, ordinances, regulations, license requirements.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualifications: Demonstrate compliance with requirements of Paragraph 1.05A below.

B. Manufacturers' data, including part numbers, cut sheets and detailed descriptions, for all proposed equipment.to include quantity of spare parts.

C. Cable inventory data shall be submitted for all fiber, copper, and coaxial cabling and termination equipment. Reference Specification 270553 for the Inside and Outside plant spread sheets. Information shall be provided on a CD.

D. Shop Drawings shall be submitted and approved before implementation is started. Shop Drawings to be submitted in accordance with Specification 01340.

E. Record Drawings: Furnish CAD drawings, following format in Section 01340, of completed work including cable numbers. Refer to Specification 270553 for labeling conventions. Contractor's on-site Building Industry Consulting Services International (BICSI) Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings and record drawings.

F. Include spares list to be approved by HAS IT Project Manager for approval.

G. Cable Testing Reports.

1. Submit Testing Plan prior to beginning cable testing.
2. Submit certified test reports of Contractor-performed tests in accordance with paragraph 3.04. of this document.
3. Electronic versions of the original raw data files and PDF versions of the test reports shall be submitted together and clearly identified with cable identification, reviewed and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD.
4. Test reports shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD.

H. Product data for all termination and test equipment to be used by Contractor to perform work.

1. Equipment shall be calibrated with traceability to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) requirements.
2. Contractor shall include copy of calibration and certification that equipment calibration meets NIST standards and has been calibrated at least once in the previous calendar year.
3. Test equipment data shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submitting.
4. Refer to 3.04. in this document for test equipment requirements.

I. Submit Technology Implementation Plan in accordance with 1.07 below.

J. Submit Cable Pulling Plan, as follows:

1. Indicate the installed backbone conduit layout in schematic format, including junction boxes and distances between junction boxes.
2. Indicate contents of each conduit.
3. Indicate the cable pulling calculations, conduit fill ratios and actual cable runs and tensions.
4. Cable Pulling Plan shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submittal.
5. Installation of cabling shall not commence prior to approval of the pulling plan and calculations by the Architect/Engineer.

K. Submit installation plan indicating:

1. Equipment and personnel
2. Materials and staging area
3. Start and completion dates
4. Locations, including floor, room and building
5. Installation plan shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by the Contractor's on-site RCDD prior to submitting.

L. Cable Splicing Submittals

1. Submit fiber fusion splicing method and procedures.
2. Submit schedules of copper and fiber cables to be spliced.
3. Submit copper splicing method and procedures.
4. Submit certification documents for all splicing personnel.
5. Submit cut sheets, showing accurately scaled components, of fiber and copper splice closures, accessories, clamps, brackets, hangers, splice connectors, splice joint assemblies and fittings,
6. Submit manufacturer's data on fiber and copper splice closures including, but not limited to types, materials, finishes, and inside and outside dimensions (cross-sectional properties).

1.3 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions in areas of installation by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

B. Established Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabricating units without field measurements. Coordinate supports, adjacent construction, and fixture locations to ensure actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

C. Maintain temperature of between 64 degrees Fahrenheit and 75 degrees Fahrenheit and between 30 and 55 percent humidity in areas of active electronic system work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Submit written proof that the following experience requirements are being met.

1. Contractor Qualifications

a. The contractor shall be certified by the manufacturer of the products, adhere to the engineering, installation and testing procedures and utilize the authorized manufacturer components and distribution channels in provisioning this Project.
b. Must be supervised on-site by a BICSI RCDD. Must demonstrate knowledge and compliance with all BICSI, TIA/EIA, UL, and NEC methods, standards and codes.
c. All members of the installation team shall be certified by the manufacturer as having completed the necessary training to complete their part of the installation. Resumes of the entire team shall be provided along with documentation of completed training courses.
d. The contractor shall provide five references for projects of equivalent scope, type and complexity of work completed within the last five years.
e. The contractor who is installing the cabling infrastructure shall be a certified and currently registered Commscope/Systimax Premier Partner capable of issuing a numbered registration certificate for the entire cable system.
f. The contractor who is installing the cabling infrastructure shall have the following Systimax iPatch/imVision certifications:
SP/ND3321 - SYSTIMAX SCS Design & Engineering
SP/ND3351 - SYSTIMAX MasterClass
SP/ND3361 - SYSTIMAX SCS Installation and Maintenance

g. Cable splicing personnel shall have a minimum of five years splicing experience and shall have completed a minimum of five major splicing projects.

2. Copper cable splicing personnel/technician requirements:

a. All copper splicing personnel/technicians shall have a minimum of 900 pair in one project splicing experience.
b. All copper splicing personnel/technicians shall have outside plant (OSP) and inside plant splicing experience.
c. All copper splicing personnel/technicians shall be familiar with and shall have installed Systimax splicing modules.
d. All copper splicing personnel/technicians shall have installed in-line and butt splicing configurations.
e. All copper splicing personnel/technicians shall have installed OSP, underground, direct buried, aerial, pedestal, and vault splice closures.

3. Fiber splicing personnel/technicians' requirements:

a. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall have a minimum of 144 fibers in one project splicing experience.
b. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall have OSP and inside plant splicing experience.
c. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall be familiar and have installed fusion, rotary and mechanical splicing modules.
d. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall be familiar and have installed mass fusion splice trays.
e. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall be familiar and have installed ribbon fusion and mass fusion splicing.
f. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall have installed in-line and butt splicing configurations.
g. All fiber spicing personnel/technicians shall have installed OSP, underground, direct buried, aerial, pedestal, and vault splice closures.

4. Console installers shall be certified by console manufacturer and experienced in the installation of systems of similar complexity.
5. Manufacturer's hardware experience: All components shall be produced by manufacturers who have been regularly engaged in the production of telecommunications cabling components of the types to be installed in this project for a period of five years.

B. Materials and equipment: Equipment shall be rated for continuous operation under the ambient environmental temperature, humidity, and vibration conditions encountered at the installed location. The equipment shall meet the following requirements:

1. Interior controlled environment: 60 to 100 degrees F dry bulb and 20 to 90 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
2. Interior uncontrolled environment: 0 to 130 degrees F dry bulb and 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.
3. Exterior environments: Minus 30 degrees to 130 degrees F dry bulb, and 10 to 100 percent relative humidity, condensing.
4. Hazardous environment: All system components located in areas where fire or explosion hazards may exist because of flammable gas or vapors, flammable liquids, combustible

dust, or ignitable fibers or flying's, shall be rated and installed according to Chapter 5 of the NFPA 70 and as shown.

C. Standard products:

1. Equipment and materials shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of telecommunications cabling products and shall be the manufacturer's latest standard design in satisfactory use for at least one year prior to bid opening.
2. Items of the same classification shall be identical. This requirement includes equipment, modules, assemblies, parts, and components.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S DUTIES

A. Contractor's RCDD shall provide all calculations and analysis to support design and engineering decisions as specified in the Submittals section.

B. Provide and pay for all labor, supervision, tools, equipment, test equipment, tests and services/programming to provide and install a complete inside and outside plant fiber and copper infrastructure system. Pay all required sales, gross receipts, and other taxes.

C. Secure and pay for plan check fees, permits, fees, and licenses necessary for the execution of Work as applicable for the project.

D. Give required notices.

E. Comply with all codes, ordinances, regulations, and other legal requirements of public authorities that bear on performance of Work.

1.6 PROCUREMENT

A. Procure equipment specified in this document as dictated by the timeline in Appendix A "Technology Implementation Schedule" in order to ensure that the technology is acquired in a timely fashion, but not outdated by the installation date.

B. Submit a copy of Appendix A "Technology Implementation Schedule" as a part of the equipment submittals required elsewhere in this document. Complete the columns headed "Quantity", "Purchasing Lead Time", "Start Date or Dependent", and "Installation Duration".

C. The "Procurement Lead Time" shall be expressed in days or weeks and shall include time required for the contractor's personnel to order and receive the material. Substantiation may be required.

D. "Start Date or Dependent" and "Installation Duration" should be an accurate estimate based upon known facts in the project. Substantiation may be required.

E. The Contractor shall not purchase any materials requiring submittals until the owner approves the product submittal and the Technology Implementation Schedule for that material.

F. The Contractor shall not purchase any materials requiring submittals until 6 months prior to installation date is established by the owner as the Purchasing Authorized Date. The Purchasing

Authorized Date will be reflected in the “Purch Auth” column of Appendix A as a part of the Submittal Review process.

1.7 MAINTENANCE AND SUPPORT

A. System Assurance: The System Assurance shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the application which it was designed to support, as well as additional application(s) introduced in the future by recognized standards or user forums that use the ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B or ISO/IEC IS 11801 component and link/channel specifications for cabling, for a twenty-year period.

B. System Certification: Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the customer shall be provided with a numbered certificate, from the manufacturing company, registering the installation.

C. Support Availability: The Contractor shall commit to make available local support for the product and system during the Warranty period.

1.8 EXTENDED WARRANTY

A. The Extended Product Warranty shall meet all manufactures specification to ensure against product defects, that all approved cabling components exceed the specifications of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B and ISO/IEC IS 11801, exceed the attenuation and NEXT requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for cabling links/channels, that the installation will exceed the loss and bandwidth requirements of ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B and ISO/IEC IS 11801 for fiber links/channels, for a twenty year period. The warranty shall apply to all passive SCS components.

B. The Extended Product Warranty and the System Assurance shall cover the replacement or repair of defective products and labor for the replacement or repair of such defective products.

1.9 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

B. Equipment shall be delivered in original packages with labels intact and identification clearly marked.

C. Equipment shall not be damaged in any way and shall comply with manufacturer’s operating specifications.

D. All products shall be purchased not more than 6 months prior to installation.

E. Equipment and components shall be protected from the weather, humidity, temperature variations, dirt, dust, or other contaminants. Equipment damaged prior to system acceptance shall be replaced at no cost to the City.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include but are not limited to SYSTIMAX SCS and other manufacturers as referenced in this document. However, substitutions for Systimax products are not permitted.

2.2 GENERAL

A. Provide all cabling, terminating hardware, adapters, and cross-connecting hardware necessary to interconnect all system equipment including equipment located in the Main Distribution Facility (MDF) and the Intermediate Distribution Facilities (IDFs).

B. All Fiber terminations/connectors shall be pigtail fusion splice.

2.3 FIBER OPTIC CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. SYSTIMAX SCS Teraspeed Single-mode or LazrSPEED 550 50μ Multimode as required.

B. Fiber optic cable shall be certified to meet all parts of EIA-455 and comply with the NEC.

1. Cable installed in plenums or air-handling spaces shall meet UL 910 and shall be marked OFNP (optical fiber non-conductive plenum) in accordance with the NEC.
2. Riser cable shall meet UL 1666 and be marked OFNR (optical fiber non-conductive riser) in accordance with the NEC.

C. All fiber optic cable shall utilize the appropriate sheath for the particular application. This shall be in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA 568-B standards. Any cable placed in space used as an air return or in any way connected with air handling plenums or building ventilation shall be low-smoke, fire retarding cable, and shall comply with the National Electrical Code Articles 725, 760, and 800. No cabling shall be placed in plenums without written approval from HAS.

D. Outside Plant Fiber Cables.

1. Stranded loose tube dielectric or armored dry core fiber optic cable shall be utilized for underground conduit, direct buried or aerial applications.

E. Building Fiber Cables.

1. Non-plenum, riser rated cable consisting of multiple fibers, shall have a black, Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) outer jacket. The cable shall be UL listed and meet the NEC requirements for OFNR.
2. Plenum Fiber rated cable consisting of multiple fibers shall have a Plenum PVC outer jacket. Each group of fibers shall have a color-coded Low Smoke PVC buffer. Teraspeed shall be yellow and LazrSPEED 550 shall be Aqua. The cable and each subunit shall be UL listed and meet the NEC requirements for OFNP.

F. Preparation for delivery: The fiber optic cable shall be shipped on reels in lengths as specified with a minimum overage of 10 percent.

1. The cable shall be wound on the reel so that unwinding can be done without kinking the cable.
2. Two meters of cable at both ends of the cable shall be accessible for testing.

3. Marking: Each reel shall have a permanent label attached showing length, cable identification number, cable size, cable type, attenuation, bandwidth, and date of manufacture. Labels shall be water resistant and the writing on the labels shall be indelible.
4. Storage: The cable shall have a minimum storage temperature range of minus 40 C to plus 70 C.

G. Unless otherwise specified, all fiber cables not installed in conduit shall be armored cable.

2.4 MULTIMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX SCS – LazrSPEED 550 Multimode 50μ Cable.

1. Outdoor Cables: Systimax Multimode, Stranded Loose Tube Dielectric or Armored Dry core LazrSPEED 550 Outdoor Cable designed for underground conduit, direct buried or aerial applications consisting of multiple multimode 50/125μ fibers.
2. Building Cables: Multimode/non-plenum, Systimax LazrSPEED 550 Backbone/Riser Rated Cable, consisting of multiple multimode 50/125μ fibers with a PVC outer jacket.
3. Building Cables: Multimode/plenum, Systimax LazrSPEED 550 Backbone/plenum Rated Cable, consisting of multiple multimode 50/125 μfibers and an Aqua, PVC outer jacket.

2.5 SINGLE MODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE SPECIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX SCS – TeraSPEED Single-mode cable

1. Outdoor Cables: Systimax single-mode, Stranded Loose Tube Dielectric or Armored Dry Core Outdoor Cable designed for underground conduit, direct buried or aerial applications.
2. Building Cables: Single-mode/Non-plenum: TeraSPEED Backbone/Riser Rated Cable consisting of multiple single-mode fibers with a PVC outer jacket.
3. Building Cables: Single-mode/plenum, Systimax TeraSPEED Backbone/plenum Rated Cable, consisting of multiple single-mode fibers and a yellow, PVC outer jacket.

2.6 FIBER HARDWARE TERMINATION STANDARDS - Real Time Infrastructure Management - Intelligent Fiber Patch Panel

A. All Fiber to terminate on iPatch or ImVision Control panels. If a rack manager does not exist in the cabinet one must be added to manage the fiber infrastructure.

B. Systimax Solution iPatch Intelligent Fiber Optic Patching System as follows:

1. When install make sure cabinet rails are move back from front door.
2. Make sure there is vertical and horizontal management for the fiber.

Product Number	Description
Fiber Shelves (19-inch rack-mountable) and accessories	

760193797	360-ip-G2-1U-LC-SD
760031856	RS-2AF-16SF
760105148	360 iPatch/imVision upgrade kit
760109470	12-LC-LS-AQ-Pigtails
760109488	12-LC-MM-BG-Pigtails
760109496	12-LC-SM-BL-Pigtails
Product Num-ber	**Description**
760109504	12-LCA-SM-GR-Pigtails
760114975	24" Ribbon Cable
Copper Patch Panels - Cat 6	
760152355	360-iP-1100-E-GS3-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 24 port panel
760152330	360-iP-1100-E-GS3-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 48 port panel
760152561	360-IPR-1100-E-GS3-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(ready) 24 port panel
760152579	360-IPR-1100-E-GS3-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(ready) 48 port panel
Copper Patch Panels - Cat 6A	
760152363	360-iP-1100-E-GS6-1U-24 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 24 port panel
760152348	360-iP-1100-E-GS6-2U-48 - 360 iPatch/imVision(enabled) 48 port panel
imVision Rack manager	
760161380	360-imV-CNTRLR - 360 imVision Panel Manager (1 per rack / cabinet)

2.7 FIBER PATCH CORDS

A. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX Solutions ONLY

B. The fiber patch cord shall consist of buffered, graded index fiber with a 50-micron core and a 125μ micron cladding for multimode with an Aqua Jacket and a stepped-index 8.3 micron core with a 125μ micron cladding for single mode with a Yellow Jacket. The fiber cladding shall be covered by aramid yarn and a jacket of flame-retardant PVC.

C. Multimode Fiber Patch Cord

1. Multimode Fiber Patch Cord Part Numbers:

Product Number	Description
Multimode, 50μ Micron, Single, LC to LC, LC to SC and LC to STII	
MX1LC-LC-xxx	LC to LC (xxx length designator)
MX1LC-SC-xxx	LC to SC (xxx length designator)
MX1LC-EP-xxx	LC to STII (xxx length designator)
Multimode, 50μ Micron, Duplex, LC to LC, LC to SC and LC to STII	
MX2LC-LC-xxx	LC to LC (xxx length designator)
MX2LC-SC-xxx	LC to SC (xxx length designator)
MX2LC-EP-xxx	LC to STII (xxx length designator)

D. Single-mode Fiber Patch Cord

1. Single mode Fiber Patch Cord Part Numbers:

Single-mode, 8.3μ Micron, Single, LC to LC, LC to SC and LC to STII	
MS1LC-LC-xxx	LC to LC (xxx length designator)
MS1LC-SC-xxx	LC to SC (xxx length designator)
MS1LC-EP-xxx	LC to STII (xxx length designator)
Single-mode, 8.3μ Micron, Duplex, LC to LC, LC to SC and LC to STII	
MS2LC-LC-xxx	LC to LC (xxx length designator)
MS2LC-SC-xxx	LC to SC (xxx length designator)
MS2LC-EP-xxx	LC to STII (xxx length designator)

E. Patch Cord Quantity. Patch cord spares shall be provided to match fiber strand assignment as shown in the fiber cable schedules in the Drawings. Patch cords shall be various lengths to include but not limited to 3mm, 6mm, 10mm etc.

F. LC type connectors are HAS standard for all patch panel installations.

1. When there is a requirement to transmit MATV service over the fiber infrastructure APC type pigtails must be used at. Design must specify APC type fiber jumpers as well. Patch cords shall be various lengths to include but not limited to 3mm, 6mm, 10mm etc.

G. Fiber splicing and closures shall be Commscope/Systimax. The fiber splice module shall meet the following specifications:

1. Fusion
2. Joins single mode or multi-mode fibers
3. Establishes a permanent fusion splice
4. May be used in OSP and/or premises applications
5. Accept 250 and 900 micron fibers
6. Re-enterable, rearrangeable and reusable
7. Require no polishing
8. Require no adhesives
9. No loose parts

10. Unlimited shelf life

2.8 BACKBONE COPPER CABLE – INSIDE PLANT

A. Manufacturer: Systimax, unless otherwise noted.

B. Non-plenum Backbone Cable – 24 AWG

1. Multi-pair insulated with color-coded PVC copper cables shall be used as the vertical riser cables. The cable shall support voice, data, and building service applications. All 50-pair and larger cable shall be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B for Category 3 cables. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all backbone cables shall be observed during handling and installation. No cable count larger than 100 pair accepted

C. Non-plenum Backbone Cable – 22 AWG

1. Manufacturer – Superior Essex or submitted and owner-approved equivalent
2. 22 AWG 100-pair insulated with color-coded PVC copper cables shall be used only transition splices from OSP to inside cable. The ARAM cable shall be routed from the splice closure to the protector panel, as indicated in Drawings.

D. Plenum Backbone Cable

1. The plenum cable shall consist of 24-AWG solid-copper conductors insulated with color-coded PVC. All 50-pair and larger cable shall be conformance tested to meet ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B for Category 3 cables. The cable shall be UL® and c (UL®) Listed for Fire Safety and ISO 9001 Certified. The plenum cable shall be available in 25, 50, and 100 pair.

E. The backbone copper cable shall meet or exceed the electrical specifications provided by the manufacture

2.9 BACKBONE COPPER CABLE – OUTSIDE PLANT

A. Manufacturer: Superior Essex or submitted and owner-approved equivalent

B. Superior Essex or submitted and owner-approved equivalent ASP-filled 22 AWG multi-pair copper cables shall be utilized for underground conduit or direct buried applications. The cable shall support voice, low-speed data, and building service applications. The bending radius and pulling strength requirements of all outside plant cables shall be observed during handling and installation. No cable count larger than 200 pair accepted.

C. Protectors (Outside Plant applications):

Product Number	Description	COM code
331901	Circa 1880NA1/NSC-200: 188-Type, 200-pair protector panel. Input on left side for front of cabinet.	N/A

Product Number	Description	COM code
331902	Circa 1880NA1/NSC-200: 188-Type, 200-pair protector panel. Input on right side for back of cabinet.	N/A
750031	Circa C4B1S: 5-pin solid-state protector module, black shell, 300 volt, sneak current protection and built-in test points.	N/A
4C3S-75	Solid-state protector unit for non-rining circuits (red)	105 581 086

D. Copper Cable Splice System

1. Copper Splice Systems are defined to include, but not limited to copper splice module, components, closure kits, supports and required accessories to provide a turnkey copper network system.
2. Copper cable to be spliced shall be 22 AWG OSP and 22 AWG inside cable as specified in the previous paragraphs.
3. Splices shall be inline, from underground OSP cable (filled metallic) to indoor cable (air core metallic).
4. Copper Splice Kit

    a. Manufacturer: Preformed Line Products or submitted and owner-approved equivalent.
    b. All splice kit products shall be Commscope/Systimax Solutions material.

5. Copper Splice Closure Requirements

    a. Manufacturer: Preformed Line Products or submitted and owner-approved equivalent.
    b. Provide an inline, re-enterable copper cable closure.
        1) Metallic stainless steel.
        2) Finish shall be non-corrosive in all intended environments (see Drawings).
    c. Re-enterable without the need for special re-entry kit.

2.10 MULTI-PAIR CABLE TERMINATION HARDWARE

A. 110 Wiring Blocks

1. Manufacturer: SYSTIMAX
2. 110 blocks shall provide for the termination of horizontal, equipment, or tie cables. This high-density modular design shall be compatible with all voice and data circuits. The block shall be Underwriter's Laboratories (UL) listed.
3. Field-terminated, wall-mounted 110 Wiring Block part numbers are as follows:

Product Number	Description	COM code
110 Wiring Blocks with Legs (Small Installations)		
110AB2-100FT	4-pair	107 058 919
110AB2-300FT	4-pair	107 058 943
110 Wiring Block System with Back Panel (Larger Installations)		

110PB2-300FT	4-pair (Station)	107 058 810
110PB2-900FT	4-pair (Station)	107 058 869
110PB2-300FT	5-pair (Riser)	107 058 802
110PB2-900FT	5-pair (Riser)	107 058 851
188 Backboards w/distributing rings for 110 blocks		
188D3	300 pair	107 151 193
188C3	900 pair	107 151 185

4. Field-terminated, rack and cabinet mounted 110 Wiring Block part numbers are as follows:

Product Number	Description	COM code
110 Connector System Mounting Brackets		
110RD2-200-19	(2) 100-Pair Bracket	107 058 919
110 Wiring Block for Wiring Bracket		
110DW2-100	110 100-Pair Wiring Blocks	107 059 909
110 Jumper Troughs		
110B3	110 Troughs	107 831 141

B. Electrical requirements of Copper Termination Equipment per manufactures specification.

C. Wire Managers for Copper Termination Equipment

1. Vertical Wire Manager – Wall-mounted 110 Patch Panel System Backboard

   a. Manufacturer: Chatsworth or submitted and owner-approved equivalent
   b. One on each side
   c. Chatsworth part number(s) are as follows:

Product Number	Description	COM code
Single-Sided Narrow Vertical Cabling Section		
11730-7XX	Vertical Cabling Mgr (Black)	N/A

2. Horizontal Wire Managers –Wall-mounted 110 Patch Panel System Backboard

   a. Manufacturer: Systimax
   b. Above and below each hardware shelf.
   c. Systimax part number(s) are as follows:

Product Number	Description	COM code
110 Jumper Troughs		
110B3	110 Troughs	107 831 141

3. Horizontal Wire Managers – Racks and cabinets

   a. Manufacturer: Chatsworth or submitted and owner-approved equivalent
   b. Above and below each equipment shelf

c. Not required with RJ45 patch panels
d. Chatsworth part number(s) are as follows:

Product Number	Description	COM code
Horizontal Wire Managers		
11753-719	19" Medium Wire Manager	

D. Hybrid RJ45 to 110 Patch Cords.

1. Manufacturer: Systimax 119P2PS
2. As required provide Category 5e, Hybrid Patch Cords for each assigned data/voice port on the patch panel. Cords shall RJ45 connector on one end and 110GS on the other end. Cords shall be provided in appropriate lengths to accommodate all tenant voice or specialty ports as shown in detailed drawings. All Category 5e cordage shall be round, and consist of 24-AWG copper, stranded conductors, tightly twisted into individual pair and shall meet or exceed the Category 5e specifications.
3. Hybrid patch cords shall conform to the TIA 568B wiring scheme.
4. Hybrid patch cords shall be provided for each installed port designated as "Tenant Voice or Specialty jack" in the drawings.
5. Hybrid patch cord single pair part numbers are as follows (last 3 digits designates length):

Length	Material ID
8FT	CPC8662-03F-008
10FT	CPC8662-03F-010

6. Hybrid patch cord 2 pair part numbers are as follows (last 3 digits designates length):

Length	Material ID
8FT	CPC3852-03F-008
10FT	CPC3852-03F-010

7. Hybrid patch cord 4 pair part numbers are as follows (last 3 digits designates length):

Length	Material ID
8FT	CPC3812-03F-008
10FT	CPC3812-03F-010

2.11 IDENTIFIERS, LABELS AND LABELING SYSTEM

F. All Identification and Labeling shall follow Specification: 270553–Identification and Labeling of Communication Infrastructure. **Any deviation from the specification must be approved by HAS IT prior to installation.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify raceways, boxes, hand holes and maintenance holes are properly installed following Sections 270528, and 270543.

B. All communication media shall be installed in conduit or cable tray unless an alternate method has been approved by HAS/IT Infrastructure.

C. Verify backboards are properly installed.

D. Verify telecommunications grounding system is properly installed and tested following Section 270526.

E. Verify liquid-carrying pipes shall not be installed in or above any IDF/MDF that has active electronic equipment. Do not proceed with installation in affected areas until removed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Environmental controlled communication rooms shall maintain temperature of between 64 degrees Fahrenheit and 78 degrees F and between 30 and 55 percent humidity in areas of active electronic system work.

B. Cable Splicing: Exact cable routing, splice enclosure locations, distances, elevations, workspace and purpose of splice will be governed by actual field conditions. Contractor shall perform field surveys prior to submitting layout drawings.

C. Contractor's on-site RCDD supervisor shall review, approve and stamp all shop drawings, coordination drawings and record drawings.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install work following drawings, manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal data. The number of cables per run, outlet configuration and other pertinent data are included on the drawings.

B. All installation shall be done in conformance with ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B standards, BICSI methods, Industry standards and SYSTIMAX SCS installation guidelines. The Contractor shall ensure that the maximum pulling tensions of the specified distribution cables are not exceeded and cable bends maintain the proper radius during the placement of the facilities. Failure to follow the appropriate guidelines shall require the Contractor to provide in a timely fashion the additional material and labor necessary to properly rectify the situation. This shall also apply to any and all damages sustained to the cables by the Contractor during the implementation.

C. The SCS installation shall comply with all applicable national and local codes pertaining to low voltage cable system installations.

D. The contractor shall adhere to the installation schedule of the general contractor and shall attend all construction meetings scheduled by the general contractor.

E. Upon structural completion of the communications room(s) and prior to the installation of any communications equipment or supporting devices inside the room, the City Engineer shall consult the Communications Designer in order to:

1. Perform construction administration activities to compare as-built configuration to the design.
2. Observe all “not-to-design” compliance issues and issue corrective advisement of actions.
3. Upon completion of 1 and 2 above, the Communications Designer shall mark with masking tape the general layout of the equipment placement.

F. Cable Splicing

1. Splicing optical fibers shall be accomplished with the fusion method only; mechanical splices are not allowed.
2. Copper splicing shall be accomplished using Systimax modules.
3. Copper splicing shall be done using the fold-back method.
4. All closures and splice cases shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s installation procedures.
5. All closures and splice cases shall be “flash tested” to ensure they are properly sealed.
6. All splicing work and splicing hardware shall comply with the following:

    a. Cables shall be neatly routed and properly secured.
    b. Minimum bending radius for fiber and copper cables shall not be exceeded.
    c. Closures shall be properly mounted and secured.

7. All closures, entry and exit cabling shall be labeled per specification 270553, easily visible from the finished floor.

G. The contractor shall perform all required cross connections of the horizontal cable runs to the backbone cable system. The equipment connections to the data systems shall be performed by the vendors installing and/or maintaining those systems.

H. The contractor is responsible for providing a CD with all the cable/patch panel information in the same format that will be accepted for download in HAS’s iPatch database **1 month** prior any patching occurs.

I. The contractor is responsible and must perform the following task associated with the iPatch system:

1. Connect iPatch Network Manger (or imVision Controller) to designated port on HAS network switch.
2. Inter-connect iPatch Network Manager to rack managers if applicable.
3. Confirm that all iPatch patch panels are on line.
4. Configure network settings for iPatch Network Manage (or imVision Controller) with IP address, Mask and Gateway.
5. Resolve patching conflicts associated with “Confirm” message on the iPatch Network Manager (or imVision Controller) Display.
6. Resolve conflicts associated with “Alarms” on iPatch Network Manager or imVision Controller.
7. Provide fiber cut sheet depicting fiber port to port or port to equipment connectivity.
8. Provide an excel file compatible with imVision Import Wizard. The file will be used to build rooms, faceplates and jacks in iPatch database.
9. Label all new devices including the iPatch Network Manager according to HAS labeling specs.
10. Label all ports according to HAS labeling specs.
11. Provide floor plans depicting rooms lay out and outlet locations.

12. Confirm iPatch ports are pointing toward the proper end device(iPatch to equipment or iPatch to iPatch connection).

J. The contractor shall provide service loops (slack) for cables terminating in the IDFs. A minimum of 10-foot service loop shall be provided above the access ceiling or cable trays unless specified otherwise. This allows for future changes or expansion without installing new cables.

K. The installation contractor shall be responsible for coordination, testing and problem resolution with the system vendors.

L. Label cable terminations on designation strips per specification 270553. Coordinate numbering with the City's automated cable management system.

M. Labels for backbone/riser cables shall be placed in the following locations: on jack face plates, on cable inside back boxes, conduit pathway, junction boxes, access points, maintenance holes, and hand holes, on cable above the terminations in the IDF and MDF, on patch panels, and every 100 feet when not in conduit. Refer to specification 270553.

N. City inspector or their designated representative shall randomly perform unannounced, on-site reviews during the installation. In addition, this person shall perform a final inspection and a complete review of the test results before the installation is accepted.

O. Upon completion of the installation, Contractor shall prepare as-built documentation of the entire SCS. This documentation shall include:

1. As-Built Drawings

   a. All drawings shall be provided on a minimum of four (4) USB flash drives in a form compatible with AutoCAD Version 14. A complete set of project plans will be provided to the Contractor on a drive. The Contractor shall modify the drawings by placing the cable information on a separate layer. All of the requested drawings shall be placed on these plans so that all cable routes are to scale and provide accurate information for use in the future when changes are made, and the exact location of cables are required to avoid service interruptions.
   b. A complete diagram of all terminations in the IDFs.
   c. A complete diagram of all copper, fiber, and coax riser cable.
   d. A complete diagram of all copper, fiber, and coax inter-building cable.
   e. Floor plans showing exact cable routings with each outlet clearly marked with cable number.
   f. A complete diagram of all cable tray, conduits and conduit sleeves.

2. Documentation

   a. All cable inventory data documentation shall be submitted in designated Microsoft Excel 2007 format, or ASCII, comma delimited files with fields in identical order so that data can be incorporated into existing databases.
   b. Documentation on horizontal cable shall include cable number and length of cable.
   c. Documentation on riser cable and inter-building cable shall include cable number, source and destination, type of cable, length of cable and number of pairs or fibers.
   d. Complete cross connect documentation is required. This information will include detailed documentation of all four pairs of each horizontal cable and every pair of all copper riser and inter-building cable and every fiber of fiber optic cable.

3. As-built Drawings and Documentation shall be reviewed, approved and stamped by Contractor's on-site RCDD.

3.4 POST-INSTALLATION TESTING AND CERTIFICATION

A. Contractor Requirements

1. Contractor shall provide sufficient skilled labor to complete testing within a reasonable test period.
2. Contractor shall have a minimum of three years' experience installing and testing structured cabling systems. All installers assigned by the Contractor to the installation shall be certified by the factory to install and test the provided products.
3. Contractor is responsible for supplying all of the required test equipment used to conduct acceptance tests.
4. Contractor is responsible for submitting acceptance documentation as defined in 3.04.D below. No cabling installation is considered complete until test results have been completed, submitted and approved as defined in 3.04.D below.
5. Contractor to ensure that the database information for iPatch meets the HAS requirements.

B. Test Procedure

1. City Engineer reserves the right to be present during any or all testing. Notify City Engineer at least 48 hours prior to beginning test procedures.
2. Testing shall be of the Basic Link. However, Contractor shall warrant performance based on Channel performance and provide patch cords that meet channel performance.
3. All cabling not tested strictly in accordance with these procedures shall be re-tested at no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Testing of all copper and fiber wiring shall be performed prior to system(s) cutover.
5. 100% of the installed cabling shall be tested. All tests shall pass acceptance criteria defined in 3.05 below.
6. Cable testing shall be performed by a fully charged tester, and the charging unit shall be disconnected during testing.
7. Any pairs not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the contractor at no charge to the City. Complete end-to-end test results shall be submitted to the City.

C. Standards Compliance and Test Requirements

1. Copper Cabling shall meet the indicated performance specifications:

    a. Category 3 Riser Cabling – ANSI/TIA/EIA 568B.2 Category 3 Backbone Cabling

2. Fiber Optic Cable shall meet the indicated performance specifications:

    a. Per manufactures specifications and standards.

3. All test equipment used shall meet the performance specifications defined in 3.04.E. below.

D. Cable Test Documentation

1. Test reports shall be submitted in electronic format via a minimum of four (4) USB flash drives and certified by the contractor's RCDD to be a complete and accurate record of cabling installed. Hand-written test reports are not acceptable.
2. Electronic reports are to be submitted with an attached affidavit verifying passing execution of all tests. For large installations (greater than 300 pair copper and/or greater than 72 strand fiber), electronic reports with hardcopy summaries are preferred. Electronic summary reports shall contain the following information on each row of the report: circuit ID, test specification used, cable length, date of test, and pass/fail result.
3. Electronic reports shall be submitted on a minimum of four (4) USB flash drives in PDF format. Electronic reports shall be accompanied by a Certificate signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor warranting the truth and accuracy of the electronic report. Certificate shall reference traceable circuit numbers that match the electronic record.
4. Electronic reports for each cable route shall be submitted together in one submittal. The submittal description shall include the type of test performed, type of cable, and cable ID (including originating and terminating room numbers) of cable tested. Partial or unclear documentation will be returned without reviewing.
5. Test reports shall include the following information for each cabling element tested:

    a. Wiremap results that indicate that 100% of the cabling has been tested for shorts, opens, miswires, splits, polarity reversals, transpositions, presence of AC voltage and end-to-end connectivity.
    b. For Category 3 cabling: Attenuation and NEXT data that indicate the worst-case result, the frequency at which it occurs, the limit at that point, and the margin. These tests shall be performed in a swept frequency manner from 1 to 16 MHz. Information shall be provided for all pairs or pair combinations and in both directions. Any individual test that fails the relevant performance specification shall be marked as a FAIL.
    c. Length (in meters), propagation delay, and delay skew relative to the relevant limit. Any individual test that fails the relevant performance specification shall be marked as a FAIL.
    d. Cable manufacturer, cable model number/type, and NVP
    e. Tester manufacturer, model, serial number, hardware version, and software version
    f. Circuit ID number and project name
    g. Auto test specification used
    h. Overall pass/fail indication
    i. Date of test
6. Test reports shall be submitted within seven business days of testing.

E. Test Equipment

1. Test equipment used under this contract shall be from manufacturers that have a minimum of 5 years' experience in producing field test equipment. Manufacturers shall be ISO 9001 certified.

    a. Category 6 – Level III tester or owner-approved equivalent.
    b. Category 3 copper backbone/riser – 3M Dynatel 965 DSP Subscriber Loop Analyzer with Far End Device or submitted and owner-approved equivalent.
    c. Fiber Optic – Calibrated and certified OTDR, and optical power meter or submitted and owner-approved equivalent.
2. All test tools of a given type shall be from the same manufacturer and have compatible electronic results output.

3. Test adapter cables shall be approved by the manufacturer of the test equipment. Adapters from other sources are not acceptable.
4. Baseline accuracy of the test equipment shall exceed TIA Level III, as indicated by independent laboratory testing.
5. Test equipment shall be capable of certifying Category 6 links.
6. Test equipment shall have a dynamic range of at least 100 dB to minimize measurement uncertainty.
7. Test equipment shall be capable of storing full frequency sweep data for all tests and printing color graphical reports for all swept measurements.
8. Test equipment shall include S-Band time domain diagnostics for NEXT and return loss (TDNXT and TDRL) for accurate and efficient troubleshooting.
9. Test equipment shall be capable of running individual NEXT, return loss, etc measurements in addition to auto tests. Individual tests increase productivity when diagnosing faults.
10. Test equipment shall include a library of cable types, sorted by major manufacturer.
11. Test equipment shall store at least 1000 Category 6 auto tests in internal memory.
12. Test equipment shall be able to internally group auto tests and cables in project folders for good records management.
13. Test equipment shall include DSP technology for support of advanced measurements.
14. Test equipment shall make swept frequency measurements in compliance with TIA standards.
15. The measurement reference plane of the test equipment shall start immediately at the output of the test equipment interface connector. There shall not be a time domain dead zone of any distance that excludes any part of the link from the measurement.
16. The Category 3 copper backbone/riser test equipment shall be capable of making frequency sweeps at an impedance of 135 Ohms at the following frequencies (kHz): 20, 30, 50, 69, 90, 110, 138, 276, 400, 600, 800, 1000, and 1100. A far-end device shall be used for all frequencies measurements. The loss at 138kHz shall not exceed -46 db. The test set shall have the ability to store 100 tests and be able to upload to a PC.
17. The Category 3 copper backbone/riser test equipment shall be able to measure resistance between the following conductors: tip to ring, tip to ground, ring to ground. All measurements shall be greater than 9999 M ohms.

F. Optical Fiber Cable Testing w/ Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) and Optical Power Loss Meter

1. Test all lightguide cable prior to the installation of the cable. Assume liability for the re-placement of the cable should it be found defective at a later date.
2. All fiber testing shall be performed on all fibers in the completed end-to-end system. Testing shall consist of a bi-directional end-to-end OTDR trace performed per TIA/EIA 455-61and end-to-end in one direction for Optical Power loss meter measurement. The system loss measurements shall be provided at 850 and 1300 nanometers for multimode fibers and 1310 and 1550 for single mode fibers.
3. Any link not meeting the requirements of the standard shall be brought into compliance by the contractor, at no charge to the City.
4. End point locations.
5. Test direction.
6. Reference power measurement (when not using a power meter with a Relative Power Measurement Mode).
7. Measured attenuation of the link segment.
8. Acceptable link attenuation.

9. Acceptable Attenuation Values shall comply with Systimax latest version of “Fiber Attenuation Calculation” spread sheet.

3.5 ACCEPTANCE

A. Once all work has been completed, test documentation shall be submitted for approved, and City Engineer is satisfied that all work is in accordance with contract documents, the City Engineer will notify Contractor in writing of formal acceptance of the system.

B. Acceptance Requirements

1. Contractor’s RCDD shall warrant in writing that 100% of the installation meets the requirements specified under 3.04. “Standards Compliance & Test Requirements” above.
2. City reserves the right to conduct, using Contractor equipment and labor, a random re-test of up to five percent of the cable plant to confirm documented results. Random re-testing, if performed, shall be at the expense of the City, using standard labor rates. Any failing cabling shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no cost to the City. In the event more than two percent of the cable plant fails during re-test, the entire cable plant shall be re-tested and restored to a passing condition at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. City Engineer may agree to allow certain cabling runs to exceed standardized performance criteria (e.g. length). In this event, such runs shall be explicitly identified and excluded from requirements to pass standardized tests.
4. Acceptance shall be subject to completion of all work, successful post-installation testing which yields 100% PASS rating, and submittal and approval of full documentation as described in 3.04.
5. See Appendix A & B

3.6 DEMOLITION

A. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all communications service to areas of the building scheduled to remain in service during the period of renovation.

B. Notify HAS Information Technology (IT) department 30 days prior to the start of demolition work taking place in existing communications rooms. Coordinate removal of equipment and cabling within existing communications rooms with HAS IT.

C. Where removal is indicated in Drawings, remove communications cable from termination point back to originating communications room, MDF or tenant communications room. Coordinate removal at terminating blocks and panels with HAS IT. Coordinate removal of cross-connects and patch cables with HAS IT.

D. Ensure systems and circuits are no longer active before removing and prior to the demolition of existing communications rooms. If active circuits exist at time of scheduled demolition, coordinate with City Engineer to reroute or deactivate circuit(s).

E. Demolition and removal of cabling shall not impact the operation of active systems.

F. Unless otherwise noted, discard all removed cable, patch cables and cross-connects. Except where re-routing of cable is specified in Drawings or by Designer, do not reuse cable.

G. Remove all loose unterminated cabling to source found above ceiling, under floor or in wall.

H. All Demo shall include ALL Abandoned cables shall be removed in accordance with NEC 800.25

3.7 CLEANING

A. Remove all unnecessary tools and equipment, unused materials, packing materials, and debris from each area where work has been completed unless designated for storage.

END OF ITEM 27-1300

APPENDIX A

MDF/IDF Check List

This list is intended as a minimum checklist. CM should ensure that the contractor's schedule has built in these components and the necessary buffer period – and associated access restrictions to the communications equipment rooms -- for HAS IT and tenant IT to prepare.

1. All communication rooms that will service the area to be opened must be completed. That means a final walkthrough of these areas has been completed. It is not necessary that the entire project achieve substantial completion, but IT cannot install equipment and begin work until the following minimum criteria is met:
    a. Space is built out and clean – free from dust/residues.
    b. Electrical w/UPS as required.
    c. All racks/cabinets installed and mounted. Padlocks eyes have been installed.
    d. Grounding bus bar installed and properly tied to main grounding bus bar in MDF
    e. HVAC functioning properly and is adequately filtering dust. Humidity is controlled.
    f. Door access control is installed (card reader) -or- an approved temporary provision. Simple key access is not permissible.
    g. Lighting is installed and operational.
    h. Cable trays/ladder racks installed and ready to use.
    i. Permanent or temporary signage identifying permanent room number.

2. All cabling necessary to operate the areas to be opened is completed.
    a. Backbone cabling (copper and fiber) from the applicable communication room(s) is installed, tested, labeled, and approved by the inspector and communications design consultant.
    b. Horizontal cabling for all areas to be occupied is installed, tested, labeled, and approved by the inspector and communications design consultant.
    c. Copper cross connects and/or fiber jumpers have been installed per the owner/tenant requirements.
    d. Cable records and redline drawings for installed cables are submitted and approved PRIOR to putting any active circuits on the new cables. Cable records reflect all installed cables **and** any cross connects, or jumper assignments installed by the contractor.
    e. All Ipatch Panels are programmed and operational.
    f. All jumpers and patch cords specified by the contract are transmitted to the owner for use.
    g. NOTE: cable labels and permanent room numbers need to match. CM needs to be sure to get design team, airport, IT, and CM / contractor reps together to review permanent room numbers prior to contractor installing cable labels.

3. Move-in buffer period needs to be minimum 6 **weeks** for HAS-IT to install/extend services within the area to be occupied prior to occupation of the facility or spaces. Additional time may be necessary if Tenant IT organization is involved, or if contractor has other systems that must be configured/tested which require HAS-IT resources (i.e. cabling or data network connections). This is frequently the case for PA System, television, radio, Fire Alarm, pay telephone, EFSO, access control & CCTV, etc.

4. Once HAS-IT accepts a communications equipment room and begins to install/configure equipment in preparation for hosting live applications, this room becomes a restricted area with access to be controlled by HAS-IT. Contractors must be substantially complete with systems inside the communications equipment room so that access is generally not required. Minor punch list and scheduled testing with escort can be arranged, but access will be very limited.

5. Other IT-related systems that must be operational, tested, and accepted or approved temporary provisions.
   a. PA System
   b. MATV and/or CNN TV (where applicable)
   c. Fire Alarm
   d. MUFIDS
   e. Pay Telephones (where applicable)
   f. EFSO (where applicable)
   g. Access Control & CCTV (note: must be PROGRAMMED, and approved acceptance test walk through by HAS)
   h. Crash phone (where applicable)
   i. Radio system enhancements (where applicable)
   j. Data Network switch installed and configured.

APPENDIX B

IDF Number:		Date:		
Grounding & Bonding:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	TGB properly installed			
	Proper grounding conductor installed (6AWG min.)			
	Cable trays properly bonded			
	Equipment Racks & Cabinets properly bonded			
	Conduit properly bonded			
	Cabling properly bonded			
	Splice Cases properly bonded			
Horizontal Cabling:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Routing			
	Cables properly supported			
	Pull tensions properly recorded			
	Sheath damage			
	Bend radius observed			
	Pair twist meets spec			
	Proper termination scheme			
	Cable/jack part number meets spec			
	Plenum vs. PVC			
	Properly dressed in tray			
	Properly dressed in cable management			
	Cables bundled properly			
	Appropriate clearances observed (power)			
	Minimum about of cable exposed at termination			
Backbone Cabling:		**YES**	**NO**	**COMMENTS**
	Fiber strain relief properly applied			
	Routing			
	Cables properly supported			
	Pull tensions properly recorded			
	Sheath damage			

	Bend radius observed			
	Properly dressed in tray			
	Fiber installed in inner duct			
	Properly dressed in termination shelf			
	Any splice cases properly supported			
Room Layout:		YES	NO	COMMENTS
	Room laid out according to project drawings			
	Proper clearances maintained			
	Is the room clean & neat in appearance			
	Liquid carrying pipes within the room			
Pathways:		YES	NO	COMMENTS
	Conduit properly routed & supported			
	Cable Tray properly routed & supported			
	Inner Duct used to route fiber and properly supported			
Labeling:		YES	NO	COMMENTS
	Grounding conductor			
	End-to-End labeling			
	Pair Count on Splice Case			
	Horizontal Cabling			
	Fiber Optic Cabling			
Other:		YES	NO	COMMENTS
	Appropriate fire stop material in place			
	Cabling test results submitted with proper information			
	Climate controlled environment (Temp. & Humidity)			
	Is the room access controlled			
Copper Cabling:				
	Total Pairs (Riser)			
	Pair Counts			
	Termination Type (66, 110, Protectors.)			
	Termination Location			
Fiber Optic Cabling:				
Multimode:				
	Total Strands			

	Termination Type (LC, SC)	
	Termination Location	
Single Mode		
	Total Strands	
	Termination Type (LC, SC)	
	Termination Location	

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK